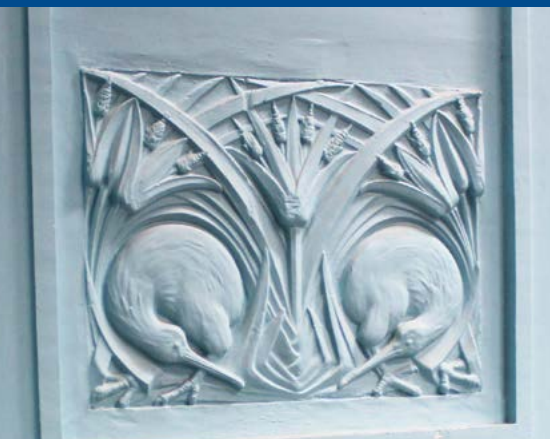




# 2018 Massey University Calendar

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>General University Information</b>	<b>Staff of the University</b>
<b>Diary of Key Dates</b>	<b>Massey University Qualifications</b>	
<b>Qualification Regulations</b>	Doctoral Degrees	Master's Degrees
Bachelor's Honours Degrees	Bachelor's Degrees	Postgraduate Diplomas
Postgraduate Certificates	Graduate Diplomas	Graduate Certificates
Undergraduate Diplomas	Undergraduate Certificates	Sub-degree Certificates
<b>Studying at Massey University</b>	<b>Enrolment at Massey University</b>	<b>Glossary of Terms</b>
<b>Prescriptions and Schedule of Courses</b>	<b>Index</b>	



# 2018 MASSEY UNIVERSITY CALENDAR | MARAMATAKA

## THE ARMS AND COLOURS OF THE UNIVERSITY TE TOHU ME NGĀ TAE O TE WHARE WĀNANGA



By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the 10th day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of 10 argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of 10 pieces in blue and white, represents the 10 degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the students' association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former college. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	<b>BCC Name</b>	<b>BCC Number</b>
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

### Disclaimer | He Kupu Whakakape

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2018 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of courses and/or to withdraw any qualification or course and/or to limit the number of students in a any qualification or course should circumstances so require.

# GENERAL UNIVERSITY INFORMATION | MŌHIOHIO WHĀNUI

Welcome Message.....	3	Academic Board Committees.....	4
University Council.....	3	Officers of the University.....	4
The Council.....	3	Legislative and Regulatory Framework.....	4
Council Committees.....	4	Massey University Strategy 2018-2022.....	5
Academic Board.....	4	History and Campuses.....	6

## Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Ka rere atu ngā mihi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki a koutou.

Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high-quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do. The concepts and sentiments in this welcome underpin the Massey University waiata – Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

Nei rā te reo karanga e tau atu nei  
 Ki te hāpai ake i te rau tāngata  
 Whakaako, whakaeke ki te kōmata  
 Te ara mātauranga ka whakarewa e  
 Te māramatanga ka kitea e  
 Kimihia, rangahaua kia whita e  
 Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa!

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Nō reira, tēnā koutou katoa,

Professor Jan Thomas  
 Vice-Chancellor

## University Council

Massey University's governing body is the University Council. Council members include lay, academic and student members and are responsible for overseeing the management and control of the affairs, concerns and property of the University. Its Chair and ceremonial head of the University is the Chancellor, elected by Council from within its ranks. Council meets on the first Friday of March, May, July and December and the last Friday in September unless otherwise notified.

The University Council is established consistent with Sections 165–183 of the Education Act 1989.

## The Council

### Appointed by the Minister of Education

Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)

Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Cantab*, CRSNZ, FInstD

Colin Harvey, ONZM, BAgSc, BCC *Auck*.

Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant*.

### Vice-Chancellor of the University

Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

### Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff

Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin, MSc, PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ, FAMS, FNZMS

### Elected by Permanent Members of the Professional Staff

Jacqui Hofmann, GDipInfSc, BA *Well*.

### Elected by Massey University students and appointed by Council

David McNab, BBS, MInstD

### Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor

Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CANZ, CASA

Carl Worker, MA *Oxf*.

Tina Wilson, BBS, BA

Appointment pending

## Council Committees

### Finance and Assurance Committee

#### Chairperson

Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CANZ, CASA

### Performance and Remuneration Review Committee

#### Chairperson

Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant.*

### Disciplinary Committee

#### Chairperson

Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

### Academic Board

#### Chairperson

Distinguished Professor Sally Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Halam*, MA *Warw.*, KASKA, *Antwerp*

## Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- Vice-Chancellor
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors (Research, Academic and Enterprise and Māori and Pasifika)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Creative Arts, Health, Humanities and Social Sciences, Sciences)
- Directors (Pasifika, and Teaching and Learning)
- Academic Board Sub-Committee Chairs (Scholarships, Human Ethics Chairs and Library)

- College Board Chairs (unless appointed in another capacity)
- Academic Board Sub-Committees: Sub-Committee Chair: Doctoral Research
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar
- University Librarian
- Two elected Māori Academic staff
- 15 elected Professors, three from each College
- 15 elected Academic staff, three from each College
- Five student representatives (representing undergraduate, postgraduate, distance, Māori, Pasifika and international student interests).

## Academic Board Committees

There are 12 permanent sub-committees of Academic Board:

### Academic Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Human Ethics Chairs Committee

#### Chairperson

Dr Brian Finch, MA *Auck.*, EdD, DipSLT, DipTchg

### Teaching and Learning Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb.*, MA(Appl) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, CertACE *Vic.(Aust.)*

### University Library Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Peter Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

### University Research Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Doctoral Research Committee

#### Chairperson

Associate Professor Tracy Riley, BSc *Delta St.*, MEd *Sth Miss.*, PhD *Sth Miss*

### University Scholarships Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### College of Business College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Theodore (Ted) Zorn, BA *Charleston*, MA *Kentucky*, PhD *Kentucky*

### College of Creative Arts College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons), PhD

### College of Health College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Jane Mills, GradCertEd *James Cook*, BN *Tas.*, MN *Tas.*, MED *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*

### College of Humanities and Social Sciences College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Chris Gallavin, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Hull*

### College of Sciences College Academic Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Raymond Geor, BVSC, MVSC *Sask.*, PhD *Ohio St.*, DACVIM

## Officers of the University

### Chancellor

Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)

### Pro Chancellor

Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Camb.*, CRSNZ, FInstD

### Vice-Chancellor

Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

### University Registrar

Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStuds

## Legislative and Regulatory Framework

### Tiriti o Waitangi – Treaty of Waitangi

Ū ai a Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki te hāpai i ngā mātāpono o Te Tiriti o Waitangi ki roto ki ngā kaupapa here me ngā mahi a te Whare wānanga, ā, ka ngākau kotahi te aro ki ngā painga ka puta. Ka whakatairanga ake i te

whanaketanga o te Māori, ā, te tino whai wāhi puta noa me te tiaki i te reo Māori hei reo whai mana o te Whare wānanga, ka poipoi ngātahitia ngā tūmanako me te māramatanga ki te mātauranga ake me ngā kōrero tuku iho, ka aro ki te mana whenua o ia whenua kei a Te Kunenga, ka rapu kaupapa

kia whaihua tahi ai me te Māori, ā, ka tautoko i ngā hōtaka whakaako, hōtaka rangahau e hāngai ana ki ō te Māori wawata me ōna tikanga.

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

## Ngā Ture o te Whare Pāremata – Acts of Parliament

Me ū Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, pērā i ngā Kura Mātauranga Tuatoru o Aotearoa, ki ngā kōrero o te Ture Mātauranga 1989 (tae atu ki ngā whakatika). Ka tautuhi tēnei Ture i te kaupapa ture me ngā mahi a te Kaunihera me ētahi atu kaupapa e pā ana ki ngā kura tuatoru.

Kua whakatūria Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki raro ki te Ture Massey University 1963 me te Wāhanga 162(1)(a) o te Ture Mātauranga 1989.

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

## Policy Guide

The Massey University Policy Guide is the authorised and definitive catalogue of approved policies within Massey University. Policies articulate the principles, values, and statements of intent and compliance requirements of the University. All members of the University community are expected to comply with relevant policies, including: Academic, Campus Facilities, Contract Management, Finance, Health and Safety, Information Technology Services, International, People and Organisational Development, Research, Risk Management, and University Management. The policies of the University are published in the Policy Guide at:

[policyguide.massey.ac.nz](http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz)

## Privacy of Personal Information – Students

Massey University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agent(s). Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index. Information will be stored on University files and database(s) and all reasonable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students' personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations

including but not limited to: student recruitment, marketing, admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange/study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students' association(s) membership and records, managing records of graduates and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- The Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information-matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register)
- The Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- Relevant professional bodies
- Course moderation or accreditation bodies
- Tertiary Education Commission
- Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic/graduation details) or cohort specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This privacy statement operates in conjunction with any other privacy statement. These can be found at [privacy.massey.ac.nz](http://privacy.massey.ac.nz).

Note: This privacy statement is under review at the time of publication.

## Massey University Strategy 2018-2022

Ko Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa te kaupapa e tū ngātahi ai tātou hei waihanga i ngā momo mātauranga ki te pae o angitū. He ara putanga tauira, he ara e hua ai ngā tini kaupapa ki Aotearoa puta noa i te ao whānui. Kia toi te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori, kia toi te reo Māori, kia toi te ora o te tangata, te rangi me te whenua mā reira e whakatinana ai te mana o Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Massey University's unique position and reputation is based on:

- World-leading pure and applied research, conducted in partnership with industries and the communities we serve;
- Curious, world-ready graduates with entrepreneurial acumen and capability, who create jobs for others and are committed to making a better world;
- A heritage of excellence, high quality and integrity, which ensures authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand;
- Role-modelling excellent practice as a Tiriti o Waitangi-led institution;
- A reputation for caring, and a commitment to our people and our places.

We are inspired by our name *Te Kunenga Ki Pūrehuroa*; from inception to infinity. Massey is not simply defined by what we do, but by *how* we do it.

### Ō Mua - Our Past

Massey University and its predecessors were established to deliver positive, research-led and innovative responses to the needs of a young nation and to drive and enable economic and cultural advancement. This ethos imbues Massey's past, present and future.

Massey University first founded its international reputation as a world-class agricultural college in Palmerston North in 1927. In 1960, Massey led the way in distance higher education. In 1993, it established a campus in Auckland, and in 1999 it incorporated the renowned School of Design, established in Wellington in 1886. It now delivers teaching and research across a range of areas that combine the universal search for knowledge with addressing real-world problems. Our world leading reputation now extends across many diverse disciplines, all with international excellence and national significance in common.

### Ō Nāianei - Our Present

Competition for students and staff - both domestic and international - and funding remains intense. Dramatic technological innovations create new

opportunities and challenges in teaching and research. Students demand a superb personalised learning experience that is student focused, flexible and delivers technologically appropriate learning, wherever and however they chose to study. Blended learning continues to reduce the barriers of distance as it transforms the way internal students learn.

Global megatrends such as climate change, population growth, urbanisation, demands for food and water security and sustainable energy, personalisation and geopolitical uncertainty require that universities such as Massey step forward and actively respond. They must create important new knowledge, educate the next generation of leaders and they must also be the critic and conscience of society.

As we look to the future, we will make sure that our research is exceptional, and that it expands knowledge and improves the lives of communities and individuals across the globe.

### Ō Āpōpō - Our Future

As Aotearoa New Zealand transforms, so too does Massey University. This transformation positions us to lead globally.

Massey is a world-leading university in many academic disciplines and fields of research. Our point of difference is our world-leading research, which is connected to community and industry. By strategically investing in disciplinary research excellence we will create a virtuous cycle that amplifies our international and national research impact. Operating in the real world and through international collaborations, our researchers are developing expertise and skills to advance human knowledge and understanding. Working together across disciplines and locations, we solve national and global problems through fundamental, applied and interdisciplinary research, while culturally and artistically enriching our world.

As a Tiriti-led University we are committed to demonstrating authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand as we uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the founding document of our nation, and its principles through our practice. Massey embraces this not just as an obligation but as a real opportunity for the nation and its people. The University will champion new strategies for advancement and integration of te reo Māori and Māori knowledge, it will demonstrate informed practices consistent with tikanga Māori and will embrace kaupapa Māori across our activities. Massey's teaching and research will contribute to advanced outcomes for whānau, hapū and iwi.

Our educators are preparing a new generation of global leaders. Our students are diverse and are attracted to Massey because they want to achieve their personal goals or make their mark in the world. Our programmes are research-led, informed by the best local and global experience, and have international standing.

Our students will experience world-class learning that recognises their intellectual and cultural strengths, expands their horizons and prepares them to contribute to a rapidly transforming world with skills, critical and creative thinking and leadership. We will integrate curricula, pedagogy and digitally-supported learning environments to support our students' learning journeys.

All our students will have the opportunity to work in industry, with communities and community agencies or iwi, or as active citizens, artists, writers or researchers. Our students will be encouraged to develop entrepreneurial skills that ensure individual success. Our best advertisement is the achievement of our graduates, who make a positive contribution and create jobs for others.

Massey will be renowned for its passion and its caring attitude. This will be particularly demonstrated in how we care for our staff, our students, our nation and our environment.

We will encourage evidence-based critical debate and ensure that a Massey education includes the skills of critical thinking, curiosity and commitment that are essential for national and global citizenship. Massey graduates will be equipped to lead in an uncertain future.

All Massey campuses will be innovation ecosystems, acting as magnets for smart enterprises. Wherever we are, we will operate in partnerships founded in respect, trust and mutual benefit.

Massey is not only defined by what we do, but by *how* we do it.

## STRATEGY

### 1. RESEARCH – NGĀ KETE O TE WĀNANGA

We will be a world leader in our chosen areas of research

### 2. LEARNING AND TEACHING – TE AKO

We will provide a distinctive student-centred learning experience for all students. Graduates will be enabled to actively participate in the existing and new economies as educated citizens around the world

### 3. CIVIC LEADERSHIP – HEI ARATAKI

To be known for our leadership on matters of interest nationally and internationally, in particular on the social, economic, cultural and environmental issues faced by Aotearoa New Zealand, including those that affect tangata whenua.

### 4. ENABLING EXCELLENCE – TE PAE O ANGITU

We will enable research excellence, learning and teaching excellence and leadership.

## Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research into environmental issues at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.

The above principles define the general concept of environmental sustainability for the University. They also identify the context for three specific areas of responsibility:

- Education and research for sustainability;
- Sustainable resource management; and
- Wider community involvement in environmental issues.

## History and Campuses

### History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925.

The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved

by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatū. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatū River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural

Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For 14 years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Whareata", a large homestead set in 16 acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a 30 acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawātū area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawātū Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawātū Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and

International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 Te Kōki New Zealand School of Music (NZSM), was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts. NZSM ceased to be a joint venture between the two universities on 1 July 2014, at which time Victoria University purchased the assets of NZSM Ltd. In 2013 the College of Health was established, and the College of Education was re-designed as the Massey University Institute of Education within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Massey University's total roll in 2016 was 31,501 comprising 7,247 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 7,721 at Auckland and 3,621 at Wellington, as well as 12,912 distance educational students. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student halls of residence on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, halls, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

## Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and 29 academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.

### ● Campuses

Auckland  
Manawātū  
Wellington

### ○ Student Recruitment Advisors

Auckland  
Tauranga  
Napier  
Manawātū  
Wellington



## Massey University Manawātū

Massey University's early beginnings were in the Manawātū, as an agricultural college founded in 1928. Throughout its history, right from those first days, Massey University has been seen as an engine of change. Firstly, providing the knowledge that underpinned New Zealand's agricultural and food industries. Today Massey University has extended out that leadership to the areas of design and fine arts, education, humanities and social science and business.

Today the Manawātū campus is home to New Zealand's largest institution for the life sciences, agricultural, horticultural and veterinary teaching and research and is a leader in industrial innovation through areas such as food science and technology, biotechnology, advanced material sciences and product development. It hosts Food HQ, a research collaboration between Massey and other major stakeholders in the agri-food business.

The University has two sites in Palmerston North. Hokowhitu is the site of some of the University's administrative functions. The Turitea site is set in a beautiful 40 hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Health, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

On either side of the Manawātū River, both sites are within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre, with a free bus service for all staff and students allowing easy access to all parts of the city and University. Massey Manawātū offers a wide range of on-campus halls and units, catering for over 900 students of diverse ages, programmes of study, and cultural backgrounds.

The campus is in close proximity to the student-friendly city of Palmerston North, and to beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities.

### Halls of Residence

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel,

constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house Accommodation Services (formerly Halls Community Group), International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Study Group Programme. The YFC is home to Manawatū (Māori Student Association) and EXMSS (Extramural Students Association) whilst Accommodation Services have been relocated to the Student Centre.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Elliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the 72-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatū homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide 65 single beds in 13 units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of 24 beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

A further 208 beds are located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats were decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatū Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

## Massey University Auckland

Massey University's Auckland campus is the 'innovation' campus and is located on the North Shore of New Zealand's largest city. The campus, which opened in 1993, is styled on a Mediterranean hill town, and has grown rapidly to meet the needs of the regional population and business community.

Massey Auckland offers degree and diploma courses in business, education, speech language therapy, humanities and social sciences, sciences, engineering and health-related programmes.

The campus is host to a number of research centres, including the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with many local and international organisations and was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre, which plays an integral role in supporting local start-up business. Students at Massey University's Auckland campus benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student Accommodation Village, Stage One of the on-campus accommodation village, Te Ohanga, opened in February 2015 and is located in the heart of the campus. The accommodation is close to the dining hall,

library, lecture theatres, cafés, and social hubs including the student lounge. The student social hub, Te Rito, includes an e-learning room, games room, music room and barbeque area.

The village offers 210 beds in Halls of Residence-style living spread over three 3-storey buildings. Each hall has a Residential Assistant whose role it is to support students during their stay in the Halls. For those students who prefer a more independent style of living, there are 14 five-bedroom apartments. There are also 12 studio units for those who prefer to live on their own.

## Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999. Known as the Creative Campus, Massey Wellington is dynamic campus within a short walking distance of the central city and its vibrant arts scene. Student life revolves around campus events, actively growing clubs, Tussock Café, and a range of shows and festivals. The campus is built around some of Wellington's iconic buildings, with the National War Memorial standing proudly at the Buckle Street entrance, and the beautiful Tokomaru, originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936, now part of the University.

Massey University's Wellington campus has established itself as a niche provider of strategically relevant undergraduate and postgraduate teaching. The study and research programmes focus on six broad areas: Design and Fine Arts, Health and Health Sciences, Business and Enterprise, Communications and Journalism, Technology and Music, and Social Sciences, including the Centre for Disaster Research (jointly with GNS Science).

The Creative Campus is home to two of New Zealand's most distinguished creative arts schools: the School of Design (Nga Pae Mahutonga) and the School of Art (Whiti o Rehua) – both of which can trace their roots back more than 125 years. The campus contains state-of-the-art design facilities offering digital sound, animation and filming suites, as well as hosting two of its enterprises – FabLab and Open Lab. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-story buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960's to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. Massey Wellington hosts a number of research centres including the Centre for Public Health Research, the Sleep/Wake Research Centre, Research Centre for Māori Health and Development, the Financial Education and Research (Fin-Ed) Centre, and the Centre for Affective Product Design. It also hosts the government-funded Ako Aotearoa, the National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence.

### Halls of Residence

The Wellington Campus manages a modern, purpose-built accommodation complex for first-year students, just minutes from downtown Wellington. Sitting within a vibrant urban environment, the city's cafe and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance to campus. There are also numerous other options available for the wider student body, including student flats, homestays, private flats or boarding.

Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five-, three- and two-bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

This complex also houses a Residential Assistant (RA) team, consisting of members from the student community, and is an essential part of the student accommodation support network. Led by the Manager, Student Life Services and the Residential Manager, the RA team helps to organise a range of activities as part of the Student Life program. They also help make sure that the Cube Complex operates smoothly and a pleasant environment is fostered for all students. RAs are trained in a number of areas to ensure they can provide the appropriate support and assistance in the complex, including conflict resolution and first aid.

### The University Farms

The University, through Massey Agricultural Experiment Station (MAES) operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatū Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises two dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, an orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The



facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle handling facilities, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawātū Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476 hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawātū Campus. About 20 percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723 hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated 13 kilometres from Masterton and 90 kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

MAES and the Research Units provide an extensive research capability, which allows the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

## Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of development and alumni relations and has two main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with alumni and stakeholders external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University. This includes:
  - (a) the administration of a database;
  - (b) the organisation of alumni events and activities domestically and internationally; and
  - (c) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase.
2. To encourage and steward philanthropy to the University. Philanthropy comes from alumni, friends and other external sources and can be in support of scholarship, research, teaching or capital projects. The Massey University Foundation also ensures sound governance around gifts it receives and invests endowment funds appropriately.

## Students' Associations

Massey University students' associations work with the University to provide student services to all students. For example, EXMSS offers financial support to students (funded by interest from investments), including shuttle subsidies for contact workshops students, scholarships and other awards. Student associations maintain an independent advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes, student radio, magazines and websites that provide useful and relevant information to students, services such as Student Job Search, and support for student clubs and societies.

Students may choose to become a member of a student association and receive the special benefits that students' associations provide. The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation and capping events, volunteer groups, political/social/educational campaigns, independent publications, transport discounts, accommodation services, and representation on campus.

Students' associations also support representation within University Boards and structures to provide learning feedback to the Institution. Students currently have opportunity to participate in the governance of the University, to be able to be part of steering the strategic direction and focus from a learner perspective. Representation extends on a national level with affiliations to New Zealand Union of Students' Associations (NZUSA) and Te Mana Akonga (TMA).

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected in accordance with each Association's constitution and rules. Students' association offices are open daily for information and advice.

### Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

The Federation exists to provide continuity across campuses for student association delivered student services. The three main roles of students' association's services are representation, advocacy and student-to-student communication. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to MUSAF.

The Federation consists of the following students' associations: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA), Massey University Extramural Students'

Society Inc. (EXMSS), and Te Waka O Ngā Ākonga Māori Inc (Albany). The Federation maintains close ties to Massey University Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), and Te Kokiri Ngatahi (Wellington).

## Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This nationally significant collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawātū and Auckland
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
  - (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
  - (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
  - (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
  - (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

## Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.
2. The form of the principal officers' robes and hats shall be as follows:

### Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (70 mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with three embroideries. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Pro-Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Vice-Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (70mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Silver satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Silver satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### University Registrar

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Sleeve cape is without satin border. Silver satin sleeve border is without embroidered ornamentation. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Campus Registrar

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

The hat of these officers shall be a trencher of the materials as used for the robe.

### University Council

The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50 mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25 mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

### Marshal

The academic dress shall be the academic regalia of their own university, including the hat and hood of their own degree, and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
- (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.

- (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Philosophy and Social Work is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
- (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
- (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
- (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
- (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
- (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.
5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

	BCC Name	BCC Number
Accountancy	Indian Yellow	6
Advanced Leadership	Indian Yellow	6
Agriculture	Pea Green	172
AgriCommerce	Verdigris	202
Agricultural Economics	Verdigris	202
Agricultural Science	Emerald	213
AgriScience	Emerald	213
Analytics	Parma Violet	216
Applied Economics	Dioptase	203
Applied Linguistics	Rose Pink	32
Applied Science	Emerald	213
Applied Statistics	Parma Violet	216
Arts	Rose Pink	32
Aviation	Stonewhite	61
Aviation Management	Stonewhite	61
Business Administration	Tangerine	55
Business Information	Indian Yellow	6
Business Studies	Indian Yellow	6
Clinical Psychology	Rose Pink	32
Commercial Music	White	1
Communication	Indian Yellow	6
Construction	Claret	36
Counselling	Medici Crimson	240
Creative Enterprise	White	1
Creative Media Production	White	1
Creative Writing	Rose Pink	32
Dairy Science and Technology	Claret	36
Defence Studies	Pansy	180
Design	White	1
Development Administration	Rose Pink	32
Education	Tuscan Yellow	233
Educational Administration and Leadership	Gull Grey	81
Educational Psychology	Tuscan Yellow	233
Educational Studies	Tuscan Yellow	233
Emergency Management	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
Engineering	Claret	36
Engineering Studies	Claret	36
Engineering Technology	Claret	36
Environmental Management	Tartan Green	26
Ergonomics	Claret	36
Finance	Indian Yellow	6
Fine Arts	White	1

	<b>BCC Name</b>	<b>BCC Number</b>
Food Innovation	Claret	36
Food Technology	Claret	36
Health Sciences	Emerald	213
Horticulture	Grass Green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	Tartan Green	26
Information Science	Parma Violet	216
Information Systems	Indian Yellow	6
International Development	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
International Security	Pansy	180
Journalism	Indian Yellow	6
Literacy Education	Tuscan Yellow	233
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	Smalt Blue	147
Management	Indian Yellow	6
Māori Visual Arts	Black, Overprinted With Silver Motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	Jade	122
Midwifery	Crocus	177
Music	White	1
Musical Arts	White	1
Music Therapy	White	1
Natural Sciences	Smalt Blue	147
Nursing	Crocus	177
Performance Design	White	1
Professional Accounting and Finance	Indian Yellow	6
Professional Public Relations	Indian Yellow	6
Public Health	Emerald	213
Public Policy	Rose Pink	32
Quality Systems	Claret	36
Retail and Business Management	Indian Yellow	6
Resource and Environmental Planning	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
Science	Smalt Blue	147
Social Work	Horse Chestnut	134
Specialist Teaching	Tuscan Yellow	233
Speech and Language Therapy	Emerald	213
Sport and Exercise	Indian Yellow	6
Sport Management	Indian Yellow	6
Teaching and Learning	Tuscan Yellow	233
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership	Tuscan Yellow	233
Te Aho Tātaiarangi	Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif	233
Te Aho Paerewa	Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif	233
Technology	Claret	36
Veterinary Medicine	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Science	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Studies	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Technology	Claret	36

**Wellington and Palmerston North**

P.O. Box 1713  
Palmerston North

[www.masseygowns.org.nz](http://www.masseygowns.org.nz)

**Auckland**

PO Box 31261  
Milford

Auckland 0741

[www.albanyacademicdress.co.nz](http://www.albanyacademicdress.co.nz)

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

- The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15 mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75 mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75 mm above the lower margin on the left side.

As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

- The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
  - The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note: Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire.



# STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY | NGĀ KAIMAHI

Officers of the University.....	13	Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff .....	16
Vice-Chancellor's Office.....	13	College of Creative Arts.....	18
Assistant Vice-Chancellor External Relations and Development.....	14	College of Health.....	19
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori and Pasifika.....	14	College of Humanities and Social Sciences.....	23
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar.....	14	College of Sciences.....	29
Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development.....	15	Massey Business School.....	38
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise.....	15	Administrative and Support Services.....	40
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Strategy, Finance, IT and Commercial Operations.....	16	Student Life Services.....	48
Campus Registrar Auckland.....	16	Research Centres.....	50
Campus Registrar Manawatū.....	16	Professors Emeriti.....	52
Campus Registrar Wellington.....	16	Past Officers and Members of the Council.....	53
		Honorary Graduates.....	55

## Officers of the University

### Chancellor

Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)

### Pro Chancellor

Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Camb.*, CRSNZ, FInstD

### Vice-Chancellor

Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

## Vice-Chancellor's Office

### Vice-Chancellor

2017 Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

### Senior Advisor

1984 Dale Parkes, DipBusStuds

### Executive Assistant

2004 Brigid Kavanagh-Dee, NZCertBus, NDBA, NDB

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor External Relations & Development

Appointment pending

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori and Pasifika

2016 Charlotte Severne, ONZM, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar

1996 Stuart Morriss, DipBusStuds, BAgriSc, MPP *Well.*

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, CertIndRel *Well.*, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.* Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise

2016 Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Strategy, Finance, Information Technology and Commercial Operations

2015 Cathy Magiannis, BCA *Well.*, CA

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor External Relations and Development

### External Relations

#### Assistant Vice-Chancellor External Relations

Appointment pending

#### EA/Administrator

2016 Tarryn McInerney

#### Manager Operations

2016 Carol Home, BA *Warw.*, MMgt *C.Sturt*

#### Director Marketing and Recruitment

2015 Ruth Mackenzie-White

#### Director Public Relations

Appointment pending

#### Acting Manager Communications

2008 Paul Mulrooney, BA *Otago*

#### Director Corporate Communications

2006 James Gardiner, CertJourn

#### Manager Web Content

2010 Glen Young, DipIS

#### Director Stakeholder Management

2015 Joanne Lyall, MA *Cant.*, DipIntMktg *OPNZ*

#### Manager Student Recruitment

2014 Stefan Smith, BA *Otago*

#### Director National Events and Sponsorship

2014 Shelly Deegan, BA *Colorado*, PGDipTchg

#### Manager International Recruitment

2015 Lin Zhu, MA *City Lon.*

#### Manager International Marketing

2013 Rachel O'Connor

#### College Account Managers

2013 Nicole Canning, BC

2010 Iona Condie

2015 Heather Crichton

2016 Rebecca Lambert, BA *Auck.*, GradDipCom *AUT*

2013 Genevieve Westcott, BA(Hons) *York*, MA *W. Ontario*

#### Director National Events and Sponsorship

2014 Shelly Deegan, BA *Colorado*, PGDipTchg

#### Director Massey Foundation and Alumni

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori and Pasifika

#### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori and Pasifika

2016 Charlotte Severne, ONZM, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Executive Assistant

2008 Kim Alty

#### Associate Director

2014 Joy Panoho, MBA, PhD

#### Director Māori

Appointment Pending

#### Director Pasifika

2013 Malakai Koloamatangi, BA, MA, PhD

#### Associate Director Māori

1992 Frances White, BA, DipTchg, GradDipBusStud, PGDipArts

#### Senior Māori Advisor (Auckland)

2014 Margaret Kawharu, MA, MNZM

#### Senior Māori Advisor (Manawatū)

2017 Takuta Ferris, BDA, BMM, MMM *Te Wānanga o Raukawa*, BMPA *Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiarangi*

#### Senior Māori Advisor (Wellington)

Appointment Pending

#### Executive Assistant Pasifika

2015 Catherine Haslem

#### Project Manager Pasifika

2008 Ben Taufua, BA *Otago*, MA *Otago*

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar

#### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar

1996 Stuart Morriss, DipBusStuds, BAgrSci, MPP *Well.*

#### Executive Assistant

1996 Toni Wilson

#### Executive Secretary

2016 Priscilla Jeffrey

#### Deputy Registrar (Operations)

2010 Janet Molyneux, MBA

#### Manager Business and Finance

Appointment pending

#### Campus Registrar Auckland

Appointment pending

#### Campus Registrar Manawatū

Appointment pending

#### Campus Registrar Wellington

2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln*, MBA *Sunshine Coast*

#### National Facilities Director

2016 Murray Foreman

#### Executive Director Te Puna Whakatipu

1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

#### Director Professional and Continuing Education

1993 Andrea M. Flavel, DipTESL *Well.*, MA

#### Director International Relations

2012 Michael O'Shaughnessy, RSA *Camb.*, CTEFLA, BA *Well.*, MIR *Well.*

#### Director Student Administration

1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

#### General Manager Massey University Worldwide

2015 Rob Stevens, BSc *Well.*, MPubPol *Well.*

#### Manager Student Management Systems Support and Development Unit

2008 Sue Pond, BBS, NZICA

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, CertIndRel *Well.*, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*

#### Executive Assistant

1997 Coralie Weller

#### Manager Remuneration and Reporting

2014 Lynn McDougal

#### Manager Staff Recruitment

2012 Nigel Barker, CertAdultEd, BBS, GradIFE

#### Manager Employment Relations

2011 Fiona McMorran, DipIndRel, BA/LLB

### Director Health Safety & Wellbeing

2017 Wendi Croft, BSc, CRSP

#### Manager HR Services

2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

#### Manager Capability Development

2013 Angela Robertson, DipTTchg, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD

#### Director Risk and Assurance

2007 Jodie Banner, BA

#### Director Information and Records Management

2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert *Manc.Met.*, MIIM

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise

2016 Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Executive Assistant

Appointment pending

#### Executive Officer Grievances and Complaints

2012 Trevor Weir, DipTchg, MA *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, AAMINZ

#### Dean Academic

1997 Professor Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb.*, MA(Appl) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, CertACE *Vic.(Aust.)*

#### Dean Research

1996 Associate Professor Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD *Sth Miss.*

#### Strategic Advisor

2003 Mel Barnes, MA *Otago*

#### Director Office of Academic Assurance

2005 Meredith MacKenzie, BBS, BA

#### Director Business Development and Commercialisation

2008 Mark Cleaver, DipBusStud, BAgri

#### Director National Centre for Teaching and Learning

2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, PGDipBusAdmin, MMgt

#### Director Research Ethics

1996 Brian Finch, DipSLT, DipTchg, MA *Auck.*, EdD

#### Director Research Operations

Appointment pending

#### University Librarian

1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr *Well.*, MMgmt, ALIANZA

#### Co-ordinator, Sasakawa Programmes

1996 Naomi Collins, BA, PGDipSLT

#### Animal Welfare Officer

2017 Juliet Cayzer, BVSc DVCS

### Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise

#### Human Ethics Chairs Committee

##### Chairperson

1996 Brian Finch, DipSLT, DipTchg, MA *Auck.*, EdD

#### Animal Ethics Committee

##### Chairperson

2001 Professor Craig Johnson, DipECVA, BVSc *Liv.*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, MRCA, MRCVS

#### Genetic Technology Committee

##### Chairperson

2006 Laryssa Howe, BSc, PhD *Pittsburgh*

### Centenary History of New Zealand and the First World War

#### Project Manager

1998 Professor Glyn Harper, DipTchg, MA *Cant.*, PhD *NE*

#### War Studies Coordinator

2013 Tessa Lyons, BA

#### Senior Historian

1987 James Watson, MA, PhD *Cant.*

#### Historian

2016 Anna Rogers, MA *Cant.*

### Massey University Press

#### Publisher

2015 Nicola Legat, MA *Auck.*

#### Managing Editor

2015 Anna Bowbyes, MA *Otago*, DipPub *Whitirea*

#### Editorial Administrator

2013 Tessa Lyons, BA

### Riddet Institute

#### Director and Distinguished Professor

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgriSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FRSC

#### Director and Distinguished Professor

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ, FIAFoST, FIFT, FNZIFST

#### Deputy Director and Professor

2008 Warren McNabb, BAgSc, PhD

#### Business Manager

1997 John Henley-King, MA *Camb.*

#### Administrative Staff

1989 Terri Palmer, DipBusStuds

2009 Ansley Te Hiwi

2017 Hannah Hutchinson, BA *Birm.*

#### Honorary Professors

2016 Gang Pei, MA *Shengyang*, PhD *Nth Carolina*

2012 Manohar Garg, BSc, MSc, PhD *Adel.*

2005 R Paul Singh, BS *Punjab*, MS *Wisc.*, PhD *Michigan*

#### Adjunct Professor

2010 Nicole Roy, BScA, MSc, PhD *Queb.*

## Assistant Vice-Chancellor Strategy, Finance, IT and Commercial Operations

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor Strategy, Finance, IT and Commercial Operations

2015 Cathy Magiannis, BCA *Well.*, CA

#### Executive Assistant

2007 Tina Haronga

#### Advisor

2016 Deb Moran, BCom

#### Strategy and Research Manager

2008 Rossana Couto-Mason, BA *UnB.*, MPhil

#### Chief Financial Officer

2013 Carolyn Dimond, BA(Hons), FCCA, ACA

#### Chief Information Officer - (Acting)

2015 Alistair James, DipSocSc, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MBA *Well.*

### General Manager Commercial Operations

2005 Denis Jenkins

#### University Printer

1975 Robert Roberts

#### Manager Funding and Enterprise Reporting

2013 Bryce Cleland, BSocSci, MSocSci, PhD

#### Manager Performance and Change

2011 Chris Wood, DipTchg, BA, MBA, ACA

#### Chief Procurement and Contract Officer (Acting)

2012 Iestyn Burke

#### Director of Strategic Project Management Office

2015 Blair Schmidt, BCA, CA

## Campus Registrar Auckland

### Tari o te pouroki o Ōteihā

#### Campus Registrar Auckland

Appointment pending

#### Commercial Operations Manager

2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd *Otago*

#### Programme Delivery Manager /Office Manager

2009 Jan Chambers, GradDipBusStuds

#### Administrator

2009 Sharon McDougall

## Campus Registrar Manawatū

#### Campus Registrar

Appointment pending

#### Office Manager

2016 Jana Davies, BSc *Zagreb*

## Campus Registrar Wellington

### Wellington Campus

#### Campus Registrar

2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln*, MBA *Sunshine Coast*

#### Health, Safety and Emergency Management

2014 Jo Fox, GradDipOSH, BSc(Hons) *Trent Poly.*

#### Operations Manager

2009 Amy Heise, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*

## Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff

### College of Creative Arts

#### Wellington Campus

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor

1996 Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons), PhD

#### Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)

1993 Professor Tony Parker, DipID *WP*, MDes *RCA Lond.*, MCSD *UK*, MDINZ

#### Director of Doctoral Research

2001 Professor Sally J. Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Hallam*, MA *Warw.*, KASKA *Antwerp*

#### Kaihautū Toi Māori - Director of Māori Arts

2001 Associate Professor Ngataiharuru Taepa, BMVA, MMVA

#### Director Academic

1996 Associate Professor Rebecca Sinclair, BSc *Auck.*, BArch(Hons), MArch *Auck.*

#### Director Postgraduate Studies (Pre-Doctoral)

2016 Professor Tim Brennan, BA(Hons) *Humb.*, LUHDFU *UCL.*, MA *Warw.*, PhD *Sund.*

#### Director: Partners and Projects

2009 Anna Brown, BA *Well.*, BFA *Cant.*, MDes

#### Academic Registrar

2005 Teresa Hartley

#### Business Manager

2017 Sarah Hutchings, BBS, BA *Well.*, CA

#### College External Relations Account Manager

2016 Heather Crichton, BDes(Hons), BBS, DipBBS

### College of Health

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor

2017 Professor Jane Mills, GradCertEd *James Cook*, BN *Tas.*, MN *Tas.*, MED *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*

#### Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor

2004 Leanne Menzies

#### Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor

2015 Professor Jill McCutcheon, BSc, DVM *Guelph*, PhD, *WSU*

#### Associate Dean Higher Degree Research

2000 Professor Marlina Kruger, MSc *NWU*, PhD *S.Af.Med.*

#### Associate Dean Learning and Teaching

Appointment pending

#### Associate Dean Māori

Appointment pending

#### Associate Dean Research

1985 Associate Professor Ian S. Laird, DipHed, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, MRSH



**Associate Dean International Relations**

2011 Sarah Shultz, MEd., PhD *Temple*

**Business Services Manager**

2001 Julie Dunlop, BBS

**Business Finance Team Leader**

2016 Elisabeth Hollier, CA

**College of Humanities and Social Sciences**

**Pro Vice-Chancellor**

1979 Distinguished Professor Paul Spoonley, DipEd *Auck.*, BA *Well.*, PGDipArts *Otago*, MA *Otago*, MSc *Brist.*, PhD

**Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor**

1996 Karen O'Hagan, BBS

**Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor**

2015 Professor Chris Gallavin, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Hull*

**Business Manager**

1985 Heather Tootell, CA

**Director Academic Programmes**

1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

**Director Teaching and Learning**

1989 Associate Professor Lisa E. Emerson, MA, PhD

**Regional Director (Auckland)**

1979 Professor Peter J Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.* DPhil *Sus.*

**Regional Director (Wellington)**

2016 Germana Nicklin, PGDipSS *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

**Research Director**

1983 Professor Cynthia J. White, DipTESL *Well.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

**Director Bachelor of Arts (Programme)**

2006 Margaret Forster, BSc, GradDipMāoriDev, MSc, PhD

**Director Bachelor of Arts (External Connections)**

1998 Professor Richard Shaw, BSW, MA, PhD

**International Advisor**

2015 Djhoanna Lambert, BCom

**College of Sciences**

**Pro Vice-Chancellor**

2015 Professor Raymond Geor, BVSc, MVSc *Sask.*, PhD *Ohio State*, Diplomate ACVIM, AVCSMR, ACVN(Hon)

**Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor - Academic**

1996 Professor Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, CChem, FRSC, FNZIC, MRSNZ, MInstD

**Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor - Research**

2004 Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Mich.*, FRSNZ, FAMS, FNZMS

**Director Teaching and Learning**

2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, MVM *Glas.*, EdD, MRCVS, MANZCVS

**Manager Professional Services**

2015 Raewyn Eastwood, BPhEd, DipTchg, MBA

**Manager Projects and Business**

1980 Heather A. Murphy, BSc

**Manager Risk and Teaching Laboratory**

2007 Brian Best, PGDipOSH

**Programme Directors**

**AgriCommerce**

1987 Iona A. McCarthy, BAgrSc, DipBusAdmin, MBS, SPINZ

**AgriScience**

1988 James P. Millner, MAgSc, PhD

**Construction**

1991 Professor Robyn Phipps, BBSc *Well.*, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

**Engineering and Technology**

2002 Associate Professor Gourab Sen Gupta, BE *India*, MEE *Eindhoven*, PhD, SMIEEE

**Food Technology**

1998 Associate Professor Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

**Information Sciences**

1994 Associate Professor Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS

**Science**

1992 Associate Professor Alastair W. Robertson, BSc(Hon) *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*

**Dean, Veterinary Science**

2002 Associate Professor Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil, PhD, PGDipEdAdminLead

**Massey Business School**

**Pro Vice-Chancellor**

2012 Professor Theodore (Ted) Zorn, BA *Charleston*, MA *Kentucky*, PhD *Kentucky*

**Executive Assistant**

2012 Connie Hii, BCom *Otago*, MBA *S.Qld.*

**Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor**

2017 Associate Professor Joanna (Jo) M. Cullinane, Cert *Oxf.*, BMS(Hons) *Waik.*, MMS *Waik.*, MSc *Glam.*, PhD *Waik.*

**Office Manager and Executive Assistant to DPVC**

2009 Yvonne Macpherson

**Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)**

2013 Professor Kambiz Maani, MSc *Illinois*, PhD *Illinois*

**Business Manager**

2013 Jade Zhou, BCom *Well.*, CA

**Executive Director, Strategic Partnerships**

2004 Jeff Stangl, BA *UCSB*, MBA *AGSIM*, PhD, DTM, CFA

**Executive Director International**

1994 Professor Chris I. Moore, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE, SFin

**Director of Professional Leadership Practice and International Executive Education Advisor**

2014 Mike Fiszer, GSDip *Edin.*, BSc *Edin.*, MBA *Warw.*, FRSA, MCIM, MCMI

**Director Academic Programmes**

1996 Claire D. Matthews, DipBankStud, DipBusAdmin, BA, MBS, PhD, FFin

**Director Teaching and Learning**

1995 Terry Macpherson, BBS(Hons), PhD

**Director of Executive Qualifications**

2016 Patricia Bossons, BA *Reading*, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Henley*, C.Psychol, *AFBPS*

**Director Professional, Organisation and Executive Development**

2015 Steven Naudé, BA *S.Af.*, MBA *Oxf.Brookes*, MDP *Pret.*

**Academic Programmes and Quality Analyst**

2001 Sherlie Gaynor, MSc *Cant.*

**Programme Support Analyst**

2004 Agnes West-Dzang, PGDipBusAdmin, CertScTch

**Research Support Officer**

2014 Rebecca Izzard, BA, BCAPSc *Otago*

**International Administrator**

2009 Jean Lim, BBA *NUS.*, MBA

**Events Coordinator**

Appointment Pending

**Business Relations Specialist**

2006 Amanda Welch, DipBusStud

**Client Services Manager**2016 Alison Brook, BBS *Otago*, LLB *Otago***Senior Programme, Operations and Process Administrator**2017 Susan Sum, *CertAdvgt***College of Creative Arts****Whiti o Rehua School of Art****Wellington Campus****Head of School and Associate Professor**2016 Huhana Smith, DipMusStud, BMVA, BEd *Melb.*, PhD**Distinguished Professor of Fine Arts (Photography)**1995 Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA *Auck.*, Laureate**Professors**1993 Kingsley Baird, DipArts *Well.*, AdCertTTchg, MFA *RMIT*

1998 Bob Jahnke, PhD

**Associate Professors**1998 Wayne Barrar, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, PGDipFA *Auck.*, MDes2011 Heather Galbraith, BFA *Auck.*, MA *Goldsmiths, Lond.*2007 Ann Shelton, MFA *UBC***Senior Lecturers**2014 David Cook, BSc *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*1997 Emma Febvre-Richards, BFA(Hons), MFA (equiv.) *Aix-en-Provence*2002 Bryce Galloway, MFA *Auck.*2002 Jenny Gillam, MFA *RMIT*2002 Eugene Hansen, MFA *RMIT*1995 Maddie Leach, MFA *Cant.*

2004 Hemi Macgregor, DipFA, BFA, MMVA

1993 Helen Mitchell, DipPhot *WP*, DipArts *Well.*, MFA2002 Marcus Moore, BFA(Hons) *Cant.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*1999 Simon Morris, CertTertEd *WP*, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*2016 Raul Ortega-Ayala, BFA *Mexico*, MFA *Glas.*2008 Martin Patrick, MA *SUNY*, MFA *Texas*, PhD *Kent*2003 Kura Puke, BFA *UCOL*, MMVA2004 Rachael Rakena, MFA *OP*1996 Richard Reddaway, DipFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT***Lecturers**2014 Cassandra Barnett, BA *Auck.*, MA *Warw.*, PhD *Auck.*

2008 Israel Birch, MVA

2007 Caroline McQuarrie, BFA *Cant.*, MFA2014 Sarah Jane Parton, BFA(Hons), MA *Well.*2002 Karin van Roosmalen, MFA *RMIT*2013 Shannon Te Ao, BFA *Auck.*, GDipTchg *Auck.*

2017 Erena Arapere, BMVA(Hons), MMVA

2017 Rongomaiaia Te Whaiti, BMVA(Hons), MMVA

**Senior Tutors**2007 Georgiana Morison, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DFA(Hons) *Otago*2009 Richard Whyte, BA *Well.*, MA *Well.***Technical Staff**2017 Michael Bridgman, BA *Otago*2008 Tim Larkin, BDes *Well.*, BA *Auck.*

1989 Peter Miles

2011 Shaun Waugh, PGDipFA

1996 Jane Wilcox, DipPhoto, BFA

**School Manager**

2015 Ana Trenwith

**Ngā Pae Māhutonga – School of Design****Head of School and Professor**2015 Brian Lucid, MFA *RISD***Professor**2009 Julieanna Preston, BArch *VPIandSU*, MArch *Cranbrook*, PhD *RMIT***Associate Professors**2000 Rodney Adank, DipID *WP*, MDes1993 Sandra Heffernan, CertArt&Design *Lough.*, DipTchg, DipHSci *Otago*, PhD *GSA*2017 Sven Mehzoud, BDes *Well.*, MDes**Senior Lecturers**1993 Catherine Bagnall, MFA *Auck.*2003 Mark Bradford, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD2009 Anna Brown, BFA *Well.*, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, MDes1991 Deborah Cumming, BSc *Cant.*, MDes2013 Emma Fox Derwin, MDes *Well.*2000 Lyn Garrett, DipID *WP*, MDes2016 Faith Kane, BA(Hons) *Lough.*, PhD *Lough.*2007 Karl Kane, BA, BDes *Well.*, MDes2017 Kerry Ann Lee, GCGLT *Otago Poly.*, MDes

2009 Tanya Marriott, GradDipDes, MDes

2017 Andre Murnieks, BSc *OSU*, MFA *OSU*1993 Jacqueline Naismith, DipTchg, BA *Auck.*, PGDipComms *Well.*, MA, PhD2008 Anthony Nevin, DipTchg, DipFA *Otago*, PGDip *RMIT*, MA *RMIT*

2015 Jason O'Hara, DipVCD

2002 Annette O'Sullivan, MA *Lond.*, HND *Lond.*, DipVCD *WP*, MISTD, MBInstPkg2002 Tim Parkin, BDes *Well.*, MDes2001 Donald Preston, MFA, DipVCD *WP*, PGDipFA2010 Sue Prescott, BA(Hons) *Manc.Met.*, MDes2003 Euan Robertson, DipVCD *WP*, PGDipFA, MFA1996 Matthijs Siljee, MDes (equiv.) *Eind.*2015 Tristram Sparks, BCompGraphDes *UCOL*, MFA *IDI Ivrea*2015 Justine Taylor, AdvDipl *E.Syd.Tech.Coll.*, MFA *Syd.*2009 Jennifer Whitty, BDes(Hons) *NCAD*, MA *RCA***Lecturers**

2013 Jennifer Archer-Martin, MDes

2012 Jo Bailey, BSc *Exe.*, MDes2013 Alex L. Bevan, MA *Northwestern*, PhD *Northwestern*1995 Caroline Campbell, DipVCD *WP*, MDes, PhD *Well.*1989 John Clemens, NZTC Printing *AIT*

2008 Stuart Foster, MDes

1998 Lee Jensen, BDes *Well.*, PGDipFA, MFA,2009 Natalie McLeod, MA *Glas.*

2003 Lisa Munnely, MFA

2016 Meggan Rollandi, BPerfDes(Hons), MDes

1993 Joyce Tam, CertClo&Tex *WP*, BDes1987 Nina Weaver, BEd, TTCert, CertClo&Tex *WP*, MFA**Senior Tutors**2007 Matt Clapham, DipVCD *WP*2000 Robyn Conner, CertClo&Tex *WP*, BDes1993 Mary-Ellen Imlach, CertClo&Tex *WP*, DipTchg *WellCOE*, BEd

- 2012 Klaus Kremer, MDes
- 2007 Fay McAlpine, DipVCD *WP*
- 2007 Hugh Slaven, CertIndDes
- 2009 Erna Stachl, DipEd *Auck.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA&D *AUT*
- 2012 Tim Turnidge, BDes(Hons) *Well.*
- 2007 Lee Whiterod, DipVCD *CPIT*, MDes

**Technical Staff**

- 2013 Oliver Blair, BDes
- 2013 Hannah Clement, BDes(Hons)
- 2013 Brent Davenport
- 2007 Angus Donaldson, BDes, MDes
- 2013 Craig Hobern, BDes *Well.*
- 2013 Ken Howe, BA(Hons) *De Mont.*
- 2012 Jason Mitchell, BDes(Hons)
- 2005 Wendy Neale, BFA *Tas.*, MDes
- 2009 Durgesh Patel, BDes
- 2011 Amy Sio-Atoa, MDes
- 2004 Carol Stevenson, DipFDT
- 2005 Uli Thie, DiplDesFH *Schw Gmuend*
- 2016 Luiz dos Santos, PGDipEd, GradDipTchg *Well.*, MDes

**School Manager**

- 2007 Heike Ulrich, BBS *HWR Berlin*, MBA

**School of Music and Creative Media Production**

**Wellington Campus**

**Head of School and Associate Professor**

- 2012 Andre Ktori, BA *Wales*, MA *Westminster*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2016 Devin Abrams, MMus *Otago*
- 2016 Lucas Haley, BA *Reed College*, MFA *PNCA*
- 2015 Bridget Johnson, MMA, PhD *Well.*
- 2015 Warren Maxwell, BMus
- 1998 Norman Meehan, MMus *Well.*, PhD *NZSM*
- 2015 Oli Wilson, MusB(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Lecturers**

- 2015 Neil Aldridge, BA(Hons), *Middx.*
- 2016 Tristan Bunn, BTech *Cape Peninsula UT*, MSc *Cape Peninsula UT*
- 2015 Nicky Harrop, BA *Auck.*
- 2017 Edward Hawkins, MA *Middx.*, BA(Hons) *Edin.*
- 2017 Ben Howe, BA(Hons), MA *Auck.*
- 2015 Ian Jorgensen
- 2017 Mathew Knight, BA *Cant.*, *CC*
- 2017 Radoslaw Rudnicki, BA(Hons) *Abartay*, MRes, PhD *York(UK)*
- 2016 Justin Rotolo, BFA *SVI*

**Technical Staff**

- 2015 James Coyle, BArch *Well.*
- 2016 Virginia Ghiglione, DipCin *CFP del SICA*
- 2015 Ryan Prebble, DipAE *SIT*
- 2017 Tarrant Shepherd, EdA *Bath-Spa UC*
- 2016 Lars Vandrey, MSc (equiv.) *TFH Berlin*

**School Project Manager**

- 2017 Nicci Boucher

**School Manager**

- 2015 Penny Packard, BCom *Cant.CC*

**College of Health**

**Centre for Ergonomics and Occupational Safety and Health**

**Director and Professor**

- 1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

**Associate Professor**

- 1985 Ian S. Laird, DipHEd, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, MRSH

**Senior Lecturer**

- 2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD *TechUniv. Denmark*

**School of Health Sciences**

**Head of School and Associate Professor**

- 1999 Rachel A. Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

**Auckland Campus**

**Associate Professors**

- 2015 Marewa Glover, BA *NSW*, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipPsych *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*
- 2000 Kay J. Rutherford-Markwick, BSc(Hons), PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2012 Martin Dickens, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*
- 2015 Hugh Senior, MSc, PGDipPH, PhD *Auck.*

**Lecturer**

- 2016 Kaio Vitzel, BBioSc, PhD *San Paulo*

**Senior Tutors**

- 2015 Cheryl Gammon, DipPharm, BSc, PhD
- 2012 Judy Thomas, BHK *Windsor*, MSc *W.Ont.*, PhD *AUT*

**Manawatū Campus**

**Professors**

- 2000 Marlana Kruger, MSc *NWU*, PhD *S.Af.Med.*
- 1995 Stephen Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg
- 2001 Roger Lentle, MB BS *Lond.*, MSc, PhD, LRCP, MRCS, FRNZCGP

**Associate Professors**

- 1985 Ian S. Laird, DipHEd, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, MRSH
- 1982 Mary F. Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust.*, PhD *Flin.*
- 2001 Kevin C. Pedley, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sus.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Mary Breheny, MA, PhD
- 2004 Wei-Hang Chua, DipSc, BSc, PhD
- 1994 Gretchen A. Good, BA *Mich.State*, MA *Bost Col.*, PhD, COMS, CVRT
- 1992 Chris J. Kendrick, DipSci, MSc, MNZIMLS
- 2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD *TechUniv. Denmark*
- 2002 Suzanne Phibbs, MA, PhD *Cant.*
- 2000 Andy Towers, MA, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 2015 Brendan Stevenson, DipDairyTech, MA
- 2016 Ayelet Ziv-Gal, BSc, MBA *Ben-Gurion*, PhD *UIUC*

**Senior Tutor**

- 2015 Maxine Clark, BSc(Hons), PhD

**Tutor**

- 2012 Ying Jin, PGDipNutSci, MNutSci

**Research Officer**

- 2005 Sharon Henare, BSc, PhD

**Technical Staff**

- 2006 Shampa De, BSc, MSc
- 2004 Corrin Hulls, BSc, MSc
- 2006 Gabrielle Plimmer, BSc
- 2008 Louise Shaw, NZCS, GradDipSc

**Wellington Campus**

**Professor**

- 2016 Barbara Burlingame, BSc *UCDavis*, PhD

**Associate Professor**

2003 Wyatt H. Page, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2015 Collette Bromhead, BSc, PhD *Well.*  
 2012 Nicholas Kim, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*  
 2011 Geoff Kira, DipExSc *UCoL*, BSc(Hons) *E. Cowan*, PhD *AUT*  
 2008 Anna Matheson, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Otago*  
 1997 Stuart J. McLaren, MSc *Waik.*, DipAPC *RSH*, DipPHI *RSH*, PhD  
 2012 Barry Palmer BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 2016 Christina Severinsen, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Otago*  
 2010 Michelle Thunders, BSc(Hons), PGCertHE, PhD *Lond.*  
 2014 Penelope Truman, MSc *Auck.*, DipBusStud, PhD *Otago*  
 2017 Leonie Walker, BSc, MSc, *Birm.*, MSc *Northumbria*, PhD *Birm.*  
 2010 Mathew Walton, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PGDipPH *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

**Lecturer**

2014 Eva Neely, BHLthSc, PhD

**Adjunct Lecturer**

1985 Stan E. Abbott, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath, MSc

**Online Teaching Consultant**

2017 Gaelyn Douglas, MEd

**Senior Tutors**

2010 Daniel Wadsworth, BSc(Hons), MPhil *Wales*

**Technical Staff**

- 1982 Marilyn Mabon, QTA, CertAnimalNursTech, NZVAnNZ  
 2016 Anneke Walls, NZCS

**Research Centre for Māori Health and Development****Director and Professor**

1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, MRSNZ

**Senior Research Officers**

- 2016 Hope Tupara, PhD  
 2017 Doris Kaua, DipM, BA, MPP, PhD  
 2017 Margaret Wilkie, BA, DipTchg, MA, PhD

**Research Fellows**

- 2012 Roy Hoerara, MA  
 2012 Trevor Clark  
 2017 Alishia Mansell  
 2017 Papu Prasad, MB, ChB  
 2017 Christian Webber

**Full Bright Scholar**

2017 Lorien Jordan, PhD

**School of Nursing****Head of School**

2016 Mark Jones, BSc(Hons) *Lond.S.Bank*, MSc *Brist.*, DSocSci *Brist.*,  
 HgrDipHV *Lond.S.Bank*, GradDipTh *Laid*, RHV, RN, FACN,  
 FCNA(NZ)

**Associate Head of School**

2008 Jill Wilkinson, BN, PGCertTertTchg, MA, PhD, RN

**Auckland Campus****Associate Professor**

2017 Karen Hoare, MSc, PhD, NP, RN

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2012 Sue Adams, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PostgradCertHV *Oxf.*, PGCertHlth,  
*Auck.*, MSc *Lond.*, RN  
 2008 Alison Pirret, BA, MA, PGCertNurs, PhD, NP (Prescribing)  
 2010 Catherine Cook, RN, BHLthSci *AUT*, MCouns *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*,  
 PGCertTT

**Lecturers**

2014 Bernie Kushner, BScN *Br.Col.*, MPhil, MCNA (NZ)

2013 Sione Vaka, BHSc *AUT*, PGCertTchg, PGDipHSc *Auck.*, MN  
*Auck.*, PhD

2016 Monina Hernandez, BSN *Phillipines*, PGCertTT, PGDipHSc *Auck.*,  
 MNurs *Auck.*, RN, RM, CNS

**Professional Clinicians**

- 2014 Jenny Green, MPhil, RN  
 2017 Beth Cooper, DipN *AUT*, ADN, BN, PGDipHSM, MMgt, RN

**Manawatū Campus****Professor**

1994 Jenny Carryer, MNZM, DipCouns, DipSocSci, BA, PhD, RN,  
 FCNA(NZ)

**BN Programme Director**

2004 Engelbert C. Teekman, BA, MA, PhD, RN

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2006 Stacey Wilson, MPhil, PhD, MNZCMHN, RN  
 2003 Vivien K. Rodgers, BA *Deakin*, BN *Deakin*, PGCertAT *Wairiki*, GDGN  
*Deakin*, MN *Deakin*, PhD, FCNA(NZ), RN

**Lecturers**

- 2017 Nadine Bishop, PhD  
 2012 Marla Burrow, BEd *TxA&M*, MUP *TxA&M*, MS *Portland*, RN,  
 CNL *AACN*  
 2014 Kerri-Ann Hughes, BA(Hons), PGDBusAdmin, MMP, MA, PhD,  
 MCNA(NZ), RN  
 2002 Claire Minton, MN, RN

**Senior Professional Clinician**

2003 Jenny Phillips, BSc(Hons), MN, RN, NP

**Wellington Campus****Professor**

1989 Annette Huntington, MNZM, PhD, BN *Well.*, RN

**Associate Professors**

- 1989 Jean Gilmour, DipSocSci, CertTchg, BA *Well.*, PhD, RN  
 2016 Kay McCauley, NICUCert, BN *Monash*, GradDipAdvNsg, MN  
*Melb.*, GradCertHED, MN *Monash*, PhD *Monash*, FACMHN, FACM,  
 MNZCMHN, RN, RM

**Senior Lecturer**

2000 Kim van Wissen, BN, BSc, PGCertTertTchg, MA, PhD, RN

**Senior Tutor**

2014 Rowena Price, BA, BN, PGDipNurs, RN

**Senior Professional Clinicians**

- 2010 Thomas Gorte, CertAdltEd, BSc(Hons), MN, RN  
 2005 Deborah Leuchars, BN *WP*, BA *Well.*, MN *Syd.*, ADN *WP*, CertTchg  
*NZ*, FCNA(NZ), RN

**Professional Clinicians**

- 2014 Fiona Martin, BN, RN  
 2013 Craig Waterworth, PGCertTertTchg, MSc *Lond.Guild.*, RN  
 2012 Mark Henderwood, BN *WP*, MPhil, RN

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 2014 Jean Clark, PhD, RN  
 2013 Kathryn Holloway, PhD, RN  
 2012 Mary Lynch, MS, MPH, PNP-BC, FAAN, RN  
 2006 Catherine Turner, DipTch, BA *Qld.*, MN *Flin.*, PhD *Qld.*, RN  
 2016 Jan Weststrate, PhD, RN

**Centre for Public Health Research****Director and Professor**

2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD *Wagen.*

**Associate Director and Professor**

2008 Barry Borman, PhD *Otago*

**Wellington Campus****Professional Research Fellows**

- 2009 William Glass, ONZM, FFOM  
 2003 Andrea t'Mannetje, PhD *Utrecht*  
 2010 John Potter, MBBS, PhD *Qld.*  
 2011 Deborah Read, DComH, MBChB *Otago*, FAFPHM

**Senior Research Fellows**

- 2000 Lis Ellison-Loschmann, MA, PhD  
 2000 Dave McLean, PhD

**Public Health Registrar**

Appointment pending

**Research Fellows**

- 2016 Naomi Brewer, BSc(Hons) MMedSci *Sheff.* PhD  
 2006 Collin Brooks, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD  
 2013 Grace Chen, BE *CAMIC*, BA *CUEB*, PGDipPH  
 2017 Hayley Denison, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Well.*  
 2013 Amanda Eng, BCA, BSc *Well.*, PGDipPH, PhD  
 2006 Riz Firestone, MPH, PhD  
 2002 Sunia Foliaki, MBBS, MPH, PhD  
 2011 Ruth Hinz, PGDipPH, RN  
 2010 Samuel Keer, BSc *Lough.*, PGDipPH

**Principal Analysts**

- 2012 Caroline Fyfe, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, PGCE *Wales*, PGDipPH  
 2015 Kirstin Lindberg, BSc *Auck.*, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Edin.*  
 2013 Kylie Mason, BA *Well.*, MSc *Well.*, PGCertPH *Otago*

**Senior Analyst**

- 2010 Teuvirhei (Helene) Marsters, MSc *Well.*

**Research Nurses**

- 2006 Heather Duckett, RGON  
 2001 Elizabeth Harding, RGON  
 2010 Angela Thurston, RCompN  
 2012 Rosalind Timms, CpRN, BN

**Research Assistants**

- 2015 Hajar Ali, BMSc(Hons) *Well.*  
 2014 Prachee Gokhale, MSc *Bom.*  
 2003 Michelle Gray, BA *Well.*, PGDipPH  
 2015 Christoph Hackenberg, BA *Vienna*  
 2015 Jean Feary McKenzie, BSc(Hons) *Otago*  
 2008 Tracey Whaanga

**Analysts**

- 2016 Carolin Haenfling, MSc *Well.*  
 2017 Rosemary Mwipiko, BSc *Well.*, PGDipGIS *Well.*  
 2014 Fei Xu, MBChB *Sun Yat-Sen*, PGDipPH *Auck.*

**Biostatisticians**

- 2000 Soo Cheng, BSc(Hons), GDipInfSc  
 2014 Marine Corbin, MSc *Ensay*, PhD  
 2010 Mathangi Shanthakumar, MSc *Auck.*

**Business Manager**

- 2006 Hilary Nuttall

**Administrator**

- 2013 Nathalie Huston, DipN *CPIT*

**SHORE and Whāriki Research Centre****Auckland****Co-Director – SHORE and Whāriki Research Centre and Professor**

- 2002 Sally Casswell, ONZM, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*, FRSNZ

**Co-Director – SHORE and Whāriki Research Centre and Professor**

- 2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck.*, PhD

**Associate Director – SHORE and Whāriki Research Centre and Professor**

- 2002 Karen Witten, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Business Manager**

- 2002 Caroline Lowe, BA *Well.*

**SHORE Research Staff**

- 2002 Jeffery Adams, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2002 Lanuola Asiasiga, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2017 Octavia Calder-Dawe, BA/BSc *Auck.*, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*  
 2006 Penelope Carroll, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2007 Pauline Dickinson, MEd *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, TTC, DipPH *Auck.*  
 2010 Thomas Graydon-Guy, BA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 2002 Taisia Huckle, MA *Auck.*, PhD  
 2007 En-Yi Lin, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2014 Karl Parker, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*, PGDipSci *Auck.*  
 2011 Stephen Randerson, BA *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*  
 2016 Jose Romeo, PhD *Sao Paulo*  
 2017 Marta Rychert, BA *Łódź.*, LLM *Warsaw*  
 2008 Martin Wall, BA *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 2002 Chris Wilkins, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

**Whāriki Research Staff**

- 2015 Trina Baggett  
 2002 Belinda Borell, MPhil  
 2002 Wendy Henwood, BA  
 2002 Victoria Jensen-Lesatele, BA *Auck.*, LLB *Auck.*, MPH  
 2002 Tim McCreanor, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2004 Verne McManus, MA *Auck.*  
 2015 Emerald McPhee, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*  
 2008 Angela Moewaka Barnes, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Information Manager**

- 2002 Lisa Morice, BA, DipLib *Well.*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 2002 Paul Duignan, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*  
 2012 Ray Nairn, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Sleep/Wake Research Centre****Director and Professor**

- 2003 Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Director and Associate Professor**

- 2003 T. Leigh Signal, BAv, MA, PhD *Otago*

**Senior Research Officer**

- 2013 Lora Wu, PhD *WSU*

**Research Officers**

- 2010 Rosemary Gibson, BSc(Hons) *UK*, RPSGT, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2005 Karyn O'Keefe, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Otago*  
 2007 Bronwyn Sweeney, BHlthSc(Hons), MClInPsych, PhD  
 2013 Jennifer Zaslona, BSc(Hons) *UK*, PhD *Well.*

**Junior Research Fellow and Doctoral Candidate**

- 2003 Margo van den Berg, BA *Well.*, PGCertSc, PGCertMedTech *Otago*

**Doctoral Candidates**

- 2016 Clare Ladyman, BSc *ECU*, PGDip *UWA*  
 2005 Diane Muller, BOT *Otago*, MPH *Well.*  
 2014 Cameron Dyer, BAv, PGDipAv, MMgt

**Business Manager**

- 2015 Kathryn Teal

**Administrator**

- 2016 Tracey Alexander, BBS

## School of Social Work

### Head of School and Associate Professor

2002 Kieran O'Donoghue, BTheol *Otago*, DipSocSc, MPhil, PhD, RSW

### Associate Head of School

2010 Lareen Cooper, BA, DipSocSc, MBA, RSW

### Auckland Campus

#### Associate Professors

2003 Mark Henrickson, BA *Trin.Coll.*, MDiv EDS *Mass.*, MSW *Conn.*, PhD *Calif.*, RSW

2014 Ksenija Napan, BSW *Zagreb*, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, RSW

#### Senior Lecturer

2011 Shirley Julich, BA(Hons), PhD

#### Lecturers

2011 Moses Faleolo, DipSW, CertTertTchg *Manukau*, MSW, PhD, RSW

2017 Hagyun Kim, MSW(Applied), PGDipHlthSci *AUT*, PhD *AUT*, RSW

#### Professional Clinician

2011 Lynsey Ellis, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, MA *Middx.*, RSW

#### Honorary Research Associate

Rajen Prasad, PhD

### Manawatū Campus

#### Professors

1991 Robyn Munford, ONZM, BSW, MSW *Calg.*, PhD

2005 Jackie Sanders, MA, PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

2011 Michael Dale, BA, MSW, PhD, RSW

1999 Kathryn Hay, BEd, DipTchg, DipSocSc, MPhil, PhD, RSW

2015 Tracie Mafileo, BSW, PGCertArts, PhD, RSW

2010 Nicola Stanley-Clarke, BSW, MSW, PhD, RSW

1993 Martin Sullivan, QSO, BA, PhD *Auck.*

2010 Polly Yeung, BA, MSW(Applied), PhD, RSW

#### Lecturers

2010 Awhina English, BA, PGDipSCW, MA *Otago*, PhD *Otago*, RSW

2011 Hannah Mooney, BSW, MSW, RSW

#### Senior Professional Clinician

2003 Helen Simmons, BSW, PGDipSocServSup, MPhil, RSW

#### Tutor

2015 Andrea Watson, CertSoc&CommWk, BSW(Hons), PGDipSocServSup, RSW

#### Honorary Research Associates

2015 MaryAnn Baskerville, BA *Illinois*, MSW *CU*, MBA

2009 Bruce Maden, MA *Well.*, RSW

2013 Mary Nash, DipSocAdmin *Edin.*, DipSocWk *Edin.*, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MSW(Hons), PhD

2015 Rachael Selby, JP, DipTchg, BA, MPhil

#### Honorary Teaching Associates

2014 Mathew Keen, CertCaringEd, CertClinSup *CIT*, AdvCertDualDiagnosis *CIT*, BSW(Hons), PGCertArts, MSW

2014 Andrea Watson, CertSoc&CommWk, BSW(Hons), PGDipSocServSup, RSW

#### Manager Administrative Services

1988 Michael Donnelly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

## School of Sport, Exercise and Nutrition

### Head of School

2004 Andrew Foskett, BA(Hons), PGCE, MSc, PhD *Lough.*

### Chair in Human Nutrition

2008 Bernhard H. Breier, MSc *Gottingen*, PhD *Auck.*

### Team Leader Dietetics and Associate Professor

2007 Rozanne Kruger, BScDieteticsHons *Pret.*, PGDipHospDietetics *Pret.*, MDietetics *Pret.*, PhD *N-W (S.Ar.)*, NZRD, RD *(S.Af.)*

## Auckland Campus

### Associate Professor

2002 Carol A. Wham, DipEd, BHSc, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Adel.*, NZRD, MNZIFST

### Senior Lecturers

2003 Ajmol Ali, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*

2003 Kathryn Beck, BPhEd, BSc, PGDipDietetics *Otago*, MSc, PhD, NZRD

2003 Catherine Conlon, MMedSci *Sheff.*

2009 Pamela von Hurst, BSc(Hons), PhD

### Lecturers

2017 Claire Badenhorst, BSc(Hons), PhD *W.Aust.*

2014 Marilize Richter, BSc, MSc *NWU (S.Af.)*

2013 Warrick Wood, BSpC *Cant.*, MPE *ISU*

### Senior Tutors

2013 Deirdre Johnston, DipHSc, NZRD

2001 Elizabeth Stewart, DipHSc

### Tutor

2014 Miriam Mullard, BSc(Hons), MSc *Kings NZRD*

### Technical Staff

2013 Owen Mugridge, BSc(Hons), MSc *Wales*

2011 PC Tong, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, MSc *Auck.*

## Manawatū Campus

### Professors

2012 Gary Hermansson, DipSocSci *Well.*, BA *Cal.(Berk.)*, MA, PhD

2003 Stephen Stannard, BScAgr(Hons), MSc, PhD *Syd.*

### Associate Professor

1994 Andrew J. Martin, BSc(Hons) *Brist.*, PGCE, MSc *Lough.*, PhD

### Senior Lecturers

2007 Matthew Barnes, BSc(Hons), PhD

2000 Darryl Cochrane, MPHed *Otago*, PhD

2008 Philip W. Fink, MSc, PhD *Purdue*

2011 Sarah Gee, MSc *Lakehead*, PhD *Otago*

2011 Paul Macdermid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, PGCE:FE *Nott.*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD

2006 Toby Mundel, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

1995 Dennis G. Slade, BA, DipTchg, MPhil

### Lecturers

2014 Rachel Batty, BRM *Lincoln*, MPRTM *Lincoln*, PhD *Griff.*

2007 Jeremy Hapeta, DipTeAraReoMāori, MEd

2009 Lynette Hodges, BSc *Luton*, MSc *Liv.*, PhD *Brun.*

2011 Yusuke Kuroda, BS *Connecticut*, BA *Ott.*, GradCert *Syd.*, MPE *Tsukuba*, PhD *Wales*

2014 Blake G. Perry, BSc(Hons), PhD

2015 Ashleigh-Jane Thompson, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, PhD

### Assistant Lecturers

2015 Lana McCarthy, MSPEX

2014 Matt Miller, BS *E.Strousburg*, MS *E.Strousburg*

### Tutor

2011 Michelle Burns, BSc, BPhEd *Otago*

### Technical Staff

2017 Adam Miller, BSc

2017 Wendy O'Brien, BSpExSc *Wintec*, MSc

## Wellington Campus

### Associate Professor

2002 David S. Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*, *FACSM*

### Senior Lecturers

2008 Sally Lark, BSc *Auck.*, BSc(Hons) *Salf.*, MMedSc *Belf.*, PhD *Manc.Met.*

2011 Sarah Shultz, MEd, PhD *Temple*

### Tutor

2013 Brandon Woolley, BHlthSc(Hons), MHIthSc

## College of Humanities and Social Sciences

### Centre for Defence and Security Studies

#### Director

2015 Rouben Azizian, MA *MGIMO*, PhD *DipAcad, Moscow*

#### Deputy Director and Senior Lecturer

2016 Germana Nicklin, PGDipSS *Well.*, MPP *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

#### Associate Director and Senior Lecturer

2005 Nick Nelson, BA(Hons), MMgt *Cant.*

#### External Relationship Manager

2013 Oiroa Kaihau, MPhil

#### Research Mentor

Graeme Fraser, CNZM, MA, PhD *Miss.* (Professor Emeritus)

#### Senior Lecturers

2015 Andrew Colarik, BA *Hiram*, MBA *Kent State*, PhD *Auck.*

2013 William Hoverd, BCA *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

2017 Marc Lanteigne, MA, PhD *MU*

2011 Negar Partow, MA *IAUT*, MA, PhD *Well.*

2013 Anna Powles, MA *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

2013 Damien Rogers, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, MA *Cant.*, MIR *Well.*, PhD *ANU*, PhD *Waik.*

2016 Christopher Rothery, BDefStuds, PGDipBusAdmin, MMDS *ANU*

#### Lecturers

2013 Rhys Ball, BA *Auck.*, MSS *Well.*, PhD

2003 Carl Bradley, MA, PhD *Newcastle*

2011 Danna Challies, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

2011 Terence Johanson, MMAS *USCGSC*, MA

2007 John Moremon, BA(Hons) *NE*, PhD *NSW*

#### Senior Tutor

2009 Marcel Zentveld-Wale, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA

#### Tutors

2017 Sirous Amerian, BA, *FUM*, MA *UT*

2013 Hakim Khajeh, BA *UT*, PGDipIntDev, MIntDev

2014 Nicola Macaulay, BA *Well.*, MIntSy

#### Honorary Teaching Associates

2016 John Battersby, BA(Hons), PhD

2011 Rachel Butler, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, PGDip *Plym.*, MPhil

2016 Deidre McDonald, LLB(Hons) *Waik.*, LLM *Waik.*

2014 Mark Malan, BMil *Stell.*, MMil *Stell.*

### Institute of Education

#### Director of Institute and Professor

1995 John O'Neill, DipRSA, BA *Nott.*, PGCE *Lanc.*, MSc, PhD, CNAA

#### Auckland Campus

##### Professor

2006 Thomas Nicholson, Teachers' Cert *Syd.*, BA *Syd.*, MA, PhD *Minn.*

##### Associate Professors

1998 Mandia Mentis, HDipEd *Wits.*, MEd, PhD

2003 Roberta Hunter, DipTchg, MEd, PhD

##### Senior Lecturers

2008 Sally Clendon, MSLT *Cant.*, PhD *NthCarolina*

2016 Elizabeth Doell, BA *Cant.*, MEd *Cant.*, PhD *Syd.*

2017 Lucila Carvalho, BA, MSc, PhD *Syd.*

2012 Jodie Hunter, BA *Auck.*, PGDipTchg, MEd, PhD *UoP*

##### Lecturers

2012 Wendy Holley-Boen, BA *Calif.*, MSc *Oregon*

2007 Jayne Jackson, DipTchg, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck.*

#### Senior Tutor

2011 Graham Jackson, DipTchg, BA *Waik.*, MEd *Waik.*

#### Clinical Director Speech Language Therapy

2004 P. Yvonne Cope, DipTchg, PGCertClinTchg *Cant.*, PGDipSLT

#### Senior Professional Clinicians

2013 Alison Cooper, BA *Newcastle (UK)*, MSc *City (UK)*, PhD *Newcastle (UK)*

2013 Terence Edwards, BA, PGDipEdPsych, MEdPsych

2012 Emily Jones, BAppSc *Syd.*, MSphLangTher

#### Clinical Educators

2007 Delize Delaney, BA *Pret.*

2007 Patricia Govender, BSLT(Hons) *Durban-W*

2003 Annabel Grant, BSLT *Cant.*, PGCertHS *Auck.*

### Manawatū Campus

#### Professors

1995 Glenda Anthony, DipTchg, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL

2007 Howard Lee, BA, MEd, PhD *Otago*, ATCL

2001 Margaret Walshaw, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD

#### Associate Professors

2016 Roseanna Bourke, BEd, PGDipEdPsych *Otago*, MEd *Otago*, PhD

1978 John A. Clark, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD

1999 Sally Hansen, DipEd, DipTchg, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD

1994 Penny Haworth, DipSLT, DipTchg, BEd, MA, PhD

1997 Alison Kearney, DipSTN, AdvDipTchg, MEd, PhD

1996 Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD *Sth Miss.*

#### Senior Lecturers

2010 Karen Anderson, DipTchg *Cant.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MEdAdmin

2006 Alison Arrow, BA *Well.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

2011 Karen Ashton, BA *Well.*, BCA *Well.*, MA *Cardiff*, PhD *Lond.*

2013 F. Tony Carusi, BA, MA, PhD *Georgia*

2013 Vijaya Dharan, BEd, BA, PGDipEd, MA, PhD

2013 Karen Frewin, BA, MA, PhD

2011 Maggie Hartnett, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, MEd, PhD

2007 Alyson McGee, DipTESOL *Westmidlands*, BEd *Birm.*, MEd, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Gothenberg*

2013 Tara McLaughlin, BA, MEd, PhD

2008 Cat Pausé, BA *TxState*, MA *TTU*, PhD *TTU*

1990 Jenny Poskitt, DipTchg, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD

2003 Peter Rawlins, DipEd, BSc, MEdStuds, PhD

1994 Alison Sewell, DipTchg, BEd, MEd, PhD

2014 Bevan Erueti, BEdDipTchg, PGDip, *TWOR.*, MEd, PhD

#### Lecturers

2011 Karyn Aspden, DipTchg, MEd, BA, PhD

2011 Rose Atkins, DipTchg(Sec), BSc, MEd

2006 Tracey-Lynne Cody, DipTchg, MA, PhD

2013 Clare Mariskind, BA *Well.*, MEd, PhD *Well.*

2011 Carrol Walkley, DipSc, DipTchg, BSc, MSc

2016 Raewyn Eden, DipTchg(Prim) *WCE*, BCA *Well.*, MEd *Well.*

#### Senior Tutors

1987 Teresa Ball, MEd, PhD, CertEd *Leic.*

2010 Julia Budd, HND, DMS, DipRehab, MPhil, PhD

2011 Monica Cameron, PGDipTchg, MEd

2008 Judith Deanne-Freeman, BEd

2011 Judith Donaldson, DipTchg, DipEd, PhD, MA, ATCL, AIRMT NZ

2013 Linda Rowan, BSc, MEd, PGDipSc

#### Senior Professional Clinician

2001 Brent Gardiner, BSc, MEd, MNZPSS

**Research Officer**

2005 Philippa Butler, BA, MA

**Adjunct Professor**

2015 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD

**Adjunct Senior Lecturers**

2017 James Graham, BA, MEd, PhD

2016 Graeme Macann, BA, MA, MEdAdmin

**Honorary Teaching/Research Associates**

2015 Graham Collins, BA *Well.*, MEdAdmin, PhD

2015 Robert Ferreira, HDipEd, BEd

2016 Mary Holder, BEd(Tchg)

2000 Michael Irwin, DipTchg, MEdAdmin, PhD

2015 Maryanne Kensington, BEd, DipTchg

2015 Jeremy Kilty, BEd(Hons), DipTchg

2015 Linda Leach, DipTchg, MEd *Otago*, PhD *UTS*

2015 Ro Parsons, BA, MEdAdmin, EdD

2015 Rachel Shepherd, BA *Auck.*, GradDipTchg

2015 Ced Simpson, BA *Tas.*, DipEd

2015 Jan Thomas, DipEd

2015 Amy Westergaard, BBS, GradDipTchg

**Honorary Teaching/Research Fellows**

2015 Sandy Anderson, BEd, DipEdAdmin, MEdAdmin

2016 David Bovey, BA, DipTchg

2016 Peter Brooks, BA, DipTchg, DSMG

2016 David Jopson, BTchLn, DipEdLeadership, AdvDipTch

2015 John Kirkland, BA *Otago*, MA, PhD *Missouri*

2016 Shona Oliver, BA, DipEd, DipTchg

2016 Gary Yeatman, BA *Cant.*, DipTchg, PGDipEdAdminLead

2015 Nick Zepke, DipTchg, MA *Auck.*

**Centre for Equity Through Education****Director**

Appointment pending

**Centre of Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education****Co-Directors**

1995 Glenda Anthony, DipTchg, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL

2001 Margaret Walshaw, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD

**Tātai Angitu e3@Massey****Coordinating Director**

2015 Maree Brannigan, BEd, DipTchg, PGCertMgt

**Manawatū Campus**

2012 Keri Cheetham, BEd(Tchg)

2016 Ken Kilpin, BSocSci *Waik.*, MEd, GradDipTchg(Sec)

2016 Tama Kirikiri, BA(Hons) *Well.*, QTS *E.Lond.*, PGDipTchg

2011 Diane Leggett, TTC, AdvDipTchg, BMus, MEd

1993 Barry Potter, DipEd, TTC, MEdAdmin

2015 Sally Roberts, BEd, DipTchg

2017 Fa'asaulala Tagoilelagi-Leota, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*

2017 Te Huinga Jackson-Greenland, DipTchg *Auck.*, BEd *Canb.*, PGDipEd&PD *Well.*

**Ruawhoro Centre, Napier**

1993 Barry Potter, DipEd, TTC, MEdAdmin

2003 Heather Bell, DipTchg, DipTechEd, MEd

2016 Hayley Whitaker, BEd(Tchg), PGDipEd

**School of English and Media Studies****Head of School and Associate Professor**

1998 Jenny M. Lawn, MA, PhD *UBC*

**Auckland Campus****Associate Professors**

1997 Joe A. Grixti, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*

2004 Bryan J. Walpert, MFA *Maryland*, PhD *Denver*

**Senior Lecturers**

2016 David R. Gruber, MPW *USC.*, PhD *NCState*

2013 Rand T. Hazou, MPrel *La Trobe*, PhD *La Trobe*

1994 Brian P. McDonnell, DipTchg, TTC, MA, PhD *Auck.*

1996 Mary E. Paul, DipTESL *Well.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

2006 Jack R. Ross, CLTA *AUT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Edin.*

2005 Simon Sigley, MA *Nancy II*, PhD *Auck.*

**Lecturers**

2013 Hannah August, MA, PhD *Kings*

2014 Pansy Duncan, PhD *Auck.*

2006 Stuart Hoar

2012 Erin Mercer, MA, PhD *Well.*

**Senior Tutors**

2006 Matthew Harris, MA *Auck.*, PhD

2013 Bronwyn M. Lloyd, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

2015 Jan Sinclair, PhD *Auck.*

**Tutors**

2017 Johanna S. Emeney, MA *Camb.*, PhD

2015 Anne Lothead, MA *Auck.*, PhD

2015 Jane Marshall, BA(Hons) *Cant.*

**Manawatū Campus****Associate Professors**

1989 Lisa E. Emerson, MA, PhD

1995 Angie Farrow, TCert, MEd, PhD *Exe.*

**Senior Lecturers**

2016 Keith Comer, MA, PhD *Oregon*

2005 Thom Conroy, MA *Oklahoma*, PhD *Ohio*

1996 Allen Meek, MA, PhD *Florida*

2010 Philip M.C. Steer, MA *Well.*, PhD *Duke*

2007 Kim Worthington, BA(Hons), DPhil *Oxf.*

**Lecturers**

2013 William (Bill) Angus, MA, PhD *Newcastle (UK)*

2008 Ian Huffer, BA(Hons), DPhil *Sussex*

2013 Tina Makereti, MA, PhD *Well.*

2013 Sy A. Taffel, BA(Hons), PhD *Brist.*

**Senior Tutors**

2013 Sally Couper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

2013 Shelley M. Dixon, MA, PhD *Well.*

2016 Rachel J. Lenart, BA (Hons) *Well.*

2006 Margi Mitcalfe, CertTESOL, DipCnslg *UCOL*, BA, GradDipALT, PGDipBusAdmin, MMgt

**Tutors**

2015 Glenys Bowman, MA *Well.*

2012 Peri Chapelle, MA

2006 Suzanne Chelius, MA *Oklahoma*

2011 Joan Fleming, MA *Well.*

2006 Louise Folster, BTech(Hons), GradDipALT

2011 Rebecca Freeman, BA, GradDipTchg(Sec)

2015 Tracey Hepi, BBS, GradDipArts

2007 Sheridan Hickey, BA, TTC PNTC, LSB(CT), LSB(PS), LSB(S&D) *Licentiate NZ Speech Board*, LTCL(S&D) *Licentiate Trinity College Lond.*

2015 Peter McGregor, PhD

2011 Lara Thompson, CertTESOL, BA

2015 Joanna Vitkovitch, MA *Brist.*



**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1987 Doreen D'Cruz, BA(Hons) *Sing.*, MA, PhD *Mich.*  
 2002 Judith D. Panny, DipTchg, MA, PhD  
 2013 Russell G. Poole, MA *Otago*, PhD *Toronto*  
 2000 John C. Ross, MA *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 2008 E. Warwick Slinn, MA *Cant.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UBC*

**Wellington Campus****Associate Professor**

- 2014 Elspeth Tilley, BA(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2007 Ingrid A. Horrocks, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *York*, PhD *Princeton*  
 2007 Ian R. Goodwin, BCA *Well.*, MA *C.England*, PhD *Birm.*

**Lecturers**

- 2016 Costa Botes, DipFA *Cant.*  
 2012 Hannah E. Gerrard, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Pitt.*  
 2017 Claire L. Henry, MA *Melb.*, PhD *Anglia Ruskin*  
 2013 Nicolas H. F. Holm, MA, PhD *McMaster*  
 2016 Kevin Veale, MA, PhD *Auck.*

**Tutors**

- 2009 Leonardo Oliveira Da Cunha Lima, BCinema *Estácio de Sá*  
 2011 Robyn Shaw, BVA *Welltec*  
 2015 Fiona Shearer, BA(Hons) *G.Caledonian*, PhD

**School of Humanities****Head of School and Associate Professor**

- 1997 Kerry Taylor, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

**Auckland Campus****Professors**

- 1993 Michael Belgrave, BSocSci *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*  
 1979 Peter J. Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1999 Adam Claasen, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

**Lecturers**

- 2016 Anastasia Bakogianni, BA *Reading*, MA *Durh.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 2014 José D'az Rodríguez, BA(Hons) *Madrid*, PGDipArts *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Leeds*  
 2006 David Ishii, BLA *Guelph*, MA *Monterey*, PhD *Toronto*  
 2014 Victoria Kerry, BComm(Hons), GDipTchg, *Well.*  
 2015 Michael Li, BA *Shangdong Normal*, MA *Nankai*, PhD *Waik.*  
 2012 John Matthewson, BA, MBChB *Otago*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*  
 2016 Jun Nakamura, MEd *Tokyo Gakugei*, MAPS *ANU*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2015 Liangni Sally Liu, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 2015 Vanessa Schouten, MA *Well.*, PhD *Princeton*  
 2016 Mitsue Tabata-Sandom, BLaw *Kanazawa*, MA, PhD *Well.*  
 2015 Krushil Watene, MA *Auck.*, PhD *St And.*

**Manawatū Campus****Professors**

- 2004 William J. Fish, MA, PhD *Nott.*  
 1998 Glyn Harper, DipTchg, MA *Cant.*, PhD *NE*  
 1983 Cynthia J. White, DipTESL *Well.*, BA(Hons), PhD

**Associate Professors**

- 2010 Andrew Brown, BA(Hons), DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1994 Kirsty Carpenter, MA, PhD *Paris I, Sorbonne*  
 2001 Adriane A. Rini, BA *Smith*, PhD *Mass.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2002 Leonel Alvarado, BA *Honduras*, MA, PhD *Maryland*  
 2011 Maria C. Bortolotto, MA, PhD *UNC*  
 2002 France Grenaudier-Klijn, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*  
 2003 John Griffiths, MBA *Lanc.*, PhD *Manc.Met.*

- 2004 Karen Jillings, MA, PhD *Aberd.*  
 2005 Douglas Osto, BA *Grinnell*, MTS *Harv.*, MA *Wash.*, PhD *SOAS*  
 2003 Peter R. Petrucci, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *USC*  
 1994 Gina Salapata, MA, PhD *Penn.*  
 2002 Gillian R. Skyrme, DipSLT, MA *Well.*, PhD  
 2006 Ute Walker, BA *Albertus Magnus Universität, Cologne*, MA, PhD  
 2000 Geoff Watson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Griff.*

**Lecturers**

- 2016 Rachael Bell, MA, PhD  
 2006 Arianna Berardi-Wiltshire, DipSLT, BA, PhD  
 2000 Stephen Duffin, MA  
 2010 Gerald Harrison, BA(Hons) *Kent*, MA, PhD *Durh.*  
 2012 Peter Meihana, BA *Otago*, MA, PhD  
 2014 James Richardson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Exe.*  
 1989 Penelope A. Shino, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 2016 Friederike Tegge, MA *FAU*, PhD *Well.*  
 2015 Jonathan Tracy, MA, PhD *Tor.*  
 2002 Christopher van der Krogt, DipSLT, MA *Cant.*, PhD

**Senior Tutors**

- 2006 Stephen Chadwick, DipSW *Hull*, MA *Aberd.*, MA, PhD  
 2003 Tianshu Dong, DipEd, MA *QingHua*, MED  
 2007 Toshiaki Yamauchi, BLaws *Doshisha*

**Tutor**

- 2006 Cynthia Landa, CertTESL

**Wellington Campus****Lecturers**

- 2015 Anthony Fisher, BA *Birm.*, MA, PhD *Nott.*  
 2016 Sharon Marsden, BA(Hons) *Wales*, CertFET *Brad.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*

**Honorary Research Positions****Honorary Research Professor**

- Margaret Tennant, MA, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Glynnis M. Cropp, ONZM, MA *NZ*, LÉsL, Du, *Paris*  
 Damien Fenton, MA *Waik.*, PhD *NSW*  
 Liu Jialin, MA, PhD *Nanjing*  
 Bronwyn Labrum, PGCertTchg *Waik.*, MA, PhD *Well.*  
 Marcus Maia, MA *UFRJ*, MA, PhD *USC*  
 Damian Skinner, MA *Auck.*, MIndS *Otago*, PhD *Well.*  
 Hilary Smith, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Well.*  
 Dejin Sun, BA *HRBNU*, MD *UoPeople China*, PhD *SHNU*  
 Jianqin Wang, BA *NENU*, PhD *BLCU*  
 Yanqun Zheng, BEng *BJUT*, PhD *SHNU*

**Honorary Research Associates**

- Brian Colless, DipEd *Syd.*, BA(Hons), BD(Hons) *Lond.*, MA, PhD *Melb.*, ThD *A.C.Th.*  
 Stephanie Gibson, BA *Well.*, MA  
 Stephen Hamilton, BA(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Hinurewa Poutu, MPhil, PhD  
 Guo Shulum, PhD *SJTU*  
 Grant Young, MA *Auck.*, PhD

**Te Pūtahi-a-Toi: School of Māori Art, Knowledge and Education****Head of School and Professor**

- 2017 Meihana Durie, DipTchg, DipBilTchg, BEd, MREO, PhD

**Auckland Campus****Senior Lecturer**

- 2003 Fiona Te Momo, CertMāoriStuds, BA, PGDipNFPmgt, MMPD, PhD *Waik.*

## Manawatū Campus

### Professor

1994 Huia Jahnke, DipTchg, BEd, MEd, PhD

### Associate Professor

2017 Scott J. T. Morrison, DipTchg *Waik.*, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*

### Senior Lecturers

2006 Margaret Forster, BSc *Cant.*, GradDipMāoriDev, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

2000 Darryn Joseph, DipTchg, BA *Waik.*, BA(Hons), CELTA, Tohu Whakamarama ā-tuhi, PhD

1996 Spencer Lilley, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*, PhD, FLIANZA

2011 Te Rina Warren, BA, MA, DipTePīnakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi

### Lecturers

1997 Hone Morris, DipTchg, BA *Auck.*, TTC, Tāunga Tohu ā-tuhi, ā-waha, MA, Te Panekiretanga

2017 Stacey L. Morrison

1987 Julia Taiapa, DipTchg, BA, MA

2008 Veronica Tawhai, BA, MEd, Te Tohu Pōkairewa Reo Rumaki Awanuiarangi

### Senior Tutor

2013 Mari Ropata-Te Hei, DipTchg, BEd *Auck.*, BMVA, PGDip *Well.*

## School of People, Environment and Planning

### Head of School and Professor

2008 Glenn Banks, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*

### Professors

2002 Bruce C. Glavovic, BSc *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD *Virginia*, MNZPI

1992 Murray Patterson, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MNZPI

1989 Michael M. Roche, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DLitt, Assoc. NZPI

1996 Kathryn Rountree, MA *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*

1995 Regina A. Scheyvens, BA(Hons), PhD

1992 Richard Shaw, MA, PhD

### Associate Professors

1990 Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD

1993 L. Grant Duncan, MA, PhD *Auck.*

2003 Beth Greener, MA *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*

1994 Juliana R. Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD *Sheff.*

1995 Caroline L. Miller, BA *Auck.*, BRP(Hons), PhD, MNZPI

2007 Imran Muhammad, BSc *Lahore*, MSc *HK*, PhD *Melb.*

2005 Robin Peace, DipTchg *CCE.*, BSocSc *Waik.*, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*

1986 Jeffrey A. Sluka, BA *San Jose*, MA *Berkeley*, PhD *Berkeley*

### Senior Lecturers

2005 Robyn Andrews, MA, PhD

2007 Maria Borovnik, MSc *Cologne*, PhD *Cant.*

2015 Trudie Cain, BA(Hons), PhD

2004 Matthew Henry, BRP(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Helen M. Leslie, MPhil, PhD

2017 John H. Lowry, BA, MSc, PhD *Utah*

2008 Jeffrey McNeill, MA, MPP, PhD

1998 Graeme MacRae, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*

2009 Carolyn Morris, BA, MA, PhD *Auck.*

1991 Mary E. Murray, BA(Hons) *Warw.*, PhD *Glas.*

2004 Nigel Parsons, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA, PhD *Manc.*

2008 Russell Prince, BA *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Brist.*

1989 Allannah M. Ryan, MA, PhD

1993 Warwick Tie, MSW, PhD

1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc *Calc.*, PhD *Rutgers*

### Lecturers

1997 Susan F. Abasa, BA *Adel.*, MPhil, PhD

2015 Barbara Andersen, BA, MA *S. Fraser*, MA, PhD *New York*

2017 Alice Beban, BA *Well.*, MPhil

2009 April Bennett, BA, MPhil, PhD

2013 Emily Beausoleil, BHum(Hons), MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Br.Col.*

2015 Toby Boraman, PhD *Otago*

2016 Shine Choi, MInt *Seoul*, PhD *QUB*

2010 Trisia Farrelly, BA(Hons), PhD

2014 Stephen Fitzherbert, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Emma Fergusson, MA, MPlanPract *Auck.*

2010 Aisling Gallagher, BA *Eire*, MLitt *Eire*, PhD *Brist.*

2014 Peter J. Howland, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MCW, PhD *Cant.*

2015 Gillian James, LLM *Well.*

2013 Sharon McLennan, MPhil, PhD

2007 Johannes G. Prinsen, MA *Groningen*, PhD

2010 Joanna Ross, MRP

2008 Rochelle Stewart-Withers, BN, PGDipNurs, PGDipDevStud, PhD

2011 Corrina Tucker, MA, PhD

2014 Vicky Walters, BA, PGDipDevStuds, PhD

### Senior Tutor

2001 Rachel Summers, BSc

### Honorary Research Associates

1993 Ann Dupuis, MA, PhD *Cant.*

2017 Catherine H. Knight, PhD *Cant.*

1976 Paul E. Perry, MA *Ariz. State*, PhD *Hawaii*

### Research Officers

2006 Derrylea Hardy, BBS(Hons)

2014 Litea Meo-Sewabu, PhD

## School of Psychology

### Head of School and Professor

2015 James H. Liu, MA, PhD *UCLA*, AASP (*Pres*)

## Auckland Campus

### Kaumātua

2011 Nephi Skipwith, Te Arawa, Tainui, Ngapuhi, Ngāti Whatua, Ngāti Kahungunu, Kaitahu Waitaha

### Professor of Psychology

2001 Stuart C. Carr, BSc(Hons), PhD *Stir.*, RegPsych, SIOP Fellow, FRSNZ

### Professor of Social and Health Psychology

1973 Kerry Chamberlain, MA *Cant.*, FEHPS, RegPsych

### Professor of Societal Psychology

2015 Darrin Hodgetts, PhD

### Associate Professor

1998 Paul L. Merrick, DipClinPsych, BA, PGDipArts, PhD *Otago*, RegClinPsych, FNZCCP

### Senior Lecturers

2009 Siautu Alefaio-Tugia, MA *Auck.*, PGDipEdPsych, PhD *Monash*, RegPsych, MNZPsS

2003 Heather Buttle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, FRSA

2000 Richard B. Fletcher, BA(Hons) *Exe.*, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *N.Carolina*

2000 Beverly Haarhoff, MSocSc *Natal*, PhD, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

1999 Mei Wah Williams, DipTchg, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

### Senior Professional Clinicians

2009 Anita Bellamy, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

2015 Benita Stiles-Smith, MSN, MS, PhD *Calif.*, ClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

2008 Robyn C. Vertongen, PGDipCBT, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

### Lecturers

2011 Peter Cannon, BSc(Hons), PhD *Bangor*

- 2012 Veronica Hopner, PGDipArts, MA, PhD  
 2013 Matt N. Williams, BBS, GradDipArts, MA, PhD

## Centre for Psychology

### Centre Director and Senior Lecturer

- 2011 Clifford van Ommen, BSc *Wits.*, MA *RAU*, DLitt et Phil *UNISA*,  
RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

### Senior Clinical Psychologist

- 2010 Natasha de Faria, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

### Clinical Field Supervisors

- Kirsty Blackwood, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Ailke Botha, MA *Jo'burg*, PhD, *Pret.*, RegClinPsych  
 Mike Butcher, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, MA, RegClinPsych  
 Trish du Villier, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Tina Earl, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Kalpana Govind, BA(Hons), MA *P.Elizabeth*  
 Cheska Hadleigh, DipMentalHealth, MA *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Munira Haidermota, MCLinPsych *Bom.*, RegClinPsych  
 Sandy Jocelyn, BSc(Hons), MSc *KwaZulu Natal*, RegClinPsych  
 Mark Lombard, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, RegClinPsych  
 Kay Mathewson, PGDipCBT, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Snezana Mitrovic-Tosovic, BPhil(Hons) *Belgrade*, RegClinPsych  
 Helen Norman, MSocSc *Natal*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP  
 Jon Nuth, BSc(Hons) *R'dg*, MSc *S'yon*, ClinPsyD *Birm.*, RegClinPsych  
 Karin Ruppeldt, MA, PhD *Bratislava*, RegClinPsych  
 Judith Russell, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Henk Smith, BSc(Hons), MSc *Stell.*, RegPsych, MNZPsS  
 Mimosa Soldatovic, RegClinPsych  
 Malcolm Stewart, DipClinPsych *Otago*, PhD, RegClinPsych  
 Dionne Taylor, BA(Hons), DCLinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Jim van Rensburg, MA *S.Af.*, RegPsych  
 Marleen Verhoeven, DCLinPsych *Katholieke, Nijmegen*  
 Sunila Wilson, GDipChildMentalHlth *AUT*, MA, MPhil *Hyderabad*, RegPsych  
 Louise Woolf, PGDipSocPolSocWrk, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

### I/O Psychology Field Supervisors

- Hillary Bennett, MSc *Natal*, PhD *Natal*, RegPsych  
 John Eatwell, MA *Cant.*, PGDipI/OPsych *Cant.*, MNZPsS, COP, MIOD,  
RegPsych  
 Stewart Forsyth, MA *Auck.*, PGDipClin *Auck.*, MNZPsS, COP, MIAAP,  
FHRINZ, RegPsych  
 Dave George, BA(Hons), PhD, MNZPsS, RegPsych  
 Anne Rundle, DipBusStud, MA, PGDipI/OPsych, RegPsych

## Manawatū Campus

### Professor of Feminist Psychology

- 1992 Catherine A. Morgan, DipEd *Curtin*, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*

### Professor of Social Science Research

- 1996 Christine V. Stephens, DipSocSci, DipTchg, MA, PhD

### Professor of Psychology

- 1999 Fiona M. Alpass, MA, PhD

### Associate Professor

- 1990 Ross A. Flett, BSc, PGDipSc, PhD *Otago*

### Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Leigh M. Coombes, DipTchg, MA, PhD  
 2003 Dianne H. Gardner, MPsychol(Appl) *NSW*, PhD *AGSM/Syd.*, RegPsych  
 1993 Jocelyn A. Handy, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Lanc.*  
 2002 Stephen R. Hill, DipTchg, MA, PhD *Cant.*  
 2008 Kirsty J. Ross, BA(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych,  
MNZPsS

- 2008 Natasha A. Tassell-Matamua, MA, PhD, Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Makea kei  
Rarotonga  
 2003 Joanne E. Taylor, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCP

### Senior Professional Clinicians

- 2009 Barbara Kennedy, BA *Qld.*, DipEd *Arm.*, BPsych(Hons), GCE, PhD  
*JCU*, RegPsych, MNZPsS  
 2010 John Pahina, Ngāti Porou, BA, PGDipArts, MA, PGDipClinPsych,  
RegClinPsych  
 2015 Renee F. Seebeck, BA(Hons) *Sus.*, MA, PGDipClinPsych,  
RegClinPsych, MNZCCP

### Lecturers

- 2016 Aaron Drummond, BBSc(Hons) *Flinders*, PhD *Flinders*  
 2015 Ute Kreplin, MA *St And.*, PGCert *LJMU*, MSc *E.Lond.*, PhD *LJMU*  
 2016 Tracy Morison, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*, MA, PhD, *Rhodes*  
 2013 Michael Philipp, MA *UMCP*, MA *UNI*, PhD *Qld.*

### Senior Tutors

- 1993 Gustav M. Haberman, MSc, MEd, *DrUniv E.L.T.E.*, CSci *Acad.Sci.*  
 2012 Ann Rogerson, MA, PhD

### Honorary Research Associates

- 2005 Kevin R. Ronan, MA, PhD *Temple*, MNZPsS, MICP  
 2004 Tom Strong, MEd *Ott.*, PhD *Alta.*, CPsychol  
 2007 Charles Waldegrave, MA *Waik.*, MA *Camb.*, MNZPsS

### Research Officer

- 2015 Joanne Allen, BPsych, PhD *UoN*

## Psychology Clinic

### Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer

- 2004 Shane T. Harvey, MSocSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Waik.*, RegClinPsych,  
MNZPsS

### Senior Clinical Psychologists

- 2006 Don M. Baken, BSc(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, PhD, RegClinPsych,  
MNZPsS  
 2008 Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS  
 2002 Lizzy M. Kent, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP  
 2016 Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych,  
MNZCCP  
 2016 Jethro Pack, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

### Clinical Psychologists

- 2008 Sarah Malthus, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 2015 Jacinda Shailer, BA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, DCLinPsych

### Haumaru Tautoko Hauora

- 2012 Hukarere Valentine, BA(Hons), DCLinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS,  
Ngāti Kahungunu, Te Ati Awa, Ngāti Tuwharetoa, Ngāti Awa, Tuhoē,  
Nga Puhī, Ngāi Tahu

### Health Psychologist

- 2013 Sara Joice, BSc(Hons), PhD *St And.*, RegPsych NZ, HCPC UK,  
RegHealthPsych

### Psychologists

- 2013 Victoria Marke, PhD, PGDipPsychPrac, MNZPsS  
 2016 Joanna M. Taylor, MSc, PGDipPsychPrac, MNZPsS

### Clinical Field Supervisors

- Milja D. Albers-Pearce, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, MA, RegClinPsych  
 Inez Awatere-Walker, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Dirk Badendorst, MA *UNIN*, RegClinPsych  
 Amber Barry, BSc(Hons), DCLinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Guy Breakwell, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Robyn Boyd, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Johannes Carstens, MA, RegClinPsych  
 Ian Clayton, MCLinPsych *Adel.*, RegClinPsych  
 Jodi Field, BA(Hons), DCLinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Ann Flintoft, MA *Cant.*, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

Robyn Girling-Butcher, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Melanie Holdaway, BA(Hons), DClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych  
 Joseph Melser, MSc *Well.*, RegClinPsych  
 Diana Paki, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Kelly Richardson, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Elizabeth Ross, DipClinPsych, PhD, RegClinPsych  
 Melanie Simons, BA(Hons), DClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Bruce Skinner, DipPsych *Waik.*, RegClinPsych  
 Julie Williams, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Rody Withers, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Tomoko Yamaguchi, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

#### Professional Practice Field Supervisors

Lesley Ayland, BSc(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, MSc *Well.*, RegClinPsych  
 Jennifer Beckett, BA(Hons), MA, PGDipPsychPrac, RegPsych  
 Virginia Farnsworth-Grodd, BA, BMus, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipSc,  
 DClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Stewart Forsyth, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegPsych  
 Sandra Fowler, BA, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, RegClinPsych  
 Kevin Garner, MA *Well.*, RegClinPsych  
 Mark Lombard, BA(Hons) *RAU*, MA, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, RegClinPsych  
 Francois Meyer, BA(Hons), MA *Pret.*, RegPsych  
 Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) *P.Elizabeth*, HDE, MA, Med *Rhodes*, RegPsych  
 Chris Ratcliffe, MEdPsych, PGDipEdPsych, RegEdPsych  
 Sean Sullivan, DipSocSci, MA, PhD *Auck.*, RegPsych  
 Elizabeth Waddington, BA *Griffith*, PGDipProfPsych *Bond*, BBehSci,  
 PGDipCrim, RegPsych  
 John Watson, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Julie Williams, BA, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Kirsty Williams, MSocSci, PGDipPsych *Waik.*, RegClinPsych

#### Head of School Office Manager

2008 Hope E. Hyslop, BA

#### Business Services Manager

2013 Cara L. Thompson, BSc

#### Programmer/Analysts

1992 Malcolm R. Loudon, BSc, GradDipArts, NZCE  
 1984 Harvey S. Jones, DipSocSci, BE *Cant.*

#### Technician

1984 Hung T. Ton, BSc, NZCE

#### Wellington Campus

##### Professor Emeritus

2002 Ian M. Evans, BA(Hons) *Witw.*, PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS,  
 FNZPsS

##### Professor of Neuropsychology

1987 Janet M. Leatham, MA, PhD *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP,  
 MNZCCPsych

##### Professor of Psychology

2002 Antonia C. Lyons, BA(Hons), PhD

##### Associate Professor

1983 Keith F. Tuffin, DipSocSci, DipTchg, MA, PhD

##### Senior Lecturers

2015 John Fitzgerald, BA(Hons), MA *Keele*, MSc *B'ham*, PhD *Waik.*,  
 RegClinPsych, FNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCP  
 1994 Linda M. Jones, DipTchg, MA *Well.*, PhD, MNZPsS, MRSNZ  
 1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, DipTchg, MA *Well.*, PhD, ATCL, MNZPsS  
 2009 Ian de Terte, CertCJP *Cant.*, BBS, BA, MSc *Cant.*, PhD,  
 PGDipClinPsych *Cant.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP.

#### Kaimatai Hinengaro Matua: Māori Clinical Psychologist, Senior Lecturer

2012 Simon T. Bennett, BSc, MSc, PhD, Ngāti Whakaue, Ngāti Wai,  
 Ngāi Tahu

##### Lecturers

2007 Ella Kahu, PGDipEd *Well.*, MA, PhD  
 2012 Tatiana Tairi, BSc *AUTH*, PGCertPsychCouns, MSc, DPsych *City (UK)*,  
 CPsychol, AFBPsS, MNZPsS

#### Joint Centre for Disaster Research

##### Director and Professor of Disaster Management

2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD

##### Associate Professor

2011 Sarbjit Johal, BSc *Hull*, PhD *Cardiff*, DClinPsy *UCL*, CPsychol,  
 MRSNZ, AFBPsS

##### Senior Lecturer in Indigenous Disaster Management

2013 Christine Kenney, DipOccT *CIT*, BM, BA(Hons), PGDip *Auck.*, PhD,  
 Ngāi Tahu, Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Toarangatira

##### Senior Lecturers

2012 Raj Prasanna, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa*, MBA *Sri Jay*, MSc *Colombo*,  
 PhD *Lough.*, CEng (*S.Lanka*)  
 2015 Jane E. Rovins, BS *MiamiU*, MPH *Tulane*, PhD *Tulane*, CEM

##### Lecturers

2011 Denise Blake, DipCouns *UCOL*, MA, PhD  
 2010 Emma Hudson-Doyle, MGeophys *Leeds*, MRes *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*

##### Postdoctoral Fellow

2016 Abi Beatson, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

##### Research Officer

2017 Lucy Carter, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA *CSU*, Ngāi Tahu

##### Capability Development Advisor, Disaster Risk and Emergency Management

2013 Jon Mitchell, BA *Otago*, PGDipEM, PGDipHumPolGeo

##### Communications Coordinator

2016 Emma Bartlett

##### Honorary Research Associates

2016 Edith MacDonald, BA *Calif.*, MA *San Diego*, PhD *Well.*  
 2007 Douglas Paton, BSc(Hons) *St And.*, PhD *Edin.*, CPsychol, AFBPsS

##### Research Associate

1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, DipTchg, MA *Well.*, PhD, ATCL, MNZPsS

#### Psychology Clinic

##### Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer

2010 Ruth A. Gammon, BA, MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

##### Clinical Field Supervisors

Aleisha Atkin, BPsycSci, DPsych (Clinical) UoQ, RegClinPsych  
 Robyn Alexander, MA *Well.*, RegClinPsych  
 Giselle Bahr, DipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Fran Brinn, BSc(Hons), PhD, ClinPsych *Wales*  
 Clare Couch, DClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Phillipa Croy, DClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Kirsty Everett, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, PhD, RegClinPsych  
 Paula Fielden, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Kathryn Fletcher, MEd, PGDipClinPsych *Cant.*, RegPsych  
 Ruth A. Gammon, BA, MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS  
 Andrew Highett, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, *RegClinPsych*  
 Astrid Katur, DipPsych *Berlin*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych, MNZPsS  
 Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS  
 Kerstin Kramar, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Jenny Maley, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Matthew Manderson, BA, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

Deb Moore, MA(Appl) *Well.*  
 Roxie Orr, DPsych *Melb.*, RegClinPsych  
 Wendy Radford, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych  
 Colin Shorvon, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MSc *Manc.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS  
 Paul Skirrow, BSc, MPhil *Liv.*, DCLinPsych *Lanc.*, PGDipClinNeuroPsych  
*Glas.*  
 Mike Spruce, MA, *S.Af.*

Miriam Swanson, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 MaryAnn Van Helden, MA(Appl) *Well.*  
 Vincent Waide, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych  
 Rebecca Webster, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych,  
 MNZCCPsych  
 Kieran Yates, MSc, DPsych *Surrey*, RegClinPsych

## College of Sciences

### Institute of Agriculture and Environment

#### Head of Institute and Professor of Pasture Science

1985 Peter D. Kemp, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *NE*

#### Manawatū Campus

##### Professor in Agronomy

1984 Cory Matthew, BAgSci(Hons), PhD

##### Professor in Conservation Biology

1993 Doug P. Armstrong, MSc *UBC*, PhD *Syd.*

##### Professor in Entomology

1995 Qiao Wang, MSc *Southwest*, PhD *La Trobe*

##### Professor in Environment Management

1994 John D. Holland, DipTh *BI*, BA *Cape Town*, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *UNISA*, MTh *SATS*, PhD *Natal*.

##### Professor of Environment Management

2017 Diane Pearson, BSc(Hons) *Hudd.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *ANU*

##### Professor in Evolutionary Ecology

2003 Steven Trewick, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, PhD *Well.*

##### Professor of Farm Business Management

1996 Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc *Nott.*, MAgrSc *Linc.*, FNZIPIM (Reg)

##### Professor of Fluvial Geomorphology

2013 Mark Macklin, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*

##### Professor in Freshwater Ecology

1993 Russell G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

##### Professor in Geostatistics

1994 Mark Bebbington, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

##### Professor of Grassland Science

2009 Anthony J. Parsons, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Reading*

##### Professor of Grassland Technology

2013 Susanne Rasmussen, BSc *Kiel*, PhD *Kiel*

##### Professor of Life Cycle Management

2010 Sarah McLaren, MSc, PhD *Surrey*

##### Professor in Precision Agriculture

1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle (UK)*, CEng(UK)

##### Professor in Soil Science

1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

##### Professor in Zoology

1991 Murray A. Potter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD

##### Professorial Research Fellow in Environmental Sciences

2007 Surinder K. Saggat, JP, MSc *India*, PhD *Canada*, CPAG, FNZSSS,  
 FNZIAHS

##### Associate Professors

2009 Chris W. N. Anderson, BSc(Hons), PhD

2007 Phil F. Battley, MSc, PhD *Griff.*

2009 Marta Camps, BAgEng(Hons) *Politecatal.*, MSc, PhD *UC Davis*

2003 Isabel Castro, BSc *Andes*, MSc *Eastern Illinois*, PhD

2003 Ian C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PGCUTL *Northumbria*, PhD *Wales*

1985 David J. Horne, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD

2015 Ignacio Lopez, BAgEng *PUCV*, PhD

2003 Mary Morgan-Richards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

2005 Karoly Nemeth, MSc *Eotvos*, PhD *Otago*

2006 Jonathan N. Procter, DipTchg, BEd, BSc, PhD

1992 Alastair W. Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*

1978 Robert B. Stewart, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

2015 Peter R. Tozer, PhD *WashSt.*

2010 Jason J. Wargent, BSc(Hons) *Northampton*, PGCert *Lanc.*, MSc *Plym.*,  
 PhD *Lanc.*

1991 Brennon Wood, PhD *Harvard*

2013 Georg Zellmer, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Open (UK)*.

##### Senior Lecturers

2004 Elena Garnevska, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Bourne*.

2013 Miles Grafton, BHort(Hons), PhD

1982 David I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD

1996 James A. Hanly, MAppSc, PhD

1983 Kerry C. Harrington, MAgrSc, PhD

1986 Ian M. Henderson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

2008 Katherine A. Holt, BSc(Hons), PhD

2003 Mike K. Joy, MSc, PhD

2013 Huub Kerckhoffs, MSc, PhD *Wagen*.

2007 Gert Lube, DiplGeol *U.Greifswald*, PhD *CAU Keil*

2012 Sam McColl, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Cant.*

1981 Marion B. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons), PhD

1988 James P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD

2003 Maria A. Minor, MSc *MSU*, PhD *SUNY-ESF*

1984 Alan S. Palmer, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

1985 Gillian L. Rapson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

1992 Janet I. Reid, MAgrSc, PhD

2000 Nick Roskrige, JP, BHort(Hons), PhD

2009 Ranvir Singh, MTech *CCSH Ag*, PhD *Wagen*.

1982 Terry M. Stewart, GradDipInfSc, PhD

2016 Thiagarajah Ramilan, PhD *Waik.*

1981 Mike P. Tuohy, DipAgrSc, BSc, MPhil

##### Lecturers

2013 Mike R. Bretherton, BSc(Hons), PhD

2015 Andrea Clavijo-McCormick, PhD, *Jena*

2012 Alastair Clement, BBS, BSc(Hons), PhD

2015 Ina Draganova, BSc *Lond.*, PhD

2014 Karen Hytten, PhD *Griff.*

2015 Gabor Kereszturi, PhD

2016 Carl Mesarich, MSc, PhD, *Auck.*

1993 Julie A. Palmer, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*

2016 Svetla Sofkova-Bobcheva, PhD, *Plovdiv*

##### Postdoctoral Fellows

2016 Stuart Mead, PhD

2015 Hossein G. Zadeh, PhD

##### Senior Tutors

2015 Eva Schroer-Merker, MSc *Georg-August*

1990 Robert C. Southward, MHortSc

**Senior Research Officers**2013 Lucy Burkitt, BAgriSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, PhD *La Trobe*

2011 A. Liz Dooley, BAgriSc(Hons), MAppIsc, PhD

**Research Officers**2012 Roberto Calvelo-Pereira, BSc, PhD *Santiago De Compostela*

2008 Christine L. Christensen, BAppIsc(Hons), PhD

2017 Gillian Gibb, BSc, PhD

2014 Jeya Jeyakumar, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD

1986 Craig McGill, MAppIsc

2012 Rajasheker Pullanagari, BSc, MSc, PhD

2005 Xiong Zhao He, MAppIsc, PhD

**Tutors**2013 D.J. Apparao, BVSc&AH, MAgriCom, MS, DSci *UW-Madison*

2004 Matthew Irwin, MSc

**Junior Research Officer**

2013 Jay Howes, BAgriSc(Hons)

**Honorary Research Associates**John A. D. Anderson, PhD (Plant and Food, *Pukekohe*)D. Butler, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Aberd.*

Hamish Campbell, PhD (GNS)

Brent Clothier, PhD (Plant and Food)

Phil E. Cowan, BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, PhD *ANU*

Shane J. Cronin, BSc(Hons), PhD

Marty J. Faville, PhD (AgResearch, *PN*)Ian B. Ferguson, PhD (Plant and Food, *Auckland*)

Keith A. Funnell, BHortSc(Hons), PhD

Abigail Harding, PhD (Opus Research, *Lower Hutt*)Nathan Heath, (Hawkes Bay Regional Council, *Napier*)

Simon Hills, PhD

M. Zain Zuilfiqhar Jahufer, PhD, (AgResearch, Grasslands, *PN*)

Art Jolly, PhD (GNS Science)

Sing Kong Lee, (NanTech.)

Don S. Loch, PhD (Dept Primary Industries, *Qld.*)Alec D. Mackay, PhD (AgResearch, *PN*)Ian McIvor, PhD (Plant and Food, *PN*)John A. McLennan, BAgriSc(Hons) *Linc.*, PhD *Aber.*

Chris F. Mercer, PhD

Ed Minot, PhD

Ed Morgan, (Plant & Food, *PN*)Paul C. D. Newton, PhD (AgResearch, *PN*)Heather A. Outred, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*Craig Ross, PhD (Landcare, *PN*)

Jacqueline S. Rowarth, CNZM, BAgriSc(Hons), PhD, CRSNZ, FNZIAS, HNZIAS

Kee Sohn, POSTECH Biotech Center, Gyeongbuk, Republic of Korea

John Thornley, PhD *Oxf.*

Ben Van Hooijdonk, PhD (Plant and Food)

Pilar Villamor, PhD (GNS Science)

R. N. Watson

Warren Williams, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Wisc.*David J. Woolley, BSc *Nott.*, PhD *Wales***Senior Technical Manager**

1973 Lance D. Currie, NZCS, DipBusStuds

**Technical Managers**

1989 D. Paul Barrett, MSc

1988 Mark A. Osborne, BAgriSc

**Fertiliser and Lime Research Centre****Director**1983 Michael J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD**New Zealand Centre for Biochar Research****Co-Director**2009 Marta Camps, BAgEng(Hons) *PolitdeCatal.*, MSc, PhD *UC Davis***New Zealand Centre for Life Cycle Management****Director**2010 Sarah McLaren, MSc, PhD *Surrey***New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture****Director**1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle (UK)*, CEng (*UK*)**School of Engineering and Advanced Technology****Head of School and Professor**2006 Jane E. Goodyer, BEng(Hons), PhD *Coventry*, CEng (*UK*), FIET, FIPENZ**Auckland Campus****Associate Head of School and Professor**1999 Serge Demidenko, ME, PhD *Belarus*, FIEEE, FIET, CEng (*UK*)**Professor**1991 Robyn A. Phipps, BSc *Well.*, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, MCASNZ, MISIAQ, MNZIOB, MIRHACE, FRICS**Associate Professor**2002 Johan Potgieter, MSc, PhD *UND***Senior Lecturers**2005 Fakhru Alam, BSc *B'desh*, MSc *VA*, PhD *VA*2010 Naseem A. N. Ameer Ali, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, MSc *UCL*, MSc *KCL*, PhD, CDipAF, Cert Adj (KLRCA), FCI Arb, Chartered QS (UK), Chartered Builder (UK), Reg QS (M'sia), Accredited Mediator (CIDB, M'sia), Panel Adjudicator (KLRCA), PPRISM, FRISM, FCI OB, FCI Arb, MNZIQS, MRICS, ICECA, MAPM, AIQS (Affil)2012 Khalid Arif, BSc *UET*, ME *Tokyo*, PhD *Purdue*2017 Greg Chawynski, BTech, ME, PhD *Swin.*, FIAB, NNZIOB, MNZIM, MAIBS, MIE, MAIPM, MWOB2004 S. M. Rezaul Hasan, BSEE *B'desh*, MSEE *SUNY*, PhD *UCLA*, SMIEEE2008 Sanjay Mathrani, BTech(Hons) *Knpr.*, MSMgmt, PhD, PGDCM *Pune*, MIPENZ, CPEng2005 Jasper Mbachu, MSc *Jos*, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, MBA, MCIOB, MNZIOB, MNZIQS, MCMAA2017 Nilanie Mithraratne, BSc *S.Lanka*, MA *UK*, DipArch *UK*, PhD *Auck.*2015 Kenneth S. Park, BSc, MSc *Yonsei*, PhD *Reading*, PGCPP *Aston*, FHEA, MCIOB, MRICS, PMP (US), CCM (UK), KCCM (S. Korea)1999 Rashid Mohammad, MSc *Wroclaw*, PhD *Strath.*1995 Aruna Shekar, MA *Madr.*, PhD, CIPENZ, PDMA2015 Xiaowen Yuan, BE(Hons) *China*, PhD *Auck.***Lecturers**2012 Mikael Boulic, BSc *France*, MEnvMgt *France*, MEnvEng *France*, PhD2013 Moi Tin Chew, BSc(Hons) *East London*, MSc *CityU*, MIET, SMIEE, CEng2015 Steven Dirven, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*2011 Niluka D. Domingo, BSc(Hons) *Moratuwa*, PhD *Lough.*

2015 Andrew R. Drain, BE(Hons)

2011 Temitope K. Egbelakin, BSc(Hons) *O.Awolowo*, MEnvDes *Lagos*, MSc *NUS*, PhD *Auck.*, MPMINZ, MCIOB, MNZIOB2016 Mathew Legg, BSc, PGDipSci, MSc, PhD *Auck.*2010 Susan M. Mander, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, CertIllumEng *AUT*, MIES, MIESNA

2011 Frazer K. Noble, ME, PhD

2015 Eziaku O Rasheed, BSc(Hons) *Nig.*, MSc *M'sia*, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Wajiha Shahzad, BE, MSc

2016 Spring Zhou, BSc *JXUFE*, MSc *HUST*, PhD *Auck.***Senior Tutors**

2007 Chris Chitty, NZCS

- 2017 James Douglas, BSc(Hons) *KUTU*, MRICS
- 2017 Lara Tookey, BSc(Hons) *UCT*, MCM *AUT*
- 2013 Bill Wang, MSc

**Research Fellow**

- 2017 Hannah Wells, BE(Hons), PhD

**Manawatū Campus**

**Professors**

- 1989 Donald G. Bailey, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE
- 1996 John E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST, MASHRAE, MRSNZ, MISEKI
- 2012 Paul Childerhouse, BSc(Hons) *Lanc.*, PGCertTT, PhD *Cardiff*, CMILT
- 2001 Yusuf Chisti, BSc *Jos*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Waterloo*, Dr hc *TUlasi*, FICHEM, CEng (*UK*)
- 1985 Don J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE
- 2003 Clive E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond.*, FIPENZ, FICHEM, FRSNZ, CEng (*UK*)
- 2003 Nigel Grigg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MCQI CQP, Sen MASQ, MInstD
- 2007 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl-Inform *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat. *Kaiserslautern*, Dr. habil. *Hamburg*
- 2008 Benoit Guieysse, ME *ENSIACET France*, PhD *Lund*
- 1998 Richard G. Haverkamp, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, FIPENZ, FNZIC, CPEng
- 1998 Jim R. Jones, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, MSc *Idaho*, PhD *Camb.*
- 2004 Stephen Marsland, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*
- 2000 Subhas. C. Mukhopadhyay, BEE, MEE, PhD *India*, DEng *Japan*, FIEEE, FIET
- 1982 A. (Tony) H. J. Paterson, BE(Hons), PhD *Camb.*, FIPENZ
- 1993 Andrew N. Shilton, MTech, PhD, FIPENZ
- 1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc *N'cle (UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng (*UK*), FIAgrE, FIPENZ

**Associate Professors**

- 1996 Ibrahim H. Al-Bahadly, MSc, PhD *Nott.*, SMIEEE, MIET
- 2003 Jens Dietrich, Diplommathematiker *Leipzig*, PhD *Leipzig*
- 1984 Pak-Lam Yu, MSc *OSU*, PhD *Freiburg*
- 1993 Eva Heinrich, MSc *TU Muenchen*, PhD, EdD
- 2002 Gourab Sen Gupta, BE *India*, MEE *Eind.*, PhD, SMIEEE

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1990 Huub H. C. Bakker, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE, MIPENZ
- 2014 Rachel Blagojevic, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
- 2006 Clarie L. Flemmer, BSc *KwaZulu-Natal*, PhD *West Virginia*
- 2005 Rory C. Flemmer, BSc, MSc, PhD *Natal*
- 2003 Xiang Gui, BSc, MSc *Jiaotong*, PhD *HKU*, SMIEEE
- 2014 Syed Faraz Hasan, BE, PhD
- 2009 Nihal Jayamaha, BSc, MBA, MEng, PhD
- 2013 Henning Koehler, MSc *Munich*, PhD
- 1980 Paul J. Lyons, MSc *Auck.*
- 1998 Robin S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv.*
- 2002 Catherine McCartin, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *C'nell*, PhD *Well.*
- 1981 Giovanni S. Moretti, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc, PhD
- 1996 Liqiong Q. Tang, BEng, PhD *Liv.*, SMIEEE, ASME
- 2015 Mark C. Tunncliffe, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*
- 1978 Alan C. Wright, BTech(Hons)

**Lecturers**

- 2016 Ebubekir Avci, PhD *Osaka*
- 2007 Nicola Brown, BTech(Hons), PhD
- 2002 Nicky Campbell-Allen, BASocSci, MPhil
- 2009 Kuda Dube, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe*, PhD, *Dublin*
- 2016 Eli Gray-Stuart, BE(Hons), PhD
- 2016 Sunil Lal, BSc *USP*, MSc *USP*, PhD *Japan*

- 2016 Steven Le Moan, BSc, MSc, PhD *France*
- 2009 Phil Murray, BAppSci, PhD
- 2016 Miao Qiao, PhD
- 2016 Amjed Tahir, BSc, MSc *Staffs.*, PhD *Otago*

**Senior Tutor**

- 1993 Ken A. Mercer, BSc, NZCE

**Research Officers**

- 2015 Gonzalo Martinez, PhD
- 2015 Georg Ripberger, PhD
- 2017 Ishani Soysa, PhD

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

- 2014 Celia S.L. Kueh, BE(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*
- 2017 Nirosha Priyadashani, BSc, MPhil *S.Lanka*, PhD

**Director of Logistics and Supply Chain Management**

- 2012 Paul Childerhouse, BSc (Hons) *Lanc.*, PGCertTT, PhD *Cardiff*, CMILT

**Director of Diploma of Meat Technology**

- 2016 Richard Forgie, BTech, DipEcoDev

**School Business Manager**

- 2016 Brian Hewson, MPhil

**Adjunct Professor**

- 2014 Olaf Diegel, MPM *Syd.*, PhD, MIPENZ

**Adjunct Associate Professor**

- 2013 N. Peckitt, FRCS, FFD, RCS, FDS, RCS, FACCS

**Honorary Research Professor**

- 2011 Peter F. Driessen, BSc(Hons) *Br.Col.*, PhD *Br.Col.*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD *NSW*
- 2012 C. Gilchrist
- 1984 E. A. Kemp, DipEd *N'cle (UK)*, DipBDP, BA(Hons), MBS, PhD, MNZCS
- 1981 R. H. Kemp, BSc(Hons), MSc *N'cle (UK)*, PhD, MBCS, CEng (*UK*)
- 2014 S. J. McCombie, PhD, CISSP-ISSMP, CFE
- 2011 J. M. Turrull-Torres, BIS CAECE, PhD *Nacional de San Luis*
- 2014 J. Gawith, DipTeach, DipTeachEd, BAgSc, MPhil
- 2013 A. Punchihews, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa*, MEEng *Eind.*, PhD, MIPENZ, FIET
- 2014 R.A.S. Speed, MPhil *Syd.*, NZCE

**Honorary Teaching Fellows**

- B. Wakelin, BE, MNZM, Dist FIPENZ, IntPE, CPEng
- N. S. Walmsley, BSc, CEng (*UK*), MICHemE

**Honorary Research Associate**

- S. Tallon, PhD (Callahan Innovation)

**Centre for Additive Manufacturing**

**Director**

- 2002 Johan Potgieter, MSc, PhD *UND*

**Centre for Energy Research**

**Director**

- 1971 Ralph E.H. Sims, MSc *N'cle (UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

**Research Staff**

- 1985 Don J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon. MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE
- 2009 Phil Murray, BAppSci, PhD

**Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering**

**Director**

- 1993 Andrew N. Shilton, MTech, PhD, FIPENZ

**Research Staff**

- 2007 Nicola Brown, BTech(Hons), PhD  
 2008 Benoit Guieysse, ME *ENSIACET France*, PhD *Lund, Sweden*

**Centre for Organisational Excellence Research****Director**

- 1998 Robin S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv.*

**Research Leader**

- 2003 Nigel Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT

**Massey Institute of Food Science and Technology****Head of Institute and Distinguished Professor**

- 1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ, FIAFoST, FIFT, FNZIFST

**Deputy Head of Institute and Professor of Postharvest Technology**

- 2009 Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Director Riddet Innovation**

- 2013 Abby Thompson, BTech(Hons), PhD

**Director Postgraduate Studies, Team Leader Food Bioscience and Professor of Food Safety and Microbiology**

- 2008 Steve H. Flint, DipNZIM, BSc, MSc, PhD

**Team Leader Food Materials Science and Fonterra PGP Chair in Food Materials Science**

- 2009 Matt Golding, BSc *Sus.*, MSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Leeds*

**Team Leader Food Process and Engineering**

- 2002 Richard Love, BTech(Hons), PhD

**Team Leader Human Nutrition and Professor in Nutrition**

- 2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PGCEA, PhD *Lond.*, R.Nutr.

**Auckland Campus****Director Auckland Campus, Programme Director Food Technology and Associate Professor**

- 1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2003 Sung Je Lee, MSc *Kansas*, PhD *NY*.  
 2008 Anthony N. Mutukumira, MSc, PhD *AgUniNorway*

**Lecturers**

- 2014 Eustina Fraser, BTech, PhD  
 2015 Wannita Jirangrat, BSc(Hons), MSc *Kasetsart*, PhD *Louisiana*  
 2016 Emilia Nowak, MEng, PhD *Birm.*

**Technical Staff**

- 2003 Rachel Liu, BAppSci *AUT*, PGDipFoodTech  
 2015 Kenneth Teh, BAppSci *AUT*, MTech, PhD

**Manawatū Campus****Logan Campbell Chair of Food Technology**

- 2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

**Fonterra-Riddet Chair in Consumer and Sensory Science**

- 2017 Joanne Hort, PhD *Sheff.*, BEd(Hons) *FIFST*, RSensSci, CSci

**Associate Professors**

- 2007 Andrew R. East, BE(Hons), PhD  
 2008 Aiqian Ye, DipTech, MTech, PhD

**Executive Officer and Principal Scientist**

- 2006 Mike Boland, DipMgt, BSc(Hons), PhD, FNZIC, FNZIFST

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2007 Louise Brough, MSc, PhD *Lond.*  
 2008 Alistair J. Carr, MTech, PhD  
 2008 Jason Hindmarsh, BChemMatEng(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 2005 Patrick W. M. Janssen, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*  
 2005 Lara Matia-Merino, BSc *Valladolid*, MSc *Burgos*, PhD *Leeds*  
 1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD

- 2013 David Popovich, BSc, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Br.Col.*

- 2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, MSc *Reading*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

- 1998 Janet L. Weber, MSc *Cornell*, PhD

**Senior Research Scientists**

- 2016 Suzanne Hodgkinson, MSc, PhD  
 2006 Simon Loveday, BTech(Hons), PhD  
 2003 Jaspreet Singh, BSc, MSc, PhD *Amritsar*  
 2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD *Mich.*

**Lecturers**

- 2000 Michael E. Parker, BTech(Hons), PhD  
 2010 Jasmine Thomson, BSc *Waik.*, MSc, PhD

**Research Officers/Postdoctoral Fellows**

- 2016 Balan Prabhu, MPharm, MSc *Strath.*, PhD  
 2016 Cintia Botelho Dias, BFoodSc, MFSc, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*  
 2016 Qun Chen, BEng, PhD *Tsinghua*  
 2017 Anant Dave, PhD  
 2011 Ashling Ellis, BSc *Dublin*, PhD *Dublin*  
 2017 Alejandra Fani, PhD  
 2016 Sunny George Gwanpua, BSc *Buea*, MSc, PhD *Leuven*  
 2006 Lovedeep Kaur, BSc *Punjab*, MSc *Punjab*, PhD *GNDU*  
 2009 Carlos Montoya, BSc, MSc *Columbia*, PhD *ENSAR/RENNES, France*  
 2016 Noha Ahmed Nasef, BSc(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2017 Zhigao Niu, PhD  
 2017 Zane Norvill, PhD  
 2016 John Ramsay, MEng, PhD *Birm.*  
 2016 Ali Rashidinejad, PhD  
 2014 Young-Min Shim, BSc, MSc *KAIST*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2016 Carlene Starck, PhD  
 2016 Teresa Wegrzyn, PhD

**Research Technologists/Engineers**

- 2014 Georgie Hamilton, BSc, PGDipSc  
 1988 Derek Haisman, PhD *Lond.*  
 1998 Peter B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)  
 2009 Arup Nag, BSc *WB State Ag.*, MTech  
 1993 Sue E. Nicholson, MHortSc  
 1993 Maggie Zou, BSc *Zhejiang*, MSc

**Technical Managers**

- 2016 Kirsty Blair, BTech, MDairySciTech  
 1993 Felicity S. Jackson, NZDipSc, NZCS  
 2017 Joanne Kerslake, PhD  
 2017 Nikki Middleditch, BSc(Hons) *Plym.*

**Technical Officers**

- 1996 Anne M. Broomfield, NZCS, NZVACLAT  
 2003 Jian (Jack) Cui, MTech  
 2000 Janiene Gilliland, NZCS  
 1987 Byron D. McKillop, TradeCert  
 2016 Margaret Olsen, MSc *Cant.*, BS *UCLA*  
 1987 John C. Pedley, NZCE  
 1987 Garry C. Radford, DipSc, BSc, MPhil  
 1998 Xiangqian (Peter) Zhu, PhD *Tianjin*

**Technical Staff**

- 2002 Derek J. Body, BSc(Hons)  
 1993 Steve Glasgow, BSc(Hons)  
 2016 Haoran Wang, PhD  
 1994 Chris Hall, BSc  
 1981 Warwick R. Johnson, NZCS  
 2007 Chanapha Sawatdeenaruenat, BSc *Chulal.*, PGDipFoodTech, MTech  
 1992 Michelle R. Tamehana, MSc  
 2003 Leiza Turnbull, NDipSc



**Capability Facilitator**

1998 Heather E. McClean, DipSc, BSc(Hons) *Otago*

**Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research****Director and Professor**

2009 J. A. Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIAHS

**Research Staff**

2007 A. R. East, BE(Hons), PhD

1998 P. B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)

2002 R. J. Love, BE(Hons), PhD

1997 S. E. Nicholson, MHortSc

2016 Sunny George Gwanpua, BSc *Buea*, MSc, PhD *Leuven*

2014 Young-Min Shim, BSc, MSc *KAIST*, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Mo Li, BFoodTech(Hons)

**Singapore Campus****Academic Director**

1998 Kelvin T. Goh, MSc *Strath.*, PGDipDairySc&Tech, PhD

**Institute of Fundamental Sciences****Head of Institute (Acting) and Professor of Statistics**

2006 Martin L. Hazelton, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Manawatū Campus****Distinguished Professor of Applied Mathematics**

1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Caltech*, FNZMS, FRSNZ

**Professor in Biochemistry**

1993 Kathryn M. Stowell, ONZM, BSc(Hons), PhD

**Professor in Biophysics and Soft Matter**

2003 Martin A. K. Williams, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Open (UK)*, CPhys, MInstP, FNZIP

**Professor of Chemistry**

2006 Shane G. Telfer, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

**Professor in Computational Mathematics**

1996 Igor Boglaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FNZMS

**Professor in Computational Biology**

2009 Murray P. Cox, BSc(Hons), PhD, DSc *Otago*

**Professor of Electrochemistry**

1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC, MRSNZ, MInstD

**Professor in Genetics**

1991 Rosemary E. Bradshaw, BSc(Hons) *Lancs.*, PhD *Notts.*

**Professor in Geostatistics**

1994 Mark Bebbington, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Professor of Molecular Evolution**

1996 Peter J. Lockhart, BSc(Hons), PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ

**Professor of Molecular Genetics**

1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FRSNZ

**Professor of Physics**

1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*, FNZIP

**Professor of Separation Science**

1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Uni West Ont.*, FNZIC

**Professor in Structural Chemistry and Biology**

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

2011 Patrick J. Biggs, BSc(Hons) *Brun.*, PhD *Lond.*

1997 Geoff Jones, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Calif.*

1985 Gillian E. Norris, DipBusAdmin MSc, PhD

2004 Paul G. Plieger, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, MRSC, MRSNZ

2003 Jasna Rakonjac, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Rockefeller*

2006 Gareth J. Rowlands, BSc(Hons), PhD *Imperial*, FNZIC

2003 Andrew J. Sutherland-Smith, BSc(Hons), PhD

1991 Bruce van-Brunt, BSc *Gonz.*, BSc *Bem.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZMS

2006 Vyacheslav V. Filichev, MSc, PhD *St. Petersburg St. Tech.*, MNZIC

2003 Mark R. Waterland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC

**Senior Lecturers**

2004 Fu-Guang Cao, MSc *Jilin*, PhD *Beijing*

2007 Paul P. Dijkwel, MSc, PhD *Utrecht*

2010 Helen Fitzsimons, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

2017 Dragana Gagic, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

1998 A. Jonathan R. Godfrey, BBS, BSc, MInfSc, PhD

1995 Raj Govindaraju, MSc, PhD *Madr.*

2009 Tracy K. Hale, BSc, MSc, PhD *ANU*

2003 Zoe Jordens, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Lon.Med.*

2002 Thomasin A. Lynch, SecTchgCert *Texas*, BSc(Hons) *New Mexico*, MSc, PhD

2009 Jonathan Marshall, BInfSc(Hons), PhD

2009 Jeong H. Park, BAgSc *Korea*, MSc *Korea*, PhD *Rutgers*

1992 Jan Schmid, Dipl Biol, Dr.rer.nat *Hannover*

2012 David Simpson, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Colorado*

2006 Vaughan V. Symonds, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Texas*

2006 Jennifer A. Tate, BS *Illinois*, PhD *Texas*, *FLS*

2007 Christopher Tuffley, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Berk.*

2014 Matthieu Vignes, MSc *Claude Bernard*, PhD *Joseph Fourier*

2014 Catherine P. Whitby, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *Melb.*

2016 Richard C. Winkworth, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

**Lecturers**

2013 Richard Brown, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

2011 Carla Eaton, BSc(Hons), PhD

2012 Elena Harjes, PhD *Dortmund*

2016 Katharina Parry, MSc *Auck.*, PhD

2017 Xun Xiao, BSc *UScTech China*, PhD *City HK*

**Senior Research Officer**

1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*

**Research Officers**

2016 Katrin Grage, MSc *Goettingen*, PhD *TU Braunschweig*

2014 Allan Raudsepp, MSc, PhD *Well.*

2011 Anja Schiemann, MSc *Tübingen*, PhD

**Senior Tutors**

2013 Rosemary Brown, BSc(Hons), PhD

2006 Christine Burr, DipTchg, BSc

2013 Stephen A. J. Keen, GDipTchg MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Glas.*

2012 Anne Lawrence, BSc, MEdStud

2009 Debbie Leader, PGDipSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

2004 Karen Lyons, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, MNZIC

2007 Rose Motion, BSc(Hons), PhD

2012 Cameron Sawyer, PGDipTchg *Texas State*, MA, PhD *North Texas*

1999 Paul A. Stock, MSc *Waik.*

**Tutor**

2015 Nessha M. Wise, BSc(Hons), MPhil

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

2015 Luke Fullard, PhD

2016 Kimberley Green, PhD

2016 Yanan Guo, PhD

2015 Stefan Harjes, PhD

2015 Georgi Hudjashov, PhD

2016 Maksim Kvach, PhD

2015 Mariela Otazo, PhD

2015 Rob Ward, PhD

2016 David Winter, PhD

2015 Tianyou Zhou, PhD

**Graduate Assistants**

- 2015 Fareeda Barzak  
 2016 Oiwodu Ehoche  
 2016 Hammed Fatoyinbo  
 2015 Sih-Jing Liao  
 2015 Megha Mehta  
 2016 Maulik Mungalpara  
 2015 Simon Murphy  
 2015 Faya Ngonidzashe  
 2015 Kay Pilkington

**Adjunct Professors**

- 2016 Terasa F. Bulger, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA  
 2017 Bernd H.A. Rehm, MSc, PhD *Bochum*  
 2016 Graham J. Weir, MSc, DSc *Cant.*  
 2010 Derek White, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Florida*  
 2008 Warren M. Williams, BSc *Well.*, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Wisc.*

**Adjunct Associate Professor**

- 2015 Zulfi Jahufer, MSc *KUBSAU*, PhD *Qld.*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- Leonard F. Blackwell, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*  
 R.D. Bruce Fraser, BSc(Hons) *King's College*, PhD *Lond.*, DSc *Lond.*, FAA  
 Gavin R. Hedwig, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC  
 Charles H.C. Little, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Wat.*, DSc, FTICA *Canada*, FNZMS, FAustMS, MRSNZ  
 John McKinnon, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Princeton*  
 Kee L. Teo, BSc, *Nan.*, MSc, PhD *Sask.*

**Honorary Research Associates**

- Yvonne Becker, MSc, PhD *Munster*  
 Tetsuya Chujo, PhD *Tokyo*  
 Michael Collett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD  
 James Dekker, BSc(Hons), PhD *ANU*  
 David W. Fountain, BSc(Hons), *Cant.*, PhD *Calgary*, FLS  
 Siva Ganesh, BSc(Hons) *Jaffna*, MSc, PhD *R'dg*  
 Linda J. Johnson, MSc, PhD *W. Virginia*  
 Richard D. Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD *E. Anglia*  
 Catherine L. Nicholson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Aberd.*, MPhil  
 Mark L. Patchett, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZIC, MRSNZ  
 Claudia Voelckel, PhD *Jena*

**Business Manager**

- 2014 Catherine Norman, DipBusStuds, BBS, NZCS, ATEM, ARMS

**Health, Safety and Compliance Officer**

- 2013 Natisha Magan, MSc, PhD

**Facilities and Services Manager**

- 1971 Andrew A. Trow, GradDipOSH, NZCS

**Technical Manager (Teaching Technicians)**

- 1987 Christopher A. Burrows, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*

**Manawatū Microscopy and Imaging Centre****Director**

- 2013 Matthew Savoian, BSc(Hons) *UCI*, PhD *SUNY*

**Massey Genome Service****Director**

- 2007 Paul Dijkwel, MSc, PhD *Utrecht*

**Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Facilities****Director**

- 1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*

**Institute of Natural and Mathematical Sciences****Head of Institute**

- 2004 Dianne H. Brunton, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Mich.*

**Distinguished Professor**

- 2004 Gaven Martin, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Mich.*, FRSNZ FAMS, FNZMS, FASL

**Professors**

- 2009 Marti J. Anderson, BA *Occidental*, GradDipSCI, MA, PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ  
 2002 Carlo Laing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 1996 Alastair J. Nielson, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC, FRSC  
 2003 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist.*, MSc *Cran.*, PhD *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ  
 1983 Joyce M. Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

**Associate Professors**

- 2004 Ian Bond, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 1995 Shaun Cooper, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Wisc.*  
 2010 James Dale, PhD *Cornell*  
 1993 John A. Harrison, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, ACS  
 2016 Julian Jang-Jaccard, BBus *W.Syd.*, MInfTech *Syd.*, PhD *Syd.*  
 2005 Evelyn Sattlegger, MSc, PhD *Hannover*  
 1994 Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS  
 2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PGCertTLHE *Edin. Napier*, PhD *Edin.*  
 2003 Ruili Wang, BE *HUST*, ME *Northeastern*, PhD *Dublin*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 2012 Jane Allison, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 2002 Andre Barczak, BEng/MEng *Unicamp*, PhD  
 2005 Alona Ben-Tal, MSc *Technion*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2006 Patrick O. Bowman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*  
 1999 Elena Calude, MEd *Buch.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2013 Heather Hendrickson, BSc *Utah*, PhD *Pittsburgh*  
 1996 Martin Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD *York(UK)*  
 2004 Beatrix Jones, BSc *Johns Hopkins*, MSc, PhD *Washington*  
 2005 Weihong Ji, MSc *Northwest*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2002 Anuradha Mathrani, BTech *All'd*, MMS *Pune*, PhD  
 1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *La Trobe*  
 2010 Elke Pahl, DiplChem, MSc (equiv.), Dr. rer. nat.  
 2005 Napoleon Ryes, BSc, MSc, PhD *Manila*  
 2015 Olin Silander, BA(Hons) *Northwestern*, PhD *UC San Diego*  
 2014 Kristin M. Stock, BSc *Otago*, GCertComp *Deakin*, GDipUrbRgnlPlng *NE*, GDipSurvPrac *Qld.UT*, PhD *Qld.UT*  
 2009 Karen Stockin, MSc *Aberd.*, PhD  
 2007 Xue-Xian Zhang, PhD *Wuhan*

**Lecturers**

- 2014 David Aguirre, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Bris.*  
 2015 Thomas Fallon, PhD  
 2015 Nicole Freed, MSc UCSD, PhD, *ETH*  
 2010 Andrew Gilman, BE(Hons), PhD, MIEEE  
 2015 Libby Liggins, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Qld.*  
 2015 Alexander (Sasha) Melnikov, PhD  
 2009 Mat Pawley, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 2011 Daniel Playne, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 2012 Sebastian Schmeier, BSc, MSc *FU Berlin*, PhD *W.Cape*  
 2013 Adam Smith, BSc, PGDipSci *Cant.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD  
 2012 Teo Susnjak, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD  
 2014 Daniel Thomas, BSc, PhD *Otago*  
 2014 Anne Wignall, BSc(Hons), PhD *Macq.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 2014 Annalisa Conversano, MSC *Pisa*, PhD *Siena*  
 2011 Gayle Ferguson, BSc(Hons), PGCertTLHE *Manc.*, PhD *Cant.*  
 2003 Tong Liu, BEng, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, MSc  
 2006 Monika Merriman, BSc *Oklahoma*, MSc  
 2011 Marilou Raduban, BSc *UP-Dill.*, MSc *UP-Dill.*, PhD *Sodenki*

- 2000 Gabriele Schmidt-Adam, DipBiol, MSc (equiv.), *Berlin*, Studienraetin *Berlin*, PhD *Auck*.  
 2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE *Natal*  
 2000 Indu Sofat, DipInfSc, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*  
 2000 Marie-Anne Thelen, DiplChem, PhD *Zurich*  
 2016 André van Tonder, MSc *S.Af*, MSc, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, PGCE

#### Tutors

- 2014 Deborah Jordan, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 2015 Sam Tuttle, MSc  
 2004 Heung Yeung (Frederick) Lam, MInfSc, PhD

#### Honorary Research Fellow

- 1998 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

#### Research Officer

- 2010 Manuela Barry, DiplBiol, MSc (equiv) *Mainz*, PhD *Auck*.

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

- 2010 Michael Anderson, MSc *Auck.*, PhD  
 2010 Oleksandr Fialko, PhD  
 2011 Kevin Parker, BPRTM *Lincoln*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD  
 2015 Sarah Wells, PhD

#### Technical Staff

- 2015 Emma Betty, BAppSc(Hons) *AUT*  
 2013 Natasha Comer, BSc(Hons)  
 2015 Aaron Harmer, PhD *Macq.*  
 2014 Jessica Hiscox  
 2015 Erin Moffet  
 2010 Margaret Peace, MSc *Auck*.  
 2016 Daying Wen, MBBS *Peking*, MSc *James Cook*  
 2004 Jarod Young, BSc *Auck*.

#### Centre for Data Mining

##### Director

- 1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *La Trobe*

#### Centre for Mathematics in Industry

##### Director

- 2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PGCertTLHE *Edin.*, PhD *Edin.*

#### Centre for Parallel Computing

##### Director

- 2011 Daniel Playne, BSc(Hons), PhD

#### Centre for Language and Speech Processing

##### Director

- 2003 Ruili Wang, BE *HUST*, ME *Northeastern*, PhD *Dublin*

#### Institute of Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences

##### Head of Institute

- 1999 Paul R. Kenyon, BAgSc, MAppSc, PhD

##### Professors

- 1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgSc(Hons), PhD  
 1989 John F. Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*  
 2009 Peter S. Davie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*  
 2012 Danny J. Donaghy, BAgSci(Hons), PhD *NE*  
 2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DipECVPH, DLSHTM, MRCVS, MNZIFST, FRSNZ  
 2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc  
 2001 Cord Heuer, MSc *Guelph*, PhD *Utrecht*, DVM *Hanover*  
 2001 Craig B. Johnson, DipECVA, BVSc *Liv.*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, MRCA, MRCVS  
 1999 Nicolas Lopez-Villalobos, BAgSc, MAgSc, PhD  
 1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc(Hons) *NE*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*

- 1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech *Zur.*  
 1980 Stephen T. Morris, BAgSc, MAgSc, PhD  
 1997 Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc *Brist.*, DBR *Liv.*, PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS  
 1982 William E. Pomroy, BVSc(Hons), DipVetClinStud *Syd.*, PhD  
 1998 Velmurugu Ravindran, BAgSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Virginia Tech.*  
 2013 Chris B. Riley, DipACVS, BSc, BVSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Sask.*, *DipACVS*  
 1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc

#### A. L. Rae Chair in Animal Breeding and Genetics

- 1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgSc(Hons), PhD *C'nell*

#### Associate Professors

- 2016 Wendy I. Baltzer, BSc, DVM, PhD *Texas*, DipACVS, DipACVSMR  
 2011 Patrick J. Biggs, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 2004 Nick Cave, BVSc, MVSc, PhD *UC Davis*, DipACVIM  
 1996 Paul Chambers, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DVA, MRCVS, MRCA  
 2014 Louise Chilvers, BAgriSc(Hons), PhD *Townsville*  
 2008 Magda Dunowska, BVSc *Warsaw*, PhD  
 2014 David T.S. Hayman, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Camb.*, DipECZM  
 2007 Rebecca Hickson, BBS, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 2005 Richard Laven, BVetMed, PhD *Lond.*, MRCVS  
 2004 John S. Munday, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP  
 1987 Alan Murray, BSc(Hons), PhD *Ston.*, *MRSNZ*  
 2011 Anne L. Ridler, BVSc, PhD, DipACVS, MACVS, DipECSRHM  
 1999 Wendi D. Roe, BSc *Waik.*, BVSc, MACVSc, DipACVP, PhD  
 2000 Chris W. Rogers, BSc, MAgriSc, PhD  
 2017 Craig G. Ruaux, BVSc, PhD *Qld.*, DipACVIM  
 2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*  
 2001 Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil, PhD, PGDipEdAdminLead  
 2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, PhD, MACVS

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2012 Reza Abdollahi, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 2011 Dani Aberdein, LLB(Hons), BVSc, MVSc, PhD  
 2016 Ellison Aldrich, VDM, MVSc, DipACVS  
 2011 Penny J. Back, BAgriSc, MAgriSc, PhD  
 2007 Ngaio J. Beausoliel, BSc *Br.Col.*, PhD  
 2007 Jackie Benschop, BVSc, PhD  
 2012 Charlotte F. Bolwell, MSc, PhD  
 2001 Jennifer L. Burke, BAgSc, MAppSc, PhD  
 2015 Fernanda Castillo Alcala, DVM, PhD *Guelph*, DipACVP  
 2016 Joana B. Chagas, DVM  
 2007 Naomi Cogger, BSc(Hons), PhD *Syd.*  
 2017 Chris W.R. Compton, BVSc, MVSc  
 2013 G. Robert (Bob) Colborne, BSc(Hons) *Guelph*, MHK *Windsor*, PhD *Queens*  
 1995 Mark G. Collett, BVSc, MMedVet, DTE, MEd(CAI) *Pret.*, MRCVS  
 2012 Katherine Crosse, BVSc, MANZCVS, DipECVS  
 2009 Keren E. Dittmer, BVSc, PhD  
 2007 Rao Dukkupati, BVSc, MVSc *India*, PhD  
 2015 Arnon Gal, BSc, DVM, MSc, PhD *Illinois*  
 2015 M. Carolyn Gates, BSc, VMD, PhD *Edin.*  
 2001 Erica Gee, BVSc, PhD  
 2017 Emma Gordon, BVSc, MSc  
 2008 Stuart J.G. Gordon, BSc *Natal*, BVSc *Zimb.*  
 2001 Alex Grinberg, DVM *Naples*, PhD  
 2017 Kate E. Hill, BVSc, PhD, DipACVIM, MANZCVS  
 2006 Laryssa J. Howe, BSc, PhD *Pittsburgh*  
 2009 Stuart Hunter, BVSc, DipACVP  
 2000 Eloise K. P. Jillings, BVSc  
 2009 Kavitha Kongara, BVSc, MVSc *India*, PhD

- 2005 Kevin Lawrence, DipBovineRepro *Liv.*, BVetMed *Lond.*, MRCVS  
 2016 Sarah Mack, BSc(Hons), BVM(Hons), DipEIM, DipRCVS  
 2014 Joanna McKenzie, BVSc, PhD  
 2007 Kerri J. Morgan, BVSc, PhD  
 2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc *Syd.*, MVM *Glas.*, EdD, MRCVS, MANZCVS  
 2008 Sarah J. Pain, B.Biotech, BA(Hons), PhD *Adel.*  
 2012 Luca Panizzi, MVS, DVM  
 1993 Kathleen H. Parton, BS *Kansas*, MS *Arizona*, DVM *Kansas*  
 2008 Matthew R.F. Perrott, BVSc, PhD  
 1978 Samuel W. Peterson, MAgrSc, PhD  
 2015 Valerie Poirier, DVM, DipACVR, DipACVIM, DipECVIM  
 2013 Hiroki Sano, BVSc, DipACVA  
 2008 Nicola M. Schreurs, BAppSc(Hons), PhD  
 1999 Ian Scott, BVMS *Glas.*, PhD *Glas.*  
 2006 Stefan Smith, BVSc  
 2008 Hayley E. Squance, BAppSc *Qld.*, AVN, MEd  
 2016 Supastak (Art) Subharat, DVM, MSc, PhD  
 1996 Vicki P. Walsh, BVSc, MACVSc  
 2000 Timothy J. Wester, BS, MD, PhD *Nebraska*  
 2014 Janelle Wierenga, BSc, MPH, DVM, DipACVECC

#### Lecturers

- 2016 Laura Beasley, BVSc  
 2012 Rene A. Corner-Thomas, BSc, MVS, PhD  
 2014 Lydia Cranston, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 2015 Kate Griffiths, BVSc  
 2015 Hayley Hunt, BVSc, MVS  
 2007 Linda J. Laven, BVSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD  
 2016 Robert Sawicki, BVSc, MVSc  
 2012 Preet M. Singh, BVSc, MVSc, PhD  
 2008 Rachael B. Stratton, BVSc  
 2015 Neroli A. Thomson, BVSc, PhD  
 2015 Emilie Vallee, DVM, PhD  
 2012 Lisa K. Whitfield, BVSc  
 2014 Jimena Yapura, MSc, DVM, PhD *Sask.*  
 2016 Ivayla Yozova, MVS, MBA, PhD *Switzerland*

#### Senior Practising Veterinarians

- 2014 Steven J. De Grey, BSc, BVSc  
 2016 Paola Giordano, DVM  
 2013 Ronald W. Green, BSc, MSc, DVM  
 2011 Kevanne McGlade, BA, BVSc  
 2016 Ellen Marcinkiewicz, BSc, BVSc  
 2014 Kristina Mueller, DVM, DipECBHM  
 2014 Thomas Odom, BSc, DVM  
 2014 Nicola Smith, BAppSc, BVSc, MANCVSC  
 2003 Alan Thatcher, BVSc  
 2015 Susan Tomlin, BSc, BVSc(Hons)

#### Practising Veterinarians

- 2016 Tim R. Crawshaw, BVM, MSc  
 2013 Cristin Dwyer, BSc, BVSc  
 2016 Danielle Gifford, BHSc, BVSc  
 2011 Helen Orbell, BSc(Hons), BVSc, DipACVS  
 2012 Paul F. Wightman, BVSc, FANZCVS

#### Senior Tutor

- 1987 Nicola Moffatt, DipDiagRad *DCR Lond.*

#### Interns

- 2017 Suzanne Busser, DVM, MVM  
 2017 Shawn Chandrakumar, BVSc  
 2017 Mackenna Dent, BVSc  
 2017 Linda Kungiesingh, DVM, MVS

- 2017 Aly Mirza, BVSc  
 2017 Harvey Saunders, BVSc  
 2017 Soscha Ten Cate, BSc, DVM  
 2017 Zoe Winner, BVSc

#### Residents

- 2016 Henrike Heinemann, BVSc  
 2016 Malcolm Jack, BVSc  
 2017 Matthew A. Kopke, BSc, BVSc  
 2016 Laura Thornton, BVM

#### Adjunct Professors

- Bryce M. Buddle (Infectious Diseases)  
 Steve C. Fox (Companion Animal Studies)  
 Steve C. Hathaway (Food Safety)  
 Eric Hillerton (Dairy Production)  
 Stuart C. MacDiarmid (Veterinary Biosecurity)  
 Scott McDougall (Dairy Cattle Theriogenology)  
 C. Wayne McIlwraith (Veterinary Surgery)  
 Ana Meikle (Reproduction)  
 David Murdoch (One Health)  
 Garry C. Waghorn (Dairy Production)  
 P. Eckhard Witten (Aquaculture)

#### Adjunct Associate Professors

- Adrian Cookson (Rumen Microbiology)  
 Kent Hecker (Veterinary Medical Education)  
 Alex Heiser (Immunology)  
 Mathew Littlejohn (Animal Breeding & Genetics)  
 William McMillan (Animal Production)  
 Eric Neumann (Pig Medicine)  
 Tony Pleasants (Genetics & Breeding)  
 Craig Ruaux (Small Animal Internal Medicine)  
 Ian Sutherland (Immunology and Parasitology)  
 Christine Thomson (Clinical Neurology)  
 Jim Webster (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)

#### Adjunct Senior Lecturers

- Els Acke (Small Animal Medicine)  
 Roberto Aguilar (Zoo & Wildlife Health)  
 Andrew Bates (Dairy Veterinary Medicine)  
 Peter Bennett (Canine & Feline Oncology)  
 Warrick Bruce (Veterinary Surgery)  
 Mark Bryan (Dairy Cattle Medicine)  
 Ian Dacre (Animal Disaster Management)  
 Angus Fechney (Dentistry)  
 Mark Ferguson (Sheep Production)  
 Gareth Fitch (Equine Surgery)  
 Sandra Forsyth (Clinical Pathology)  
 Pru E. J. Galloway (Feline Medicine)  
 David W. Hanlon (Equine Reproduction)  
 Craig Irving (Ophthalmology)  
 Su Langdon (Public Health, Food Safety & Quality Management)  
 Cheryl O'Connor (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)  
 Fred Pauwels (Veterinary Diagnostic Imaging)  
 Fiona Rhodes (Animal Reproduction)  
 Ian Robertson (Veterinary Professional Skills)  
 Karin Schutz (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)  
 Mahiri Sutherland (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)  
 Brian Tapper (Ruminant Nutrition)

#### Adjunct Lecturers

- Lisa Argilla (Zoo Animals and Wildlife Health)  
 Danni Bagley (Animal Breeding & Genetics)

Kellam Bayley (Ophthalmology)  
 Julie Bell (Veterinary Medicine)  
 Seton Butler (Veterinary Medicine)  
 Caroline Chylinski (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)  
 Ignacio De Barbieri (Animal Science)  
 Jenni J. Donald (Clinical Pathology)  
 Ellen Eyre (Veterinary Medicine)  
 Daniel Garrick (Animal Genetics & Breeding)  
 Robyn Gear (Small Animal Medicine)  
 Greg Jarratt (Dairy Studies)  
 Finley Koolhoven (Veterinary Medicine)  
 Ray Lenaghan (Equine Studies)  
 Katie McKinlay (Veterinary Medicine)  
 Petra Muellner (Epidemiology)  
 Geoff Orbell (Pathology)  
 Natalie Parlane (Immunology)  
 Andrea M. Ritmeester (Equine Studies)  
 Shalsee Vigeant (Veterinary Science)  
 Virginia Williams (Animal Welfare)  
 Anthony Wong (Veterinary Science)  
 Gosia Zobel (Animal Behaviour & Welfare)

#### Honorary Teaching Fellows

Maurice R. Alley, BVSc *Syd.*, PhD  
 David E. Clarke, BVSc *Qld.*, MACVSc, FellowAM.AcadVetDert  
 Alexander S. Davies, BVSc *Qld.*, PhD *Edin.*, DrMedVet *Hann.*

#### Senior Research Officers

1998 Julie M. Collins-Emerson, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD  
 1999 Anne C. Midwinter, MSc, PhD *Monash*

#### Junior Research Officer

2015 Juan Carlos Garcia Ramirez, BSc, MSc, PhD

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

2016 Sara Burgess, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 2017 Nikki Kells, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 2015 David Wilkinson, MSc, PhD *Oxf.*  
 2016 Faegheh (Fifi) Zaefarian, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 2015 Ji Zhang, MD, MSc, PhD *Jyvaskyla*

#### Research Technologist and Engineer

1992 Ian W. Barugh, DipSc, BAgSc

#### Foundation Director Animal Welfare Sciences and Bioethics Centre; Professor of Animal Welfare Science and Professor of Applied Physiology and Bioethics

1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc(Hons) *NE*, PhD *Edin.*,  
 HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*

#### A.L. Rae Centre

##### Director

1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgSc(Hons), PhD *C'neil*

#### Centre for Animal Nutrition

##### Director

1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech *Zur.*

#### Centre for Feline Nutrition

##### Director

2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*

#### EpiCentre

##### Director

2001 Cord Heuer, MSc *Guelph*, PhD *Utrecht*, DVM *Hanover*

#### NZ Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre

##### Director

2015 Michelle Fremaux

#### New Zealand Food Safety Science and Research Centre

##### Director

2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DipECVPH, DLSHTM,  
 MRCVS, MNZIFST, FRSNZ

##### Wildbase

##### Director

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

#### Massey Agricultural Experiment Station

##### General Manager

2014 Allan Still

##### Administrator

2014 Michelle Pearce

##### Agricultural Research Technician

2011 Fiona Brown, BAppSc

##### No 1 Dairy Farm Herd Manager

2013 Jolanda Amooore

##### No 4 Dairy Farm Manager

2014 Hamish Doohan, BAppSc

##### No 4 Dairy Farm Herd Manager

2017 Joshua Mitchell

##### Tuapaka Farm Manager

2003 Phil Brooks

##### Tuapaka Stock Manager

2006 Johnno Brophy

##### Riverside Farm (Wairarapa) Manager

2015 Tyla Petera

##### Sheep and Beef Cattle Deer Research Unit (Keeble/Haurongo) Farm Manager

2003 Phil Brooks

#### New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study

##### Head of Institute and Distinguished Professor

2004 Peter Schwerdtfeger, MEng *Aalen*, MSc, PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil. *Marburg*,  
 FRSNZ, FNZIC, MAPS, MACS, MIAQMS

##### Distinguished Professors

2004 Gaven Martin, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ,  
 FAMS, FNZMS  
 2007 Paul Rainey, BSc, MSc, MA *Oxon*, PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ, Member – Max  
 Planck Society

##### Professors

2011 Marti Anderson, BA *Occidental*, GradDipSci(Hons) *Syd.*, MA *Syd.*,  
 PhD *Syd.*  
 2010 Joachim Brand, DipPhys, Dr. rer. nat. *Heidelberg*  
 2009 Victor Flambaum, FAA  
 2012 Thomas Pfeiffer, PhD *ETH Zurich*

##### Research Officer

2013 Joshua Bodyfelt, PhD *Wesleyan*

##### Post-Doctoral Fellows

2016 Maxime Ardre, PhD  
 2016 David Eme, PhD  
 2015 Paul Jerabek, PhD  
 2013 Honour McCann, PhD  
 2016 Jan Mewes, PhD  
 2013 Phelippe Remigi, PhD  
 2015 Krista Steenberg, PhD  
 2015 Lauri Toikka, PhD

##### Honorary Research Fellows

2012 Sergej Flach, Diplomphysiker *Dresden*, Dr. rer. nat. *Dresden*, Habil.  
*Dresden*  
 2016 Stephanie Mewes, PhD

# Massey Business School

## School of Accountancy

### Head of School and Professor

2003 Fawzi Laswad, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Syd.*, FCA, CMA, FCPA *Aust.*

### Manawatū Campus

#### Associate Professors

- 1994 Matthew A. Berkahn, BBS(Hons), LLM *Well.*, SJD *Deakin*  
 1987 Lin Mei Tan, DipCom, DipAcc, MA *Lanc.*, PhD *ANU*, FCCA *UK*, CA  
 1980 Lindsay G.S. Trotman, LLM *Cant.*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1992 Nives Botica-Redmayne, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, FCA  
 1987 Frances C. Chua, BA *Taiwan*, MBS, PhD, DipEd, DipSLT, CPA *Aust.*  
 2015 Dimu Ehalaiye, BSc, MBA *Jos.*, PhD *Well.*, CPA *Aust.*  
 2003 Nirmala Nath, DipEd *USP*, BA *USP*, PGDip *USP*, MA *USP*, PhD *Waik.*, CPA *Aust.*  
 2011 Radiah Othman, MAcc *Curtin*, MAcc *UiTM*, PhD *Aston*, CPA *Aust.*  
 2018 Muhammad Kaleem Zhair-ul-Hassan PhD *Radboud*

#### Lecturers

- 2016 Ernest Gyapong, BCom *Cape Coast*, MSc *Dund.*, PhD *Griff.*  
 1987 Lindsay C. Hawkes, DipBusAdmin, MBS, CA  
 2007 Yuan Yuan Hu, MA *Wolv.*, MAcc *Glas.*, PhD *Cardiff*, CPA *Aust.*  
 2002 Feona J. Sayles, BBS, LLM *Cant.*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand  
 2017 David Sutton, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MCA *Well.*, BA *Otago*, GradDipArts *Well.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2017 Jing Jia, BA *Griff.*, BAcc(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

#### Assistant Lecturer

1996 Alison Pavlovich, BCom, LLM *Auck.*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

#### Senior Tutor

2010 Christelle Roos, BCom(Hons) *NWU*, MCom *NWU*, HDE *VU*

## Auckland Campus

### Professors

- 2006 Michael Bradbury, MCom, PhD *Auck.*, FCA, CMA  
 2014 Ahsan Habib, BCom, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Hitotsubashi*  
 1997 Jillian J. Hooks, DipTchg, BBS, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, FCPA *Aust.*, CA

### Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Borhan Bhuiyan, BBA, MBA *Dhaka*, PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*, CPA *Aust.*  
 1999 Patricia F. O'Sullivan, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand  
 1999 Nicholas M. Smith, BA, BA(Hons), LLB *Natal*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2005 Warwick J. Stent, BCom(Hons) *Rhodes*, MCom *RAU*, PhD, CA

### Lecturers

- 2013 Mereana Barrett, BMS, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *GCU UK*  
 2008 Jayantha Wickramasinghe, MBA, PhD *Bond*, CMA, CPA, FCA (SL), MACS

### Senior Tutor

2008 Siata F.L.H. Tavite, BCom *Auck.*, PGDipAFM *USP*, MBA *USP*

## Wellington Campus

### Senior Lecturers

- 1988 James D. Heslop, AdvCertTTchg *WP*, BCA *Well.*, MBS, CA  
 1973 Jeremy J. Hubbard, CertTEd *Lond.*, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Well.*

## School of Aviation

### Chief Executive Officer

2005 Ashok Poduval, MMgmt, FRAeS

### Manager of Professional Programmes

1996 Francis S. Sharp, AFC, BSc *Cant.*, MMgmt, FRAeS, CFS, PSC

### Manager Aviation Safety and Chief Flight Examiner

1990 Ritchie J. de Montalk, MAV, PhD, FRAeS

### Chief Flight Instructor

2007 Craig Whyte, DipBusStud, BAV

### Chief of Standards

1999 Paul Kearney, BAV

### Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Andrew Gilbey, PhD, *Warw.*  
 2006 Jose Perezgonzalez, PhD (Doctor Europeus) *La Laguna*  
 2000 Savern Reweti, DipInfSc, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, PhD  
 2015 Kan Tsui, BAcc, MAV, PhD

### Lecturers

- 2013 Rose Y. G. Davies, BEng, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 2017 Thanh Ngo, PhD

### Assistant Lecturer

2017 Isaac Henderson, BAvMan, PGDipBus, MAV

### Senior Tutors

- 1999 Eric G. Reynolds, LAME, NZCAA  
 2012 John Murrie, BBus, MBS  
 2015 Arindam Banerjee, BSc *Jawahar Lal Nehru*, MBA *Delhi*

### Tutor

2011 Glen Stewart, BAV

## School of Communication, Journalism and Marketing

### Head of School and Professor

2017 Stephen Croucher, BA(Hons), MA *Minn.*, PhD *Oklahoma*

### Business Manager

2014 Barbara May, MBus, *AUT*

## Auckland Campus

### Associate Head of School

2009 Andrew Chrystall, BSocSc *Waik.*, BTheo *Auck.*, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Professors

- 2018 Mohan Dutta, BTech *ITT.*, MA *N.Dakota*, PhD *Minn.*  
 2013 Shiv Ganesh, BA(Hons) *Delhi*, MA *Tata Inst. SocSci*, PhD *Purdue*  
 2013 Harald van Heerde, MSc *Groningen*, PhD *Groningen*  
 2013 Valentyna Melnyk, BBE *Sumy*, MBE *Sumy*, MEM *Amsterdam*, PhD *Tilburg*  
 2014 Leo Paas, MSc *Amsterdam*, PhD *Tilburg*

### Sir Stephen Tindall Chair in Retail Management

2014 Jonathan Elms, BA(Hons), *Lanc.* MSc *Lanc.*, PhD *Lanc.*

### Associate Professors

- 2004 Margaret Brunton, BSocSc, MMgt, PhD *Waik.*  
 2003 Henry F. L. Chung, MBA, PhD *Waik.*

### Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Sandy Bulmer, BTech, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2018 Debalina Dutta, BSc *Guahati*, MSc *Guahati*, PhD *Purdue*  
 2012 Craig Fowler, MSc, PhD *Penn State*  
 2013 Chris Galloway, BA *Auck.*, MC *Well.*, MMgt, PhD *Monash*  
 2017 Alexandra Hess, MA *Mannheim*, PhD *Waik.*  
 2014 Chun-ju Flora Hung-Baesecke, BA *Taiwan*, MSc *Boston*, PhD *Maryland*  
 2018 Esther Jaspers, BIntBus, MMrkt *Tilburg*

- 2015 Jae-Eun Kim, BA *Ewha*, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minn.*  
 2006 Andrew Murphy, BA, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *UBC*  
 1992 Nitha Palakshappa, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Cant.*  
 2017 Hauke Wetzell, MBA *Mannheim*, PhD *Mannheim*

#### Lecturers

- 2018 Diyako Rahmani, AssDegreeELT, BA *Sandandaj*, MA *Kurdistan*  
 2008 Loren Stangl, BS *Arizona St.*, MBA *Thund.*, PhD

#### Senior Tutor

- 1997 Simon Cope, MBA *S.Aust.*

### Manawatū Campus

#### Associate Head of School

- 2000 Douglas J. Ashwell, MA, PhD

#### Professor

- 1992 Malcolm Wright, BA, BCom *Otago*, MCA *Well.*, PhD *UniSA*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Emma Dresler, BSc, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2011 Susan Fountaine, BA, MPhil, PhD  
 2001 Judith Holdershaw, BBS(Hons), MBS, PhD  
 2003 Heather Kavan, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2017 John Murray, MBS *UL*, PGCertT&L *Dublin*, PhD *Stir.*  
 2008 Nicola Murray, BA, MA, PhD  
 2015 Daniela Rosenstreich, BA, PhD *Otago*  
 2005 Franco Vaccarino, MA *S.Af.*, DEd *S.Af.*

#### Lecturers

- 2012 Mark Avis, MCom, PhD *Otago*  
 2015 Steve Elers, MLearning&Dev *S.Qld*, MPubRel *S.Qld*, PhD *AUT*  
 2016 Angela Feekery, Dip TESOL, Dip TJFL, MA, PhD  
 2012 Pamela Feetham, BBS(Hons), MBS, PhD  
 2015 Jagadish Thaker, MA *Hyd.*, PhD *George Mason*  
 2016 Akhteruz Zaman, MA *Dhaka*, MA *S.Aust.*, MPhil *Syd.*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*

#### Executive in Residence and Assistant Lecturer

- 2013 Murray MacRae, BBS, MBS

### Wellington Campus

#### Associate Head of School

- 1997 Ravi Balasubramanian, BSc *Bom.*, MMS *Bom.*, PhD

#### Professor

- 1972 Frank X. Sligo, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD, ANZLA

#### Associate Professors

- 2004 Elizabeth Gray, MA, PhD *UVA*  
 2003 Grant Hannis, MA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 2003 Sean Phelan, BA *Limerick*, PhD *Dublin*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Georgeta Hodis, BA *Rom.*, MA *USA*, PhD *USA*  
 2005 James Hollings, DipJourn *Cant.*, BA *Cant.*, MA *Well.*, PhD  
 2014 Jenny Zhengye Hou, MPhil, PhD *Qld.*  
 2006 Mingsheng Li, MA *YNU*, PhD *La Trobe*  
 2016 Erika Pearson, BA(Hons) *Murdoch*, PhD *Curtin*  
 2004 Raja Peter, MMS *BITS*, MMkt *UWA*, PhD *Curtin*  
 2012 Catherine Strong, MA *USA*, PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1998 Jeanette Fletcher, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipLIS *Well.*, MA *Well.*, MBA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*  
 2016 Lukasz Swiatek, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Syd.*

#### Senior Tutor

- 2016 Jim Tully, BA *Cant.*, GradDipJ *Cant.*, MA *Auck.*

#### Tutor

- 2006 Shirley Morrison, TTC, TDipT

### Graduate Assistant

- 2016 Francine Tyler, DipTchg, MJ

## School of Economics and Finance

### Head of School

Appointment pending

### Auckland Campus

#### Associate Head of School

- 1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEd *New Eng.*, PhD

#### Professors

- 2010 David Ding, PhD *Memphis*  
 1998 Xiaoming N. Li, BE *Hefei*, PhD *Strath.*  
 2003 Christoph Schumacher, ME, MIntBus, PhD  
 2003 Nuttawat Visaltanachoti, MSc, PhD *Nanyang*

#### Associate Professors

- 2008 Faruk Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Houston*, PhD *Houston*  
 2004 Russell Gregory-Allen, BA, PhD *Nth Texas*  
 2006 Sasha Molchanov, MA, PhD *Miami*  
 2013 Nick Nguyen, BCom(Hons), PhD  
 2008 Hatice Ozer-Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Turkey*, PhD *Houston*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Brendan Moyle, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*  
 2007 Yafeng Qin, PhD *NUS*  
 2005 Mei Qiu, BE, MMgt, PhD  
 2001 William Wilson, PhD  
 2004 Liping Zou, MBS, PhD  
 2017 Matthew Roskrue, BSSc(Hons), PhD *Waik.*  
 2017 Hung Do, BEcon *Hanoi*, GradDipBus, MAppEcon, PhD *Caulfield*  
 2017 Ji (George) Wu, BLaw, *Beijing*, GradDipCom, BCom, MComMgmt, PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*  
 2017 Iqbal Syed, BSSc(Hons), MSSc *Bangladesh*, MA *New York*, PhD *NSW*

#### Lecturer

- 2007 Alan Pope, BBS, MNZPI

#### Senior Tutor

- 2003 Mark Werman, BA, JD, MBA

## New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre

### Director and Professor

- 1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEd *New Eng.*, PhD

### Manawatū Campus

#### Professors

- 2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD, CMINFINZ  
 1995 Hamish D. Anderson, DipBusAdmin, MBS, PhD, CA  
 1995 Rukmani Gounder, BA *USP*, MA *Poona*, PhD *Qld.*  
 2002 Ben R. Marshall, MBS, PhD

#### Associate Professors

- 2004 Jing Chi, BA(Hons) *Nanjing*, MSC *R'dg*, PhD *R'dg*  
 2016 Graham Squires, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, PGCertTchg, MA *Manc.*, PhD *Manc.*  
 1994 David W.L. Tripe, DipBank, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, FAIBF  
 2003 Udomsak (Jeff) Wongchoti, BBA *Chulalongkorn*, MBA *Wisc.*, PhD *Memphis*

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1998 Sue M. Cassells, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, MAppEcon, PhD  
 2007 Yuk Ying (Candie) Chang, BSocSci, MPhil, PhD *HKUST*  
 1997 Jianguo Chen, BS *SEU PRC*, MS *Hujiang Uni PRC*, PhD *Miss.*  
 2004 Md Humayun Kabir, BSS *Dhaka*, MSS *Dhaka*, PhD *New Orleans*  
 2012 ChiLei (Oscar) Lau, MSc *HKUST*, PhD *HKUST*  
 1998 Michael Naylor, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

- 2003 Kim Hang Pham Do, MSc *Wagen*, PhD *Tilburg*  
 1994 Shamim Shakur, BSS(Hons) *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Bost.*  
 2000 David Smith, BA(Hons), MBS, PhD  
 1990 Carolyn G. Wirth, BCom *C'dia*, MBA *Manit.*, CGA *Canada*, PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1987 Iona A. McCarthy, DipBusAdmin, BAgrSc, MBS, SPINZ  
 2002 Samuel A. Richardson, MAppEcon, PhD

#### Senior Tutors

- 1997 J. Andrea Bennett, DipBusStuds, DipTchg, BSc(Hons), MBS  
 2003 Mui Kuen Yuen, BBS, MBS

#### Wellington Campus

##### Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Wei-Huei (Wendy) Hsu, BBS(Hons), PhD  
 2017 Wei (Maggie) Hao, BBS, MCom *Auck.*, PhD

#### Financial Education and Research Centre (Fin-Ed Centre)

##### Director

- 2012 Pushpa Wood, DipComwlthYouthDev, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, PhD *Well.*, NZOM

#### School of Management

##### Head of School and Professor

- 2016 Stephen Kelly, BAdmin *Griff.*, MBus, PhD *S.Cross*

#### Auckland Campus

##### Associate Head of School

- 1986 Lynn Jeffrey, DipEd, DipTchg, BA *Well.*, MBA, PhD, MRAeS

##### Professors

- 2008 Jim Arrowsmith, BA(Hons) *MCIPD*, PGCertPCE, MA, PhD  
 2016 Tim Bentley, BSc(Hons), *Herts.*, MSc, *Lough.*, PhD, *Lough.*  
 2017 Dirk Boehe, MA *FU, Berlin*  
 2010 Jane Parker, BA, BCom, MCom, PhD

##### Associate Professors

- 2004 Bevan Catley, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Otago*  
 2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA, MSc, PhD *Lond.*  
 1986 Lynn Jeffrey, DipEd, DipTchg, BA *Well.*, MBA, PhD, MRAeS  
 2009 David Pauleen, MA, PhD *Well.*

##### Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Ozan Nadir Alakavuklar, BA *Dokuz Eylul*, MBA *Dokuz Eylul*, PhD *Dokuz Eylul*  
 2005 Andy Asquith, BA(Hons) *UCE*, PhD *UCE*  
 2002 Ralph Bathurst, DipTchg, DipMus *Cant.*, MusB, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 1993 Trish Bradbury, MPE *Ott.*, PhD  
 2003 Andrew Cardow, DipBusAdmin, DipTchg, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD *Otago*  
 2003 Darryl Forsyth, BA(Hons), MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*  
 2003 Yuanfei Kang, MA *Beijing*, PhD, *Auck.*  
 2014 Jeffrey Kennedy, BCom *Cant.*, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *NanTech.*  
 1999 William Kirkley, MA *Leic.*, DipBusMgmt *Cape Town*, DipLabourLaw *S.Af.*, PhD  
 2014 Shane Scahill, BPharm *Otago*, MMgmt *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

- 2011 David Tappin, PhD  
 2012 Nazim Taskin, PhD *Br.Col.*  
 1994 Kaye Thorn, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

#### Lecturers

- 1993 Andrew Barney, BA, MPhil *Auck.*  
 2017 Ali Intezari, BBA, *USB, Iran* MMgmt *Tehran*, PhD  
 2012 Yulong Liu, MMgt, PhD  
 2016 Aymen Sajjid, BSc *GCU*, MBA *Islam*. MComm *Adel*, PGCertBus, PhD

#### Assistant Lecturers

- 2017 Zoe Port, BBS(Hons), BBS *AUT*  
 2017 Kasuni Weerasinghe, BSc *Colombo*

#### Manawatū Campus

##### Associate Head of School

- 1991 Joanne Bensemann, DipBusStuds, DipBusAdmin, MBS, PhD, MNZITT

##### Professors

- 2016 Christian Felzensztein, BSc *UACH*, PGDip *Weitz Israel*, MBA *UACH*, MSC *Strath.*, PhD *Strath.*  
 2014 Lorraine Warren, BSc *Wales*, PGCE *Hudd.*, MSc *Brad.*, PhD *Wales*

##### Associate Professors

- 2001 Craig Prichard, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Nott.*  
 1998 Janet Sayers, DipBusAdmin, MBS, PhD *Auck.*  
 1985 Paul K. Toulson, DipPM, BA *Cant.*, PhD, LFHRINZ, AFNZPSsS  
 1986 David M. Tweed, DipBusStuds, DipAcc, BAgrSc, MBA, PhD *Newcastle, CA*, AAMINZ

##### Senior Lecturers

- 2014 David Brougham, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*  
 2012 Andrew Dickson, BBS, BSc, MBS, PhD  
 1999 Inga Hunter, DipObst *Otago*, BAO *Dublin*, PGDipBusStuds, MA, MB, MPhil, FRNZCGP  
 1998 James Lockhart, PMSC, MAgrSc, PhD *Auck.*, MIODNZ  
 2016 Jason Mika, BMS *Waik.*, MPP *Well.*, PhD  
 2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD  
 1986 Philip L. Ramsey, MBS, PhD  
 2002 Damian Ruth, BA(Hons) *UCT*, MPhil *UCT*, PhD *Sheff.*  
 2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD *Mendeleev Chem. Tech.*, PhD *Tohoku*  
 1993 Richard J. Whiddett, MA, PhD *Lanc.*  
 2013 Suze Wilson, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

#### Lecturers

- 1995 Shirley Barnett, DipBusAdmin, MBS, PhD, MNZITT  
 2015 Kate Blackwood, BCom *Otago*, PGDipHRM, PhD  
 1998 A. Barry Foster, DipBusStuds, BA, MPhil  
 2016 Wayne Macpherson, DBA  
 2001 Beth L. Tootell, PGCertTT *Otago*, MCom *NSW*

#### Assistant Lecturers

- 2017 Vasudha Bhide, PGDipBusAdmin, MBBS *Delhi*, MBA, *Cran.*,  
 2017 Dierdre Farr, BA, PGDipBusAdmin, MMgmt

#### English Language and Academic Assistance Teacher

- 2003 Nick Roelants, CertTESOL, DipTchg, MA

## Administrative and Support Services

#### Office of Academic Assurance

##### Director

- 2005 Meredith MacKenzie, BBS, BA

##### Academic Strategy Manager

- 2016 Jennifer Scott, BSc(Hons) *Windsor*, MBA *Walden*, DBA *Walden*

##### Academic Information Systems Analyst

- 2004 Jia Yi Lu, GDipInfSci, BE *Jilin*, BInfSci(Hons), MInfSc

#### Academic Governance Team

##### Senior Consultant

- 2003 Belinda Chainey, PGDipMusStud, MA *Auck.*

##### Consultants

- 2017 Justine Jenkins, MA *Auck.*  
 2015 Deb Just, BEdTchg, PGDipEd  
 2016 Katryn Kelly  
 2006 Jenny Loveday, BA, PGDipBusAdmin



1984 Leanne Robinson, GradDipBusStuds

1987 Ruth Turner

## Curriculum Management Team

### Senior Consultants

2015 Philip Bronn, BA(Hons), MA

2000 Pat Hickson, PGDipBusAdmin, MA

### Qualification Lifecycle Team

#### Senior Consultant

1991 Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds, DipArts

#### Consultant

2011 Sue Bell, BA, BA(Hons)

## Commercial Operations

### Manawatū Campus

#### General Manager

2005 Denis Jenkins

### Sport and Rugby Institute

#### Operations Coordinator

2013 Andrew Berry

#### Gymnasium Manager

2005 James Amon

### Wharerata

#### Operations Manager/Executive Chef

2006 Sean Kereama

#### Customer Services Manager

2002 Frances Healy

### Wellington Hospitality

#### Operations Coordinator

2016 Jeremy Hanna

## Office of Development and Alumni Relations

### Foundation and Alumni Director

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

### Alumni Relations Manager

2015 Cassie Rowe, BC, PGDipBusAdmin

### Administration and Shop Manager

2003 Karen Greer

### Alumni Relations Assistant

2017 Chelsea Roberts, BBus/BIHM *AUT*

### Data and Multimedia Technician

2001 Kerry Shippam, DipBus, DipSciTech

### Applications Support Analyst

2002 Susan Young, BBS

### Fundraising Coordinator

2009 Ann Rutledge, DipBusStud, BBS

### Development Executive

2016 Kelly Weaver, BBS(Hons), BA

### Development Managers

2016 Kylie Gibbard, BBS

2016 Deborah Dalliessi, DipIntMktng, PGCerHSc *AUT*

2016 Liesl Nunns, BA(Hons), MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

### Trust Manager

2016 Peter Halligan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*

## Facilities Management

### National Facilities Director

2016 Murray Foreman

## Auckland Campus

### Facilities Services Manager - Auckland

Appointment pending

### Operations Manager

2011 John Shimwell

### Building Services Manager

2008 Jeffrey Ashkettle

### Projects Manager

2017 Janet Flint

## Manawatū Campus

### Facilities Services Manager - Manawatū

2017 Wallace Brady

### Operations and Security Manager

2011 Kerry-Lee Probert, BSW, MMgt, PGDipBusAdmin

### Grounds Manager

2006 Gary Mack, HNC, FInstG(Dip)

### Projects and Contracts Manager

2011 Scott Pearce

### Utilities Manager Electrical

1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC(Elec)

### Utilities Manager Mechanical

2001 Sean Lynch, BE(Mech) *Auck.*, MIPENZ (Building Services & Civil), CPEng

### Building Maintenance and Contracts Manager

2004 David Webb, NZCE(Civil)

### Engineering Manager Building Automation Systems

2008 Richard Jackson, BE

### Campus Health and Safety Advisor

2013 Rhea Hazners

### National Timetable Manager

1989 Debra Ward

### Space and Property Manager

Appointment pending

## Wellington Campus

### Facilities Services Manager - Wellington (Acting)

2017 Peter Wray

### Projects Manager

2003 Barry Jackson

## Finance

### Chief Financial Officer

2013 Carolyn Dimond, BA(Hons), FCCA, ACA

### National Capital Manager & Insurance

1995 Murray Adams, GradDipBusStuds

### Financial Reporting

2016 Amy Cheung, BCA, CA

2015 Rehan Shahid, CA

### Financial Services

2011 Richard Cronin, BBS, CA

2016 Dylan Roberts, BA, BBS

2005 David Zhou, GradDipBusStuds, BBS, PGDipProfAcc, CA

2017 Azeem Mohammed, GradDipInfoSci, PGDipInfoSys, MCom, MMgt, CPA

### Financial Operations

1993 Ellen McCarten

2015 Helen O'Connor

2017 Cathy Webb

## Information Technology Services

### Chief Information Officer - (Acting)

2005 J. Alistair James, DipSocSc, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MBA *Well.*

### Departmental Administrator

2010 Rebecca Zentveld

### Auckland Campus

#### Auckland Service Manager

2003 Barbie Yerkovich, NZDipComm *OpenPoly.*, NZIM *OpenPoly.*

#### Senior Analyst

2000 Sri Nagappan, BE, MBA, MCSE, AACIS

#### Level 1 Support Analysts

1998 Pravin Kumar, NZCE

2000 Karen Lowe, BInfSci

2005 Arno Vacher

#### Information Commons IT Assistants

2007 Muhammad Irvan, BA

2010 Jie (Billy) Zhang, BSC *Unitec*, PGDipInf

#### Video Communications Facilitator

2012 Gary Jonker, DipSciTech

#### Systems Engineer (Networking)

2001 Ravi Hettarachchi, ACS, NCC

### Manawatū Campus

#### Associate Director, Planning and Transformation

Appointment Pending

#### Applications Development Manager

2016 Antony Bishop, BSc *Cant.*, DipSc

#### Junior Developers

2015 Gihan Hewaralalage

2015 James Nicholls

#### Junior Web Developer

2017 Lisa Miller, BICT UCOL

#### Senior Analyst Programmer

1998 Philippe Limsowtin, BSc

#### Software Development Practice Lead

2004 Simon Hardman, BSc

#### SharePoint Developers

2004 Andrew Hartnell

2012 Norman Russ, BInfSci

#### Web Developers

2017 Thurston Cummins

2015 Asif Javed

#### Financial Analyst

1991 Bill Littlejohn

#### License Agreement Specialist

2004 Darrin Gosper

#### Interactive Technologies Manager

1997 Sue Tait, BAgriSc(Hons), MAgriSc

#### Technical Lead - Interactive Technologies

2014 Simon Thorpe, NZIM *OpenPoly.*

2015 Yousuf Baig, PGDipSc

#### Senior Technical Lead - Interactive Technologies

2010 Howard Nicholson, NZCS, *CIT(NZ)*, GDipSci

#### Technical Project Manager

2006 Graeme Fox, BSc, PGDipTchg, PGDipMgmt

#### Project and Portfolio Manager - (Acting)

2014 Mike Hoy

## Project Manager and Infrastructure Solutions Coordinator

2001 Andrew Vile

### Project Managers

2012 Kim Finlayson, BBS

2007 Sharon Mildon, DipBus, BA

2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSci

2014 Jill Short

2006 Leonard Smit, NDipTech *VUT*

### Project and Portfolio Planning Analyst

2014 Sue Lawrence

### Technical Project Manager

2009 Paul Charsley, BSc, MSc

### Business Analyst Manager

2007 Jeremy Crowley, BSc *Bath*

### Senior Business Analysts

2012 Niki Heywood, NCBC *AUT*

2011 Dan Simmons, BTech

### Business Analyst

2008 Samantha Bleakley, BAppIS, PGDipBusAdmin

### Quality Assurance Manager

2004 Josie Griffin

### Change Analyst

Appointment Pending

### Test Analysts

2015 Jarod Carruthers, ISTQB, ANZTB

2016 Sassan Nikoo, BInfSci, CTFL (ISTQB ANZTB)

### Senior Software Test Analyst

2000 Rachel Adams, BBS, CTFL-AT (ISTQB ANZTB)

### Test Automation Specialist

2014 Jeff Wilson

### Data Management Specialist

2014 Sarah Ellison, BInfSci(Hons)

### Associate Director Business Systems Support

2013 Harry Faas

### Applications Support Manager

2017 Mark Skinner

### Applications Support Analysts

1980 Caroline Cockburn

2017 Margo Lawrence

2003 Edwin Mok, BInfSci

2001 Cheng Fung Pun, BInfSci

2004 Kevin Simmons, BSc

1997 Stephen Tate, BSc

2010 Michael Vallance

### Junior Systems Engineer (Technical Applications)

2013 Ewen Johnston, BBS

### Senior Systems Engineers (Technical Applications)

2007 Francois Herbert, NZCE, ESTA, ACSA

2001 Michael Ward, BTech *CSE*

### Systems Engineers (Technical Applications)

2005 Patrick Rynhart, BSc(Hons), PhD

### SharePoint Farm Administrator

2008 Ivan Hemrich, BAppIS *UCOL*

2013 Aron Howarth

### Technical Database Administrator Practice Lead

2010 Shane Scott

**Security Manager**

2008 Peter Hamilton

**Systems Engineers – Security**

2010 Kelly Hayes

2009 Haiyang Lu, BEEng *Southeast Uni*, MTech

**Infrastructure Support Manager**

2012 Schalk Engelbrecht, NDip *P.Elizabeth*, MCSA, MCSE, MCTP

**Business Continuity and Facilities Manager**

1994 Jonathan Godfrey, BSc

**Data Storage Engineers**

2011 Ian Briggs

1999 Dean Richards, BSc

**Infrastructure Development Engineer**

2010 Diego Circelli

**Operator**

1990 Ashby Howitt

**Senior Systems Engineers**

2001 Guy Defryn, MCSE, MCSA, VCP, CCNA, NPP

1980 Glen Eustace, BSc

**Support Analyst - Infrastructure**

1998 Hans van der Horst, BEng *Amst.*

**Systems Engineers**

2014 Daniel Kempthorne

2014 Timothy Matthews

2005 Jamie Munn, BICT, CCS, CACU

**Technical Lead (Monitoring and Insights)**

2013 Darren Joyce

**Network and Unified Communications Manager**

2011 Richard Greaney, BInfSc

**Administrator – IT Communications Services**

2000 Sonia Hampton

**Network Engineers**

2009 Brian Mabey

2001 Iresha Siriwardena, MSc *Otago*

2006 Wei (Jack) Su

**Systems Engineer - Telephony**

2010 Ivan van der Merwe, BCom *J'Burg*

**Telecommunications Administrator**

1990 Fay McCracken

**Associate Director Service Delivery**

2013 Mareen Watts

**Training Manager**

2014 Stuart Edmunds

**Trainer**

2013 Mark Sacks

**Information and Communications Specialist**

Appointment Pending

**Administrator - ICT Services**

1991 Jenny Fennessy

**Software Build Manager**

2011 Marko Blagojevic, BSc *Auck.*

**Software Delivery Developers**

1995 John Hayward, AdvCert *CPIT*, BSc *Cant.*, PGDip *Otago*

2012 Theang Ly, BSc, MCSA, MCTS

2006 Adam Mackres

2014 Daniel Reznar, BInfSc

2007 Hamish Ward, AdvDip *UCOL*

**Senior Analysts**

2015 John Cookson

2016 Scott Wallace, MCSA

**Support Service Manager**

2013 Jane Johnston

**Service Desk Support Coordinator**

2013 Leah Wolf

**ITSM Administrator**

2015 Eddie Fraser-Hoskin

**Level 1 Service Desk Analysts**

2012 Kath Anderson

2013 Hayden Bond

2015 Alex Edmonds

2013 Steven Gaw

2014 Cameron Joule

2016 Cameron Lansdell

2016 Darren Lyon

2014 Samuel Spencer

2017 Daniel Yang

**Level 1 Support Analysts**

2008 Tony Chesterman, BInfSc

2005 John Henry

2009 Rob McLaren

2015 Phil Robertston

2012 Navdeep Singh

**Information Commons IT Assistants**

2014 Ashley McGrillen, BAppSci

2015 Jeff Phillips

**Video Communications Facilitator**

1999 Colin Leong, BAppIS *UCOL*

**Wellington Campus**

**Wellington Service Manager**

2009 Kevin Reynolds

**Level 1 Support Analysts**

2007 Xian Chen, BCA

2001 Gareth Gowan, DipTchg, BFA

1988 Chris Harris, NZCE

2016 Dan Pasco

1999 Rick Smith

2012 King Toha, MCom, HDSE

**Information Commons IT Assistant**

2015 Hardeep Gill

**Systems Engineer (Networking)**

1993 Gordon Clarke

**International Relations Office**

**Director International Relations**

2012 Michael O'Shaughnessy, BA *Well.*, MIR *Well.*, CTEFLA

**Executive Assistant to the Director International Relations (Acting)**

2004 Kerrie Simonsen

**Manager Operations**

1992 Jacqueline Koenders, GradDipBusStuds

**Manager Student Mobility**

2012 Gregory Huff, BA *WMU*, MA *MSU*

**Manager International Project Development**

1994 Bruce Graham, DipTchg, BEd

**Senior Advisor International Relations**

2015 Angela Drake, BA *Well.*, LLB *Well.*

## Library

### University Librarian

1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr *Well.*, MMgmt, ALIANZA

### Associate University Librarian (Client Services)

2005 Heather Lamond, BA *Cant.*, MLIS *Well.*, MEd, ALIANZA

### Associate University Librarian (Technology and Resources)

1982 John Charles, MA *Camb.*, MALib *Sheff.*

## Auckland Campus

### Campus Librarian

2003 Amanda Cooper, MA *Auck.*, MMgt, DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

### Head of Lending and Document Supply

2008 Rohini Subbian, BSc *B'thiar.*, BLIS *Annam.*, MLIS *Madurai-K.*, ALIANZA

### Librarian

2011 Annabel Bailey, BA *Cant.*, DipLibr *Well.*

### Head of Information and Learning Services

2007 Jane Clark, MSc *Auck.*, MSc *Lond.*

### Librarians

2012 Fiona Diesch, BA *Essex*, PGDipLIS *Well.*, ALIANZA

2011 Vanessa (Ness) Gibson, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*

2015 Cuiying Mu, BA *Xi'an*, MLIS, *Well.*

2016 Elizabeth Sturrock, BSc *Auck.*, GradDipTchg

### Kaiwhakarato Pārongo Rangahau Māori

2016 Jacqueline Snee, BLIS, *OpenPoly.*

## Manawatū Campus

### Business Manager

2016 Arvind Kumar, BSc(Hons) *Delhi*, CA *India*

### Archives

#### University Archivist

2006 Louis Changuion, PGDipMuseumSc *Pret.*, PGDipArcRec *Well.*, MA *Pret.*

## Collection Services

### Collection Manager

1980 Jo-Ann Cowie, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*

### Collections Project Manager

1992 Anne Hall, BA(Hons), DipNZLS

### Special Collections Librarian

2017 Pauline Knuckey, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BA *Cant.*, MA, PGDipLib *Well.*, PGDipBusAdmin

### Librarians

1983 Helen Cahill, NZLS Cert

2016 Kathryn Hill, BA, *Cant.*, MLIS *Well.*

1983 Carol Johnson, BSc, MA *Waik.*, DipLibr *Well.*

2001 Michael Kozyniak, BA, DipLibr *Well.*

1991 Tian Shi Li, DipEd *Shanghai*, NZLS Cert

1980 Norah Mosen, MA, NZLS Cert

## Digital Services

### Digital Services Manager

2006 Tim Darlington, BA *Cant.*, DipLIS *Well.*

### Librarians

2007 Amanda Curnow, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MLIS *Well.*

2015 Natalie Dewson, BA, MIS *Well.*, PGDipBusAdmin

2006 Julia Harvey, BSc *New Mexico*, MIS *Indiana*

1986 Russell Hewitt, BA *Auck.*, BInfSc, DipLibr *Well.*

1992 Jennie Woodfield, MA, MLIS *Wisc.*, ALIANZA

## Distance and Document Supply Service

### Head of Section

2016 Christine Harris, BApplScLIS

### Librarian

1986 Joanne Wood, BA, NZLS Cert

## Information and Research Services

### Head of Section

2016 Cherie Shum, BAppSciLIS, ALIANZA

### Librarians

2016 Lyndall Holstein, BA *Macq.*, PGCertEnvironEd *Macq.*

2017 Carla Jeffrey, BSc, MLIS, LIANZA

2015 Kim Baxter, BA, MA, MLIS *Well.*

2007 Katherine Chisholm, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MLIS *Well.*

2006 Chris Good, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA, DipLIS *Well.*

2002 Brenda Johnson, BA, NZLS Cert, DipILS *OpenPoly.*

1979 Nicola McCarthy, BA, DipNZLS

2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc *Rhodesia*, HDipLib *Rhodes*

2013 Anne Rām, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipECE, DipILS *OpenPoly.*

2013 Lorraine Tremain, MA *Cant.*, DipNZLS *Well.*

2005 Joanna Wenman, BA, NZLS Cert

2001 Noelene White, BA, DipLibr *Well.*

### Kaihautu Māori (Māori Services Manager)

2004 Sheeanda Field, DipTchg, BEd, MLIS *Well.*

### Kaiwhakarato Pārongo Rangahau Māori

2014 Ria Waikerepuru, BDesArt *Te Wanaga o Raukawa*, PGDipMusStud

## Lending Services

### Head of Section

2005 Leigh Bryant, NZLS Cert

### Librarian

1986 Janet Darvill, NZLS Cert

### Planning and Quality Librarian

2008 Alison Wallbutton, BSc *Well.*, PGDipBusAdmin, MLIS *Well.*

## Wellington Campus

### Campus Librarian

2014 Ursula Clarke, BA(Hons) *Birm.*

### Client Services Manager

2015 Hyekyung Chun, BSc *Kyung Hee*, MA *Bond*, MLIS *Well.*

### Librarians

2007 Craig Cherrie, DipSc, BSc, DipNZLS *Well.*, MLSc *Hawaii*

2012 James Duncan, BA *Cant.*, MLIS *Well.*

2011 Lauren Deacon, BA *Well.*

1981 Paul Orsman, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DipLibr *Well.*

1996 Elizabeth Smith, BA *Cant.*, DipLibr *Well.*

## Massey University Worldwide

### General Manager

2015 Rob Stevens, BSc *Well.*, MPubPol *Well.*

### Business Development and Operations Manager

2007 Rebecca Argyle, BSc, LLB *Well.*

### International Marketing Manager

2013 Rachel O'Connor

### Marketing and Events Executive

2016 Zavana Keenam

### Team Administrator

2016 Maria Ruhnayay

## National Centre for Teaching and Learning

### Director National Centre of Teaching, Learning

2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, PGDipBusAdmin, MMgt

### Administration

2005 Geraldine Gulbransen

### Teaching Consultant

2009 Andrew Jamieson, DipTchg, BEd, PGDipEd

### Student Survey and Evaluation Unit

#### Student Survey and Evaluation Manager

2003 Malcolm Rees, DipQA, MPhil

#### Student Evaluation Coordinator

2005 Ema Alter, CPMST Law *Grenoble*, LésLEA *Rennes*, MLEA *Sorbonne Nouvelle*

#### Survey Data Analyst

2008 Judith Naylor, MSc *York(UK)*

### Educational Technology Unit

#### Educational Technology Manager (Acting)

1993 Andrew Rowatt, DipBisComp *CIT*

#### Stream Support Consultant

2004 Jon Hills, DipBus *UCOL*, DipMngt *NZIM*, BAppIS *UCOL*

#### Stream Support Consultant

2004 Eric Liu, BInfSc, PGCertArts

### Multimedia Developers

1996 Matt Alexander

2000 Quentin Roper, BA *Well.*

2017 Kate Reddington

### Online Course Builders

2016 Mark Downey

2016 Angela Denes

2017 Liza Haarhoff

2017 Aseni Warnakula

### Student Success and Engagement Unit

#### Coordinator Student Success

2009 Andrea Mackay, BBS(Hons)

#### Student Engagement Advisor

2015 Anna Rogers

### Centres for Teaching and Learning (including Disabilities)

#### Auckland Campus

##### ESOL Learning Consultant

2005 Martin McMorro, DipTEFLA, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Thames V.*

##### Postgraduate/Distance Learning Consultant

2007 Lilia Sevillano, BA, GradDipArts, MA, DA *De la Salle*

##### Postgraduate Learning Consultant

2005 Vanessa van der Ham, BA(Hons), HDipEd *UNISA*, MA *Natal*

##### Pasifika Learning Adviser

2013 Seluvaia Paea, GradDipBusStuds, BA *USP*, GradDipTchg *TIOE*

##### Teaching Consultants

2011 Dave Snell, DipTchg, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

2011 Jane Terrell, CertTEFL, DipTchg, BA, MEdAdmin *Auck.*

##### Student Adviser Disability

2011 Gerard Chow, BHSc, BEng(Hons) *NUS*, PGDipEd *NIE*

##### Student Success Adviser

2015 Debora Lee, DipHDipEd *S.Aust.*, MA *Otago*, MMED *S.Aust.*

##### Educational Developer

2016 Nicola Dunham

## Manawatū Campus

### Learning Consultants

2013 Julia Tanner, BA(Hons), MA, PhD

2010 Katherine Lyons, BA(Hons), MA

2016 Cherie Todd-Williamson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

### Educational Developers

2008 Fleur Connor-Douglas, CTEFLA, DELTA, MA

2017 Rahna Carusi, BA *New Orleans*, MA *Boston Coll.*, PhD *Georgia State*

### Learning Advisor - Pasifika

2010 Sunlou Liuvaie, DipTchg, BA, MA

### Disability Student Adviser

2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc(Hons)

### Alternate Format Co-ordinator

2005 Kevin Murrell, BA

## Wellington Campus

### Educational Developer (COCA)

2012 Greg Gilbert, BA *Car.*, MA *C'dia*, PhD *Well.*

### Teaching and Online Consultant

2004 John Milne, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Otago*, MSc *H-W*, MBA *Aberd.*

### Inclusive Education Advisor (Disability)

2011 Penny Hay, BMus *Well.*

### Pasifika Consultant

2016 Moe Nanai, GradDipTchg, BA

### Learning Consultant

2016 Tariq Habibyay

## People and Organisational Development

### Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, CertIndRel *Well.*, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*

### Executive Assistant

1997 Coralie Weller

### Manager Remuneration and Reporting

2014 Lynn McDougal

### Manager Staff Recruitment

2012 Nigel Barker, CertAdultEd, BBS, GradIFE

### Human Resources Advisors

2000 Mark McDonald, BBS

2005 Stuart McKie, BA *Well.*

2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS

2012 Peter Nilsen, BBS, GCNZIA *BOPPoly.*

2004 Melissa Signal, GradDipBusStuds

2008 Preeti Mathew Verma, BA *India*, PGDipBusAdmin

2001 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS

### Manager Employment Relations

2011 Fiona McMorran, DipIndRel, BA/LLB

### Senior Employment Relations Advisor

2016 Lauren Williams, BBS

### Manager HR Services

2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

### Team Leader Payroll

2011 Patricia Watson

### HRIS System Administrator

2011 Geraldine Richardson, BSc *Otago*

### Director Health Safety & Wellbeing

2017 Wendi Croft, BSc, CRSP

### Manager Capability Development

2013 Angela Robertson, DipTTchg, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD

**HR/Capability Advisor**

2014 Jo Swift, BSc *Otago*, PGDipMgmt, PGDipTourism

**Director Risk and Assurance**

2007 Jodie Banner, BA

**Director Information and Records Management**

2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert *Manc.Met.*, MIIM

**Learning and User Adoption Consultant**

2013 Hine Bishara, DipIntTech *Natcoll*

**Professional and Continuing Education**

**National Director**

1993 Andrea Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well.*

**Associate Directors and Managers**

2012 Elizabeth Tully, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipMgmt *Cant.*, PhD

2015 Joy Hotter, DipBusComp *AUT*, CertBus *AUT*, BA *AUT*, BBus *AUT*, PGDipBusAdmin

2002 Harry Verhagen, MAppSci *W.Syd.*, PGTESOL *Aust.Cath.*

**Personal Assistant to the Director**

1999 Kokila Patel, BA *Well.*

**Auckland Campus**

**Academic and Programme Co-ordinators**

2014 Mark Kaneko, BA(Hons) *Glam.*, MA *AUT*, MBA *Auck.*

2003 Pamela Resnick, BA *Auck.*, PGDipSLT *Waik.*, MTESOLLeadership, CTEFL

2014 Emily Saavedra, BA *Auck.*, MProfStudsLT *Auck.*, CTESOL *Trinity*

2013 Rosie Wallis, MA *Auck.*, MA *Waik.*, PGDipSLT *Waik.*, CCTEFLA *Waik.*

**Senior English Language Teachers**

2016 Laura Hopkins, MProfStudsLT *Auck.*, RSA/UCLES DELTA *Kings College London*, RSA-CTEFLA, *St Giles College London*, BA(Hons) *Brighton*

2008 Margaret C. Jones, MA *Well.*, PGDipEd *Waik.*, DELTA, CELTA, IDLTM *Qld.*

2003 Vanessa Manalo, BA *Auck.*, BVA *Auck.*, PGDipLT *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*

2013 Leonard Sanders, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD, PGDipSLT

2017 Derick Singh, MA *Waik.*, DipEd *Malaysia*, AssocDipTESOL *Sheff. Hallam*, AssocDipTESOL *Trinity*

2016 Julia Walton, MBA *Auck.*, BEd, DipTEFLA *Lond.*, CertTEFLA *Lond.*, DipTchg, CertTchg, NCALE *Auck.*

2014 Maggie Wilkinson, BEd *Edin.*, CELTA, DELTA *Camb.*, PGCEd *S.Qld.*, MLT *AUT*

2015 Samad Zare, BA *Shiraz*, MA *Shiraz*, PhD

**Senior Tutors**

2016 Uzma Bibi, PGCertBank, PGDipInfoTech *Quaid-e-Azam*, MBA *Hailey*, MA *Punjab*, PhD

2016 Gabriela De Tezanos Pinto, MSc (equiv.) *Cordoba*, PhD *Auck.*

**Tutors**

2017 Joshua Lee, MBiomedEng *Germany*, BMEng *Nanyang*, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Cora Bone, BA, CertTESOL *INTESOL*, PGDipAppLing

2017 Gillian Cornes, MPLS *AUT*, GradDipTESOL *AUT*, BA *Cant.*, DipTchg *ChchTC*

2016 Lyndal Bruce, GradDipAdultEdTESOL *Syd.*, GradDipPrim *Well.*, BSocSc *Waik.*, CTEFLA *Syd.*

2016 Joanna Crawford, TEFi Certif *Lond.*, BA *Auck.*, PGDipTransStud *Auck.*, PGDipTchg *Auck.*

2016 Anne Goodfellow, MProfSt *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, BA *Auck.*, CertTESOL *Trinity*

2015 Christine Hanley, BA *Auck.*, PGDipELT *Auck.*, DipTchg *ATTC*, TTC *ATTC*

2015 Belinda Hardy, BA *Well.*, LLB *Well.*, MTESOL *Auck.*, CELTA

2016 Andrea Holland, DipEngLing *Wisc.*, BA, *Wisc.*, CELTA *LIA*, DipTESOL *Trinity*

2014 Madeleine Matanawa, BA *Durh.*, MA *Bath Spa*, DELTA *Camb.*, CELTA *Camb.*

2013 Shonn Matamua, BProdDes *Unitec*, PGDipEd, CELTA *AUT*

2017 Breda Matthews, MA *Well.*, MA *Greenwich*, BEd *Lond.*, DipTESSOL *Auck.*, CertEd *Lond.*

2015 Faezeh Mehrang, BA *Tabriz*, MA *Tabriz*, PhD *Auck.*

2016 Sailaja Rajaretnam, MA *Waik.*, DipEd *Malaysia*, AssocDipTESOL *SheffHallam*, AssocDipTESOL *Trinity*

2016 Vera Reis, MEd *Syd.*, PGDipTchg *CU*, PGCertSuper *CU*, BCom *NSW*

2013 Howard Rickman, BEd(Tchg) *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, DiplTchg *AuckCoE.*, DiplRecSport *AUT*, CELTA *AuckLangCnt.*

2017 Peter Straghan, BA *Stir.*, MSc *Belf.*

**Manawatū Campus**

**Academic and Programme Co-ordinators**

1999 Donna Bliss, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, DipTEFLA *Cairo*, MEd

2010 Hilde Celie, BEd *Belgium*, BBusMgmt *Belgium*

2013 Hey Joung Choi

2002 Briar Hamilton, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg *CCE*, DipSLT

2010 Athena Knight, BA *Cant.*, MAHons *Auck.*, MA *Macq.*

2013 Danette Whitehouse, JP, CertAdultTchg *CIT*, DipMgmt *NZIM*, DipBusStuds *Waik.*, BEd *CIT*, PGDipBusAdmin, Mmgmt

**Senior English Language Teachers**

2003 Brett Alcock, BA, MPhil, MATESOL *Well.*, DipDrama, *NZ Drama School*, DipTESOL *Lond.*, CertTESOL *Lond.*

2013 Susanne Aldrich, BA, PGDipSLT, TESOL *IPC*, MAppLing

1995 Joanne Grant, BA, DipSLT

2009 Michelle Meneghini, BA *Well.*, MEd *W'gong.*

2003 Robert O'Connor, BA *Well.*, DipTchg, DipTESL, CertTEFLA, IELTSertTEFL *Camb.*

2000 Sharon O'Sullivan, BEd, DipTchg, DipSLT

2007 Hern Teo-Sherrell, BA, MA *Iowa State*, DipEd, CertTESL *Vancouver*

2008 Heather Thomas, BA, MappLing *Well.*, MBS, DipSLT, DipBusAdmin, GradDipBusStuds

1996 Helen Thomson, BA, MAppLing *Well.*, PGDipSLT, CertTEFLA *Auck.*

**Senior Tutors**

2016 Sandra Accari, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, PGCertTT, PhD *La Trobe*,

2016 Elana Stalman, Dip *UP S.Af.*, BCom *UP S.Af.*

2016 Matt Wilkins, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, MSc *NYU*, MSc *UBC*, PhD

**Tutor**

2017 Erin Withers, GradDipTchg(Prim), BA, CertTESOL

**English Language Teachers**

2013 Lynley Barker, BA, MA *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, CTEFLA *Dominion*

2013 Nick Cleland, BAppEcon, PGDipSLT, CertTESOL *Trinity*

2013 Julie Doyle, BEd, DipTchg, CertTESOL *Trinity*, GenPrimeECE, PGDipAppLing

2001 Jill O'Brien, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTchg

2013 Cindy Tan, BA, MA, PGDipSLT, CELTA *Camb.*, LGSM D *Lond.*

**Wellington Campus**

**Academic and Programme Co-ordinators**

2013 Christina Baldarelli, BA *Calif.*, MA *Calif.*

1971 Masako Crawford, BA *Shinshu*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA, PGDipEd, CertTchgEng *Shinshu*

2004 Anne-Marie Ngan, DipTESOL *Well.*, TTC

**Senior English Language Teacher**

1998 Elizabeth Morrison, DipBusStuds, DipTchg, BA *Well.*, PGDipLitEd, MEd *Penn.*

**English Language Teachers**

2009 Shelley Ashley, BA *Leeds*, MA *Well.*, DipTESOL *Lond.*, CertTESOL *Leeds*, PGCE *Leeds*

2009 Eugenia Butler, BA *Bucharest*, DipTchg *Bucharest*, MAppLing *Waik.*

2004 Jane Kitchenman, BA, DipTchg, DipGerman *Munich*

2009 John Taylor, BMus *Well.*, MA *Well.*, CELTA

2004 Shona Watson, BA *Well.*, PGDipTESL *Well.*

## Project Management Office

### Project Manager

2006 Graham Robinson, GradDipSc, BInfSc, BBS

### Business Case Advisor

2015 Johan Swanepoel, BSc *Jo'burg*, MBA *Stell.*

## Research and Enterprise

### Director Research Operations

#### Appointment Pending

### Deputy Director Research Operations

2009 Caroline Tate, BA, LLB

### Group Administration Manager

2001 Wendy Dixon

### Personal Assistant/Group Receptionist

2015 Kelly Hargreaves

### Research Development Advisor

### Team Leader Research Development Advisor

2013 Joanne Innes, PhD

### Research Development Advisors

2008 Emma Hughes, MA *Manc.*, PhD

2013 Ross Holland, PhD

### Research Development Advisor Māori and Pasifika

2016 Simon Hills, PhD

### Research Partnership Development Manager

Appointment pending

### Administrator Research and Research Support

2014 Hazel Bruce

### Researcher Development Coordinator

2008 Marise Murrie

### Researcher Development Administrator

2016 Alexis Boniface

### Director Research Ethics

1996 Brian Finch, DipSLT, DipTchg, MA *Auck.*, EdD

### Team Leader Research Ethics

2003 Patsy Broad

### Ethics Committee Administrators

1994 Miralie Thomas-Vincent

2015 Alice Lindsay

### Chair Animal Ethics Committee

2001 Craig Johnson, DipECVA, BVSc *Liv.*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, MRCA, MRCVS

### Chair Genetic Technology Committee

2006 Laryssa Howe, BSc, PhD *Pittsburgh*

### Manager Graduate Research School

2013 Julia Rayner, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PhD *York*

### Doctoral Administrators

2005 Janene de Ridder, BBS

2016 Wei-Yann Chua

2016 Alethea Baker

2017 Hannah Tokona

### Team Leader Doctoral Admissions

2016 Bridget Campbell

### Doctoral Admissions Officers

2016 Neda Ghayouri

2016 Phyllis Yang

### Team Leader Contracts

2009 Caroline Tate, BA, LLB

## Contract Advisors

2004 Leith Hutton, BBS, LLB

2012 Ursula Nicholls

2016 Larissa Trownson, LLB

## Team Leader Scholarships & Post Award

2016 Nicola Burton

## Senior Post Award Administrator

2001 Jayne McQueen, BA(Hons)

## Post Award Administrators

2014 Jane Algar

2016 Susie Bronlund

## Scholarship Administrators

2016 Dianne Attwood

2007 Nicola Carse

## Research Strategy and Policy Manager

Appointment pending

## Strategy Research Information

2002 Doug Franz, GradDipBusStuds

## Research Information Technical Support

2006 Craig Manning, GradDipBusStuds

## Enterprise Section

### Director Business Development and Commercialisation (Research)

2008 Mark Cleaver, DipBusStuds, BAg

### Commercialisation and Intellectual Property Advisor

2010 Russell Wilson, PhD

### Business Development Support

2015 Connor Morriss, LLB, BCom

## Strategy and Research

### Strategy and Research Manager

2008 Rossana Couto-Mason, BA *UnB.*, MPhil

### Senior Business Analyst (Institutional Research)

2012 Kristin Huff, BA *CMichigan*, MS *Minn. State*

### Statistical Analyst (Institutional Research)

2009 Erika Ramirez Tunjo, BSc *Unal.*, MSc *Unal.*, MFin, PGDipBusAdmin

### Senior Planning Analyst

2016 Christopher M. Hansen, BTech(Hons), MBA

### Planning Analyst

1994 Manvir Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*

## Student Administration

### Director

1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

### Senior Information Analyst

2016 Lee Kendall, BSc(Hons) *Warw.*

### Financial Administrator

2003 Andrew Gordon

### Student Administration Service Leader

2004 Trish Orme

## Enrolment and Academic Services

### Associate Director Academic Services

2002 Jacqui Hofmann, GDipInfSc, BA *Well.*

### Academic Administration Service Leaders

2006 Nina Kibby, BA

1995 Marilyn Palamountain

### Student Advice and Information Service Leaders

1993 Alison Gustafson, GradDipBusStuds

2016 Claire Hurley

2017 Rachel Manirakiza, DipCarGuid *NMIT*, BA *Waik.*, MMS *Waik.*

#### **Fees and Financial Services Leader**

2000 Anne Chant

#### **Assessment and Distribution**

##### **Manager**

Appointment pending

##### **Assessment Services Service Leader**

Appointment pending

#### **Student Information**

2002 Fraser Rolfe, DipJourn, BA

#### **National Contact Centre**

##### **Manager**

2015 Lisa Slade

#### **Trainer & Knowledge Base**

2015 Lyn Humphrey

#### **Team Leaders**

2008 Melissa Eveleigh

2015 Rachel Kelly

2005 Lisa Snook

#### **Workforce Planner**

2007 Amanda Seymour-East

#### **International Admissions**

##### **Manager**

2006 Diana Kessler

#### **Student Management Systems Support and Development Unit**

##### **Manager**

2008 Sue Pond, BBS, CA NZICA

#### **Senior Business Improvement Analysts**

2002 Leigh Chard

1995 Tracy Corbett, BBS

2005 Hayley Murphy, BInfSc

2013 Mark Potten, CIMA, AAT

2014 Phillippa Smith, BBS

1992 Anne Weir, DipTchg, BSc, MBA

#### **Information and Reporting Analyst and Support**

2004 Mike Gannaway, BAppInfoSys

## **Student Life Services**

### **Accommodation Services**

#### **Te Tari Whakanoho**

##### **Auckland Campus**

###### **Accommodation Manager, Te Ohanga**

2011 Kelly Manning

###### **Accommodation Assistant**

2017 Emily MacFarlane, BA *Cant.*

##### **Manawatū Campus**

###### **Head of Halls**

2015 Amy Lavini, BA, MEd

###### **Assistant Managers**

2017 Adam Searle, BSW

2007 Rebecca Price, BEd, DipTchg(Secon), MMgt

2017 Brooke Hopkins, DipArts

###### **Administrator**

2017 Terase Standish, BA

##### **Wellington Campus**

###### **Residential Operations Manager**

2015 Priscilla Brooking, BTour(Hons) *F.Cidade*, GradDipTESOL *PUC-RJ*,  
MBA *IBMEC, Brazil*

###### **Residential Life Coordinator**

2015 Louis Davis, BComms *Waik.*

#### **Campus Life / Examinations**

##### **Toiora Marae**

##### **Auckland Campus**

###### **Campus Life / Examinations Manager**

2005 Andrea Abbott

###### **Event Co-ordinators**

2010 Marianne Mannering

2013 Siemone Rawson, BDes *PHDN*, DipGraph

###### **Campus Life Co-ordinator**

2016 Kristina Sokolova, BA, BA(Hons)

###### **International Campus Life Co-ordinator**

2016 Lauren Kumerich, BA

##### **Administrator**

2017 Tanya Ashdown

#### **Campus Information Services**

##### **Mōhiohio**

##### **Auckland Campus**

###### **Campus Information Client Services Officers**

2005 Brenda Clifton

2009 Paula Feather, TTC

2016 Amy Kaur, BA, MA

2013 Bronwyn Young, BA, GradDipArts, PGDipAppLing

##### **Manawatū Campus**

###### **Manager**

1984 Alan White, DipMgmt, BA, PGDipBus, MMgt, NZIM

###### **Team Leader**

2001 Pauline Frings, BA

###### **Campus Information Services Officers**

2001 Anna Hope

1987 Susan Kelland

2011 Noeline Marston, DipBusStud

##### **Wellington Campus**

###### **Administration Officers**

2015 Dominique Sayles

2015 Jake Wysocki, BComm *Otago*

#### **Career and Employability Service**

##### **Ārahi Umanga**

##### **Auckland Campus**

###### **Careers Consultant**

2001 Trish Fleetwood, GDipCareerDev

##### **Manawatū Campus**

###### **Employer Liaison**

1998 Nicola Stone, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

###### **Careers Consultant**

2006 John Ross, DipCGHE *Reading*, BA(Hons) *G.Caledonian*, PGDipHR  
*Strath.*



## Wellington Campus

### Career Development Consultant

2013 Grant Verhoeven, BSc, BSS *OtagoPoly*, GradDipEcDev *AUT*, MMgt, PMCDANZ

## Chaplaincy Service

### Minita Whakapono

#### Auckland Campus

##### Coordinating Chaplain

2001 Ricky Waters, JP, Dip Tchg, BEd, BD

##### Interdenominational Chaplains

2008 Ps Tu-Yi Chiang, BSc *Chung Yuen*, BMin *Bread of Life*, MA  
 2008 Rev. Kyu Kim, BA, PGDipPastoralCouns *Yeon Sei Korea*, MDiv *Chang ShinKorea*, MSW(Applied)  
 2013 Ps Wesley Lorentz, BTheol *UNISA*  
 2011 Carrie Rambo, DipDentalAssist *Portland*  
 2004 Jill Shaw, BS *Int. Cult Comms Johnson*, MA *Cincinnati*  
 2006 Yang Yang Wu, BAppTheol *Carey College*

#### Manawatū Campus

##### Coordinating Chaplain

2009 Paul Stock, MSc *Waik.*

##### Interdenominational Chaplains

2015 Rebekah Jourdain, BA(Hons), DCLinPsych  
 2007 Dianne Stock, DipTchg *Auck.*  
 2010 Victoria Sibley, MA *Leeds*

##### International Chaplains

2011 Isaac Fung, PhD *Manc.*  
 1973 Terry McGrath, DipTchg, BSc, BA, MPhil

## Wellington Campus

### Chaplaincy Coordinator

2014 Ian Cook, BPhEd *Otago*, DipTchg *ACE*, IntAdvDipAdminMngt *IAM*, DipTheol *Brist.*

## Events Management

## Whakahaere Kaupapa

### Manawatū Campus

#### Events Manager

2011 Jane McLaughlin, BA *Edin. Napier*

#### Events Co-ordinator

2011 Sarah Golding, BSc(Hons) *Warw.*, DPhil *York*

#### Events Assistant

2016 Becky Wilson

### Wellington Campus

#### Events Manager

2007 Jayne Whyte, CELTA *Camb.*, CertEngTchg *Kings*, GradDipBusStuds

#### Events Co-ordinator

2016 Shannon Butson, BDes

## Health and Counselling Services

## Te Whare Hauora & Āwhina

### Auckland Campus

#### Health and Counselling Centre Manager

2016 Jane Hanley, BA, MA(Appl), PGDipBusAdmin, FNZIHM

#### Counsellors

2012 Jennifer Beckett, BA(Hons), PGDipPsychPrac, MA, MNPSS, MACBS  
 2016 Casey Dicks, BSc, MSc, MNZPS  
 2016 Alexis Kliem, BA, MHLthSc, PGDipCounsPsych, MNZPS

2012 Theresa Martinovich, AdvCertAOD *Weltec*, PGDipHlthSci *Auck.*, PGCertSup *Auck.*, MCouns *Auck.*, MNZAC, DAPAANZ

2013 Lynn Yue Yang, BA *Wuhan*, PGDip Couns, MEd *Auck.*, MNZAC

#### Medical Officers

2013 Angela Fraser, MBChB *Auck.*, DipPaed, BHLthSci, NZCRN, FRNZCGP

2004 Robin Kelly, MRCS Eng, LRCP *Lond.*, FRNZCGP

1995 Glenda Lowe, DipObst *Auck.*, MBChB, FRNZCGP

2016 Ajay Makal, MBBS, DipClinPathol, FRNZCGP

2004 Lesley Yan, DipPaed *Auck.*, MBChB *Auck.*, BInfSc, MRNZCGP

## Wellington Campus

### Student Health and Counselling Centre Practice Manager

2016 Nicky McGeorge, PGDipMngt, *Northumbria*

#### Senior Counsellor

2009 Patricia Ford, BSc *Cant.*, MCouns, MNZAC, RegdPsychotherapist

#### Counsellor

2014 Mark Pope, DipCBT *EIT*, DipTchg *Cant.*, PGDipEd *Well.*, MCouns, MNZAC

#### General Practitioners

2011 Caroline Hampton, DipObst, MBChB *Otago*

2012 Mary Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, PGDTravelMed *Otago*, FRNZCGP

## International Student Support

### Tautoko Taura Manene

#### Auckland Campus

##### Team Leader, International Student Support

2003 Vivien Cheah, MEd

##### International Student Support Advisors

2006 Anita Albert

2016 Sindy Lee, BComm

2012 Adeline Yap, BSc, GradDipEcon

##### International Student Pastoral Care Advisor

2017 Merlyn Yin, BAAcc

### Manawatū Campus

##### Team Leader International Student Support (Pastoral Care)

2000 Sylvia Hooker, DipSport&Rec

##### International Students Support Officer

1990 Dianne Reilly, GradDipBusStuds, BA(Hons)

##### International Students Support Officers (Scholarships)

2017 Logan Tate, BIS

2011 Jamie Hooper, DipTchg, BA

##### International Students Support Officer (Administration)

2013 Tian Yang, BC

## Wellington Campus

### International Student Support

2002 Cherie Wu, BA *Nankai*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PGDipEd

## Sport and Recreation Services

## Te Whare Tapere

### Auckland Campus

#### Operations Manager

2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec *AUT*

#### Client Services Team Leader

2016 Millie McNie, BBS

#### Health and Fitness Team Leader

2017 Karl Puohotaua, CertFitTrain *AUT*

#### Academy of Sport High Performance Co-ordinator

2017 Gabrielle Peach, BPhyED *Otago*

**Clubs and Activities Officer**2017 Melanie Ng, CertPrsnlTrain, *NZIHf***Wellington Campus****Recreation and Sport Manager**2009 David Driscoll, BSc, PGDipHlthSc *Auck.***Gym Manager**

2016 Kane Carter, BSpEx

**Assistant Gym Manager**

2016 Lydia Barrington, BSpEx

**Student Life Services****Ngā Ratonga Tauria****Auckland Campus****Student Life Services Manager**

Appointment pending

**Student Life Services Administrator**

2001 Karen Triggs, BA

**Manawatū Campus****Pastoral Care Manager**2003 Mark Rainier, BA(Hon) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS**Student Life Co-ordinator**

Appointment pending

**Wellington Campus****Student Life Services Manager**2013 Deborah Snelson, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PGCE *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.***Student Life Services Team Leader**

2016 James Collings, BBS

**Student Life Coordinator**2009 Malgorzata Chalecka-Harris, GradDipArts, MEcon *Lazarski***Administrator Officer**

2015 Dylan Barrow, BHlthSc

**Wellness Services****Manawatū Campus****Wellness Services Manager**2007 Terry Rivers, BA, MS *Idaho***Health and Counselling Services****Practice Manager**

2004 Samatha Rullan, DipSW, BA(Hons)

**Medical Director**2015 Jade S. Robertson, MBChB *Auck.*, FRNZCGP**Counselling Team Leader**2008 David Coomber, DipTchg *Cant.*, MusB *Cant.*, UM *Zwolle*, MHSc *AUT*, PGCertPerfMusic *The Hague*, PGradDipHSc *AUT*, LTCL *Lond.*, MNZPsS, MCTAA, RegdPsychotherapist**Senior Student Counsellor**

2005 Angela Baker, MA, Reg Psych, MNZPsS

**Student Counsellors**2015 Samantha Head, CertSupervision *WellTec*, DipCouns *BCNZ*, DipA&DStud *WellTec*, BCouns *WellTec*, PGCertHealSci *Otago*, MNZAC, DAPAANZ

2017 Ahmed Dahir Mohamed, BSc(Hons), GradDipTchng &amp; Sprvsn, PHD

2008 Nicky Rees, DipEvan, BCouns

**Medical Officers**2014 Parteshma P. Chand, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCGP1988 Mark Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP2017 Anthony Rea, BSc, MBBS, MPH, MRCP(UK), DTM(RCSI), FRCP(*Glas.*), FFTM(RcPsg)**Principal Nurse**

2016 Rita Maggon, RGN

**Practice Nurses**

2013 Rae Hurnard, RGN

2010 Roz Timms, RGN

**Practice Administrator**

2012 Leonie Campbell

**Sport and Recreation Services****Assistant Manager**2000 Ron Werner, DipExSci *UCOL***Club and Activities Co-ordinator**2013 Orla Pettman, DipSp&RecMgmt *CSN Ireland***High Performance Co-ordinator**

2013 Tamara Scott-Valath, MMgmt

**Sport Development Officer**

2016 Kashif Shuja

**Customer Service Officer**

2006 Megan Blatchford-Peck

**Team Leader -Client Services**

2014 Linda Shailer, GradDipSc

**Research Centres****Alpha-Massey Centre for Natural Nutraceutical Research****Director**1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ**AL Rae Centre for Genetics and Biology****Director**

1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgSc(Hons), PhD

**Centre for Additive Manufacturing****Director**2002 Johan Potgieter, MSc, PhD *UND***Centre for Advanced Retail Studies****Director**2014 Jonathan Elms, BSc(Hons) *Lanc.*, MSc *Lanc.*, PhD *Lanc.***Centre for Affective Design Research****Director**2000 Rodney Adank, MDes, DipID *WP***Centre for Animal Welfare Science and Bioethics****Director**1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc(Hons) *NE*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.***Centre for Energy Research****Director**1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc *N'cle (UK)*, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ**Centre for Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health****Director**

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

**Centre of Excellence in Farm Business Management****Director**2012 Mark Williamson, MBA *Well.*, DipWoolTech *Lincoln***Centre for Language and Speech Processing****Director**2003 Ruili Wang, BE *HUST*, ME *Northeastern*, PhD *Dublin***Centre for Mathematics in Industry****Director**2003 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PGCertTLHE *Edin. Napier*, PhD *Edin.***Centre for Metabolic Health Research****Director**

Appointment pending

**Centre for Organisational Excellence Research****Director**1998 Robin S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv.***Centre for Parallel Computing****Director**

2011 Daniel Playne, BSc(Hons), PhD

**Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research****Director**2010 Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.***Centre for Precision Agriculture****Director**1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle (UK)*, CEng(UK)**Centre for Public Health Research****Director**2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD *Wagen.***Centre for Research in Mathematics Education (CeRME)****Co-Directors**

1995 Glenda Anthony, DipTchg, LTCL, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD

2001 Margaret Walshaw, DipTchg, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD**Centre for Structural Biology****Director**1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ**Centre for Theoretical Chemistry and Physics****Director**2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, MEng *Aalen*, MSc, PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil. *Marburg*, FRSNZ, FNZIC, MAPS, MACS, MIAQMS**Engaged Social Science Hui Rangahau Tahī (eSocSci)****Director**2005 Robin Peace, DipTchg *CCE*, BA *Cant.*, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.***EpiCentre****Director**Tim Carpenter, BA *UCLA*, MS *UCDavis*, PhD *UCDavis***Equity Through Education****Director**

Appointment pending

**Fertiliser and Lime Research Centre****Director**1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD**Financial Education and Research Centre (Fin-Ed Centre)****Director**2012 Pushpa Wood, DipComnlwthYouthDev, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, PhD *Well.***Infectious Disease Research Centre****Director**2014 David T.S. Hayman, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Camb.*, DipECZM**Executive Director**2011 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS, DipECVPH, MNZIFST, FRSNZ**Innovative River Solutions****Co-Directors**1993 Russell G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*2003 Ian C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PGCUTL *Northumbria*, PhD *Wales***Joint Centre for Disaster Research****Director**2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD**Massey University and Beijing Language and Culture University Joint Research Centre in Applied Linguistics****Director**1983 Professor Cynthia J. White, DipTESL *Well.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD**Massey University Working Dog Centre****Director**

2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, PhD, MACVS

**New Zealand Biochar Research Centre****Co-Directors**2009 Marta Camps, BAgEng(Hons) *Politenica de Catalunya*, MSc, PhD *UC Davis*1998 Jim Jones, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, MSc *Idaho*, PhD *Camb.***New Zealand Food Safety Science and Research Centre****Director**2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS, FRSNZ**New Zealand Life Cycle Management Centre**2010 Sarah McLaren, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Sur.***New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre****Director**2010 Anne de Bruin, MEc *New Eng.*, PhD**Research Centre for Māori Health and Development****Director**1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, MRSNZ**Riddet Institute****Directors**1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgriSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ Riddett Institute (RC1)

**Roof Water Harvesting Centre****Director**

1985 Stan E. Abbott, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath, MSc

**SHORE Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation and Whariki Research Centre****Co-Directors**

2002 Sally Casswell, PhD

2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck.*, PhD

**Sleep Wake Research Centre****Director**2003 Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.***Te Au Rangahau: Māori Business Research Centre****Director**

2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD

**Te Mata o te Tau: Academy for Māori Research and Scholarship****Director**

1994 Huia Jahnke, DipTchg, BEd, MEd, PhD

**Vitamin D Research Centre****Co-Directors**2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PGCEA, PhD *Lond.*, R.Nutr.

2009 Pamela Von Hurst, PhD

**Wildbase Research****Director**2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc**Professors Emeriti**R. S. Adams, DipEd *NZ*, MA, PhD *Otago*Robert D. Anderson, ONZM, MAgriSc, PhD *C'nell*, DDA, FNZIASD. F. Bacon, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Yale*Tom Barry, BSc(Hons), PhD *N'cle (UK)*, DScRichard D. Batt, MBE, MSc, MA, PhD *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC FRSC FRSNZDon R. Bewley, JP (retired), DipOperaSt *Manc.*, HDipEd TCD, MA *Oxf.*, MEd *Edin.*D. K. Blackmore, MRCVS *Lond.*, CBEAndrew M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSCR. R. Brooks, BA, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Cape.*, DSc, FNZICTim J. Brown, BSc(Hons) *Leic.*, PhD *Lond.*, CBiol, FIBiolA. Neil Bruere, DVSc *Syd.*, PhD *Glas.*, MRCVS, FACVScI. L. Campbell, BAgriSc *NZ*, PhD *Miss.*, FNZIASTim Carpenter, BA *UCLA*, MS *UCDavis*, PhD *UCDavis*James W. Chapman, DipTchg, MA *Well.*, PhD *Alta.*, FIARLDSrikanta Chatterjee, MA *Calc.*, MPhil *Sur.*, PhD *Lond.*Norma Chick, RGON, RM, DipNed, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *ANU*, FRCNA

John A. Codd, ONZM, DipEd, BA, MA, PhD

Glynis M. Cropp, MA *NZ*, LËsL *Du Paris*Martin H. Devlin, ED, BA *Cant.*, GradDBS, MCom *Otago*, MAIIEJ. Dunmore, ChLHon JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIBSir Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago*, FRANZCP, FRSNZMary D. Earle, BSc, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FNZIFST, FIPENZ(Hon)Richard L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc *NZ*, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FICHEM, FIPENZ, CEng *(UK)*Wayne Edwards, OBE, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, MA *Auck.*, MEdAdmin, PhD *NE.*, ANZIM, FCCEAM, FNZEASHans-Jurgen Engelbrecht, MA *E.Anglia*, DipVolkswirt *Ruprecht-KarlsU Heidelberg*, PhD *Qld.*Ian Evans, BA(Hons) *Witw.*, PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsSE. Des Fielden, BAgriSc *NZ*, BVSc *Syd.*, FRCVS, FACVScElwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVSJohn R. Flenley, CertEd, MA, Sc.D *Camb.*, PhD *ANU*D. S. Flux, MAgriSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*Alan R. Frampton, MAgriSc, PhD *C'nell*, HonDScGraeme S. Fraser, MA *NZ*, PhD *Miss.*Philip J. Gendall, MSc *N'cle (UK)*, MAgriSc, PhDRichard K. Harker, MA *Well.*, PhDRobert V. Hargreaves, DipDairy Farming, BS *Berkeley*, MBA, FPINZRichard J. Harris, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*, SMIEEE, FIE *Aust.*Stephen J. Haslett, BA, BSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, CStat, FSSI. Hayman, MSc *NZ*, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Birm.*Gary L. Hermansson, DipSocSci *Well.*, BA *Cal(Berk)*, MA, PhDEroll Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHSR. Hodges, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc.*John Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC *Leeds*, FRSNZR. M. Hodgson, BTech(Hons) *Brad.*, PhD *Nott.*, FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZC. W. Holmes, BAgri(Hons), PhD *Belf.*Kerry R. Howe, MA *Auck.*, PhD *ANU*Jeffrey J. Hunter, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Nth Carolina*, DSc, MRSNZ, FNZMSRobert D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd.*, DSc, FACVSc, FRSNZ

Bob R. Jones, BVSc

Nan J. Kinross, RGON, DipN, BA *Cant.*, MS *Calif.*, PhD, FRCNA, FCNA

Steven La Grow, BS, MA, Ed.D

Chin-Diew Lai, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*Mohan Lal, BCom *Well.*, MBS, FCA, CMANigel R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, FNZPsSR. H. Ngatata Love, PCNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIMBarrie K. Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Vict.*, PhD *ANU*Robert McKibbin, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS, MRSNZMichael T. McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*A. Cluny Macpherson, MA *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*Geoff N. Malcolm, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc.*, FNZICB. W. Manktelow, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DipMicrobiol *NZ*, MRCVS, MACVScM. R. Mathews, DipBusStuds *FIT*, DipEd *SCV*, BBus *Well.*, MSocSc *Birm.*, MPhil *Lough.*, EdD *Mont.*, MPhil, FCPA, FCA, CMAAnton D. Meister, MAgriSc *Cant.*, PhD *Iowa*Ken S. Milne, MAgriSc, PhD *Calif.*, FNZSHS, AHRIHRoger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZR. E. Munford, MAgriSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*Vince E. Neall, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, MNZM, CRSNZ, FNAnthony C. Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial Lond.*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSciW. H. Oliver, MA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*Roger Openshaw, DipTchg, MA, DPhil *Waik.*David Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*, DSc *Lond.*, FNZIC, FNZIP, FRSNZDavid Penny, BSc(Hons), PhD *Yale*, FRSNZ, CNZM, ISSB, SMBE, NZASHector B. Perera, BCom, PhD *Syd.*Tom K. Prebble, DipTchg, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Alta.*, FNZEASAlexander (Al) L. Rae, OBE, CNZM, MAgriSc *NZ*, PhD *Iowa*, FNZIAS, FAABG, FRSNZAllan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD *NewEng.*E. L. Richards, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC FNZIFSTR. G. Robinson, MA *Atla.*, PhD *Rand.*Sylvia V. S. Rumball, CNZM, ONZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZICJ. K. Scott, BE(Hons) *NZ*, MChemE, FNZIM, FIFSTGeorge A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf.*, C.Psychol, FBPsS, FNZPsSHeather V. Simpson, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhDE. Warwick Slinn, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Brit Col.*Ivan A. Snook, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*Brian P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*

P. A. Sullivan, MSc, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, FRSNZ  
 Margaret Tennant, MA, PhD  
 R. G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*  
 Keith W. Thompson, CMG, MBE, BA *NZ*, MA, PhD *Wash.*  
 Russ W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD  
 R. J. Townsley, MAgrSc, PhD *Iowa*, FNZSFM  
 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD *Texas*  
 P. L. van Moeseke, GOL II OL, BSc(Hons), ME *Ghent*, LIC *Louvain*, MS *Iowa*, MA, PhD *Yale*  
 J. A. Veale, JP, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC MIBiol, AHRIH  
 Antonios (Tony) Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MEngS

Graeme C. Wake, PhD, DSc *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ  
 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ  
 Lady Joyce Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC  
 B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*  
 Ian D. Watson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC  
 Ian J. Warrington, CNZM, MHortSc, DSc, Hon DLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS  
 D. M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc  
 A. Williams, BA(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Auck.*, PhD, AAMI (NZ)  
 Norman B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT  
 Peter R. Wilson BVSc, PhD. MANZCVSc  
 Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD, *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST

## Past Officers and Members of the Council

### Chairmen of the Council

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	1927–1934
Sir William Perry	1934–1935
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	1936–1938
Arthur Morton	1938–1942
G. Grey Campbell	1943
Ronald A. Candy, OBE	1944–1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	1947
Walter V. Dyer, CBE	1947–1959
E. D. Holt, JP	1960–1962

### Chancellors

John C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	1963–1966
The Hon. William B. Tennent, JP, BDS	1967–1970
The Hon. Les W. Gandar, JP, BSc	1970–1975
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS	1976–1980
Lindsay R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , FNZIAS, FRSNZ	1981–1984
J. Douglas Easton, DipAgr	1985–1990
Hon. Justice J. Hugh Williams, LLM <i>Well.</i> , Farb INZ, HonDLitt	1991–1998
Morva O. Crosson, CBE, BMus <i>Auck.</i> , MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt	1999–2002
Nigel J. Gould, JP, ONZM <i>BCA Well.</i> , FCA HonDLitt	2003–2008
Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgSc, MAgrSc, PhD <i>Flor.</i> , FNZIM	2009–2013
Chris Kelly, ONZM, MVSc, MACVSc	2013–2016
Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)	2016–

### Vice-Chancellors

Professor Sir Geoffrey S. Peren, KBE, Croix de Guerre, BSA <i>Toronto</i> , HonDSc, (Principal)	1928–1958
Professor Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil <i>Oxf.</i> , HonDSc	1959–1983
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD <i>NZ</i> , DSc <i>Auck.</i> , FANZAAS, FNZIC, FRSNZ, HonDSc <i>East Asia</i> , HonDSc	1984–1995
Professor James McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) <i>Belf.</i> , PhD <i>Glas.</i> , MINZIAS, MISHS, MNZSHS, LMASPP	1996–2002
Professor Judith F. Kinnear, BEd <i>La Trobe</i> , GradDipComputerSim <i>Swinburne UT</i> , MSc, PhD <i>Melb.</i>	2003–2008
The Hon. Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA	2008–2016
Professor Jan Thomas, BSc <i>Murd.</i> , BVMS <i>Murd.</i> , MVS <i>Melb.</i> , PhD <i>Murd.</i> , MACVSc, FAICD, FAIM	2017–

### Members of the Council

R. A. Rodger	appointed 1927, retired 1928
Sir Jas G. Wilson	appointed 1927, died 1929
The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	appointed 1927, died 1934
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	appointed 1927, retired 1938
Norton Francis, CMG	appointed 1927, retired 1939
H. B. Stuckey	appointed 1927, retired 1939
T. U. Wells	appointed 1927, retired 1942

P. Levi	appointed 1927, retired 1941
Arthur Morton	appointed 1927, retired 1944
Sir William Perry	appointed 1929, retired 1935
J. D. Hall	appointed 1929, retired 1936
S. Irwin Crookes	appointed 1934, retired 1935
L. H. Collinson (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, retired 1953
O. Monrad (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, died 1959
A. E. Mansford, OBE	appointed 1936, retired 1947
G. Grey Campbell	appointed 1936, retired 1944
R. A. Candy, OBE	appointed 1937, retired 1946
Sir Matthew Oram	appointed 1938, retired 1950
H. M. Christie	appointed 1939, retired 1944
P. Kearins Jr.	appointed 1939, retired 1946
W. P. Rollings	appointed 1941, died 1943
Sir G. Douglas Robb	appointed 1942, retired 1947
Walter V. Dyer, CBE	appointed 1943, retired 1961
G. A. Hansen	appointed 1944, retired 1948
A. K. Turner, MA, LLB	appointed 1944, retired 1953
Ormond Wilson	appointed 1945, retired 1950
L. J. Wild, CBE, BSc, MA	appointed 1947, retired 1954
H. E. Annett, OBE, BAgSc, DSc	appointed 1947, retired 1960
V. J. Chapman, PhD	appointed 1948, retired 1962
K. G. Chamberlain	appointed 1948, retired 1950
W. A. Jacques, BSc	appointed 1949, retired 1951
A. S. Ashmore	appointed 1949, retired 1953
C. P. McMeekan, CBE, BAgSc, PhD, HonDSc	appointed 1949, retired 1959
Sir Duncan Stout, CBE, DSO, FRCS, MS, HonLLD	appointed 1950, retired 1963
A. J. Hastie, ED	appointed 1950, retired 1956
J. A. Colquhoun, OBE, MSc	appointed 1951, retired 1964
The Hon. W.B. Tennent, OBE, JP, BDS	appointed 1951, retired 1961, reappointed 1965, retired 1970
J. H. Tetley, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1952, retired 1959
E. D. Holt, JP	appointed 1953, retired 1973
J. C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	appointed 1953, died 1966
B. E. Keiller	appointed 1954, retired 1959, reappointed 1961, retired 1963
A. A. Johnson, DipAg	appointed 1957, retired 1962
Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1959, retired 1983
F. G. Spurdle, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1959, retired 1962
O. Conibear	appointed 1960, retired 1974
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , Hon DSc, FNZIAS, FRSNZ	appointed 1960, retired 1984
H. B. Low, MA, PhD	appointed 1960, retired 1961
C. V. Fife, MSc, PhD, ANZIC	appointed 1961, retired 1963

Delise T. Spring, OBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1961, retired 1973	J. P. Kerr, MAgrSc, PhD <i>Wisc.</i> , FNZIAS	appointed 1985, retired 1990
L. Corkill, CBE, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1962, retired 1966	Win Rockell, JP, BSc	appointed 1986, retired 1999
Keith W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, MA, PhD	appointed 1963, died 1997	J. Dunmore, ChL Hon., JP, BA(Hons) <i>Lond.</i> , PhD <i>NZ</i> , AIB	appointed 1986, retired 1990
A. T. Johns, CBE, MSc, PhD, HonDSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FNZIAS	appointed 1963, retired 1972	Andrew Bush, BTech(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1987
J. N. Hodgson, BAgrSc	appointed 1963, retired 1964	Margaret Millard	appointed 1987, retired 1990
W. A. McGillivray, JP, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC	appointed 1963, retired 1978	P. R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1989
The Hon. Les W. Gandar, JP, BSc, DSc	appointed 1963, retired 1975	J. J. Stewart, MBE, DipAgr, BA	appointed 1987, retired 1999
J. Dunmore, BA, PhD	appointed 1964, retired 1967	Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP	appointed 1987, retired 2004
W. C. Clark, MSc, PhD, DIC	appointed 1965, retired 1966	F. McLaughlin	appointed 1988, retired 1988
Clem G. N. Hill, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1965, retired 1967	A. J. Gluckman, DipEdAdmin, BA, BSc <i>NZ</i> , MSc <i>Auck.</i>	appointed 1988, retired 1990
J. H. Jensen, MA, PhD	appointed 1967, retired 1969	W. A. G. Charleston, BVSc, PhD <i>Brist.</i> , MRCVS, MACVSc	appointed 1988, retired 1990
H. J. Whitwell, OBE, DipEd, MA	appointed 1967, retired 1982	B. Cameron	appointed 1989, retired 1989
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1967, retired 1980	J. C. Davis, MA <i>Manc.</i> , FRHistS	appointed 1989, retired 1990
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc, MA, PhD, DPhil, FNZIC, FRIC	appointed 1968, retired 1973	Ken S. Milne, PhD <i>Calif.</i> , MAgrSc, FNZSHS, AHRIH	appointed 1989, retired 2002
W. H. Oliver, MA, DPhil, HonDLitt	appointed 1968, retired 1973	N. A. Morris	appointed 1990, retired 1990
A. B. Ward, BSc <i>EstMan.</i>	appointed 1970, retired 1976	Adam Greenwell (Coyle)	appointed 1991, resigned 1991
The Hon. Justice J. Hugh Williams, LLM <i>Well.</i> , Farb INZ, HonDLitt	appointed 1970, retired 1975	D. J. Craven	appointed 1991, retired 1995
	reappointed 1977, retired 1981	Morva O. Croxson, CBE, DipTchg, BMus <i>Auck.</i> , MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, LGSM, HonDLitt	appointed 1991, retired 2002
	reappointed 1985, retired 1998	A. N. Macgregor, MSc <i>Otago</i> , PhD <i>C'nell</i>	appointed 1991, retired 1999
George A. Shouksmith, MA, PhD	appointed 1973, retired 1973	E. Te R. Tauroa, CMG, BAgrSci	appointed 1991, retired 2001
R. G. Frean, BSc <i>AM</i> , MA, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1982	Martin I. Carroll, BSW	appointed 1991, retired 1992
G. R. Kear, QSM, JP	appointed 1974, died 1983	Bronwyn A. Monopoli, BAgrSci, BBS, ACA	appointed 1991, retired 1994
Rt Rev. Manu Bennett, BSc, DD	appointed 1974, retired 1976	Sir James Graham, CMG, HonDSc	appointed 1992, retired 1992
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1976	Sir Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB <i>Otago</i> , DPsych <i>McGill</i> , DLitt, HonLLD	appointed 1992, retired 1993
T. A. De Cleene, LLB	appointed 1975, retired 1975	<i>Otago</i> , FRANZCP, FRSNZ	
W. R. Halliburton, BA	appointed 1975, retired 1977	C. W. Short	appointed 1992, retired 1993
M. T. Dearsley, MBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1975, retired 1990	L. M. Ducat	appointed 1992, retired 1993
G. H. Knight, BSc(Hons), BA, PhD	appointed 1976, retired 1981	S. Collett, BSc	appointed 1993, retired 1995
G. E. Stinson	appointed 1977, retired 1977	Richard P. Corballis, MA <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>S'yon</i>	appointed 1993, retired 1997
F. Margaret Keeling, MA	appointed 1977, retired 1985	E. R. Murchie, QSO, DipTchg, BA, Hon LLD	appointed 1993, died 1997
A. N. Bruere, BVSc, PhD, MRCVS, FACVSc	appointed 1977, retired 1979	Linus Opara, PhD	appointed 1993, retired 1996
G. W. Butler, MSc <i>NZ</i> , FilDr <i>Lund.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1977, retired 1984	William J. Tither, BBS, ACA	appointed 1993, retired 1999
	appointed 1977, retired 1984	Maurice Cheer	appointed 1994, retired 1996
P. S. Robertson, MSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>R'dg</i>	appointed 1978, retired 1984	N. Coffey, BSc	appointed 1995, retired 1996
J. Douglas Easton, DipAgr, HonDSc	appointed 1978, retired 1990	M. C. Campbell, BA <i>Macq.</i>	appointed 1996, retired 2005
M. E. Pratt	appointed January 1978, retired June 1978	James A. McWha, BSc, BA(Hons) <i>Belf.</i> , PhD <i>Glas.</i>	appointed 1996, resigned 2002
H. K. MacEwan	appointed July 1978, retired December 1978	Marilyn W. Waring, BA(Hons) <i>Well.</i> , DPhil <i>Waik.</i>	appointed 1996, retired 2002
Felicity M. Jardine	appointed 1979, retired 1979	B. Williams	appointed 1996, retired 2002
J. M. Stanfield	appointed 1980, retired 1980	S. Murray, DipRehab, BA(SocSci)	appointed 1996, retired 1999
Robyn E. Munford, MAgrSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>R'dg</i>	appointed 1980, retired 1988	P. Rooney	appointed 1996, retired 1998
T. T. Manning	appointed 1981, retired 1981	A. Shadrake, MPhil	appointed 1997, retired 1998
D. C. Lane, JP, BAgrSc, FNZIAS	appointed 1981, retired 1986	J.H. McGregor, BA <i>Waik.</i> , LLB <i>Well.</i> , PGDipLS <i>Auck.</i> , PhD	appointed 1997, retired 2000
R. Shirley, BSc	appointed 1982, retired 1984	K. A. Rifle	appointed 1998, retired 1999
Ian D. Watson, MSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i> , FNZIC	appointed 1982, retired 1987	P. Hobson	appointed 1998, retired 1999
Maxine Parker	appointed 1982, retired 1982	D. Sutcliffe, BCom <i>Well.</i>	appointed 1998, retired 1999
Sarah J. Salmond	appointed 1983, retired 1983	M. C. Thomson, BA(Hons), MA <i>Well.</i>	appointed 1999, retired 2000
Sir Brian Elwood, KBE LLB <i>NZ</i> , ATCL, HonDLitt	appointed 1983, retired 1986	B. Wood, MA, PhD <i>Harv.</i>	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD <i>NZ</i> , DSc <i>Auck.</i> , HonDSc <i>East Asia</i> , HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1983, retired 1995	W. H. M. Kiddle, LLB <i>Well.</i> , BEd	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
E. L. Richards, MSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>Brist.</i> , FNZIC, FNZIFST	appointed 1983, retired 1988	K. Martin	appointed 1999, retired 2002
D. J. Frith, DipAgr (MAC)	appointed 1983, retired 1985	C. Blake, CNZM, DipAgr	appointed 1999, resigned 2001
P. B. Johnston	appointed 1984, retired 1984	E. Hawes, BA	appointed 1999, retired 2007
D. Rea	appointed 1985, retired 1985	B. Adin, DipEd, BA	appointed 1999, retired 2000
A. C. Mitchell, DipSoc <i>Edin.</i> , BSc	appointed 1985, retired 1990	Nigel J. Gould, JP, BCA <i>Well.</i> , FCA	appointed 1999, resigned 2009
S. S. Turner, BSW	appointed 1985, retired 1987	M. Davies	appointed 2000, retired 2001
Waana Morrell Davis	appointed 1985, retired 1987	H. Potter, BA, BA(Hons)	appointed 2000, retired 2000

Jack Dowds, BSc(Hons) <i>Belf.</i> , MBA <i>Ulster</i> , PhD, FCIS, FCCM	appointed 2001, retired 2004
J. G. Todd, CBE, BCom <i>Well.</i> , FCA	appointed 2001, retired 2005
H. Welton	appointed 2002, retired 2002
Rt Rev. Bishop Whakahuihui Vercoe, MBE, PCNZM, L.TH. DipSS <i>Aotearoa</i>	appointed 2002, resigned 2004
Judith F. Kinnear, BEd <i>La Trobe</i> , GradDipComputerSim <i>Swinburne UT</i> , MSc, PhD <i>Melb.</i> , FLS	appointed 2003, retired 2008
John A. Codd, DipEd, DipTchg, MA, PhD	appointed 2003, resigned 2005
Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA	appointed 2003, retired 2010
E. Gordon, MA, PhD	appointed 2003, retired 2006
R. (Dick) Hubbard, ONZM, BTech, Hon DsC, FNZIFST, FNZIM	appointed 2003, retired 2006
B. Tipene-Hook, BHthSc	appointed 2003, retired 2006
Antonios (Tony) Vitalis, BA(Hons) <i>Open</i> , DMS, MSc, PhD <i>Lond.</i> , CEng( <i>UK</i> ), MIMech, MergS	appointed 2003, retired 2006
The Hon. Justice Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) <i>Well.</i> , LLM <i>Camb.</i>	appointed 2004, resigned 2011
Allison Paterson, CNZM, QSO, DCom, FCA, ADistFioD FUoA	appointed 2004, retired 2013
Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgSc, MAgrSc, PhD <i>Flor.</i> , FNZIM	appointed 2005, retired 2015
Ian Galloway	appointed 2005, retired 2005
Chris Kelly, ONZM, MVSc, MACVSc	appointed 2005, resigned 2016
Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD <i>Well.</i> , ACIS, ANZIM	appointed 2005 resigned 2012
Mavis Mullins, MBA	appointed 2005, retired 2009
Sylvia Rumball, CNZM, ONZM, MSc <i>NZ</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FNZIC	appointed 2005, retired 2008
J. Clark	appointed 2006, retired 2006
Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD <i>Wisc.</i> , FNZIFST, FIFST <i>UK</i> , MAIFST	appointed 2006, retired 2010
Colin Anderson, MA <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i>	appointed 2007, retired 2010
Susan Baragwanath, BA <i>Otago</i> , MA <i>Lond.</i> , HonDLitt, DipEd FRGS	appointed 2007, retired 2010
P. Falloon, BSc	appointed 2007, retired 2008
Veronica Tawhai, BA, MA	appointed 2007, retired 2007
N. Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom <i>Cant.</i> , MBA, ACA, FInstD	appointed 2007, retired 2015
B. Heap, BSc	appointed 2008, retired 2008
Ralph Springett, CertAdultEd, BA(Hons), MA	appointed 2008 resigned 2014
R. Fifield, BA	appointed 2008, retired 2008

The Hon. Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA	appointed 2008, retired 2016
Anthony Signal, BSc, PhD <i>Adel.</i>	appointed 2009, resigned 2014
Karl Pearce, BSW(Hons)	appointed 2009, retired 2010
Alexandria Sorensen	appointed 2009, retired 2009
Alastair Scott, BBS	appointed 2009 resigned 2014
Tiri Porter, BBS	appointed 2010, retired 2013
Rawa Karetai	appointed 2010, retired 2010
Cynthia White, DipTESL, BA(Hons), <i>Well.</i> , PhD	appointed 2010, retired 2015
Kura Dunness, MBA	appointed 2010, retired 2015
Leslie Whyte, JP, MBA	appointed 2010, retired 2015
Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds, DipArts	appointed 2010, retired 2015
Grant Duncan, MA, PhD <i>Auck.</i>	appointed 2010, retired 2015
Kent Gearry, BEng(Hons)	appointed 2011, retired 2011
Ben Vanderkolk, LLB <i>Cant.</i>	appointed 2011
Ben Thorpe	appointed 2012, retired 2013
Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)	appointed 2013
Nitika Erueti-Satish	appointed 2013, retired 2015
Rebekah Walker	appointed 2013, resigned 2013
Colin Harvey, ONZM, BAgSc, BCC <i>Auck.</i>	appointed 2013
Liam Tait	appointed 2014, retired 2015
Helen Anderson, QSO, Phd <i>Cant.</i> , CRSNZ, FInstD	appointed 2015
Ian Marshall, BCom <i>Natal</i> , CANZ, CASA	appointed 2015
Jacqui Hofmann, BA <i>Well.</i> , GDipInfSc	appointed 2016
Carl Worker, MA <i>Oxf.</i>	appointed 2016
Gaven Martin, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD <i>Mich.</i> , FRSNZ, FAMS, FNZMS	appointed 2016
David McNab, BBS, MInstD	appointed 2016
Professor Jan Thomas, BSc <i>Murd.</i> , BVMS <i>Murd.</i> , MVS <i>Melb.</i> , PhD <i>Murd.</i> , MACVS, FAICD, FAIM	appointed 2017
Tina Wilson, BBS, BA	appointed 2016

### Co-opted Members

R. D. Anderson	1968
G. E. T. Taylor	1969
G. R. Emms	1970
D. J. R. Lee	1971–72
A. C. Carrick	1972–73
B. Gilchrist	1973–74
M. Hickey	1975
D. K. Stewart	1976
B. Beetham	1996–1997

## Honorary Graduates

<b>1964</b>	Walter Verran Dyer	Doctor of Science
	George Conrad Petersen	Doctor of Literature
	Norman Hargrave Taylor	Doctor of Science
<b>1966</b>	Francis William Dry	Doctor of Science
	Campbell Percy McMeekan	Doctor of Science
<b>1968</b>	Roland Alan Candy, OBE	Doctor of Science
	John Francis Filmer	Doctor of Science
<b>1971</b>	William Maxwell Hamilton	Doctor of Science
	William Blair Tennent, OBE	Doctor of Science
<b>1972</b>	Malcolm McGregor Cooper, CBE	Doctor of Science
	Sir John Davies Ormond, Kt BEM	Doctor of Science
<b>1976</b>	Eliza Amy Hodgson	Doctor of Science
<b>1977</b>	Alfred Lawrence Friis	Doctor of Science
	Hon. Leslie Walter Gandar	Doctor of Science
	Eric Mervyn Ojala	Doctor of Science
	Sir Geoffrey Sylvester Peren, KBE	Doctor of Science
<b>1979</b>	Lewis William Newlands Fitch, CMG	Doctor of Science
<b>1981</b>	Rt Hon. Brian Edward Talboys	Doctor of Science
<b>1982</b>	Frederick Reed Alan Hellaby	Doctor of Science
<b>1984</b>	Sir Alan Stewart, KBE	Doctor of Science
<b>1985</b>	Alan Tutton Johns	Doctor of Science

<b>1986</b>	Lindsay Russell Wallace	Doctor of Science	
<b>1988</b>	Lauris Dorothy Edmond	Doctor of Literature	
	William Joseph Pryor	Doctor of Science	
<b>1989</b>	Clifford Hugh Greenfield Irvine	Doctor of Science	
<b>1990</b>	Sir James Thompson Graham	Doctor of Science	
	Tukawekai Kereama	Doctor of Literature	
<b>1991</b>	John Douglas Easton	Doctor of Science	
	Robert Stewart Lockwood	Doctor of Science	
	Roger Essex Burchall Peren	Doctor of Literature	
	Sir Arthur Hugh Ward	Doctor of Science	
<b>1992</b>	Roy Allan McKenzie, KBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Donald Vincent Merton	Doctor of Science	
<b>1993</b>	Joy Cowley, OBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Ephra Garret	Doctor of Literature	
	Bok Yong Kim	Doctor of Science	
	Dame Malvina Major, DBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Campbell Reid	Doctor of Science	
	Sir Roderick Weir	Doctor of Science	
<b>1994</b>	Joan Majorie Dingley	Doctor of Science	
	Brian George Conway Elwood	Doctor of Literature	
	Joan Wiffen	Doctor of Science	
<b>1995</b>	David Raymond Levene, OBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Philip Seabrook Yates	Doctor of Science	
<b>1996</b>	Kevin William Low	Doctor of Science	
	Samuel Darragh McGredy	Doctor of Science	
	Sir Thomas Neil Morris Waters	Doctor of Science	
	Cliff Whiting	Doctor of Literature	
	John Rolan Williams	Doctor of Commerce	
<b>1997</b>	Jane Hunter, CNZM	Doctor of Science	
<b>1998</b>	Hon Justice Hugh Williams	Doctor of Literature	
<b>1999</b>	Sir Peter Blake, OBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Hon Justice Eddie Durie	Doctor of Literature	
	Michael Houstoun, CNZM	Doctor of Literature	
	Dick Hubbard	Doctor of Science	
	James Garfield Johnson	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2000</b>	Sir Patrick Goodman	Doctor of Science	
	Kevin Ireland	Doctor of Literature	
	Air Commodore Stuart McIntyre, CBE, OBE, DFC	Doctor of Commerce	
	William Hosking Oliver, CBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Major General Piers Martin Reid, CBE	Doctor of Literature	
	Sir Dryden Spring	Doctor of Science	
<b>2001</b>	Geoffrey Page	Doctor of Science	
	Ian Warrington, CNZM	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2002</b>	His Majesty King Bhumibol Adulyadej, King of Thailand	Doctor of Science	
	Rt Hon. James Brendon Bolger	Doctor of Literature	
	John Drawbridge	Doctor of Literature	
	Emeritus Professor Alan Russell		
	Frampton	Doctor of Science	
	Peter Hubscher	Doctor of Science	
	Tom Scott	Doctor of Literature	
	Don Charles Selwyn	Doctor of Literature	
	Sir Stephen Tindall, KNZM	Doctor of Commerce	
<b>2003</b>	Kate Coolahan	Doctor of Literature	
	Morva Olwyn Croxson	Doctor of Literature	
	C. Wayne McIlwraith	Doctor of Science	
	Jock Macmillan	Doctor of Science	
	Dr John Reid	Doctor of Science	
<b>2004</b>	Warren Larsen	Doctor of Science	
	James Alexander McWha	Doctor of Science	
	Ian Douglas Watson	Doctor of Science	
<b>2005</b>	James Bull	Doctor of Science	
	Susan Joan Baragwanath	Doctor of Literature	
	Rodger Dennis Fox	Doctor of Music	
	Elwyn Stuart Richardson	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2006</b>	Geoffrey Laurence Baylis	Doctor of Literature	
	John Dunmore	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2007</b>	Paul Hugh Dibble	Doctor of Fine Arts	
	Peter George Snell, KNZM, OBE	Doctor of Science	
	Sir Tumu Te Heuheu Tukino VIII,	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2008</b>	Dame Margaret Clara Bazley, ONZ	Doctor of Literature	
	Grant Michael Norman Davidson	Doctor of Science	
	David John Russell, QSO	Doctor of Commerce	
<b>2009</b>	Alison Mae Paterson, ONZM, CNZM	Doctor of Commerce	
	Turoa Kiniwe Royal, CNZM	Doctor of Literature	
	Donald Harvey Turner	Doctor of Science	
<b>2010</b>	Donald Robert Bewley	Doctor of Literature	
	Sir Paul Terrance Callaghan, GNZM	Doctor of Science	
	Bronwyn Anne Monopoli, MBE	Doctor of Commerce	
	Nigel James Gould, ONZM	Doctor of Commerce	
	Peter Joseph McLeavey, ONZM	Doctor of Fine Arts	
<b>2011</b>	Jeremiah (Jerry) Mateparae, GNZM, ONZM	Doctor of Literature	
	Kate Elizabeth Sylvester	Doctor of Fine Arts	
	Richard Leslie Taylor, KNZM, ONZM	Doctor of Fine Arts	
	Ian Campbell Templeton, CNZM, OBE	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2012</b>	Alan Esmond Bollard, CNZM	Doctor of Commerce	
	Mervyn Wilkinson Hancock	Doctor of Literature	
	Horace Romano (Rom) Harré,	Doctor of Literature	
	Ivan Augustine Snook	Doctor of Literature	
<b>2013</b>	Donald George McLaren	Doctor of Science	



- 2014**  
 Dame Suzanne Elizabeth Ralston Moncrieff, DNZM Doctor of Fine Arts  
 Geoffrey Peter Murphy, ONZM Doctor of Literature  
 Madame Peng Liyuan Doctor of Literature
- 2015**  
 Mr Dhanin Chearavanont Doctor of Science  
 Gerald Christopher Philip Hensley, CNZM Doctor of Literature  
 Sir David John Moxon, KNZM Doctor of Literature  
 Anna (Ans) Jacoba Westra Doctor of Fine Arts
- 2016**  
 Russell Ballard, CNZM Doctor of Science  
 Diana Barbara Goodman Doctor of Literature  
 Richard (Dick) George Scott ONZM Doctor of Literature
- 2017**  
 Robert Kinsella (Kim) Workman, QSO Doctor of Literature

**Massey Medal Recipients**

- 1990**  
 Alexander (Al) Rae
- 1991**  
 Julia Wallace
- 1992**  
 Ella Orr Campbell
- 1993**  
 Janet Mary (Molly) Atkinson  
 Richard Dean Batt  
 Ian Lorne Campbell  
 John Dunmore  
 Janet Frame  
 Winifred Whiteoak (Win) Rockell  
 Keith Westhead Thomson
- 1994**  
 Dorothy McKegg  
 Harold Jeffrey (Pat) Whitwell
- 1995**  
 John Alexander Lowbridge Bennett  
 Mervyn Thomas Dearsly
- 1996**  
 Ian Alistair Gordon  
 Joyce Mary Waters
- 1998**  
 Mina McKenzie  
 Robert Neale
- 1999**  
 Mervyn Hancock  
 John J. Stewart
- 2000**  
 Devon Sutcliffe
- 2002**  
 Ian Roderick Matheson, QSM  
 Nola Mary Simson  
 Mary Sinclair Skipworth
- 2003**  
 Ross Findlayson
- 2004**  
 Gordon Churchill Davies  
 Ian Andrew Wilson
- 2005**  
 Paul Warren Rieger

- 2008**  
 Noel William Johnson
- 2011**  
 Eric Desmond (Des) Fielden, ONZM
- 2012**  
 Martin Verstegen  
 Mariet Verstegen-Spiertz
- 2014**  
 Mary Earle  
 Richard Laurence Earle, ONZM  
 Roger Stewart Morris, CNZM
- 2017**  
 Lucy Elizabeth Marsden, BA(Hons)  
 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, *ANU*

**75th Anniversary Medals celebrating Massey University's 75th Anniversary**

- 2002**  
 Russell Ballard, CNZM  
 Robyn Rangihua Bargh  
 Paddy Bassett  
 Robin Michael Hapi  
 Peggy Gwendoline Koopman-Boyden  
 Fay Mason  
 Brian Walter Wickham  
 Professor Christine Winterbourn
- Massey University Veterinary 50-year Anniversary Medal celebrating 50 years of Veterinary Teaching at Massey University**
- 2013**  
 Arthur Neil Bruère  
 Robert D Jolly  
 Christopher Kelly  
 Norman Williamson



# KEY DATES 2018 – STUDENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE CALENDAR

## NGĀ TINO RĀ – MARAMATAKA MĀ NGĀ TAUIRA ME TE WHAKAHAERE

Student Calendar	Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays
<p>For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check course and programme details on the Massey website as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here. Selected individual programme dates are provided following the Diary of Key Dates.</p>	<p>NB: Dates provided below for Academic Board and University Council are tentative only and could be subject to change.</p>
<b>2017</b>	<b>2017</b>
<p><b>October 2017</b></p> <p>1 Course enrolment opens for 2018 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).</p> <p>1 Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2018.</p> <p>1 Final date for international student applications to Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>31 Due date for all new international students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2018 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p>	<p><b>October 2017</b></p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>18 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>23 Labour Day.</p>
<p><b>November</b></p> <p>1 Final date for domestic student applications to Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>20 Summer School commences.</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>6 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>15 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>23 Graduation Palmerston North.</p>
<p><b>December</b></p> <p>10 Final date for applications to Teaching programme selection.</p> <p>14 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>1 University Council meets.</p> <p>11 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>21 University closes at 5pm.</p>
<b>2018</b>	<b>2018</b>
<p><b>January 2018</b></p> <p>3 Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes if required.</p> <p>3 Summer School re-commences.</p> <p>19 Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester One or Double Semester 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>26 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester One.**</p> <p>26 Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence (Manawatū and Wellington) without forfeit of deposit.</p>	<p><b>January 2018</b></p> <p>3 University re-opens.</p> <p>22 Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus.</p> <p>29 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus.</p>
<p><b>February</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at the Auckland ceremony.</p> <p>5 Final day of Summer School lectures.</p> <p>7–9 Study Break.</p> <p>12 Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>12–17 Summer School examinations.</p> <p>12 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester One and Double Semester courses.</p> <p>17 Summer School concludes.</p> <p>19–23 Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.</p> <p>21 Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>26 Semester One and Double Semester commences.</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>6 Waitangi Day.</p> <p>12 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>21 Academic Board meets.</p>

Student Calendar	Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays
<p><b>March</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at Palmerston North and Wellington ceremonies.</p> <p>2 Final date for students to add a Semester One or Double Semester course online conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>12 Summer School results notified about this date.</p> <p>15 Final date for applications for Veterinary and Vet Tech programmes selection.</p> <p>31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester courses.</p> <p>30 March–13 April Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops).</p>	<p><b>March</b></p> <p>1 University Council meets.</p> <p>12 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>12 Final date to consider proposals for CUAP Round One.</p> <p>21 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>30 March–13 April Easter break.</p>
<p><b>April</b></p> <p>1 Final date for international student application to Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>16 Semester One resumes.</p> <p>17–19 Graduation ceremonies, Auckland.</p> <p>18 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Auckland.</p> <p>19 Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Auckland.</p>	<p><b>April</b></p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>4–13 Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p> <p>18 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>17–19 Graduation ceremonies, Auckland.</p> <p>25 ANZAC Day.</p>
<p><b>May</b></p> <p>1 Final date for domestic student application to Air Transport Pilot programme selection for Semester Two.</p> <p>1 Due date for all new international students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2018 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>14–17 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.</p> <p>17 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Palmerston North.</p> <p>31 May–1 June Graduation, Wellington.</p>	<p><b>May</b></p> <p>1 Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round One.</p> <p>3 University Council meets.</p> <p>7 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>14–17 Graduation – Palmerston North.</p> <p>31 May–1 June Graduation – Wellington.</p>
<p><b>June</b></p> <p>1 Celebration to honour Māori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington.</p> <p>1 Final day of Semester One lectures.</p> <p>5–8 Study break.</p> <p>11–23 Semester One examinations.</p> <p>18 Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester Two 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>18 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester Two.**</p> <p>23 Semester One concludes.</p> <p>25 June–13 July Mid-year break (Distance learning [extramural] campus courses).</p>	<p><b>June</b></p> <p>4 Queen’s Birthday observance.</p> <p>11 Academic Committee meets; final date for considering changes to the 2018 University Calendar.</p> <p>20 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>25 June–13 July Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p>
<p><b>July</b></p> <p>2 Due date for returning students to apply for course enrolment in Semester Two 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>2 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester Two courses.</p> <p>11 Dispatch of Semester Two distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>12 Semester One examination results notified about this date.</p> <p>13 Reporting in Person all campuses if required.</p> <p>16 Semester Two commences.</p> <p>20 Final date for students to add a Semester Two course online conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two courses.</p>	<p><b>July</b></p> <p>5 University Council meets.</p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>9 Final date to consider proposals for CUAP Round Two.</p> <p>18 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>August</b></p> <p>27 August–7 September Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops).</p>	<p><b>August</b></p> <p>6 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>15 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>27 August–7 September Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p>

Student Calendar	Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays
<p><b>September</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at the Palmerston North November ceremony.</p> <p>10 Semester Two resumes.</p>	<p><b>September</b></p> <p>1 Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round Two.</p> <p>6 University Council meets.</p> <p>10 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>19 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>October</b></p> <p>1 Course enrolment opens for 2019 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).</p> <p>1 Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2019.</p> <p>19 Final day of Semester Two lectures.</p> <p>23–26 Study break.</p> <p>29 October–14 November Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester courses.</p> <p>31 Due date for all new International students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One and Double Semester 2019 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>31 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit for all applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.**</p>	<p><b>October</b></p> <p>8 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>17 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>22 Labour Day.</p>
<p><b>November</b></p> <p>2 Due date for all new students to apply for admission for study commencing in Summer School 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>5 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Summer School courses.</p> <p>7 Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Summer School 2018, conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>12 Dispatch of Summer School distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>14 Semester Two and Double Semester ends.</p> <p>19 Summer School commences.</p> <p>23 Final date for students to add a Summer School course online, conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>30 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>1 University Council meets.</p> <p>12 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>21 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>30 Graduation – Palmerston North.</p>
<p><b>December</b></p> <p>7 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School courses.</p> <p>13 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.</p> <p>21 Last day of Summer School lectures for 2018.</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>5 University Council meets.</p> <p>10 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>21 University closes at 5pm.</p>
<b>2019</b>	
<p><b>January 2019</b></p> <p>3 Summer School resumes.</p>	<p><b>January 2019</b></p> <p>3 University re-opens.</p> <p>21 Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus.</p> <p>28 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus.</p>
<p><b>February</b></p> <p>5 Final day of Summer School lectures.</p> <p>11–16 Summer School Examinations.</p> <p>16 Summer School concludes.</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>6 Waitangi Day.</p> <p>11 Academic Committee meets</p> <p>27 Academic Board meets</p>

\* Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, that may mean students cannot be accepted into their preferred courses in the next Semester.

\*\* Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, they may not be processed in time for Semester start.

\*\*\* Applications can be made after this date but will require Academic approval.

## 2018 Semester Dates for Specified Programmes

	University-wide	Institute of Education			School of Māori Art, Knowledge and Education	School of Aviation
	Semester Dates	PGDip Educational Psychology (Internship) Master of Counselling Studies	PGDip/PGCert and Master of Specialist Teaching	Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) (Secondary) (ECE) Master Teaching and Learning	Te Aho Tāairangi and Te Aho Paerewa	Bachelor of Aviation (Air Transport Pilot)
<b>Semester One Begins</b>	26 February	PGDipEd Psych 30 January MCounsStuds 13 February	13 February	24 January except GradDipTchg (ECE) 27 January	29 January New Intake (Pohiri compulsory) 28 January	Returning Students 8 January New Intake Orientation (compulsory) 17 Jan
<b>Mid Semester One Break (incl Easter)</b>	30 March - 13 April	30 March - 13 April	30 March - 13 April	30 March - 13 April	2 - 13 April	Good Friday 30 March - 3 April
<b>Semester One Ends</b>	23 June	24 June	25 June	30 June	30 June	29 June
<b>Mid-Year Break</b>	25 June - 13 July	25 June - 13 July	25 June - 13 July	1 - 14 July	2 - 13 July	1 - 15 July
<b>Semester Two Begins</b>	16 July	16 July	3 July	16 July	16 July	Returning Students 16 July New Intake Orientation (compulsory) 9 July
<b>Mid Semester Two Break</b>	27 Aug - 7 Sep	27 Aug - 7 Sep	27 Aug - 7 Sep	29 Sep - 13 Oct except GradDipTchg (ECE): 9 - 13 Oct	24 Sep - 5 Oct	27 Aug - 7 Sep
<b>Semester Two Ends</b>	14 November	14 November	14 November	GradDipTchg (Secondary) and (ECE): 15 Nov GradDipTchg (Primary): 1 Dec MTchgLn: 8 Dec	14 November	21 December

# MASSEY UNIVERSITY QUALIFICATIONS – NGĀ TOHU MĀTAURANGA

Admission Regulations .....	63	General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates .....	65
Matriculation Regulations .....	63	General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates .....	66
English Language Competency .....	63	Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power .....	67
Discretionary Entrance Regulations .....	64	Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning .....	67
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations .....	64	Academic Progress Regulations .....	68
Special Admission Regulations .....	65		
Personal Interest .....	65		

## Admission Regulations

- Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of an Offer of Place in a qualification [unless waived in writing by the University], submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
- Admission Applications normally proceed directly to an Offer of Place in a qualification unless withdrawn by the applicants in writing or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.
- Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University or to a specific qualification. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates offers of places in programmes in response to Admission Applications.
- Applicants who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period in a new qualification should submit an Admission Application and accept an Offer of Place in a qualification if granted.
- The final dates by which Enrolment Applications must be made are specified in the Enrolment Regulations.
- Admission to Massey University does not constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular qualification or enrolment period.
- Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

## Matriculation Regulations

### Matriculation

- Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, undergraduate diploma, undergraduate certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status. Candidates for sub-degree certificates and sub-degree diplomas must meet the published admission requirements of the selected programme.

### Matriculation Requirements

- Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
  - is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) as promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at [www.nzqa.govt.nz](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz); or
  - has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986; or
  - has matriculated at any university in New Zealand; or
  - is granted Special Admission; or

- is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003; or
- is a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late Enrolment Applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

### Minimum Age

- Applicants shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

### Responsibilities

- At the time of accepting an offer, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, regulations, policies, codes and rules of the University. Prior to enrolment being finalised, every student shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to meet programme admission requirements.
- Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council (or its delegate) may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

## English Language Competency

- Both English and Te Reo Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Te Reo Māori or foreign languages in some courses. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Te Reo Māori.
- It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
  - write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed.
  - Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.
  - read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
  - listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
  - speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student’s lack of competence in English. Students whose

prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.

4. International students – all international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an Academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:
  - (a) IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.  
The Massey University centre for Professional and Continuing Education is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.
  - (b) TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper-based test (213 computer-based test or 80 internet-based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper-based test (232 computer-based test or 90 internet-based test) for postgraduate

students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.

- (c) Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.
5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.
6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.
7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

## Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia;\*
  - (b) is at least 16 years of age and under 20 on the first day of the semester in which they wish to study, and
  - (c) has not otherwise qualified for admission may apply for Discretionary Entrance.  
\* Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.
2. Discretionary Entrance applicants are expected to have a very good academic record. The normal criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance are:
  - (a) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas); and
  - (b) has achieved a minimum of 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 14 credits in each of four subjects (three of which must be approved subjects) with a majority of credits at Merit or Excellence; and

- (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.
3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated under-graduate qualification.
4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.
5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

## Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Academic Board may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to applicants with the status equivalent to that of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.
2. An applicant for Admission with Equivalent Status shall lodge an Application by the published due dates in order for the applications to be fully considered and processed.

### Admission at Sub-Degree Level

3. The Academic Board (or its delegate) may grant admission to a sub-degree diploma or sub-degree certificate based on the published admission requirements. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

### Admission at Entrance Level

4. The Academic Board may grant admission to an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree, with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study

on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

### Admission for International Students

5. Admission for international students to study at Massey University at the first year undergraduate degree level is by:
  - (a) completing in their home country a qualification recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
  - (b) completing work in their home country recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
  - (c) attending secondary school in New Zealand and achieving the University entrance standard; OR
  - (d) completing a foundation programme at a University in New Zealand; OR
  - (e) completing a foundation programme offered by a non-University provider in New Zealand and that programme is recognised by Universities in New Zealand,

AND where applicable having the minimum English language requirements specified for entrance to the University and qualification, AND by meeting the requirements to study a specific qualification.

### Admission with Graduate Status

6. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications  
The Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the



applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Academic Board for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

#### 7. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications

Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific course.

## Special Admission Regulations

- In exceptional cases, a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2(f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research, Academic and

Enterprise, under delegated authority from the University Council, will consider:

- whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation regulations; and
- evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

## Personal Interest

Applicants who wish to enrol in courses that would normally lead to the award of a qualification, but who do not wish to complete a qualification, may

be considered for enrolment in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency Regulations in which case the Admission Regulations apply.

## General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Undergraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate offered by the University.

### Admission

- Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the University and the programme in which they wish to enrol.

### Academic Requirements

- An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from courses, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
- Every programme of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to courses specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved courses able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

### Specialisations

- Qualifications for which specialisations, such as majors, minors, subjects or endorsements, are listed may have these specified at the time of programme approval by the Academic Board. With the exception of minors, the degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

### Student progression

- Students may not enrol for any 200-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 100-level, nor enrol for any 300-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 200-level.
- Students who wish to take a course for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the relevant Head of School or Programme Director concerned.

### Maximum Time to Completion

- Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be an 8-year maximum time for completion of any one Massey University undergraduate or graduate qualification.
- Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

### Variations and Personal Programme Approvals

- The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Qualification Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

The following rules will apply:

- There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation; or
- There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
- Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
- The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.
- Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.
- The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:
  - 120 credit qualification 15 credits
  - 240 credit qualification 30 credits
  - 360 credit qualification 45 credits
  - 480 credit qualification 60 credits
- Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
- Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

### Transitional Provisions

- The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time to completion.
- Candidates who have been awarded with Restricted Passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may continue to credit these to their programme of study in accordance with the following regulations:
  - A student with a restricted pass in any course may subsequently enrol in the same course in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the course can be credited only once.
  - The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma; No R passes are permitted in a 60 credit certificate.
  - A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.
  - This regulation will expire at the end of the 2025 academic year.

### Limitation of Entry

- For any programmes of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the programmes of study or training each year because of insufficiency of

staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular programmes exceeds the number of places

available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the programme of study.

## General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Postgraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered by the University.

### Admission

1. Admission to a Postgraduate certificate, Postgraduate diploma, 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) or a Master's degree requires that the student will:
  - (a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and
  - (b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the postgraduate programme; or  
(ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant Bachelor's degree; or  
(iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified Postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate; and  
where appropriate to a specific qualification:
  - (c) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or  
(ii) on the request of the Academic Board, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

### Academic Requirements

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught courses and/or research courses, at 700-level or above, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
- (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each course in the qualification. A student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed course.

### Research Reports and Theses

3. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.
- (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the Bachelor (Honours) degree will have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those Master's degrees that require a research component will have a minimum of 45 credits of research.
- (c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught courses.
- (d) For thesis courses that are offered for enrolment as Part One and Part Two, candidates are required to precede their enrolment in Part Two with enrolment in Part One.

### Student Progression

4. (a) Students will have completed their 700-level course requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis course.
- (b) (i) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) degrees will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (Honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.  
(ii) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.  
(iii) 180-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within eighteen months of first enrolling in full-time study or within four years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(iv) 240-credit Master's degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit Master's degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.

(v) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their programme of studies for an approved period.

### Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as endorsements or subjects, are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of programme approval. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

### Maximum Time to Completion

6. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be time limits for completion as follows:
  - (a) 60-credit Postgraduate Certificates must be completed within a maximum of two years.
  - (b) 120-credit Postgraduate Diplomas must be completed within a maximum of four years.
  - (c) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.
  - (d) 180-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of five years.
  - (e) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.
  - (f) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 16(c), the above time limits may be pro-rated when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

Time limits may be waived, at the discretion of the University, where a student exits with a qualification of lesser credit.

7. Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

### Variations and Personal Programme Approvals

8. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

The following rules will apply:

- (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation, or;
- (b) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
- (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
- (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.
- (e) Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.
- (f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit variation is as follows:

120 credit qualification 30 credits

180 credit qualification 30 credits

240 credit qualification 30 credits

- (g) Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
- (h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 9. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time for completion.

**Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power**

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit

for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

**Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning**

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

**Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded**

- 1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying course. Credit may be:
  - (a) For a specified Massey University course, identified by course number.
  - (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a course number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. They may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
  - (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.
  - (d) Under the provisions of clause 21 below, for specified assessment(s) towards a specified Massey University course.

**Cross-credits**

- 2. The term ‘cross-credit’ refers to a course (or courses) credited to two qualifications. It can be on the basis of:
  - (a) a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution; or
  - (b) a student completing the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishing to credit one or more courses to both qualifications.
- 3. A student shall receive credit only once for each course except as permitted by these Cross-Credit Regulations.
- 4. Students shall not credit to separate degrees two courses with substantially the same content.
- 5. Credit shall not be granted for the same course in more than two programmes of study.
- 6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, students may cross-credit 100- or 200-level courses that are common to both programmes up to the following maximum values:

Programme Type		Maximum Credits	Level
Undergraduate Certificate (60 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – fewer than 120 credits	No cross-crediting	Not applicable
Undergraduate Certificate (60 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – 120 credits or greater	15 credits	100-level
Undergraduate Qualification (120 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – between 120 and 240 credits	15 credits	100-level
Undergraduate Qualification (120 credits)	Undergraduate degree – between 240 and 360 credits	30 credits	100-level
Undergraduate Qualification (120 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher	45 credits	100-level
Undergraduate Diploma (240 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher	75 credits	100-level

Undergraduate Degree (360 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits	120 credits	100- and 200-level (maximum of 45 credits at 200-level)
------------------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------	---

Undergraduate Degree (360 credits)	Massey University undergraduate degree – between 480 and 600 credits	180 credits	100- and 200-level (maximum of 90 credits at 200-level)
------------------------------------	--	-------------	---

- 7. No course at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification, unless otherwise specifically stated in the Regulations of the relevant qualification.
- 8. Courses may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate.
- 9. Where, because of these Regulations, students are unable to cross-credit a course that is compulsory in the second programme, they may substitute such other course as the Academic Board may approve.
- 10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 6(e) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

**Transfer of Credit**

- 11. Transfer of Credit refers to credit which is transferred from one qualification to another qualification and only counts towards the qualification it is transferred into. It includes:
  - (a) Credit which is transferred from an incomplete qualification, undertaken at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution;
  - (b) Credit which is transferred from an accredited approved programme while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme; and
  - (c) Credit which is transferred from a completed Massey qualification which is surrendered.
- 12. An application for transfer of credit under 11(a) and 11(b) is a statement from the student that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
- 13. Massey University qualifications may be surrendered toward another Massey University qualification under the following circumstances:
  - (a) Only certificates and diplomas may be surrendered; degrees may not be surrendered.
  - (b) Courses within the qualification being surrendered are not available for use in another qualification until the surrender process is complete.
  - (c) Surrender of a qualification should be regarded as final; re-conferment of the surrendered qualification would be approved only in exceptional circumstances.
  - (d) Conferred qualifications may not be exchanged for qualifications introduced subsequently unless further credits are completed once the new qualification is approved for award.

- (e) For any surrender towards Master’s degrees, application must be made within five years from the date of completion of the qualification to be surrendered.
  - (f) In all cases the regulations of the destination qualification will apply.
14. The Massey credit value for courses passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the courses by 120.
15. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

**Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University**

16. Notwithstanding Regulations 2–15, in order to preserve the integrity of Massey University qualifications, a student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
- (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
    - (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s).
    - (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
  - (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits at the highest level in the degree, including all 400- and 700-level credits.
  - (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
  - (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
17. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 16(a) or 16(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
- (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
  - (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

**Informal Learning**

18. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.

- (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:
    - (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself;
    - (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested;
    - (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application;
    - (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted;
    - (v) credit can only be awarded for specified courses (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).
19. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:
- (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials;
  - (b) use of a challenge examination.

Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified course.

Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

20. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

**Professional Development Through Massey University**

21. Credit for Massey University quality assured professional development courses may be awarded towards a qualification, specified course or course assessment, subject to prior College Board approval of the credit arrangements.
22. Students may be awarded credit to the following maximum values, unless this is precluded or a lower limit is specified under the Part II regulations for a qualification for:

Programme Type (from)	Maximum Credits
Sub Degree Certificate of Diploma	One half of the credits required for the qualification
Undergraduate Certificate, Diploma or Degree	One half of the credits required, up to a maximum of 120 credits
Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma	One quarter of credits required, up to a maximum of 30 credits
Master's Degree	One quarter of credits required, up to a maximum of 60 credits

**Academic Progress Regulations**

**Part A: Academic Standing**

1. All students are required to make satisfactory academic progress in each enrolment period and maintain an Academic Standing of Good or Excelling.
2. Academic Progress is determined to be satisfactory for a given enrolment period if students pass all of the credits in which they are enrolled for those courses which conclude in that enrolment period.
3. In addition to maintaining an Academic Standing of Good or Excelling, students are required to comply with the Progression and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations for the qualification(s) in which they are enrolled.
4. Academic progress is assessed on the results of those courses in which students are enrolled which conclude at the end of the enrolment period, and students are advised of their Academic Standing as soon as practicable after the release of grades. Should the grades for an individual student for the enrolment period remain unavailable seven days following the published examination results notification date for that enrolment period, a student will be assigned an Academic Standing based on their available grades and assuming a first class pass for their courses that have grades outstanding.
5. The following levels of Academic Standing may be applied: Excelling, Good, Academic Management, Academic Risk, Excluded Short Term,

and Excluded Long Term. The criteria for each level is outlined in the following table:

**Academic Standing Criteria**

	Performance during most recent enrolment period (awards of WD- and Zero credit courses are neutral).	Previous Academic Standing
<b>Excelling</b>	Passed 100% of credits in enrolment period and have cumulatively achieved a grade average of A- (or higher) over credits taken within the preceding eight academic years.	Excelling; Good; New/New Level*
<b>Good</b>	Passed 100% of credits in enrolment period.	Excelling; Good; Academic Management; New/New Level*
<b>Academic Management</b>	Passed less than 100% of credits in enrolment period.	Excelling; Good; New/New Level*
	Passed 50–99% of credits in enrolment period.	Academic Management; Academic Risk
<b>Academic Risk</b>	Passed less than 50% of credits in enrolment period.	Academic Management
	First enrolment period after Exclusion.	Exclusion (Short- or Long-Term)

<b>Excluded (Short-Term)</b>	Passed less than 50% of credits in enrolment period.	Academic Risk
<b>Excluded (Long-Term)</b>	Passed less than 50% of credits in enrolment period and eligible for Excluded status for second or more time in preceding 8 years (not necessarily consecutive).	Academic Risk

\* In accordance with Regulations 6 and 7.

6. Students new to study at Massey University will be advised of their Academic Standing on conclusion of their first enrolment period: possible University Academic Standings are Excelling, Good, and Academic Management.
7. Students transitioning from sub-degree to undergraduate level study, and from undergraduate/ graduate to postgraduate level study, will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period at the higher level.
8. Students returning to Massey University following a University Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Risk upon their re-enrolment.
9. Students returning to Massey University following a College Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Management upon their re-enrolment.
10. All other returning students will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period following their return to Massey University from Semester One 2014.
11. The following additional levels of Qualification-Specific Academic Standing may be applied: Qualification Exclusion. Qualification Exclusion will apply when a student meets the requirements for exclusion as outlined in Part C.

## Part B: Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. Academic Progress is considered to be unsatisfactory if students fail to obtain a pass in one or more courses in which they are enrolled and which conclude in that enrolment period.
13. Any student who fails to obtain a pass in a course for which that person has been enrolled on two occasions will be excluded from enrolling in that course for a period of 12 months in relation to undergraduate courses and permanently for postgraduate courses.
14. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DC as failing grades. Awards of WD- and zero credit courses are neutral for the purposes of calculating Academic Standing.
15. Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Management may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
16. Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk will be restricted to enrolment in a maximum of 30 credits per enrolment period and may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
17. Subject to Regulation 18, students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk who fail to obtain a pass in 50 percent or more of the credits in which they are enrolled, will be excluded from the University for a period of 12 months, after which time, and subject to Regulation 20, they may re-enrol.
18. Further to Regulation 17, students who are excluded two or more times within the preceding eight academic years will be excluded for a period of three years and must apply for readmission to the University if they wish to return to study.
19. Applications for readmission under Regulation 18 may be submitted to the AVC (Research, Academic and Enterprise) no earlier than 6 months prior and no later than 2 months prior to the first enrolment period in which they are eligible and in which they seek to re-enrol; permission may be withheld. Applications will not be accepted for readmission into Summer School.
20. The future enrolment of any student who has been excluded will be subject to:
  - (a) Part C; and
  - (b) the University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and

- (c) other University prescribed requirements (including (re)selection criteria in programmes with a limited number of places available); and
- (d) the outcomes of any misconduct or disciplinary process.
- (e) satisfactory participation in academic support initiatives required in accordance with Regulations 15 and 16 above.

21. Credits from study undertaken elsewhere while excluded from Massey University, or a Massey University programme or course, cannot be transferred back to Massey University, or to the programme or the course that the student was excluded from.
22. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no student shall be enrolled at Massey University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of Unsatisfactory Academic Progress.

## Part C: Regulations Relevant to Specific Programmes

23. In addition to regulations 1 to 22 (inclusive) and regulation 48 below, the following regulations regarding exclusion from specific qualifications will apply.
24. For persons enrolled in Te Aho Tāitairangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education or Te Aho Tāitairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tāitairangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation;
  - (d) failure to complete the degree within five consecutive years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tāitairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation.

Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to a Te Aho Tāitairangi degree with the approval of the Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

Persons excluded twice under a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.

25. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - (c) failure to complete the diploma within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Diploma.

Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
26. For persons enrolled in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or

- (c) failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
27. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
- failure of the Second Examination;
  - failure to complete either the Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;
  - failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within eight years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
  - persons excluded under clause (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine;
  - persons excluded twice under clause (b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.
28. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board.
29. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - failure to pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
  - persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
30. For persons enrolled in the Master of Applied Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.
  - persons excluded under (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Applied Social Work programme with approval of the Academic Board which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
31. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
- No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the school.
  - Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
- (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
- Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major.
  - Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.
32. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
- failure to pass any 200- and 300- level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
  - persons excluded under clause (a) and (b) will only be readmitted to the Degree of Veterinary Technology with the approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
33. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.
- Persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
34. Persons enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching will be excluded from the qualification on the basis of failure to complete a course in two successive attempts.
35. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts.
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted.
36. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete the degree within either the timeframes specified under the Completion Requirements; or
  - within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.
37. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.
38. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business, Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business or the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
- failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the certificate, the diploma or the masterate;
  - failure to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business within two years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification;

- (d) failure to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business within four years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification;
- (e) failure to complete the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business within five years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.
39. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
- (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 90 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
- (c) failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
40. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
- (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
41. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- (b) failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
- (c) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
42. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
- (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
43. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
- (b) failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.
44. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
- (b) failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Part D: Exclusion from the University

46. Unless the context requires otherwise:
- “Exclusion” means either:
- (a) the cancellation of a student’s enrolment at Massey University in a course, programme, or the University, when during that person’s enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or
- (b) where a student seeks enrolment and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.
47. Subject to regulation 48, for the purposes of Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989, these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress

in the person’s study or training after a reasonable trial at Massey University or at another institution.

48. The University retains its rights at law to refuse to permit, or to cancel, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person’s study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are different from the circumstances specified in these Regulations. Enrolment may also be cancelled or refused when a student repeatedly withdraws (with or without academic penalty). Additionally, the University may refuse to enrol or cancel the enrolment in certain courses but permit enrolment in other courses on the grounds of insufficient progress.
49. Powers under these regulations are exercisable by the Chair, Academic Standings Hearing Committee as delegated by Academic Board and may also be exercised by the Vice-Chancellor (or his delegate).

## Part E: Procedure for Submissions, Appeals, and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee

50. Students can make a submission regarding their Academic Standing at any time prior to their Standings being confirmed, on the grounds of process or that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their Exceptional Personal Circumstances.
51. Submissions should be submitted via the MyMassey portal and will be forwarded to the next meeting of the Academic Standing Hearings Committee.
52. The Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers, including the right to refuse or cancel enrolments on grounds of insufficient progress after a reasonable trial, are delegated by Council through Academic Board. It shall comprise a minimum of five persons:
- Senior Academic as nominated by PVCs(Chair)
  - Co-ordinator: Student Success;
  - three senior members of staff, including two academic staff, and including one Māori member; and
  - one student member.
53. The Chair, Academic Standing Hearings Committee may:
- (a) confirm the Academic Standing will apply, (including cases where a student has not made a submission within the required timeframe); or
- (b) confirm the Academic Standing will apply and amend the requirements; or
- (c) amend the Academic Standing; or
- (d) refer the student submission to another process such as Aegrotat and Impaired Performance, Withdrawal, Carry Forward of Postgraduate Study, or Fee Appeal, regardless of the due date for such.
54. Except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Academic Standing Hearings Committee to make oral submissions, the Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each student shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.
55. Students may appeal the outcome on matters of process only. Appeals must be received within 10 working days of notification of confirmation and be submitted via the MyMassey portal. Appeals will be forwarded to the Assistant Vice with responsibility for the academic portfolio or delegate. The Assistant Vice Chancellor with responsibility for the academic portfolio or delegate will instigate an investigation into the process followed and determine its adequacy. The decision of the Assistant Vice Chancellor with responsibility for the academic portfolio or delegate will be communicated to the student and will be final.
- Any resulting change to Academic Standing will be implemented to be effective at the next opportunity for enrolment.





## QUALIFICATION REGULATIONS – NGĀ TURE Ā-TOHU

Doctoral Degrees .....	page 75
Master’s Degrees.....	page 83
Bachelor’s Honours Degrees .....	page 155
Bachelor’s Degrees .....	page 171
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	page 263
Postgraduate Certificates.....	page 309
Graduate Diplomas .....	page 323
Graduate Certificates.....	page 353
Undergraduate Diplomas .....	page 365
Undergraduate Certificates.....	page 389
Sub-degree Certificates .....	page 401



# DOCTORAL DEGREES

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration* .....	75	The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy .....	79
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology .....	76	The Degree of Doctor of Science .....	80
The Degree of Doctor of Education* .....	77	The Degree of Doctor of Social Work .....	81
The Degree of Doctor of Literature .....	78		

\* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration DBA

### No new enrolments from 2012

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours Degree, or Master's Degree, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
  - have sufficient background and good standing in senior management to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Part One: Provisional registration; and
  - Part Two: Full registration.
 And including:
  - the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - a thesis;
  - participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

- The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
- There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
- The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;

(e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);

(f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.

- The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
- The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - Pass without emendation;
  - Emendations required;
  - Further research and re-examination required;
  - Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
- If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
- If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
- No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
- Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of

four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.

15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
  - (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Schedule for the Doctor of Business and Administration

### Part One: Provisional Registration

115.901	Advanced Research Seminar	30	
115.902	Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30	
115.903	Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30	P 115.901
115.910	Special Topic in an appropriate disciplinary area	30	

### Part Two: Full Registration

115.999	Thesis	240	
---------	--------	-----	--

## The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours degree or Master's degree in Psychology with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have passed the following courses or their equivalent, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, 175.781, 175.782, and 175.783; and
  - (d) have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme, and to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional Registration, and
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration
 And including:
  - (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) a thesis;
  - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event, defending a thesis in an oral examination, and demonstrating the competencies required of a Professional Clinical Psychologist at a practical oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to

knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work, and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At least one supervisor must be a registered senior clinical psychologist.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass without emendation.
  - (b) Emendations required.
  - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
  - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate

will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

#### Student Progression

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved pass grades in courses 175.935 and 175.920;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
14. Candidates are required to successfully complete courses 175.936 and 175.921 prior to enrolling in 175.922 and undertaking clinical case study research.
15. Candidates must continue to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended, throughout the duration of their studies.

#### Completion Requirements

16. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) full time, unless a specified time of suspension

or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.

17. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application for the thesis to be examined;
  - (d) thesis examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis;
  - (f) practical oral examination of professional clinical competencies by an examination committee of qualified clinical psychologists including at least one external academic clinical psychologist from another University training programme and at least one external senior consultant clinical psychologist with prior experience of intern field supervision.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
  - (c) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

#### Schedule for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology

175.920	Clinical Psychology Practicum A	15	
175.921	Clinical Psychology Practicum B	15	
175.922	Clinical Psychology Internship	60	
175.935	Skills in Clinical Assessment	15	
175.936	Skills in Clinical Interventions	15	P 175.935, 175.920; C 175.921; R 175.834, 175.812
175.991	Thesis Part A	90	
175.992	Thesis Part B	90	
175.993	Thesis Part C	60	

## The Degree of Doctor of Education EdD

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Education or Teaching with Honours, or Master of Education, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
  - (c) have sufficient background and good standing in professional leadership in education to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:

- (a) Part One: Provisional Registration; and
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration
- And including:
- (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification
  - (d) a thesis
  - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in education. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and

- (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
  8. The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    - (a) Pass without emendation.
    - (b) Emendations required
    - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
  9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the nominated examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.
  10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
  11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

#### Student Progression

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;

- (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.

13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

#### Completion Requirements

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies and one electronic copy of the final thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
  - (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

### Schedule for the Doctor of Education

#### Part I: Provisional Registration

267.911	Advanced Professional Education	30	
267.912	Advanced Studies in Education	30	P 267.911
267.913	Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30	P 267.911, 267.912
267.929	Advanced Directed Study in Education	30	P 267.911, 267.912, 267.913

#### Part II: Full Registration

267.930	Thesis Doctor of Education	240	
---------	----------------------------	-----	--

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature DLitt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Literature requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) be a graduate of a Massey University degree; and
- (c) not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
- (d) not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances.

Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

### Specialisations

- The Degree of Doctor of Literature is awarded without specialisation.

### Examination Requirements

- The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:
  - the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
  - reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.

- The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
- The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - Pass.
  - Fail.
- No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

### Student Progression

- Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor appointed to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.

## The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy PhD

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree or Bachelor Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification; and
  - have sufficient independent research experience to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee that they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy shall follow a parts based programme of study which shall consist of a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Part One: Provisional Registration;
  - Part Two: Full Registration;
 And including:
  - a thesis;
  - participation in required activities including presentation of a research presentation at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded without specialisation.

#### Thesis Requirements

- The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
- Theses based upon publications must have an appropriate introduction, including research objectives, and a comprehensive conclusion which clearly identifies the original contribution to knowledge of the subject with which it deals. The thesis must work as an integrated whole, and linking sections may also be used to this end.
- Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts shall prepare a presentation which consists of creative component and

exegesis. The creative works and/or performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

- There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University; all supervisors, including any additional co-supervisors, must be approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
- The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - the thesis must not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines;
  - for candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition.
- The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. Any aspect of the thesis for which public performance is an integral part will be examined in that context.
- The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
- The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - Pass without emendation.
  - Emendations required
  - Further research and re-examination required.
  - Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
- If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of

the examination panel or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

13. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and emendations. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
14. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

#### Student Progression

15. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
16. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee; the confirmation event must be held within 12 months from commencement of provisional registration if candidacy is full time and within 18 months if part time.

#### Completion Requirements

17. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall normally be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and

a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of 55 months and a maximum period of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.

18. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (b) application to be examined, including submission of the thesis for examination;
  - (c) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (d) submission of four bound copies of the final thesis as approved by the Examination Committee.
19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

20. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
  - (b) failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science DSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Science requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) be a graduate of a Massey University degree; and
  - (c) not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
  - (d) not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in science. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science is awarded without specialisation.

##### Examination Requirements

4. Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor

appointed to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.

5. The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
6. The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
7. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass;
  - (b) Fail.
8. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.



# The Degree of Doctor of Social Work

## DSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master of Applied Social Work or Master of Social Work, or an equivalent Social Work qualification which includes a research component, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I honours; and
  - (c) have sufficient background and good standing in professional social work to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional Registration; and
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration;
 And including:
  - (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) a thesis;
  - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional social work. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with as appropriate; and
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.

8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass without emendation.
  - (b) Emendations required.
  - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
  - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.
10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

##### Student Progression

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their main proposed supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisor and the Doctoral Research Committee.

##### Completion Requirements

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- (a) Failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
  - (b) Failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Schedule for the Doctor of Social Work**

**Part One: Provisional Registration**

179.911	Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory	30	
179.912	Advanced Studies in International Social Work	30	C 179.911
179.913	Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation	30	P/C 179.911, 179.912
179.929	Advanced Directed Study in Social Work	30	P 179.911, 179.912; C 179.913

**Part Two: Full Registration**

179.930	Thesis Doctor of Social Work	240	P179.911, 179.912, 179.913, 179.929
---------	------------------------------	-----	-------------------------------------

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

## MASTER'S DEGREES

The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice .....	83	The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality .....	117
The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce .....	84	The Degree of Master of Food Technology .....	118
The Degree of Master of Agriculture .....	85	The Degree of Master of Health Science .....	119
The Degree of Master of AgriScience* .....	86	The Degree of Master of Information Sciences .....	120
The Degree of Master of Analytics .....	88	The Degree of Master of International Development .....	122
The Degree of Master of Applied Economics* .....	89	The Degree of Master of International Security .....	123
The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics .....	90	The Degree of Master of Journalism .....	123
The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work .....	90	The Degree of Master of Literacy Education* .....	124
The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics .....	91	The Degree of Master of Management .....	125
The Degree of Master of Arts .....	92	The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business .....	127
The Degree of Master of Aviation .....	96	The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts .....	128
The Degree of Master of Business Administration .....	97	The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences+ .....	129
The Degree of Master of Business Studies .....	98	The Degree of Master of Nursing .....	130
The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology .....	101	The Degree of Master of Philosophy .....	131
The Degree of Master of Communication .....	102	The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance .....	131
The Degree of Master of Construction .....	103	The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations .....	132
The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies .....	104	The Degree of Master of Public Health .....	133
The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise .....	105	The Degree of Master of Quality Systems .....	134
The Degree of Master of Creative Writing .....	105	The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning .....	135
The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology .....	106	The Degree of Master of Science .....	136
The Degree of Master of Design .....	106	The Degree of Master of Social Work .....	145
The Degree of Master of Education .....	107	The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching .....	146
The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership* .....	109	The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy .....	147
The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology‡ .....	110	The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise .....	147
The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology+ .....	111	The Degree of Master of Sport Management .....	149
The Degree of Master of Emergency Management .....	112	The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management .....	149
The Degree of Master of Engineering .....	113	The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning .....	150
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies .....	113	The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership* .....	151
The Degree of Master of Environmental Management .....	114	The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine .....	152
The Degree of Master of Finance .....	116	The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science .....	153
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts .....	117	The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies .....	153

\* No new enrolments

+ No new enrolments from 2019

‡ No enrolments until 2019

### The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice MALP

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses;
  - (c) be sponsored by an organisation with which they have a relationship akin to employment, cadetship, or other, whereby access to data, operations, and decision-making processes, are made available, along with provision of supervision and mentorship;

(d) be selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and written exercise.

2. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 1(c), candidates may be admitted to the Degree without a sponsor, should an alternative placement structure be approved by Academic Board.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits at 700 and 800 level comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisation

4. The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice is awarded without specialisation.

## Academic Requirements

- In accordance with Regulations 1(c) and 2, Candidates must hold their position with their sponsoring organisation throughout the duration of the programme.

## Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade of at least B for the Part One courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for

graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule of Courses for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice

### Part One

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

115.776	Advanced Leadership	60	C 115.777
115.777	Leadership Practice	60	C 115.776

### Part Two (60 credits)

115.877	Leadership Practice Report	60	P 115.776 and 115.777
---------	----------------------------	----	-----------------------

## The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

## Programme Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been:
  - awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of AgriCommerce having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours having achieved Second Class Honours, Division I or higher or a Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, or equivalent.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
  - no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of 120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 90 credits at 800 level from the Part Two Schedule.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce is awarded without specialisations.

#### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two (Thesis Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One.
- For progression from Part One to Part Two (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of AgriCommerce

### Research Pathway

#### Part One

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

112.747	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	R 112.748
119.729	Research Methods	15	
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757

Elective courses (45 credits):

112.701	Farm Management	30	
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
119.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	15	P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358; R 111.752, 119.751
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
178.742	Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	15	R 178.360, 178.762
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any Undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702

#### Part Two (90 credits)

239.888	Thesis	90	
239.885	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
239.886	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 239.885

## Professional Pathway

### Part One

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

112.747	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	R 112.748
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757

Elective courses (90 credits):

112.701	Farm Management	30	
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
119.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	15	P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358; R 111.752, 119.751

119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
152.752	Project Management	15	
178.742	Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	15	R 178.360, 178.762
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702

### Part Two (60 credits)

112.896	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Agriculture MAgr

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Agriculture requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of AgriScience with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
    - at least 150 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - no more than 45 credits of Special Topic courses;
    - no more than 30 credits of professional development (5 credit) courses;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject, including a research report of 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available in the Master of Agriculture are: Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Management.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include the compulsory course 119.720.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology (PGCertScTech) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Agriculture

#### Part One (120 credits)

##### Schedule A: Compulsory Qualification Course

119.720	Applied Agriculture Research Methods	15	
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--

##### Schedule B: Part One Subject Requirements

###### Agriculture (45 credits)

45 credits at 700 level selected from at least two subject areas (denoted by prefix number) from the 117, 119, 189, 238 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

###### Equine (45 credits)

286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777

15 credits at 700 level selected from the 112, 117, 119 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

###### Horticulture (45 credits)

30 credits from:

284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702

15 credits at 700 level from 119, 189, 283, 284 and 285 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

###### Life Cycle Management (45 credits)

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700

15 credits from:

238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700

### Schedule C: Master of Agriculture Courses

117.701	Farm Management	30	
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363

189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763

### Part Two (60 credits)

119.820	Applied Agriculture Research Report	60	P 119.720
---------	-------------------------------------	----	-----------

## The Degree of Master of AgriScience MAgriScience

No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of AgriScience requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded or qualified for the
  - Bachelor of AgriScience with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B+ average over the 300-level courses; or
  - Bachelor of AgriScience (Honours) or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
  - Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
  - Bachelor of AgriScience or an equivalent qualification and have extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of AgriScience shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits at 700 and 800 level, comprising:
  - at least 210 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - a thesis of at least 90 credits;

- no more than 30 credits of professional development courses; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted via Regulations 1(c), (d) and (e) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
    - a thesis of at least 90 credits, as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - no more than 30 credits of professional development courses; and including:
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of AgriScience may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject.
- Subjects available are: Agriculture; Equine; Horticulture; and Life Cycle Management.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of AgriScience may be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of AgriScience

### Core courses (15 credits)

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15

### Agriculture (at least 105 credits)

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
238.798	Research Report	30	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742

### Equine

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits):

286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
---------	----------------------------	----	-----------

286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763
---------	----------------	----	-----------

#### At least 75 credits from:

112.747	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	R 112.748
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
238.798	Research Report	30	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742

### Horticulture

#### At least 105 credits from:

112.747	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	R 112.748
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	

189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
238.798	Research Report	30	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701

### Life Cycle Management

Compulsory Courses (45 credits):

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700

At least 60 credits from:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
---------	----------------------------	----	---------------------------------

117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
238.798	Research Report	30	

Thesis courses (at least 90 credits):

238.885	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
238.886	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 238.885
238.888	Thesis	90	
238.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
238.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 238.897
238.899	Thesis	120	

## The Degree of Master of Analytics MAnalyt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Analytics requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the subject in which they intend to specialise, or equivalent, with a B grade average across the higher level courses;
  - have sufficient background in statistical analysis tools to satisfy the Academic Board that they have the capacity to undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least one subject;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including the Applied Analytics Project from Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

Approved subjects are: Business, Health, Public Policy

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 600 hours in approved practica and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:

115.801	Applied Analytics Project
---------	---------------------------



**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Analytics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B grade average over the courses undertaken in Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a relevant postgraduate diploma should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Arrangements**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Master of Analytics Business subject who completed at least 15 credits from Option Three: Systems and Operations prior to the end of the 2017 academic year may include the following courses towards the Business subject: 240.752, 240.753, 240.754, 240.756, 240.758. These transition arrangements expire at the end of the 2019 academic year.

**Schedule for the Degree of Master of Analytics**

**Part One**

Compulsory courses:

158.739	Introduction to Analytics	15	R 161.750
161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
178.724	Applied Econometric Methods	15	

Subject courses:

**Business (60 credits from one Option)**

Option One: Marketing

156.761	Customer Insights	30	
156.762	Return on Marketing Investment	30	

Option Two: Finance

Compulsory course:

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
---------	---	----	--

30 credits from:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School

**Health (60 credits)**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

250.701	Quantitative Methods in Public Health	30	
---------	---------------------------------------	----	--

30 credits from:

250.702	Systems Thinking and Analysis	15	
250.703	Health Communication	15	

**Public Policy (60 credits)**

230.704	Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data	30	
230.705	Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics	15	P/C 230.704
230.706	Integrated Data Infrastructure	15	P/C 230.704

**Part Two**

115.801	Applied Analytics Project	60	
---------	---------------------------	----	--

**The Degree of Master of Applied Economics  
MAppEcon**

**No new enrolments**

**Programme Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Programme Requirements**

- The programme shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:
  - 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.723; and
  - a 120-credit thesis (178.899, or 178.897 and 178.898).
 Remaining credits will be chosen from the courses listed in the Schedule to the BAppEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.
- A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a programme of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved courses or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

**Reported Research**

- The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:
  - Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).
  - When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
  - The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.
  - The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

## The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics MAppLing

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
    - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree with at least a B grade average across the 200–300 level courses, or equivalent; and
    - have completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent; or
    - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics, with at least a B+ grade average for entry to the Master of Applied Linguistics Research Pathway or at least a B grade average for entry to the Coursework Pathway.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Applied Linguistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree; and
  - up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Applied Linguistics

#### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

#### Part One – Research Pathway (60 credits)

Subject courses:

272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30	
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30	
272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30	P/C 272.703
272.715	Current Issues in Applied Linguistics	30	

#### Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

272.873	Research Report Applied Linguistics	60	
---------	-------------------------------------	----	--

#### Part Two – Research Pathway (120 credits)

272.899	Thesis	120	
272.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
272.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 272.816

## The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work MAppSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree, either in the social sciences (such as social and cultural studies, psychology, human development) or an alternative degree with substantial relevant experience in a social or community setting;
  - hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted;

- provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
- be selected into the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work shall follow a programme of study comprising of courses totalling at least 240 credits including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact or block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Master of Applied Social Work shall perform at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 179.789 Field Work Practice I
  - 179.790 Field Work Practice II.

### Student Progression

- Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'. Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within seven days, including any conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.
- The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions;
  - Persons excluded under clause 9(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

### Schedule for the Master of Applied Social Work

Compulsory courses (240 credits):

179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.782	Social Policy Analysis	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.784	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30	P 179.781
179.789	Field Work Practice I	30	C 179.781
179.790	Field Work Practice II	30	C 179.784 and 179.789
179.792	Management in the Social Services	15	P 179.781 or C 179.782
179.891	Applied Research in Social Work	15	P 179.782; R 179.785
179.895	Research Report (30)	30	C/P 179.891 and 179.789; R 179.799

## The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics MApplStat

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part One

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part Two

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Statistics, or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisations.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology (Statistics) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Applied Statistics

#### Part One

##### Qualification Courses

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15

Elective courses (90 credits):

161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
247.792	Special Topic	15
247.793	Special Topic	15

Including no more than 30 credits from:

161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320

161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P One of 161.200–161.240; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331

### Part Two (60 credits)

161.893	Research Report	60	
---------	-----------------	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Arts MA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Arts requires that the candidate:
  - meets the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with at least a B grade average across the 200-300 level specialisation courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, with at least a B grade average across the 200–300-level specialisation courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts in the endorsement of the intended postgraduate subject with at least a B grade average across the 200–300-level specialisation courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a subject in the intended postgraduate subject, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B+ grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Research Pathway or a B grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Coursework Pathway; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching with at least a B+ grade average for entry to the Master of Arts (Second Language Teaching) Research Pathway or a B grade average for entry to the Coursework Pathway;
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies with at least a B+ grade average for entry to the Master of Arts (Museum Studies) Research Pathway or a B grade average for entry to the Coursework Pathway.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - completion of a subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(e)–(g) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule for a subject.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

- Subjects available are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Museum Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Second Language Teaching, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- Candidates who do not meet the criteria for progression to Part Two, but who have achieved at least a C grade average in the first 60 credits of courses in Part One, may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
- In cases of sufficient merit the Degree of Master of Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Regulations

- Candidates enrolled in the Master of Arts who have completed at least 60 credits towards the English subject prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute up to 30 credits from List B courses for courses included in List A. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

### Schedule for the Master of Arts

#### Defence and Security Studies

##### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

##### Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)

Compulsory course (30 credits):

149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30
---------	--	----

Subject courses:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.710	Military History	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30

149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30	
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30	
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30	
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	

### Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

149.873	Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60)	60	
---------	---	----	--

### Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)

149.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
149.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 149.881
149.883	Thesis	90	
149.891	Thesis 90 Credit Part I	45	
149.892	Thesis 90 Credit Part II	45	C 149.891
149.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
149.895	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 149.894
149.899	Thesis	120	

## Economics

### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

### Part One – Research Pathway (60 credits)

One course from the following (30 credits):

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course

Subject courses:

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

### Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

178.894	Research Report	60	
---------	-----------------	----	--

### Part Two – Research Pathway (120 credits)

178.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
178.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 178.897
178.899	Thesis	120	

## Education

### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

### Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)

Subject courses:

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
---------	------------------------------------	----	--------------------------------------

267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	

### Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

267.860	Professional Inquiry	60	P One of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 267.871
---------	----------------------	----	--

### Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)

267.899	Thesis	120	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 267.871 and 267.872
267.871	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.899
267.872	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 267.871; R 267.899
267.880	Thesis	90	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882
267.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych; R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880
267.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 267.881; R 267.880

## English

### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

### Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)

List A subject courses

At least 30 credits from:

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30	
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.724	Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30	
139.728	Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	
139.752	Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance	30	
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30	
139.758	Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30	

List B subject courses

No more than 30 credits from:

139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	

### Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

139.873	Research Report English (60)	60	
---------	------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

139.899	Thesis	120	
139.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
139.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 139.816
139.883	Thesis	90	
139.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
139.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 139.881

**Geography**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

Subject courses:

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701
145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

145.873	Research Report Geography (60)	60	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

145.899	Thesis	120	
145.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
145.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 145.897
145.883	Thesis	90	
145.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
145.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 145.881

**History**

**Part One – Research Pathway only**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	

**Part Two (120 credits)**

148.899	Thesis	120	
148.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
148.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 148.816

**Māori Studies**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

Compulsory course (30 credits):

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
---------	---	----	--

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	

150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

150.873	Research Report Māori Studies (60)	60	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

150.899	Thesis	120	
150.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
150.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 150.816
150.883	Thesis	90	
150.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
150.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 150.881

**Media Studies**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

Subject courses:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.704	Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	

**Part Two— Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

154.873	Research Report Media Studies (60)	60	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

154.899	Thesis	120	
154.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
154.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 154.816
154.883	Thesis	90	
154.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
154.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 154.881

**Museum Studies**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

Subject courses:

167.742	Collection Management	30	
167.743	Museum Management	30	
167.744	Museums and the Public	30	

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

167.890	Advanced Research Practicum	60	
---------	-----------------------------	----	--

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

167.896	Research Report Museum Studies (60)	60
---------	-------------------------------------	----

**Part Two— Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

167.899	Thesis	120
167.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
167.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 167.816
167.883	Thesis	90
167.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
167.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 C 167.881

**Philosophy****Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)****Part One – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

Compulsory course:

134.710	Philosophical Research	30
---------	------------------------	----

Subject courses:

134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30
134.760	Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30
134.799	Research Report (60)	60

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

134.873	Research Report Philosophy (60)	60
---------	---------------------------------	----

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

134.899	Thesis	120
134.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
134.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 134.816
134.883	Thesis	90
134.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
134.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 C 134.881

**Politics****Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)****Part One – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30
200.762	Presidents and Prime Ministers	30

Subject courses (30 credits):

131.703	Gender and Development	30
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
219.708	Political Communication	30

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

200.873	Research Report Politics (60)	60
---------	-------------------------------	----

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

200.883	Thesis	90
200.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
200.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 C 200.881

**Psychology****Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)****Part One – Research Pathway (60 credits)**

Compulsory course (15 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
---------	--	----

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

175.873	Research Report Psychology (60)	60
---------	---------------------------------	----

**Part Two – Research Pathway (120 credits)**

175.899	Thesis	120
175.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
175.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 175.894

**Psychology with endorsement in Health Psychology**

No new enrolments from 2015.

**Second Language Teaching**

No new enrolments from 2016.

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)****Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30

272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30	P/C 272.703
---------	---	----	-------------

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

272.873	Research Report Applied Linguistics	60	
---------	-------------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

272.899	Thesis	120	
272.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
272.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 272.816
272.883	Thesis	90	
272.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
272.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 272.881

**Social Anthropology**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60-90 credits)**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	

Subject courses (up to 60 credits):

146.707	Reading and Writing Ethnography	30	
---------	---------------------------------	----	--

Coursework Pathway only:

146.708	Anthropology Today: Current Issues	30	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

146.873	Research Report (60)	60	
---------	----------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

146.899	Thesis	120	
146.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
146.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 146.816
146.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
146.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 146.882
146.883	Thesis	90	

**Social Policy**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	

Subject courses:

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	R 132.737 (2008 only)
---------	------------------------------	----	-----------------------

179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	

**Part Two— Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

279.873	Research Report Social Policy (60)	60	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90 credits)**

279.898	Thesis	90	
279.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
279.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 279.881

**Sociology**

**Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)**

**Part One – Research Pathway (60–90 credits)**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	

Subject courses:

176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30	
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
176.799	Research Report (30)	30	

**Part Two – Coursework Pathway (60 credits)**

176.873	Research Report Sociology (60)	60	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

**Part Two – Research Pathway (90–120 credits)**

176.899	Thesis	120	
176.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
176.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 176.816
176.883	Thesis	90	
176.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
176.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 176.881

**Spanish**

**Part One – Research Pathway only**

Compulsory courses (90 credits)

245.700	Advanced Spanish Communication	30	
245.701	Latin American Cultural Identities	30	
245.702	Hispanic Postcolonial Representations	30	

**Part Two (90–120 credits)**

245.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
245.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 245.881
245.883	Thesis	90	
245.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
245.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 245.816
245.899	Thesis	120	

**The Degree of Master of Aviation  
MAv**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and



- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
- Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree; And including:
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level in accordance with either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the Master of Aviation programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, including the completion of at least 60 credits from Part Two.

### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Aviation is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory course.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B- over the courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory courses.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Aviation may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Aviation on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Aviation on or after 1 January 2015 but prior to 31 December 2016 may complete under

the regulations that were in place at the time that they commenced the degree.

13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Aviation prior to 1 January 2015 may choose to transfer to the regulations as specified in the 2015 Calendar or later, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
14. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
15. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Degree of Master of Aviation

### Master of Aviation (Research Pathway)

#### Part One (at least 60 credits)

##### Compulsory course (30 credits):

190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
---------	------------------------------	----

##### Subject courses:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30	
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30	
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30	
190.790	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School

#### Part Two (at least 60 credits)

115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	
190.890	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
190.891	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 190.890
190.892	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
190.893	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 190.892
190.895	Research Report	60	
190.898	Thesis	90	
190.899	Thesis	120	

### Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway)

#### Part One (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30

##### Subject courses (60 credits):

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30	
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30	
190.790	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School
190.791	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School

#### Part Two (60 credits)

190.894	Professional Practice in Aviation	60
---------	-----------------------------------	----

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration MBA

### Programme Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Business Administration requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
- have completed at least two years of relevant practical experience at management level; and
- have been selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, interview and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, totalling at least 240 credits comprising:
- Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;

and including:

- (b) the compulsory courses as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
- (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Master of Business Administration is awarded without a subject specialisation.

### Student Progression

4. For progression to Part Two candidates must have achieved a B- grade average across 105 credits completed in Part One.
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Master of Business Administration may be awarded with a class of honours provided that the requirements for the award of the Master of Business Administration are completed within the timeframes specified in Regulation 6.

### Completion Requirements

6. Unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board a candidate's programme of study may not exceed two calendar years plus six months (30 months).
7. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. For candidates enrolled in the degree of Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification: failure to complete the degree within either the specified timeframes or within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.

### Transition Provisions

10. Subject to the Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations and the Maximum Time to Completion provisions specified in the Part II regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Administration prior to 1 January 2017 and have completed at least 15 credits towards the degree may

be exempted from the progression criteria specified in Regulation 4 but will be permitted to enrol in Part Two only after having passed all of the courses for Part One and having attended the appropriate skills development programme. Candidates who have completed at least 135 credits towards the degree may also be permitted to substitute courses already completed for a course(s) or courses of the same credit value included in the Part Two Schedule. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Master of Business Administration

### Part One

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

115.721	Business Law and Ethics	15
115.723	Accounting I	15
115.724	Business Finance	15
115.725	Leadership and People	15
115.726	Marketing	15
115.728	Contemporary Strategy	15
115.732	Operations and Logistics	15
115.745	Economics – Applied and International	15

### Part Two

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

115.727	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
115.735	Applied Business Research	15	
115.821	Strategic Management and International Leadership	30	P 115.728
115.822	Applied Research Project	30	P 115.735

Elective courses

At least 30 credits from:

115.731	Change Management	15
115.736	Business Development	15
115.738	Corporate Governance Best Practice	15
115.739	Special Topic I	15
115.740	Special Topic II	15
115.750	Investments and Risk	15

## The Degree of Master of Business Studies MBS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Business Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (b) completion of a subject.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with

Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:

- (a) Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
- (b) completion of a subject.

##### Specialisations

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Business Studies may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:

- (a) Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits;
- (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree.

The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including a Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits.

6. Subjects available in the Master of Business Studies are: Accountancy, Banking, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, and Marketing.

##### Student Progression

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over 60 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Business Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Business Studies on or after 1 January 2014 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2014 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Degree of Master of Business Studies

### Accountancy

#### Part One

##### Compulsory course (30 credits):

110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30
---------	--------------------------------	----

##### Subject courses:

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30	P 110.309
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30	P 110.309
110.785	International Taxation	30	
110.792	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School

##### Part Two (at least 60 credits)

110.894	Research Report	60	
110.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
110.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 110.897
110.899	Thesis	120	
115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90	
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

### Banking

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702

##### Subject courses:

137.703	International Banking and Financial Markets	30	C 137.710
137.704	Risk Management for Financial Institutions	30	P Graduate status and 137.710
137.711	Strategic Banking Issues	30	P/C 137.710; R 137.701, 137.702

##### Part Two (at least 60 credits):

115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45

137.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P Graduate status; 137.710, 125.785 and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711 and Permission HOS
137.895	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 137.894
137.896	Research Report	60	
137.899	Thesis	120	P 137.710, 125.785 and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

## Communication

### Part One

#### Compulsory course (30 credits):

219.790	Research Methods in Communication	30
---------	-----------------------------------	----

#### Subject courses:

219.702	Management Communication	30
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30
219.708	Political Communication	30

#### Part Two (at least 60 credits):

219.887	Research Report	60	
219.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
219.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 219.897
219.899	Thesis	120	
115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90	
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

## Economics

### Part One

#### Compulsory course (30 credits):

xxx.7xx	An approved Research Methods course	30	P Graduate status and Permission Head of School
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

#### Subject courses:

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

#### Part Two (at least 60 credits):

178.894	Research Report	60	
178.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
178.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 178.897
178.899	Thesis	120	

115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30

## Finance

### Part One

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30
---------	---	----

Subject courses:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School

Part Two (at least 60 credits):

115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90	
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
125.850	Research Report Part 1	30	
125.851	Research Report Part 2	30	
125.892	Research Report	60	
125.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
125.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 125.897
125.899	Thesis	120	

## Human Resource Management

### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
---------	---------------------------------------	----

Subject courses:

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.723	Performance Management	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.724, 114.726
114.728	Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	
114.762	Career Management in an International Context	30	

Elective courses (up to 30 credits):

251.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
251.770	Health and Safety Auditing	30
251.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30
251.773	Hazard Management	30

Part Two (at least 60 credits):

114.894	Research Report	60
---------	-----------------	----

114.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P Permission Head of School
114.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	P Permission Head of School; C 114.897
114.899	Thesis	120	P Permission Head of School
115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90	
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

## Management

### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
---------	---------------------------------------	----

Subject courses:

114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.705	Advanced Change Management	30	R 152.707
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.705, 152.709
152.709	Leadership	30	R 152.707
152.724	Advanced Services Management	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	R 26.442, 52.732
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.757	Critical Management Studies	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
152.768	Managing Knowledge	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759

Part Two (at least 60 credits):

152.896	Research Report	60	
152.800	Thesis	120	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School
152.801	Thesis	90	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School
152.802	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School
152.803	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School; C 152.802
152.804	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School
152.805	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	P 152.781 and Permission Head of School; C 152.804
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

## Marketing

Compulsory course (30 credits):

156.776	Research Methods in Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Mathematics courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781
---------	-------------------------------	----	---

Or an approved alternative research methods course (30 credits).

Subject courses (90 credits):

156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School; R 156.702, 156.771
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School

156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
156.775	Theory and Models of Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Permission Head of School

Part Two (at least 60 credits):

156.893	Research Report	60	
156.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
156.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 156.897
156.899	Thesis	120	
115.890	90 Credit Thesis	90	
115.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
115.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
115.894	Research Report Part 1	30	
115.895	Research Report Part 2	30	

## The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology MClinPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours in Psychology with at least 90 credits of research or the equivalent or a PhD in Psychology; and
  - have been selected following a selection process which will include a written application, selection panel interview, and consideration of prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work; and
  - on the basis of 1(c), have satisfied the Academic Board, or their delegate, that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential, and are suitable to undertake a professional programme of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended; and
  - have completed the following courses, or their equivalents, obtaining at least a B+ average within the previous three years: 175.781 Clinical Psychopathology; 175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment and 175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending training activities as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a subject.

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates must achieve specified performance standards in the academic courses, the clinical practicum courses, the internship, and research case studies.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must pass all of the Part One courses.
- The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a class of honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The Academic Board or their delegate shall determine the minimum period of enrolment, normally two years (24 months), and conditions of studentship for each candidate.
- A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years (36 months) from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Master of Clinical Psychology unless, under exceptional circumstances, a programme of up to four years (48 months) is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.

### Schedule for the Master of Clinical Psychology

#### Part One (120 credits)

175.811	Clinical Assessment Skills	30	C 175.812, 175.813
175.812	Clinical Intervention Skills	30	C 175.811 and 175.813; R 175.936
175.813	Clinical Psychology Practica	60	C 175.811, 175.812

#### Part Two (120 credits)

175.814	Clinical Psychology Internship	120	
---------	--------------------------------	-----	--

# The Degree of Master of Communication MC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Communication requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field relevant to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Communication with Honours or equivalent, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average.
- In addition, candidates will be required to have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English was the medium of instruction.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Communication shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as specified by the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level;
 And including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, candidates admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c) are required to complete 120 credits comprising either:
  - 60 credits from Part One and 60 credits from Part Two; or,
  - subject to confirmation of an available supervisor and an accepted thesis proposal, a 120-credit thesis.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Communication is awarded without specialisation.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 5, the following subjects are awarded in accordance with transition regulations 13 to 16: Communication Management, Expressive Arts, Journalism Studies, Linguistics, Marketing Communication, Media Studies, Public Relations.

#### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over Part One (120 credits) of the qualification. Students not meeting this criterion but who have completed 120 credits in accordance with the Part One regulations may be eligible to exit with a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Communication may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Communication on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Communication prior to 2016, and who have passed at least 30 credits whilst enrolled in the Masterate, may complete under the Master of Communication regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2018 academic year.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Communication in 2015 or earlier may choose to transfer to the current regulations, but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations.
- These transition arrangements expire in 2018.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Communication

### Part One (120 credits)

#### Schedule A: Core Courses (60 credits)

154.721	The Communication Field	30
219.721	Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods	30

#### Schedule B: Communication Courses (maximum 60 credits)

139.749	Writing Science	30	
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.764	Theatre for Innovation and Communication	30	
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	P A BC or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level
219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.709	Advanced Journalism Issues	30	
219.710	Persuasive Communication Practice	30	

#### Schedule C: Elective Courses (maximum 30 credits)

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	

200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	
230.701	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733

### Part Two (60–120 credits)

139.855	Master of Communication Research Project	60	
154.855	Master of Communication Research Project	60	
156.855	Master of Communication Research Project	60	
172.855	Master of Communication Research Project	60	
219.855	Master of Communication Research Project	60	

139.850	Thesis	120	
154.850	Thesis	120	
156.850	Thesis	120	
172.850	Thesis	120	P Permission Head of School
219.850	Thesis	120	
139.851	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
154.851	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
156.851	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
172.851	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P Permission Head of School
219.851	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
139.852	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 139.851
154.852	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 154.851
156.852	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 156.851
172.852	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	P Permission Head of School; C 172.851
219.852	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 219.851

## The Degree of Master of Construction MConstr

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Construction requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction and the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction, or equivalent qualifications; or
  - have been awarded the Bachelor of Construction or equivalent plus a minimum of two years approved experience in the Construction Sector in a professional capacity.
- In addition to the requirements of Regulation 1, admission to the Degree of Master of Construction by thesis (90 or 120 credits) requires that the candidate will have achieved a Grade Average of B over the qualifying 700-level courses or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least 45 credits from Schedule C;
 And including:
  - attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, or laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in a subject; the requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.
- Subjects available are: Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management, Quantity Surveying.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Construction

#### Schedule A: Subject Courses

##### Building Technology (60 credits)

228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760

##### Construction Law (60 credits)

218.763	Construction Law I	15	
218.764	Construction Law II	15	
218.765	Construction Adjudication	15	
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	

##### Construction Project Management (60 credits)

218.710	Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling	15	
218.720	Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control	15	
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
218.763	Construction Law I	15	

##### Facilities Management (75 credits)

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743

### Quantity Surveying (60 credits)

218.730	Construction Project Management	15
218.780	Construction Commercial Management I	15
218.781	Construction Commercial Management II	15
218.764	Construction Law II	15

### Schedule B: Elective Courses

114.710	Organisational Learning	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
132.731	Planning Law	30
228.740	Energy Policy	15 R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15 P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15 R 142.742
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15 P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15 P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745

228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733

### Schedule C: Research Courses

218.828	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
218.829	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 C 218.828
218.830	Thesis	90
218.820	Dissertation	60
218.810	Research Report	45

## The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies MCounsStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Counselling Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for either:
    - the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance); or
    - the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Counselling); or
    - an approved equivalent qualification;

and:

  - have achieved at least a B grade average across all courses in the qualifying programme of study; and
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to successfully engage in the programme.
- Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a police vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Counselling Studies shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of:
  - courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Degree.

- attending workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required;
- completion of supervised practice as specified in the requirements for the Professional Development in Counselling I and Professional Development in Counselling II courses.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this degree.

##### Academic Requirements

- The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate courses and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
- A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it for assessment on one occasion.

##### Student Progression

- The Master of Counselling Studies is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Master of Counselling Studies Schedule

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

253.761	Professional Development in Counselling I	45	R 209.751
253.762	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 253.761; R 209.752
253.800	Research Project in Counselling	45	P 267.780 and 267.788 or an approved research methods course or courses; R 209.758 or 253.758



## The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise MCE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant bachelor's degree, with a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise Candidates is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise may be awarded with distinction or merit, in accordance with the

provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits completed in Part One.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Creative Enterprise

#### Part One (90 credits)

293.701	Prototype and Synopsis	30	
293.702	Commercial Viability	15	
293.703	Advanced Creative Enterprise	15	P 293.702
293.730	Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice	15	
293.731	Applied Critical Perspectives	15	P 293.730

#### Part Two (90 credits)

293.810	MCE Major Project	90	P 289.701
293.811	MCE Major Project Part 1	45	P 289.701
293.812	MCE Major Project Part 2	45	C293.811

## The Degree of Master of Creative Writing MCW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Creative Writing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts, English or equivalent, with a B grade average across the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts, English or equivalent, with a B grade average for the qualification;
 and will have:
  - been selected into the programme on the basis of a portfolio of creative writing of sufficient substance and quality.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates of the Degree of Master of Creative Writing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attendance of a compulsory workshop either on-line or in person.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will be at least 120 credits including Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Creative Writing is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Writing may be awarded with distinction or merit.
- For progression to Part Two of the Master of Creative Writing candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B+ over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate Arts, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Arrangements

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree,

candidates enrolled in the Master of Creative Writing prior to the beginning of the 2018 academic year who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Part One List A Schedule to the Degree. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Creative Writing

### Part One (60 credits)

#### List A

At least 30 credits from:

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30

#### List B

Up to 30 credits from:

139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30

139.724	Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30
139.752	Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance	30
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30
139.758	Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30
139.763	Community Theatre	30
139.799	Research Report (30)	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30

P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304

### Part Two (120 Credits)

139.860	Thesis	120
139.861	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
139.862	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60

C 139.861

## The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology MDairyScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Dairy Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, or equivalent; and
  - have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of courses 141.750 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
  - the courses from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Master of Dairy Science and Technology is awarded without a specialisation.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Dairy Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology

141.745	Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering	30
141.746	Dairy Products Technology	30
141.750	Dairy Products Research Projects	15
141.848	Dairy Science and Technology Research Project	45

R 141.747

R 141.748

## The Degree of Master of Design MDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;

and will:

- have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a grade average of at least B; or
- have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) with a grade average of at least B in Part 4 courses, or equivalent; or
- have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade average of at least B, or equivalent; or
- have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level;

and will have:

- (f) been selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 approved credits and include completion of Part One and Part Two. The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours), Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Design, or equivalent, shall consist of thesis courses totalling 120 credits, as prescribed in Part Two in the Schedule for the Qualification.

### Specialisations

4. This qualification is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.
6. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Design, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least B over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Design

### Part One (60 credits)

#### Compulsory Course (30 credits)

197.701	Creative Research Practices I	30
---------	-------------------------------	----

#### Subject Courses (30 credits)

197.706	Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Research 1	15	P	Permission Course Coordinator
197.707	Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Research 2	15	P	Permission Course Coordinator
197.702	Creative Research Practices II	30	P	197.701
197.703	Creative Research Special Topic A	30		
197.704	Creative Research Special Topic B	15		
197.705	Independent Study	15		

Any 400-level or 700-level elective course listed in Schedule C for the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours.

### Part Two (120 credits)

197.800	Design Thesis	120	
197.802	Design Thesis 120 Credit Part I	60	
197.803	Design Thesis 120 Credit Part II	60	C 197.802

## The Degree of Master of Education MEd

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject; or
  - (e) been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education, or equivalent, with a grade average across all courses of at least B (Coursework pathway) or at least B+ (Research pathway).

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits from the Master of Education Schedule, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Degree; and including
  - (b) at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s) as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(e) will consist of courses from the Schedule for the Degree totalling at least 120 credits including:

- (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree;
- (b) at least 30 credits at 700-level, including at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s), as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.

##### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. A candidate may complete a subject by completing at least 135 credits (Coursework pathway) or at least 150 credits (Thesis pathway) in a subject including Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available for the Master of Education are: Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, E-Learning, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, and Tertiary Education.

##### Student Progression

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Coursework pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Research pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 90 credits of courses completed in Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation

may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

13. All candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Education on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
14. Candidates who have completed fewer than 90 credits towards the Master of Education, as at 1 January 2016, must transfer to the new regulations.
15. Candidates who have completed 90 credits or more towards the Master of Education, as at 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to these regulations, providing they can satisfy all requirements as specified.
16. Candidates who have completed 90 credits or more, as at 1 January 2016, may continue under the previous Master of Education regulations but must complete by the end of 2018.

## Schedule for the Master of Education

### Part One

#### Research Methods Courses

##### Coursework Pathway

15 credits from:

267.740	Mixed Methods Research in Education	15	
267.741	Indigenous Research Methodologies	15	R 267.790
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

##### Research Pathway

30 credits from:

267.740	Mixed Methods Research in Education	15	
267.741	Indigenous Research Methodologies	15	R 267.790
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

### Master of Education Subjects

#### Early Years

Subject courses

At least 90 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 60 credits (Research Pathway) from:

265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice	30
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30

#### Educational Administration and Leadership

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

Subject courses:

At least 30 credits (Coursework Pathway) from:

254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30

### E-Learning

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30

Subject courses:

At least 30 credits (Coursework Pathway) from:

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30

### Inclusive Education

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

Subject courses:

At least 30 credits (Coursework Pathway) from:

249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756

### Literacy Education

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
---------	-----------------------------------	----

Subject courses:

At least 60 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) from:

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30

### Māori Education

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30

Subject courses

At least 30 credits (Coursework Pathway) from:

269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation and Information	30

### Mathematics Education

Subject courses

At least 90 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 60 credits (Research Pathway) from:

276.700	Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities	30
276.730	Enterprising STEM Education	30
276.782	Mathematics Education	30

276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
276.785	Making Mathematics Accessible	30	R 254.785

## Teaching and Learning

### Subject courses

At least 90 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 60 credits (Research Pathway) from:

254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	

## Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	

### Subject courses

At least 30 credits (Coursework Pathway) from:

257.769	Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30	
259.780	Language Policy and Assessment	30	

## Tertiary Education

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	
---------	---	----	--

### Subject courses

At least 60 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) from:

273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education	30	
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	
273.785	Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education	30	

## Master of Education Elective Courses

253.750	Counselling Theory	30	
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	

## Part Two

Research Pathway (90 credits):

267.880	Thesis	90	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882
267.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych; R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880
267.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 267.881; R 267.880

Coursework Pathway (45 credits):

267.861	Professional Inquiry	45	P 267.740 or 267.741 or 267.782 or 267.783
---------	----------------------	----	--

# The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

## No new enrolments from 2016

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Eligibility

- Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
  - for entry to the 120-credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
  - for entry to the 120-credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
  - for entry to the 240-credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
  - have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and

- have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership; and
- have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

#### Programme of Study

- A candidate has three options with the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership:
  - A 120-credit Coursework Pathway Masters (courses to a value of 120 credits); or
  - A 120-credit Research Pathway (30 credits of research methods [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent course in the PGDipEdAdminLead] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
  - A 240-credit Masters (comprising coursework courses to a value of 120 credits, and 30 credits of research methods and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).
- Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete courses listed in
  - up to two courses (60 credits) from list (i).
  - Candidates who completed these courses in the PGDipEdAdminLead, may select at least 90 credits from list (ii) below, and up to 30 credits from list (a) (iii) below.

4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete courses listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a course (30 credits) from list (ii).
5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete courses listed in (i), two courses (60 credits) from list (ii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Compulsory courses:

259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following list:

254.701	Ethics in Education	30
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Tertiary Education	30

(iii) Up to 30 credits from the following list:

253.753	Guidance in Education	30
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30

or other courses listed for the Master of Education.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

And either

267.880	Thesis	90	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882
---------	--------	----	--

or

267.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych; R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	---

and

267.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 267.881; R 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	----------------------

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Students enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership are advised to take 259.771 if possible, before enrolling in 259.772
5. An alternative approved course may be taken where the candidate has completed and equivalent research methods course in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration.
6. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each course and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.  
(b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

## The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology MEdDevPsych

### No enrolments until 2019

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as specified in the schedule; and including:
    - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLb) or the Postgraduate Diploma Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit), with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent, shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

4. The Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without a subject.

## Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with a class of Honours.
- For progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over the Part One courses.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education without an endorsement should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) and satisfy the entry requirements for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may transfer and complete the following 120 credits: 30 credits of 256.7xx courses, 256.855, and 256.847.
- Candidates who have not yet completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) may apply to transfer to the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology providing they meet the entry requirements and can satisfy all requirements as specified in the regulations.
- In all cases candidates must complete the requirements within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Transitional Provisions

or the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

## Schedule for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology

### Part One

256.701	Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching	15	
256.702	Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences	15	
256.703	He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings	15	
256.704	Waiora: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako	15	
256.705	Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako	15	
256.706	Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development	15	
267.740	Mixed Methods Research in Education	15	
267.741	Indigenous Research Methodologies	15	R 267.790

### Part Two

256.847	Educational and Developmental Psychology Thesis	60	P 267.740 and 267.741 or equivalent
256.854	Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment	30	R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754
256.855	Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice	30	C 256.854; R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755

## The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

### No new enrolments from 2019

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Eligibility

- Before enrolling candidates shall:
  - have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average; and
  - have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme; and
- Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance.
  - Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on academic performance in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). A minimum performance of B+ average or equivalent is required.
  - Candidates intending to apply for selection and admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (the internship) are required to have successfully completed 45 credits in approved undergraduate psychology courses with a minimum B average.

#### Notes

- Successful completion of the Master of Educational Psychology will not give automatic entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Psychology is by selection.

#### Programme of Study

- A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a programme of study of 240 credits comprising courses to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (267.880 or 267.881 and 267.882) in accordance with the Schedule below.

- Five compulsory courses (150 credits):

249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 271.713

- And 90 credits from:

267.880	Thesis	90	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882
---------	--------	----	--

or

267.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych; R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	---

and

267.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 267.881; R 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	----------------------

## Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis 1 and 2 in consecutive semesters/years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology courses e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
4. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select approved courses up to the value of 60 credits from those courses listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed courses as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

## Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official programme of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Qualification Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying programme of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.
5. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLb), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved programme of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

## The Degree of Master of Emergency Management MEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded or qualified for:
  - (b) an undergraduate degree with a minimum grade average of B across 200-300-level major courses and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Emergency Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
 and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will be 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) courses from Part One of the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Master of Emergency Management is awarded without a subject.

##### Student Progression

5. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Coursework Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Research Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Emergency Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Emergency Management

#### Part One – Coursework Pathway (120 credits)

#### Part One – Research Pathway (90 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

130.705	Emergency Management	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Elective courses:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30	
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.706	Emergency Management in Practice	30	
130.707	Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management	30	P 130.705 and 230.703
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	

#### Part Two

##### Coursework Pathway (60 credits)

130.800	Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 1	30	P 230.703,130.705
130.802	Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2	30	P 130.800

##### Research Pathway (90 credits)

130.883	Thesis	90	
130.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part I	45	
130.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part II	45	C 130.881



## The Degree of Master of Engineering ME

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have:
  - been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent with a minimum B grade average over the highest level majoring courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent with a minimum B grade average; or
  - been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent and have significant professional experience; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent and have significant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Engineering shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- completion of a thesis as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
- and including:
- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Engineering will be awarded with a subject.
- The subject will follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

228.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
228.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 228.897
228.899	Thesis	120	

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies MEngSt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Engineering Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant:
  - four-year Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; or
  - three-year Bachelor's degree plus an Honours Degree, or equivalent; or
  - Postgraduate Diploma or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Engineering Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - Part One consisting of 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - Part Two consisting of 45 credits at 800 level as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Degree;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 45 credits in a subject as specified in the Master of Engineering Studies schedule.
  - The subjects available for the Master of Engineering Studies are: Electronics and Computer Engineering; Energy Management\*; Engineering and Innovation Management\*; Life Cycle Management; Mechatronics; Packaging Technology; Renewable Energy Systems.
- \* No new enrolments

##### Student Progression

- The candidate must complete within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study to be eligible for Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B- over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including at least a B grade in 228.797.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Engineering Studies

### Part One

Compulsory Research Methods course (15 credits):

282.797	Research Methods in Engineering	15	R 228.340
---------	---------------------------------	----	-----------

### Master of Engineering Studies Subjects

#### Electronics and Computer Engineering

At least 45 credits from:

281.755	Digital Signal Processing	15	P 281.272; R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333
281.756	Image and Video Processing	15	P 281.272; R 281.473
281.776	Advanced Communication Engineering	15	P 281.273, 281.374; R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466
281.785	Advanced Computer Engineering	15	P 281.384; R 143.474, 281.474
281.786	Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics	15	P 281.281; R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457

#### Energy Management

At least 45 credits from:

228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741; R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769

#### Engineering and Innovation Management

No new enrolments from 2018 pending qualification review.

At least 45 credits from:

287.706	New Product Development Practices	15	P 228.311 or 228.312
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703
287.741	Quality System Development and Management	15	P 228.371; R 287.730
287.742	Business Process Improvement	15	P 287.371; R 287.730
287.743	Lean Operations	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343
287.744	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.463

#### Life Cycle Management

At least 45 credits from:

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
---------	---	----	----------------------

238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700

#### Mechatronics

At least 45 credits from:

282.758	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15	R 143.458, 282.458
282.762	Robotics and Automation	15	P 281.384, 282.372; R 143.462, 282.462
282.772	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372; R 143.472, 282.472
282.778	Mechatronics	15	P 281.353, 282.371; R 143.478, 282.478

#### Packaging Technology

At least 45 credits from:

228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746
228.734	Packaging Design Technology	15	R 183.748
228.735	Packaging Technology III	15	R 183.749
228.736	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	R 183.760
228.737	Packaging Materials I	15	R 183.719
228.738	Packaging Materials II	15	R 183.719

#### Renewable Energy Systems

At least 45 credits from:

228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767

#### Part Two

Compulsory course (45 credits):

228.893	Research Report	45	P 228.797 (minimum B grade)
---------	-----------------	----	-----------------------------

## The Degree of Master of Environmental Management MEnvMgmt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for a

- (b) BSc (Environmental Science) or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses; or
- (c) Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management with a grade average of B or higher (Applied pathway) or B + average or higher (Research pathway), or equivalent; or
- (d) Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours), or an equivalent qualification.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Environmental Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.
 And including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (d) at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Degree
  - (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) or 1(d) will be courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.
 And including:
  - (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, and at the discretion of Academic Board, a candidate admitted to the Master of Environmental Management Research pathway under Regulation 1(c) may be permitted to complete a programme comprising the 120 credit thesis course 188.889 or 188.897 and 188.898.
5. Notwithstanding Regulations 2, 3 and 4, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses, 188.707 and/or 188.708, should their entry qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

### Specialisations

6. The Degree of Master of Environmental Management is awarded without specialisations.

### Student Progression

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two (Thesis Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One.
8. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (Applied Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Environmental Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management

### Part One

#### Qualification Courses

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

188.764	Advanced Environmental Management I	15	R. 188.763
188.765	Advanced Environmental Management II	15	R. 188.763

Elective courses:

119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	

#### Option A: Water

145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313

#### Option B: Land

189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.710	Geology, Hazard and Society; Environmental Geology A	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.711	Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721

#### Option C: Techniques and Tools

132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.740	Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30	P/C 132.738
152.752	Project Management	30	
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	

#### Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics

132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
178.742	Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	15	R 178.360, 178.762

188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30	

### Option E: Environment and Society

131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760

228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
---------	--	----	----------------------

### Part Two

#### Research Pathway (at least 90 credits)

188.888	Thesis	90	
188.885	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P 188.763 or ( 188.764 and 188.765)
188.886	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	P 188.763 or ( 188.764 and 188.765); C 188.885
188.889	Thesis	120	
188.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
188.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 188.897

#### Applied Pathway (60 credits)

188.863	Environmental Research and Data Analysis	60	P 188.764 plus 188.765; or 188.763
---------	--	----	------------------------------------

## The Degree of Master of Finance MFin

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Finance requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Finance shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Master of Finance qualification schedule including Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Finance is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over 60 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Finance may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded

the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Finance on or after 1 January 2014 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Finance prior to 1 January 2014 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Finance

#### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
---------	---	----	--

Elective courses:

125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School

#### Part Two

At least 60 credits from:

125.850	Research Report Part 1	30	
125.851	Research Report Part 2	30	
125.892	Research Report	60	
125.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
125.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 125.897
125.899	Thesis	120	

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts MFA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Design (Honours) or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Design or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
  - have been awarded an undergraduate degree in design, fine arts, visual arts or equivalent with a grade average of at least B and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
  - be selected into the programme through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of art or design work prepared by the applicant.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 approved credits, and include completion of Part One and Part Two.

The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with a subject in either Fine Arts or Design. The subject will be specified following the successful completion of Part One.
- The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded without a subject.

##### Student Progression

- Progression to Part Two will be conditional upon achievement of a B Grade Average over Part One. In special circumstances this may be varied with the approval of the Academic Board.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate exit qualification, should they meet its qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- These regulations apply from 1 January 2016. The programme of study for candidates who were admitted into the MFA from 2013 to 2015 will be in accordance with the 2015 regulations as per the 2015 University Calendar. This provision expires at the end of 2018 at which time all students will be required to transfer to the regulations in place at the time.

### Schedule for the Master of Fine Arts

#### Part One

197.821	Postgraduate Studio and Seminar	60	R 197.805, Postgraduate Studio, 197.806 Postgraduate Seminar
197.822	Thesis Project Preparation	60	P 197.821; R 197.806, 197.807

#### Part Two

197.810	Thesis	120	P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822
---------	--------	-----	--

OR

197.811	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822
---------	--------------------------	----	--

AND

197.812	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822; C 197.811
---------	--------------------------	----	---

## The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality MFoodSafQual

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelors with Honours degree in food engineering, food science or food technology, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded a Bachelor's degree in engineering, science, technology, or equivalent and completed at least 36 months relevant professional experience in the food or biological products industry.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule of the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality, candidates must have maintained a minimum of a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Food Safety and Quality

### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	P 280.201, 141.311
---------	--	----	--------------------

141.709	Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 280.201
141.724	Food Quality, Safety and Innovation	15	P 280.201
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709

Compulsory course selection (15 credits from):

228.797	Research Methods in Engineering	15	R 228.340
119.729	Research Methods	15	

### Part Two (60 credits)

Compulsory course:

141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Food Technology MFoodTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in food engineering, food science or food technology having achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours having achieved at least Second Class Honours, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - completion of Part Two;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Food Technology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Technology, candidates must have maintained a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Food Technology

### Part One (60 credits)

Compulsory course:

228.797	Research Methods in Engineering	15	R 228.340
---------	---------------------------------	----	-----------

### Food Technology Courses

45 credits from:

141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	P 280.201, 141.311
141.712	Strategic Food Product Development	15	P 141.211, 141.312, 141.395, 280.201; C 228.797; R 141.772
141.713	Food Process Engineering Research	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 280.271, 280.272; C 228.797
141.715	Food Ingredient Functionality	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 141.312, 141.395; C 228.797

### Part Two

120 credits from:

141.805	Thesis	120	
141.806	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
141.807	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 141.806

# The Degree of Master of Health Science

## MHlthSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Health Science requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science or equivalent with a major in the intended postgraduate subject with a minimum B grade average across the 300-level majoring courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject or equivalent with a minimum B grade average; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours with a subject in the intended postgraduate subject or equivalent with a minimum B grade average.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as specified for the Qualification;
  - completion of a subject; and including
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) and 1(d) will consist of 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, comprising:
  - Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
- Subjects available are: Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation and Sport and Exercise.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over the Part One courses
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Health Science will be awarded with a class of Honours, distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Health Science on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Health Science prior to 1 January 2017 may be exempted from the progression criteria specified in Regulation 7 but will only be permitted to enrol in Part Two if they have achieved a satisfactory standard across all courses taken in Part One.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Health Science

#### Environmental Health

##### Part One

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
214.798	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30	
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30	
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30	
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30	
214.777	Advanced Topics in Air Quality	30	
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30	
214.798	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	R 252.701

##### Part Two

120 credits from:

214.897	Thesis 120-Credit Part 1	60	
214.898	Thesis 120-Credit Part 2	60	C 214.897
214.899	Thesis	120	

#### Māori Health

##### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

30 credits from:

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

##### Part Two

120 credits from:

150.816	Thesis 120-Credit Part 1	60	
---------	--------------------------	----	--

150.817	Thesis 120-Credit Part 2	60	C 150.816
150.899	Thesis	120	

## Psychology

### Part One

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

175.894	Thesis 120-Credit Part 1	60	
175.896	Thesis 120-Credit Part 2	60	C 175.894
175.899	Thesis	120	

## Rehabilitation

### Part One

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.704	Drugs and Society	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

147.816	Thesis 120-Credit Part 1	60	
147.817	Thesis 120-Credit Part 2	60	C 147.816
147.899	Thesis	120	

## Sport and Exercise

### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

234.799	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710 and 168.810

Subject courses:

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705, and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751, 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753, 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

234.897	Thesis 120-Credit Part 1	60	
234.898	Thesis 120-Credit Part 2	60	C 234.897
234.899	Thesis	120	

# The Degree of Master of Information Sciences MInfSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:



- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will either
- (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 300-level majoring courses; or
- (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, or the equivalent qualifications, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 700-level courses.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) 120 credits at 700 level and at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
    - (b) completion of Part One as per the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - (c) completion of a Professional Project totalling 60 credits from Part Two of the Schedule to the Qualification;
    - (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - (e) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under regulation 1(c) shall consist of thesis courses totalling at least 120 credits from Part Two of the Schedule for the Qualification.

### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Approved Subjects are: Computer Science, Information Technology.
7. Approved Joint Subjects are: Software Engineering.

### Student Progression

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
9. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B grade average in the Part One courses.

### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
14. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2015, and who have passed at least 60 credits towards the qualification, may complete under the regulations in the 2013 Massey University Calendar, or transfer to these regulations.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Information Sciences

### Computer Science

#### Part One (120 credits):

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15

159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.794	Project	15
159.795	Project	15

#### Part Two courses:

159.888	Computer Science Professional Project	60
159.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
159.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60
159.899	Thesis	120

### Information Technology

#### Part One (120 credits):

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.740	Geoinformatics	15	
158.750	Information Sciences Research Methods	15	R 157.750
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753
158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762
158.780	Information Technology Project Part 1	15	
158.781	Information Technology Project Part 2	15	P 158.780

#### Part Two courses:

158.888	Information Technology Professional Project	60
158.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
158.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60
158.899	Thesis	120

### Software Engineering

#### Part One (120 credits):

Computer Science Component – at least 60 credits from:

159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15
159.794	Project	15
159.795	Project	15

Information Technology Component – at least 60 credits from:

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.740	Geoinformatics	15	
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753
158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762

**Part Two courses:**

159.888	Computer Science Professional Project	60	
158.888	Information Technology Professional Project	60	
159.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
159.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 159.897
159.899	Thesis	120	

### Approved Master of Information Sciences Electives

A maximum of 30 credits from:

149.795	The Cyber Security Environment	30	
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.752	Project Management	30	
156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733, and 158.759

## The Degree of Master of International Development MIntDev

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of International Development requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, with a B grade average or above across the 200 and 300 level specialisation courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree, with a B grade average or above across the relevant 200 and 300 level courses, and have relevant field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in International Development, or equivalent, with a B grade average or above.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of International Development shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - any compulsory courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be 120 credits including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the schedule for the qualification;
  - courses from Part One of the schedule to the qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Coursework pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Development may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transition Regulations

- All candidates who commenced study towards the Master of International Development on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.

## Schedule for the Master of International Development

### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	

Subject courses (60 credits):

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.707	Development Research Design	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	
131.708	Development Practicum	30	P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme

### Part Two

Coursework pathway (60 credits):

131.897	Research Report International Development (60)	60	
---------	--	----	--

Research pathway (120 credits):

131.899	Thesis	120	
131.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
131.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 131.816

## The Degree of Master of International Security MIntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of International Security requires that the candidate shall meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - completed a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B-, plus the equivalent of a minimum of two years of full-time relevant professional experience; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
  - demonstrated scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience and standing in leadership, managerial and planning positions in government or non-government security agencies appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of International Security shall follow a parts-based programme totalling at least 180 credits comprising completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) or (d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - 60 credits from courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of International Security may complete the requirements for the subject of Intelligence by completing at least 60 credits from 149.740, 149.741 or 149.744.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Security candidates must have demonstrated achieved a grade average of B- in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- Candidates who do not meet the criteria for progression to Part Two may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Security may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion are as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for

graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of International Security

#### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory course (30 credits):

149.720	International Security	30
---------	------------------------	----

Subject courses:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.715	The Asia-Pacific Strategic Environment	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.745	Crime Science	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30
149.795	The Cyber Security Environment	30

Elective course (no more than 30 credits):

130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15

#### Part Two (60 credits)

149.820	Applied Security Research Project	60
149.821	Applied Security Planning Exercise	60

## The Degree of Master of Journalism MJ

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Journalism (180 credits) requires that candidates shall have:

- (a) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses or equivalent, and
- (b) been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the University's discretion, an interview.
2. Admission directly to Part Two of the Master of Journalism requires that candidates shall:
- (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B;
- OR
- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Business with equivalent communication content or Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration with equivalent communication content, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B; and
- (c) have completed at least three years of professional experience as a journalist.
3. Where a Postgraduate Diploma that qualifies a candidate, in full or part, for admission to Part Two under Regulation 2 has been awarded, it must be surrendered in accordance with the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations to enable the credits to be transferred to the Master of Journalism.
4. In all cases candidates must meet the University admission requirements as specified.
5. Candidates whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS with a minimum score of 7 with no bands less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

#### Qualification Requirements

6. Candidates for the Master of Journalism shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulations 2 and 3 may transfer up to 120 credits from the qualifying qualification to satisfy Part One requirements.

#### Specialisations

8. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

#### Student Progression

9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
10. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.

#### Completion Requirements

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Journalism

#### Part One Courses (120 credits)

219.711	Shorthand	0	C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715
219.712	Print News Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715
219.713	Multi-media Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715
219.714	Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715
219.715	Research Methods in Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714

#### Part Two Courses (60 credits)

219.889	Journalism Project	60
219.890	Journalism Project (Part I)	30
219.891	Journalism Project (Part II)	30

## The Degree of Master of Literacy Education MLitEd

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
- (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
- (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and have:
- (b) been accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
- (a) for entry to the 120-credit Master of Literacy Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
- (b) for entry to the 120-credit Master of Literacy Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or

- (c) for entry to the 240-credit Master of Literacy Education, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
- (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
- (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

#### Programme of Study

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120-credit coursework pathway are required to complete courses listed in (i), (ii) and (iii) below. Candidates who have completed these courses in the PGDipLitEd, may select up to 120 credits from list (iv) below.
4. Candidates enrolled in the 120-credit research pathway are required to complete courses listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a course from list (iii).
5. Candidates enrolled in the 240-credit masters are required to complete courses listed in (i) below (60 credits), one course (30 credits) from list (ii), both courses (30 credits) from list (iii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
- (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)
- (i) Two compulsory courses (60 credits):

258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
	The Nature, Prevention and	
258.722	Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30

## (ii) One of the following courses (30 credits):

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	

## (iii) Both of the following courses (30 credits):

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

## (iv) Up to 120 credits from the following list:

249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.769	Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30	
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30

The balance to be taken from courses listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

## (b) Research pathway (120 credits)

267.880	Thesis	90	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882
---------	--------	----	--

or

267.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych; R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	---

and

267.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 267.881; R 267.880
---------	-------------------------	----	----------------------

## Notes

- Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
- Students will normally enrol in the thesis 1 and 2 in consecutive semesters/years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
- (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each course and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.  
(b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

## The Degree of Master of Management MMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration with a B- grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - completion of a subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from a single subject in the Schedule to the Degree, including Part Two as specified. For such candidates the degree will be awarded without a subject.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Management may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:
  - a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree.

The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

- Subjects available in the Master of Management are: Accountancy, Agribusiness\*, Banking and Finance, Communication Management, Enterprise Development, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, and Marketing.

\* No new enrolments in this subject.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over the Part One courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded

the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Management on or after 1 January 2014 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Management prior to 1 January 2014 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Degree of Master of Management

### Accountancy

#### Part One

Subject courses (120 credits):

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30	P 110.309
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30	P 110.309
110.785	International Taxation	30	
110.792	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School

#### Part Two

110.895	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

### Agribusiness

No new enrolments.

### Banking and Finance

#### Part One

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

125.7xx	An approved Finance course (Students with insufficient undergraduate finance knowledge will be required to enrol in 125.700)	30	P Graduate status and Permission Head of School
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702

Banking subject courses (30 credits)

137.703	International Banking and Financial Markets	30	C 137.710
137.704	Risk Management for Financial Institutions	30	P Graduate status and 137.710
137.711	Strategic Banking Issues	30	P/C 137.710; R 137.701, 137.702

Finance subject courses (30 credits)

125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School

#### Part Two

(60 credits):

125.895	Professional Practice	60	
137.897	Professional Practice	60	

### Communication Management

#### Part One

Subject courses (120 credits):

219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	

#### Part Two

219.888	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

### Enterprise Development

#### Part One

Subject courses (120 credits):

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	

#### Part Two

152.894	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

### Financial Economics

#### Part One

Finance subject courses (60 credits):

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School

Economics subject courses (60 credits):

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757

#### Part Two

125.895	Professional Practice	60	
178.896	Professional Practice	60	

### Health Service Management

#### Part One

Subject courses (120 credits):

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
178.718	Health Economics	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	

## Part Two

152.894	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

**Human Resource Management**

## Part One

## Subject courses (120 credits):

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	

## Part Two

114.895	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

**International Business**

## Part One

## Subject courses (120 credits):

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	

## Part Two

152.894	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

**Management**

## Part One

## Subject courses (120 credits):

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.705, 152.709
152.752	Project Management	30	

## Part Two

152.894	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

**Marketing**

## Part One

## Subject courses (at least 90 credits from):

156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School; R 156.702, 156.771
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	

## Elective courses (up to 30 credits):

152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	

## Part Two

156.894	Professional Practice	60	
---------	-----------------------	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business MMAIBus

Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
  - (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- over 45 credits at 300 level or higher, or equivalent; and will have:
    - (b) completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
    - (c) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;

OR will:

- (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours), having achieved a grade average of at least a B- over 45 credits at 300 level or higher, or equivalent; and
  - (e) have completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
  - (f) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
- OR will:
- (g) have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate; and
  - (h) have completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
  - (i) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
- OR will:
- (j) have completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development with a grade average of at least a B.
- OR will:
- (k) have completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business with a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:

- (a) courses from the Schedule to the Degree or equivalent courses offered by the partner institutions in the delivery and award of the degree;
  - and including:
    - (b) at least 60 credits from courses at 800 level;
    - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d), (j) or (k) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
- (a) courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the degree;
  - and including:
    - (b) at least 60 credits from courses at 800 level;
    - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

4. The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

5. For progression to the 800-level courses of the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in across the 700-level courses completed towards the qualification.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business may be awarded with distinction or merit. Distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range. Merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Completion Requirements

7. The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of five years.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulations 1(d), (j) or (k) must be completed within a maximum of four years.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
- (a) failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - (b) failure to pass on first attempt more than two courses contributing to the degree;
  - (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business

### Māori and Indigenous Business Courses

291.711	Māori in Business 1	15	
291.712	Business Communication	15	
291.713	Process and Project Management	15	
291.714	People Management	15	
291.721	Māori in Business 2	15	P 291.711
291.722	Marketing	15	
291.723	Innovation and Entrepreneurs	15	
291.724	Finance and Accounting	15	
291.831	Māori in Business 3	15	P 291.721
291.832	Career Management	15	
291.833	International Business	15	
291.834	Advanced Social Enterprise	15	

## The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts MMVA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified and will
- (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree, or equivalent; or will
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - (c) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts having achieved at least a B grade average.
2. In considering applications for admission to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
- (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - and including
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the course of study for candidates entering the degree under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of courses from the Schedule to the Degree totalling at least 120 credits, including:
- (a) completion of Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - and including
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

5. The Master of Māori Visual Arts is awarded without a subject.

### Student Progression

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with Merit, Distinction or Honours in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.



### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts

### Part One

Up to 60 credits from:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30

167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

At least 90 credits from:

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice	90
150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum	120
150.725	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I)	60
150.726	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II)	60

### Part Two

At least 90 credits from:

150.809	Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90	
150.821	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum	120	
150.825	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum I	60	
150.826	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum 2	60	C 150.825

## The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences MNatSc

### No new enrolments from 2019

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher over 300-level courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 1, a candidate who has passed at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Natural Sciences including at least 105 credits at 200 level or above, with an average grade of B+ or better in the 200 and/or 300 level courses may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to enrol in the Master of Natural Sciences.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180-credits, comprising:
  - 60 credits at 700 level and 120 credits at 800 level;
 And including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Master of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.
- Candidates admitted under Regulation 2 must complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Natural Sciences, or equivalent qualification, before they are eligible to graduate with the Master of Natural Sciences.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences prior to 1 January 2015 and who have passed at least 60 credits towards the qualification, may complete under the regulations in the 2014 Massey University Calendar, or transfer to these regulations.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Natural Sciences

### Part One

Compulsory course (30 credits):

246.700	Advanced Research Themes in Natural Sciences	30	P 246.302
---------	--	----	-----------

Elective courses (30 credits):

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P One of 161.200–161.240; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	
247.792	Special Topic	15	
247.793	Special Topic	15	

#### Thesis courses (120 credits):

123.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
123.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 123.897
123.899	Thesis	120	

124.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
124.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 124.897
124.899	Thesis	120	
162.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
162.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 162.897
162.899	Thesis	120	
196.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
196.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 196.897
196.899	Thesis	120	
199.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
199.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 199.897
199.899	Thesis	120	
203.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
203.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 203.897
203.899	Thesis	120	
232.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
232.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 232.897
232.899	Thesis	120	

## The Degree of Master of Nursing MN

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the degree of Master of Nursing requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified and will have been awarded or have qualified for a:
  - Bachelor's degree with a minimum grade average of B over the 300-level courses, or equivalent;
  - OR
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent;
  - OR
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent.
- In all cases the candidate shall:
  - be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, or equivalent; and
  - have completed at least two years of professional experience in a relevant nursing specialty within the previous five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in Schedule to the Degree;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board or its delegate, have passed with sufficient merit courses as part of a completed Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, or equivalent, may be permitted to cross-credit courses not exceeding a total of 60 or 120 credits respectively. The programme of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Nursing is awarded with or without a subject.

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 210 credits in a subject including any compulsory courses, as specified in Schedule B to the degree.
- The subject available in the Master of Nursing is Neonatal Nursing\*. No new enrolments from 2017.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing in 2016 or earlier and have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits and may be exempted from compliance with Regulations 2a and 8.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Master of Nursing

#### Core courses for the Degree of Master of Nursing

##### Part One

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	P 168.733
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.733 or 168.725

At least 30 credits from:

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710, 168.810
168.713	Evidence-Based Practice	30	

## Part Two

At least 60 credits from:

168.860	Prescribing for Nurse Practitioner Practice	60	P 168.734 (B) and 168.728 (B); R 168.850
168.861	Clinical Project for Nurses	60	R 168.851
168.890	Research Report	60	P 168.810 or 168.711 (B); R 168.895

## Schedule B: Core Courses for the Master of Nursing Subjects

### Neonatal Nursing (no new enrolments from 2017)

#### Part One

Compulsory courses (150 credits):

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	P 168.725
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.733 or 168.725
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710 and 168.810

#### Part Two

Compulsory course (30 credits):

168.853	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30	P 168.726; P 168.725, and 168.729
---------	-------------------------------------	----	-----------------------------------

Compulsory course selection (at least 30 credits):

168.851	Clinical Project	30	P 168.728
168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810 or 168.711 (B)
168.850	Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30	P 168.728 (B), 168.733 and 168.734 (B)

## Schedule C: Elective courses for the Degree of Master of Nursing

168.703	Managing Long-Term Conditions	30	
168.709	Contemporary Clinical Teaching	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	P/C 168.733
168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.717	Applied Ethics for Professional Practice	30	
168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30	
168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
168.721	Māori Centred Practice	30	
168.722	Wound Management	30	P 168.733
168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.750	Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum	30	P 168.728 (B), 168.733, 168.734 (B); R 168.850
168.791	Special Topic I	30	
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702

## The Degree of Master of Philosophy MPhil

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

- Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment, have:
  - been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
  - been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a programme of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
  - such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.

- Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the programme of study.
- Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required programme of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level courses in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.
- In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their programme of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.
- The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the courses (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

## The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance MPAF

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) have completed an Undergraduate degree achieving at least a B grade average in the highest two levels of the majoring subject.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part A and Part B, including all of the courses specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.
- If a candidate has already passed a course with substantially the same prescription and at the same level as one or more of those offered in the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance then the candidate may be permitted to complete another approved course or courses that they have not already passed.

### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

### Academic Requirements

- There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Part A to Part B, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average in Part A of the qualification.
- The Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance may be awarded with or without Honours.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance

### Part A

110.701	Accounting Systems	15
110.702	Financial Accounting and Reporting	15
110.703	Management Accounting and Decision Making	15
125.701	Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance	15
125.702	Financial Management	15
152.771	Management in Organisations	15
155.771	Law of Business	15
178.771	Economics	15

### Part B

110.804	Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting	15	P 110.702
110.805	Advanced Strategic Management Accounting	15	P 110.703
110.806	Auditing and Assurance	15	P 110.701, 110.702
110.807	Tax	15	
125.803	Corporate Finance	15	P 125.702
125.804	Financial Asset Management	15	P 125.702
125.805	International Finance	15	P 125.702
125.806	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.702

## The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations MPPR

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification; or
  - have been awarded a Bachelor Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations.
- In all cases candidates will be required to:
  - have completed at least two years of professional public relations practice as approved by the Head of School or hold the Accredited in Public Relations qualification; and
  - be selected into the programme on the basis of an application and interview.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - the compulsory courses as specified by the Schedule to the Master of Professional Public Relations; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, study trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, candidates who have been admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c), are required to complete 120 credits including 219.820 Applied Public Relations Project.

### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations is awarded without specialisation.

### Academic Requirements

- Candidates are required to undertake an International study trip in accordance with the following course:

219.720	Global Public Relations Management
---------	------------------------------------

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Professional Public Relations

Compulsory courses:

219.716	Public Relations Research Methods	15
---------	-----------------------------------	----

219.717	Digital Innovation and Public Relations Management	30	
219.718	Reputational Risk and Ethics	30	
219.719	Public Relations Analytics	30	P 219.718

219.720	Global Public Relations Management	30	
219.820	Applied Public Relations Project	45	

## The Degree of Master of Public Health MPH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Public Health requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or other relevant discipline, and have relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health with a minimum Grade Average of B, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Public Health shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700 and 800 level courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 180 credits, including:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits, including:
  - at least 60 credits from Part Two; and including:
  - any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Public Health is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum Grade Average of B over the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Public Health may be awarded with a class of award in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Public Health

### Part One

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

231.725	Foundations of Public Health Practice	15	R 231.701
231.726	Health Systems and Policy	15	R 231.701
231.728	Public Health Intervention Management	15	
231.729	Public Health Research and Evaluation	15	
231.730	Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1	15	R 231.703
231.731	Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2	15	P 231.730; R 231.703

Electives:

231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.705	Pacific Health	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333, 151.345
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
231.733	Big Public Health Issues	15	
231.734	Maternal and Child Health	15	
231.732	Physical Activity Promotion	15	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
147.704	Drugs and Society	30	
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.721	International Public Health	15	
250.702	Systems Thinking and Analysis	15	
250.703	Health Communication	15	

231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718
251.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
251.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
251.773	Hazard Management	30	
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	R 252.701
128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15	
128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30	
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15	

## Part Two

### Option A

Compulsory praxis courses:

231.818	Public Health Praxis 1	30	
231.819	Public Health Praxis 2	30	C 231.818

### Option B

Compulsory praxis course:

231.818	Public Health Praxis 1	30	
---------	------------------------	----	--

And up to 90 credits from:

231.820	Public Health Thesis	90	
231.821	Public Health Thesis 90 Part 1	45	
231.822	Public Health Research Thesis 90 Part 2	45	C 231.821
231.895	Research Project	60	

## The Degree of Master of Quality Systems MQS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a related field with a minimum B grade average over the 300-level courses, and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have a minimum of 5 years' professional experience in quality management or a related area; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree with Honours with a minimum B grade average; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B grade average.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Quality Systems shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree. And including:
    - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
    - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
    - at least 15 credits of Research Methods;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for those candidates admitted via Regulation 1(c), 1(d) and 1(e) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
  - a thesis of 120 credits; or
  - a thesis of 90 credits and 30 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods; or
  - a research report of 60 credits and 60 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods.

- Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulations 2(d) and 3(b) and (c) candidates may, with the permission of the Programme Director, be exempt from the requirement to complete a research methods course if they have completed another research methods course at the same level.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Quality Systems is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Quality Systems may be awarded with Merit of Distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Quality Systems on or after 1 January 2014 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems in 2013 or earlier and who successfully complete the Postgraduate Diploma by the end of the 2014 year may be admitted to and permitted to complete the Master of Quality Systems under the regulations in the 2013 Calendar until the end of the 2018 academic year.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

### Schedule for the Master of Quality Systems

#### Part one

Compulsory course – 30 credits from:

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796, 287.730

At least 15 credits and no more than 30 credits from:

119.729	Research Methods	15	
---------	------------------	----	--

240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
---------	---	----	--

## Subject courses:

240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788

**Part Two****Option A 120 credits**

287.899	Thesis	120	
287.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
287.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 287.897

**Option B 90 credits**

287.888	Thesis	90	
287.886	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
287.887	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 287.886

**Option C 60 credits**

228.895	Research Report	60	
---------	-----------------	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning MRP

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning, with at least a B+ grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning with at least a B grade average (Professional Pathway) or a B+ grade average (Research Pathway), or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree;
 and including:
  - the compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the degree;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, comprising:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - the 120 credit thesis 132.899, or 132.815 and 132.816.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree, including:
  - up to 60 credits from courses listed in the Part One schedule; and
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

- The degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 30 credits at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be exempted from the grade average requirement for Admission under Regulation 1 and from the progression requirements specified under Regulation 7.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 90 credits towards the degree at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be granted a variation to the programme requirements in excess of the stated limits, until the 31 December 2018.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Professional Planning in 2016 or earlier who were granted concession on the basis of a Postgraduate Diploma of Planning completed to the specified standard may complete under the concession regulations in place at the time they commenced study towards the degree until the 31 December 2020.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning

### Part One

Compulsory courses:

132.731	Planning Law	30
132.732	Planning Theory	30
132.736	Professional Practice	30

Elective Courses

132.729	Mana Taiao: Advanced Māori Planning	30
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30
132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30

R 132.737 (2008 only)

132.742	Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30

### Part Two – Professional Pathway

132.890	Professional Inquiry in Planning	60
---------	----------------------------------	----

### Part Two – Research Pathway

At least 90 credits from:

132.893	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
132.894	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45
132.897	Thesis	90

C 132.893

OR

At least 120 credits from:

132.815	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	P 132.804
132.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	P 132.804; C 132.815
132.899	Thesis	120	P 132.804

## The Degree of Master of Science MSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science requires that the candidate will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification; and
  - achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent; or will have:
    - been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology in the intended MSc subject, having achieved a B grade average over the contributing courses.
- In all cases the candidate will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Medical Laboratory Science) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses, or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology, or equivalent qualification(s); and
  - be registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Nutrition and Dietetics) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and
  - meet all the requirements as defined by the New Zealand Dietitians Board for registration as an Entry-level Dietitian, in terms of good character and fitness to be a dietitian; and
  - be selected into the programme conditional upon the availability of approved clinical placements.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (One Health) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least four years duration, a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Postgraduate Diploma, in a relevant subject and having achieved at least a B grade average over the contributing courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.
  - completion of a Subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of a thesis totalling at least 120 credits as included in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 shall follow a programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits as specified for the Medical Laboratory Science subject in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 5 will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified for the One Health subject in the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- Except as provided under Regulation 7 and 9, candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:
  - a thesis of at least 90 credits or a research report of at least 60 credits;
  - at least 60 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, a Research Methods course and any compulsory courses.

The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Medical Laboratory Science by passing at least 135 credits in that subject including:
  - a research report of at least 45 credits;
  - at least 90 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Nutrition and Dietetics by passing 240 credits in that subject including:
  - a thesis of at least 90 credits;
  - 150 credits at 700-level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.



13. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Psychology by passing at least 240 credits in that subject including:
- a thesis of at least 120 credits;
  - 120 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
14. Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Nutrition and Dietetics, One Health, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
15. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, the Academic Board may approve a programme of study involving courses from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 14, provided that at least half of the total credits for the courses are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

### Student Progression

16. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with a class of Honours, or with Distinction or Merit, in accordance with the provisions specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
17. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Science, candidates must have maintained a B grade average over the Part One courses.

### Completion Requirements

18. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

20. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

21. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Science on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
22. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science prior to 1 January 2015 may transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Earth Science prior to January 2017, and who have taken both 233.702, and 233.756, may substitute these courses for 233.721 and 233.722 (in the case of 233.702) and 233.710 and 233.711 (in the case of 233.756), until 31 December 2020.
24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Geography prior to January 2017, and who have taken two or more of 145.702, 145.704 or 145.705, may substitute these courses for 145.730, 145.731, 145.732 (in the case of 145.705), 145.734 and 233.721 (in the case of 145.704), 145.735 and 145.736 (in the case of 145.732), until 31 December 2020.
25. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Science

### Agricultural Science

#### Part One (at least 60 credits)

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
---------	---	----	-----------

Subject courses (one Option):

#### Option A: Animal Science

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 117 prefix.

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 189, 285, or 286 prefixes.

#### Option B: Agriculture/ Horticulture Plants

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 283 or 284 prefix

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117, 119, 189, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes.

#### Option C: Soil Science

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 189 prefix.

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117 or 119 prefixes.

### Part Two (at least 60 credits)

#### Option A: Animal Science

117.899	Thesis	120	
117.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
117.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 117.897
117.875	Thesis	90	
117.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
117.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 117.871
117.887	Research Report	60	

#### Option B: Agriculture/ Horticulture Plants

171.899	Thesis	120	
171.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
171.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 171.897
171.875	Thesis	90	
171.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
171.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 171.871
171.887	Research Report	60	

#### Option C: Soil Science

189.899	Thesis	120	
189.895	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
189.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 189.895
189.875	Thesis	90	
189.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
189.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 189.871
189.887	Research Report	60	

### Animal Science

#### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Compulsory course (30 credits):

119.728	Research Practice	15
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

At least 30 credits from:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347

Subject courses:

Courses at 700 level from the 117, 122, 194, 199, 283 prefixes.

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

117.899	Thesis	120	
117.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
117.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 117.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

117.875	Thesis	90	
117.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
117.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 117.871
117.887	Research Report	60	

**Biochemistry**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Compulsory course selection

At least 60 credits from:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

Subject courses:

122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
122.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

122.899	Thesis	120	
122.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
122.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 122.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

122.875	Thesis	90	
122.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
122.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 122.871
122.870	Research Report	60	

**Biological Sciences**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Subject courses:

At least 60 credits at 700 level from 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203,232 prefixes.

**Part Two (at least 60 credits)**

Thesis of 120 credits (xxx.899, or xxx.897 and xxx.898), or a thesis of 90 credits (xxx.875, or xxx.871 and xxx.872), or a research report of 60 credits (xxx.8xx) from one of 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203,232 prefixes.

**Chemistry**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Compulsory course (30 credits):

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
---------	---	----	--

At least 30 credits from:

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30	
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30	
123.798	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

123.899	Thesis	120	
123.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
123.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 123.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

123.875	Thesis	90	
123.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
123.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 123.871
123.870	Research Report	60	

**Computer Science**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15	
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15	
159.704	Systems Programming	15	
159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15	
159.709	Computer Graphics	15	
159.710	User Interface Design	15	
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15	
159.738	Special Topic	15	
159.739	Special Topic	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	
159.794	Project	15	
159.795	Project	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

159.899	Thesis	120	
159.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
159.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 159.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

159.875	Thesis	90	
159.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
159.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 159.871
159.870	Research Report	60	

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

## Conservation Biology

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715

Subject courses:

132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.764	Advanced Environmental Management I	15	R. 188.763
188.765	Advanced Environmental Management II	15	R. 188.763
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
232.799	Research Report	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

232.899	Thesis	120	
232.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
232.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 232.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

232.875	Thesis	90	
232.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
232.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 232.871
232.870	Research Report	60	

## Earth Science

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

119.728	Research Practice	15	
---------	-------------------	----	--

OR

119.729	Research Methods	15	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30	
233.710	Geology, Hazard and Society; Environmental Geology A	15	P 121.310, 121.311; R 233.756
233.711	Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15	P 121.310, 121.311; R 233.756
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702
233.799	Research Report	30	
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

233.899	Thesis	120	
233.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
233.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 233.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

233.875	Thesis	90	
233.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
233.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 233.871
233.870	Research Report	60	

## Ecology

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

At least 60 credits from:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316

Subject courses:

196.798	Research Report	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

700-level courses from the 120, 199, 232 prefixes.

### Part Two

120 credits from:

196.899	Thesis	120	
196.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
196.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 196.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

196.875	Thesis	90	
196.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
196.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 196.871
196.870	Research Report	60	

## Exercise and Sport Science

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15	

Subject courses:

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751, 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	

234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

234.899	Thesis	120	
234.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
234.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 234.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

234.875	Thesis	90	
234.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
234.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 234.871
234.870	Research Report	60	

**Genetics**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

Subject courses:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

203.899	Thesis	120	
203.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
203.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 203.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

203.875	Thesis	90	
203.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
203.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 203.871
203.870	Research Report	60	

**Geography**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

At least 60 credits from:

145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704

145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702

Subject courses:

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701
145.798	Research Report (60)	60	
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

145.899	Thesis	120	
145.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
145.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 145.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

145.875	Thesis	90	
145.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
145.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 145.871
145.870	Research Report	60	

**Horticultural Science**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject courses:

119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
171.798	Research Report MSc	30	
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

171.899	Thesis	120	
171.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
171.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 171.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

171.875	Thesis	90	
171.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
171.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 171.871
171.887	Research Report	60	

## Human Nutrition

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742

Subject courses:

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	C 151.718 or 151.719
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.332, 151.346
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; 151.345
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	

### Part Two

At least 90 credits from:

151.899	Thesis	120	
151.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
151.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 151.897
151.875	Thesis	90	
151.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
151.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 151.871

## Mathematics

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	P 160.302
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	P 160.301
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.302
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	P 160.211 and 160.318
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.318
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332
160.783	Mathematics Project	30	
247.792	Special Topic	15	
247.793	Special Topic	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

160.899	Thesis	120	
160.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
160.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 160.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

160.875	Thesis	90	
160.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
160.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 160.871
160.870	Research Report	60	

## Medical Laboratory Science

### Part One (90 credits)

Compulsory courses:

202.781	Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30	
---------	--	----	--

60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	
247.790	Special Topic in Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796, 287.730

### Part Two

202.889	Research Project	45	
---------	------------------	----	--

## Microbiology

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject courses:

162.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

162.899	Thesis	120	
162.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
162.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 162.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

162.875	Thesis	90	
162.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
162.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 162.871
162.870	Research Report	60	

## Nanoscience

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Subject courses:

An approved selection of 700-level courses from the 122, 123, 124 prefixes.

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

236.899	Thesis	120	
236.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
236.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 236.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

236.875	Thesis	90	
236.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
236.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 236.871
236.870	Research Report	60	

**Nutrition and Dietetics****Part One (150 credits)**

151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.741	Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics	15	R 151.708, 151.709
151.742	Nutrients for Health and Disease	15	R 151.718, 151.719
151.743	Foodservice Management	15	
151.744	Clinical Dietetics 1	15	
151.745	Clinical Dietetics 2	15	P 151.744
151.746	Communications in Dietetic Practice	15	C 151.750
151.750	Professional Dietetic Practice	45	P 151.744, 151.743, 151.717; C 151.746

**Part Two (90 credits)**

151.895	Thesis	90	
151.891	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
151.892	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 151.891

**One Health****Part One**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

117.731	Principles of Epidemiology	15	
117.732	Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation	15	P 117.731

Subject courses:

117.735	Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation	15	
117.736	Management of Disease in Populations	15	
117.737	Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation	15	P 117.736

**Part Two**

At least 45 credits from:

117.831	Research Report (One Health) 45 credit	45	R 117.832
117.832	Research Report (One Health) 60 credit	60	R 117.831

**Physics****Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Subject courses:

124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.798	Research Report	30	
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

124.899	Thesis	120	
124.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
124.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 124.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

124.875	Thesis	90	
124.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
124.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 124.871
124.870	Research Report	60	

**Physiology****Part One (at least 60 credits)**

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject courses:

194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
194.799	Research Report	30	
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

**Part Two**

120 credits from:

194.899	Thesis MSc	120	
194.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
194.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 194.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

194.875	Thesis	90	
194.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
194.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 194.871
194.870	Research Report	60	

**Plant Biology****Part One (at least 60 credits)**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx

Subject courses:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
---------	---------------------	----	----------------------

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
120.798	Research Report	30	P 120.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

### Part Two

120 credits from:

120.899	Thesis	120	
120.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
120.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 120.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

120.875	Thesis	90	
120.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
120.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 120.871
120.870	Research Report	60	

### Plant Breeding

#### Part One (at least 60 credits)

At least 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject courses (at least 30 credits):

283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754
120.798	Research Report	30	P 120.3xx
171.798	Research Report MSc	30	

### Part Two

120 credits of either 120.8xx or 171.8xx courses from:

120.899	Thesis	120	
120.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
120.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 120.897
171.899	Thesis	120	
171.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
171.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 171.897

OR

At least 60 credits of either 120.8xx or 171.8xx courses from:

120.875	Thesis	90	
120.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
120.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 120.871
120.870	Research Report	60	
171.875	Thesis	90	

171.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
171.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 171.871
171.887	Research Report	60	

### Psychology

#### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory course (15 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
---------	--	----	--

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology		
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

#### Part Two (120 credits)

175.899	Thesis	120	
175.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
175.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 175.894

### Psychology with endorsement in Health Psychology

#### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.749	Health Psychology Practicum	15	C At least two of 175.744, 175.743 and 175.739; R 175.879

At least 30 credits from:

175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
---------	---	----	--

175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15

**Subject courses:**

150.714	Tā te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.778	Principles of Social Therapy	15
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15
231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30
231.704	Māori Health	30
231.705	Pacific Health	30
231.706	Occupational Health	30 P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30 P 231.701
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30 P 231.701
253.750	Counselling Theory	30
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30

**Part Two (120 credits)**

175.899	Thesis	120
175.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
175.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 175.894

**Soil Science**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

**Subject courses:**

119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15
119.791	Special Topic	15
119.792	Special Topic	15
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30 P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30 P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15 P 189.252

189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.798	Research Report	30	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702

**Part Two**

**120 credits from:**

189.899	Thesis	120
189.895	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
189.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 189.895

**OR**

**At least 60 credits from:**

189.875	Thesis	90
189.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45
189.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 C 189.871
189.887	Research Report	60

**Statistics**

**Part One (at least 60 credits)**

**Compulsory course (15 credits):**

161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
---------	--------------------------------	----

**Subject courses:**

161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15 R 161.331
161.780	Statistical Analysis Project	15
161.782	Statistical Analysis Project	30
247.792	Special Topic	15
247.793	Special Topic	15

**Subject courses (maximum 15 credits):**

161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P One of 161.200–161.240; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324

**Part Two**

**120 credits from:**

161.899	Thesis	120
161.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60
161.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 C 161.897



OR

At least 60 credits from:

161.875	Thesis	90	
161.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
161.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 161.871
161.893	Research Report	60	

## Zoology

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

At least 45 credits from:

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718

Subject courses:

194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
---------	---	----	--

199.798	Research Report	30	
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

Up to 30 credits at 700-level courses from the 194, 196, 232 prefixes.

### Part Two

120 credits from:

199.899	Thesis	120	
199.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
199.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 199.897

OR

At least 60 credits from:

199.875	Thesis	90	
199.871	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	
199.872	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 199.871
199.870	Research Report	60	

# The Degree of Master of Social Work MSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or with a B grade average across all courses, or equivalent.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the qualification degree; and including:
    - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) shall follow of programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - the compulsory course 179.702, unless this course has already been completed as part of the qualifying postgraduate diploma.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum of a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
- The Degree of Master of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work prior in 2016 or earlier may be exempted from compliance with Regulation 5.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Master of Social Work

### Part One

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
---------	---------------------------	----	--

Elective courses:

179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.742	Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	

179.783	Maori Development and the Social Services	30
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30

179.817	Thesis 120-Credit Part II	60	C 179.816
179.896	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	P 179.702
179.897	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 179.896 P 179.702
179.898	Thesis	90	P 179.702
179.899	Thesis	120	P 179.702

**Part Two**

At least 90 credits:

179.816	Thesis 120-Credit Part I	60
---------	--------------------------	----

## The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching MSpecTchg

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - (a) been awarded or qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university with a B grade average across the 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a relevant professional qualification; and
  - (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience; or will have:
    - (d) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or equivalent, with at least a B grade average.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to:
  - (a) be selected on the basis of a selection process which may include written application, interview, referee reports and practical exercises; and
  - (b) meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher, and will:
  - (c) hold current New Zealand Professional Registration; or
  - (d) be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme.
3. All candidates whose first language is not English, who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Master of Specialist Teaching shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - (b) any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be at least 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - (b) At least 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, including 249.770.
6. Where a course listed in the Schedule for the Qualification is substantially similar to a course that has been completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma considered for entry under Regulation 1(d), the listed course may not be included in the candidate's programme of study.

**Specialisations**

7. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
8. Subject specialisations available for the Master of Specialist Teaching are: Autism Spectrum Disorder, Blind and Low Vision, Complex Educational Needs, Gifted and Talented, Learning and Behaviour.
9. A candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will complete the Master of Specialist Teaching without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
11. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Specialist Teaching

**Part One (135 credits)**

Compulsory course (30 credits):

254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30
---------	--	----

Compulsory course selection (15 credits):

249.770	Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching	15
249.771	Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching	15

Subject courses:

**Autism Spectrum Disorder (90 credits)**

249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30
249.749	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30 P 249.745, 254.765
249.750	Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder	30 P/C 249.749

**Blind and Low Vision (90 credits)**

249.700	Braille Proficiency	0
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

249.751	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P 249.746, 254.765
249.752	Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P/C 249.751

### Complex Educational Needs (90 credits)

249.760	Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs	30	
249.761	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	P 254.765; 249.760
249.763	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	P/C 249.761

### Gifted and Talented (90 credits)

262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	
---------	---	----	--

262.752	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P 254.765, 262.751
262.753	Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P/C 262.752

### Learning and Behaviour (90 credits)

249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	
249.754	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P 249.753, 254.765
249.755	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P/C 249.754

### Part Two (45 credits)

267.875	Specialist Teaching Professional Inquiry	45	
---------	--	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy (Honours) or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with a class of Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy

#### Part One (120 credits)

271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 271.713

#### Part Two (120 credits)

271.810	Thesis	120	R 186.810
271.808	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
271.809	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 271.808

## The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise MSpEx

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
- (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
- (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Parts One and Parts Two as specified in the Schedule for the qualification; and including:
    - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification;
    - (c) a thesis of at least 90 credits;
    - (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the course of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) shall be 120 credits comprising:
  - (a) a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the qualification; and including
    - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall be 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification; or
  - (b) a 90-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification, and 30 credits from Part One, including at least 15 credits of research methods; and including
    - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

5. The degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with or without a subject.
6. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
7. Subjects available are Exercise Prescription and Training, Exercise Science, Physical Education, Sport Coaching, and Sport Management.

### Student Progression

8. For progression from Part One to Part Two candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over Part One courses.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with a class of Honours, in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise

### Part One (120 credits)

#### Schedule A: Compulsory Course

(At least 15 credits):

234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710

#### Schedule B: Part One Subject Requirements

##### Sport and Management (90 credits)

234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715

##### Sport Coaching (90 credits)

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715

##### Exercise Science (90 credits)

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	

##### Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	

##### Physical Education (90 credits)

234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.745	Advanced Application of Māori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education	30	
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	

### Part Two

234.891	Thesis Credit Part 1	45	
234.892	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	C 234.891
234.890	Thesis	90	
234.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
234.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 234.897
234.899	Thesis	120	

## The Degree of Master of Sport Management MSPMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor degree, or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise with an endorsement in Sport Management, having achieved a grade average of B.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, and including:
  - (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) will comprise 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part One: 152.707 and 152.752;
  - (b) Part Two: 234.832.

##### Specialisation

4. The Degree of Master of Sport Management is awarded without Specialisation.

#### Student Progression

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over 120 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Sport Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Sport Management

#### Part I

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.705, 152.709
152.752	Project Management	30	
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711

#### Part II (60 credits)

234.832	Professional Practice in Sport Management	60	
---------	---	----	--

## The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management MSCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate
  - (a) meets the University admission requirements as specified and shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher for entry into the Professional Pathway; or

- (e) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or
- (f) been awarded or qualified for a four year Bachelor's degree with Honours with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or equivalent qualification(s), having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or
- (g) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher for entry into the Thesis Pathway.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;

- (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from courses listed in the schedule, including:
- Part Two (Professional Pathway); and
  - up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule; and including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulations 1(e) or 1(f) or 1(g) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
- 240.758 and Part Two only (thesis pathway); and including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

5. The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management is awarded without specialisations.

### Student Progression

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two (thesis pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of A- or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
7. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (professional pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

12. All candidates who commence study towards the Master of Supply Chain Management on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Supply Chain Management before 1 January 2018 may satisfy the requirements of Regulation 7 (Professional Pathway) with an average grade of B-, in accordance with the requirements at the time of their enrolment.
14. These transition regulations expire in December 2019, and candidates who have not completed by the end of 2019 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.

## Schedule for the Master of Supply Chain Management

### Part One

Qualification compulsory courses (90 credits):

240.752	Integrated Logistics	30
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15
240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30

and 15 credits from:

240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15
240.756	Value Chain Management	15
240.757	Logistics and Humanitarian Aid Projects	15

Compulsory course for professional pathway (30 credits):

240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	P/C 240.752; R 112.751
---------	-----------------------------------	----	------------------------

### Part Two

Thesis pathway (90 credits):

240.888	Thesis	90	R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
240.895	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45	R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899
240.896	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45	R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899

Professional pathway (60 credits):

240.887	Research Report	60	P 240.758 (B)
---------	-----------------	----	---------------

## The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B+ grade average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
  - have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - have achieved an Academic Version IELTS score of at least 7.5 with no component less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and

- meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
- have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, Police Vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.

2. Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary Education) requires that candidates will:

- meet the requirements specified in Regulation 1; and shall:
- have completed approved courses to New Zealand Qualifications Framework Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject that is appropriate for teaching the New Zealand Secondary School Curriculum.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
- the core courses listed in Part I of the Schedule for the Qualification;

- (b) completion of a subject;
- (c) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

4. Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. The subjects available for the Master of Teaching and Learning are: Primary Education, Secondary Education.

### Academic Requirements

6. Every candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 900 hours of supervised professional practice and community placements, in accordance with the requirements of each course.

### Student Progression

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
8. Should a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
9. If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in the Master of Teaching and Learning programme will be cancelled.
10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Master of Teaching and Learning.

12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the timeframes prescribed in Regulation 12.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 90 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
14. A person excluded under Regulation 13 will only be readmitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Master of Teaching and Learning

### Schedule A Core courses (120 credits)

263.760	Pedagogy 1	30	
263.761	Pedagogy 2	30	P 263.760
263.860	Inquiry 1	30	
263.861	Inquiry 2	30	P 263.860

### Schedule B Subject courses

#### Primary Education (60 credits)

278.760	Primary Curriculum 1	30	
278.761	Primary Curriculum 2	30	P 278.760

#### Secondary Education (60 credits)

260.760	Secondary Curriculum 1	30	
260.761	Secondary Curriculum 2	30	P 260.760

## The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership MTESOL Leadership

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership candidates shall:
  - (a) have completed a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership;
  - (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

#### Programme of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a programme of study comprising courses to a value of 240 credits:

257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	
257.769	Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30	

272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	R 172.701
272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30	
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30	
272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30	P/C 272.703
Both			
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

3. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, 30 credits of course(s) from the above schedule may be replaced by another course from the schedule for the Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Master of Arts.
4. The programme of study for a candidate who is admitted under clause 5 or 6 may not exceed four years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by Academic Board.

#### Concessions

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOL Leadership degree shall follow an approved programme of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.
6. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma

of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOL Leadership degree shall follow an approved programme of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

**Honours/Distinction**

7. Where a candidate has been granted concession under clause 5, the period of time between the completion of the qualifying programme of study and the commencement of the MTESOL Leadership will be excluded from

the completion time considered when determining honours eligibility. Such candidates must surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying programme of study in order to be eligible for honours.

8. A degree completed with concession under clauses 5 or 6 may be awarded with Distinction if it is completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine MVM

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 45 credits from Schedule C for the Qualification;
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with or without a subject.
4. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject including a research or professional practice course from Schedule C. The requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification. Candidates must undertake research projects or practica that align with the focus of the subject. Approved subjects are: Companion Animal, Companion Animal Surgery, Production Animal, Equine, Veterinary Business Administration.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology (PGCertScTech) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Medicine**

**Schedule A: Subjects**

**Companion Animal**

118.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15	R 195.751
118.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15	R 195.752

118.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15	R 195.753
118.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.754
118.755	Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.755
118.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15	R 195.756
118.757	Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.757
118.758	Avian Medicine	15	R 195.758
118.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.759
118.761	Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine	15	
118.762	Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	
118.763	Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery	15	
118.764	Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery	15	
118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	R 117.767

**Companion Animal Surgery**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

118.763	Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery	15	
118.764	Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery	15	

Endorsement courses:

118.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15	R 195.753
118.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.754
118.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15	R 195.756
118.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.759
118.761	Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine	15	

**Equine**

118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	R 117.767
118.778	Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians	15	
118.779	Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging	15	
118.780	Equine Gastroenterology	15	

**Production Animal**

118.771	Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians	15	R 151.705, 117.761
118.772	Calf Medicine, Health and Management	15	
118.775	Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian	15	
118.776	Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians	15	

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction



118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	R 117.767
---------	--	----	-----------

### Veterinary Business Administration

118.781	Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.726
118.782	Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.723
118.783	People Management for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.725
118.784	Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.739
115.726	Marketing	15	
115.723	Accounting I	15	
115.725	Leadership and People	15	

115.739	Special Topic I	15	
---------	-----------------	----	--

### Schedule B: Elective Courses

118.785	Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology	15	R 118.720, 118.715 and 118.815
118.786	Applied Veterinary Epidemiology	15	P 118.785; R 118.720, 118.715 and 118.815

### Schedule C: Research Courses

118.851	Research Report (MVM) (45 credit)	45	P 2 x 118.7xx
118.852	Research Report (MVM) (60 credit)	60	P 2 x 118.7xx
118.853	Advanced Professional Practice in Veterinary Medicine	45	P 2 x 118.7xx (B)

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science MVSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Entry Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science shall have completed a veterinary degree.

##### Programme Requirements

- (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to

be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods course of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

- Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of courses to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

#### Notes

- Courses shall be selected from the 118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other courses deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
- The selection of courses must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies MVS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science with at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
    - at least 60 credits at 800 level;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies is awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits, including at least 60 credits at 800 level, in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule to the Degree.
- The subjects available are: Conservation Veterinary Medicine, Epidemiology, Veterinary Pathology, and Veterinary Public Health.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies, candidates must have maintained at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of study.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science or Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies prior to 1 January 2016, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies, may complete under the regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2018 year.
13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies prior to 1 January 2016 may transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
14. Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies prior to 1 January 2016, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2018 year, will be required to transfer to the current regulations from 2019.
15. These transition arrangements expire in 2018.
16. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Studies

### Part One (at least 60 credits)

Elective courses:

Courses selected from the 117, 118, 194 course prefix series.

Subject courses:

#### Conservation Veterinary Medicine

At least 60 credits from:

118.728	Wildlife Health	60	R 116.728
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	

#### Epidemiology

Compulsory course (30 credits):

118.715	Epidemiologic Methods 1	30	R 118.720 and 195.720
---------	-------------------------	----	-----------------------

At least 30 credits from:

118.716	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	R 118.721 and 195.721
118.718	Animal Health Management	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.722 and 195.722

Plus up to 60 credits from:

118.717	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.721 and 195.721
118.726	Veterinary Public Health	60	R 116.726
118.815	Epidemiologic Methods 2	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.721 and 195.721
118.816	Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	C 118.715 and 118.716 or 118.785, 118.786 and 118.716; R 118.821 and 195.821
118.817	Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2	30	C 118.715, 118.716 and 118.717 or 118.785, 118.786, 118.716 and 118.717; R 118.821 and 195.821
118.819	Biosecurity Methods	30	C 118.715 and 118.716

#### Veterinary Pathology

Compulsory course (60 credits):

118.731	Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1	60	R 116.721
---------	-----------------------------------	----	-----------

Plus up to 60 credits from:

118.724	Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2	60	P 118.731; R 116.724
---------	-----------------------------------	----	----------------------

#### Veterinary Public Health

Compulsory course (60 credits):

118.726	Veterinary Public Health	60	R 116.726
---------	--------------------------	----	-----------

Plus up to 60 credits from:

118.715	Epidemiologic Methods 1	30	R 118.720 and 195.720
118.716	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	R 118.721 and 195.721
118.819	Biosecurity Methods	30	C 118.715 and 118.716

### Part Two (at least 60 credits)

120 credits from:

118.897	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60	
118.898	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60	C 118.897
118.899	Thesis	120	

Or

60 credits from:

118.811	Research Report	60	
---------	-----------------	----	--

# BACHELOR'S HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours .....	155	The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours*...162	
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours* .....	158	The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours .....	163
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours .....	159	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours* .....	169
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours* .....	160		

\* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject or close equivalent; or
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts, followed by a Graduate Diploma in the Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent;
 and in all cases, will have:
  - achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission in Regulations I(b) to (d);
  - achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - a research report of at least 30 credits;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available are: Defence Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

##### Student Progression

- The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the

approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Regulations

- All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Arts with Honours on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Arts with Honours prior to 1 January 2015 may choose to transfer to these regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
- Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts with Honours who have completed at least 60 credits towards the English subject prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute 30 credits from List B courses for courses included in List A. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours

#### Defence Studies

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30
149.798	Research Report	30

Subject courses:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.710	Military History	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.799	Research Report	60

#### Economics

One course from the following (30 credits):

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course

**Compulsory Research Report:**

178.799	Research Project (30)	30	P Graduate Status and Permission HOS
---------	-----------------------	----	--------------------------------------

**Subject courses:**

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

**Education**

**Compulsory course (30 credits):**

267.792	Research Exercise	30	P 180.790, 185/186.788, 267.788 or an approved research methods course; R 180.792
---------	-------------------	----	---

**Subject courses:**

254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

**English**

**Compulsory course (30 credits):**

139.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

**List A subject courses**

**At least 60 credits from:**

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30	
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.724	Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30	
139.728	Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	
139.752	Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance	30	
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30	
139.758	Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30	

**List B subject courses**

**No more than 30 credits from:**

139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	

**Geography**

**Compulsory course: (30 credits):**

145.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

**Subject courses:**

145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701
145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702

**History**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits):**

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	
148.799	Research Report (60)	60	

**Māori Studies**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits):**

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.799	Research Report	30	

**Subject courses:**

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	

**Media Studies**

**Compulsory course one of (60 or 30 credits):**

154.797	Research Report (60)	60	
154.798	Research Report (30)	30	

**Subject courses:**

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.704	Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	

154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	

## Philosophy

### Compulsory courses (30 credits):

134.710	Philosophical Research	30	
---------	------------------------	----	--

### And one of:

134.798	Research Report (30)	30	
134.799	Research Report (60)	60	

### Subject courses:

134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30	
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30	
134.760	Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30	

## Politics

### Compulsory courses (120 credits):

176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	
200.762	Presidents and Prime Ministers	30	
200.798	Research Report (30)	30	

## Psychology

### Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

### Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	

175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

## Social Anthropology

### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	

### And one of:

146.798	Research Report (60)	60	
146.799	Research Report (30)	30	

## Social Policy

### Compulsory courses (120 credits):

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	
279.796	Research Report (30)	30	

## Sociology

### Compulsory courses (90 credits):

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.799	Research Report (30)	30	

### Subject courses:

176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30	
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	

## Spanish

### Compulsory courses: (90 credits):

245.700	Advanced Spanish Communication	30	
245.701	Latin American Cultural Identities	30	
245.702	Hispanic Postcolonial Representations	30	

### Research report:

245.798	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

# The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours BBS(Hons)

## No new enrolments from 2017

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Business Studies having achieved at least a B grade average across the 300-level courses of the intended subject, or equivalent.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits from the courses for a subject as listed in the Schedule for the Degree; and including:
    - the 30-credit research report listed in the schedule for that subject;
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in that subject, including a 30-credit research report. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours.
- Subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours are: Accountancy, Business Information Systems\*, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.
 

\* No new enrolment in this subject from 2014.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours may be awarded with a class of honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours

### Accountancy

Compulsory research report (30 credits):

110.799	Research Report	30
---------	-----------------	----

Subject courses:

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30	P 110.309
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30	P 110.309
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30	

110.785	International Taxation	30
---------	------------------------	----

### Business Information Systems

No new enrolments.

### Communication

Compulsory research report (30 credits):

219.799	Research Report	30
---------	-----------------	----

Subject courses:

219.702	Management Communication	30
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30
219.708	Political Communication	30
219.709	Advanced Journalism Issues	30
219.710	Persuasive Communication Practice	30
219.790	Research Methods in Communication	30

### Economics

Compulsory research report (30 credits):

178.799	Research Project	30	P Graduate status and Permission Head of School
178.781	Research Project Part 1	15	
178.782	Research Project Part 2	15	

Subject courses:

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.724	Applied Econometric Methods	15	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757
178.741	Research Methods in AgriCommerce	15	
178.742	Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	15	R 178.360 and 178.762
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

### Finance

Compulsory research report selection

At least 30 credits from:

125.791	Research Report Part 1	15
125.792	Research Report Part 2	15
125.799	Research Report	30

Subject courses:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	

**Human Resource Management**

Compulsory research report (30 credits):

114.799	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

Subject courses:

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.723	Performance Management	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.724, 114.726
114.728	Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	
114.762	Career Management in an International Context	30	

**Management**

Compulsory research report selection

At least 30 credits from:

152.784	Research Report	30	
152.785	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.705	Advanced Change Management	30	R 152.707
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705

152.709	Leadership	30	R 152.707
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning	30	
152.724	Advanced Services Management	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	R 26.442, 52.732
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.757	Critical Management Studies	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
152.768	Managing Knowledge	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	

**Marketing**

Compulsory research report selection

At least 30 credits from:

156.799	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

Subject courses:

156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P/C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
156.761	Customer Insights	30	
156.762	Return on Marketing Investment	30	
156.775	Theory and Models of Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Permission Head of School
156.776	Research Methods in Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Maths courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781

**Valuation and Property Management**

No new enrolments from 2017.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours BC(Hons)**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) requires that the candidate:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent; or by permission of Head of School; and

- have achieved at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses of the intended primary subject area; and
- have achieved at least 15 credits at 300 level with a B grade average in the intended secondary subject area.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least of 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 30 credits of taught courses from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication with Honours;
  - the relevant Research Report for that subject area;
  - at least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies, 156.776

Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication;

- (d) at least 30 credits of taught courses from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication (Honours).

**Specialisations**

- Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study.
- Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations as their secondary area of study.
- The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a subject in the primary area of study.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Communication (Honours) may be awarded with a specified class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours**

**Communication Management**

219.702	Management Communication	30
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30
219.799	Research Report	30

**Expressive Arts**

139.763	Community Theatre	30
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30
139.799	Research Report (30)	30

154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
---------	-----------------------------------	----	---------------------------------

**Journalism Studies**

219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30
219.708	Political Communication	30
219.709	Advanced Journalism Issues	30
219.799	Research Report	30

**Linguistics**

172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	P A BC or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level
172.799	Research Report	30	P A BC or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level

**Marketing Communication**

156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
156.775	Theory and Models of Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Permission Head of School
156.799	Research Report	30	

**Media Studies**

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
154.798	Research Report (30)	30	

**Public Relations**

219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30
219.710	Persuasive Communication Practice	30
219.799	Research Report	30

**The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours  
BHlthSc(Hons)**

**No new enrolments from 2017**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.



5. Subjects available are: Environmental Health, Maori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation and Sport and Exercise.

### Student Progression

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

### Environmental Health

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
214.798	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30	
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30	
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30	
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30	
214.777	Advanced Topics in Air Quality	30	
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30	
214.798	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	R 252.701

### Māori Health

Compulsory course (30 credits):

150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

30 credits from:

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

### Psychology

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	

175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

### Rehabilitation

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.704	Drugs and Society	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

### Sport and Exercise

Compulsory course (30 credits):

234.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710, 168.810

Subject courses:

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705, 152.719

234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30

234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751, 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753, and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	R 234.703

## The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BlInfSc(Hons)

### No new enrolments from 2018

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved a B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the intended subject area; or
  - (c) have passed 240 credits towards the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved an A- grade average, and including at least 195 credits above 100 level and having met the requirements for at least one major.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - (c) completion of a subject;
    - (d) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including completion of a research or project course. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. Approved subjects are: Computer Science, Information Technology.
5. Approved joint subject is Software Engineering.

##### Student Progression

6. Candidates admitted to the Degree under Regulation 1(c) must maintain an A- grade average over the remaining Bachelor of Information Science requirements to remain in the programme.

##### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology, or for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) the award of Bachelor of Information Sciences, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

#### Computer Science

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

159.794	Project	15
159.795	Project	15

Specialist courses (90 credits):

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15

#### Information Technology

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

158.780	Information Technology Project Part 1	15	
158.781	Information Technology Project Part 2	15	P 158.780

Specialist courses (90 credits):

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.750	Information Sciences Research Methods	15	R 157.750
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753
158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762
159.738	Special Topic	15	
159.739	Special Topic	15	

## Software Engineering

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

158.780	Information Technology Project Part 1	15	
158.781	Information Technology Project Part 2	15	P 158.780
159.794	Project	15	
159.795	Project	15	

## Computer Science Component (45 credits)

159.709	Computer Graphics	15	
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	

159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15	
---------	-----------------------------------	----	--

## Information Technology Component (45 credits)

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753
158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified, and;
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, having achieved a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualifying programme; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level courses.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 120 credits at 700-level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
 and including:
  - completion of a subject;
  - a research report or project of at least 30 credits; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject, including any compulsory courses and a research report of at least 30 credits. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 2 and 3, and subject to academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, availability of a suitable project, and availability of appropriate supervision, candidates may be invited to complete the Degree by completing 30 credits of 700-level taught courses in a subject and a 90-credit research course selected from Schedule B.
- Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology,

Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics, Zoology.

#### Student Progression

- The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours

### Schedule A

#### Agricultural Science

Compulsory course (30 credits):

238.798	Research Report	30	
At least 15 credits from:			
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject Courses:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381

117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763

### Animal Science

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

119.728	Research Practice	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
117.799	Research Report	30	

#### At least 30 credits from:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347

#### Subject courses:

117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340

122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754

### Biochemistry

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

#### At least 30 credits from:

122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

#### Subject courses:

122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

### Biological Sciences

#### Compulsory course (30 credits from):

120.798	Research Report	30	P 120.3xx
122.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
162.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300
194.799	Research Report	30	
196.798	Research Report	30	
199.798	Research Report	30	
203.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

## Subject courses:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx
120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	

## Chemistry

## Compulsory courses (60 credits):

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
123.798	Research Report	30	

## Subject courses:

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30	
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30	
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

## Computer Science

## Compulsory courses (30 credits):

159.794	Project	15	
159.795	Project	15	

## Subject courses:

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15	
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15	
159.704	Systems Programming	15	

159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15	
159.709	Computer Graphics	15	
159.710	User Interface Design	15	
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	

## Earth Science

## Compulsory course (30 credits):

233.799	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

## Subject courses:

233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30	
233.710	Geology, Hazard and Society; Environmental Geology A	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.711	Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702

## May include 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	

## Ecology

## Compulsory course (30 credits):

196.798	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

## At least 60 credits from:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316

## Subject courses:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx
120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	

## Exercise and Sport Science

Compulsory course (30 credits):

234.799	Research Report	30
---------	-----------------	----

15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15
234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15

Subject courses:

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	

## Genetics

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
203.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

Subject courses:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

## Geography

Compulsory course (30 credits):

145.799	Research Report (30)	30
---------	----------------------	----

At least 60 credits from:

145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702

233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
---------	--	----

233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
---------	------------------------------	----

233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
---------	-----------------------	----	--

Subject courses:

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701

## Horticultural Science

Compulsory course (30 credits):

238.798	Research Report	30
---------	-----------------	----

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject Courses:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701

## Human Nutrition

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742
151.799	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	C 151.718 or 151.719
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.332, 151.346
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333, 151.345
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	

## Mathematics

Compulsory course (30 credits):

160.783	Mathematics Project	30
---------	---------------------	----

Subject courses

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	P 160.302
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	P 160.301
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.302

160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	P 160.211 and 160.318
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.318
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332

## Microbiology

### Compulsory courses (90 credits):

162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
162.798	Research Report	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300

### Subject courses:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

## Nanoscience

### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
236.798	Research Report	30	

### Subject courses:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30	
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30	
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

## Physics

### Compulsory course (30 credits):

124.798	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

### Subject courses:

124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
---------	--------------------------	----	--

124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

### Up to 30 credits from:

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.302
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	P 160.211 and 160.318
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.318
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332

## Physiology

### Compulsory course (30 credits):

194.799	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

### At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

### Subject courses:

194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	

## Plant Biology

### Compulsory courses (90 credits):

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx
120.798	Research Report	30	P 120.3xx
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

### Subject courses:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--

## Psychology

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

## Soil Science

Compulsory course (30 credits):

189.798	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

Subject courses:

119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	

233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702

## Statistics

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.782	Statistical Analysis Project	30	

Subject courses:

161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	

Subject courses (maximum 15 credits):

161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331

## Zoology

Compulsory course (30 credits):

199.798	Research Report	30	
---------	-----------------	----	--

At least 45 credits from:

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718

Subject courses:

194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
---------	---	----	--

Up to 30 credits from:

194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719

## Schedule B

247.795	BSc Honours Research Portfolio	90	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--



# The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours

## BSpEx(Hons)

### No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with a minimum Grade Average B+ or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree; and
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

4. The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15
234.799	Research Report	30

Subject courses:

175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705, 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751, 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753, 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	R 234.703
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715
234.745	Advanced Application of Māori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education	30	
234.790	Special Topic	15	



## BACHELOR'S DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy.....	171	The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts.....	229
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce.....	172	The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science*.....	230
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience.....	174	The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences*.....	231
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.....	176	The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing.....	232
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts.....	177	The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.....	233
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation.....	189	The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management.....	236
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management.....	191	The Degree of Bachelor of Science.....	237
The Degree of Bachelor of Business.....	192	The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work.....	248
The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music.....	197	The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.....	249
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication.....	198	The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours.....	250
The Degree of Bachelor of Construction.....	201	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise.....	251
The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production.....	203	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management.....	252
The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours.....	204	The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science.....	253
The Degree of Bachelor of Design.....	208	The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology.....	255
The Degree of Bachelor of Education*.....	210	The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business.....	256
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.....	211	The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.....	257
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.....	216	The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science.....	258
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.....	217	Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.....	259
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.....	218	Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education*.....	260
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.....	220		
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.....	222		
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science.....	222		
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences.....	226		

\* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy BAcc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Accountancy requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Accountancy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 And including:
  - all of the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Schedule to the Qualification (270 credits);
  - courses as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification (45 credits), including at least 15 credits from 110.329 or 110.379 and no more than 15 credits from 125.320 or 125.330;
  - one numeracy course as specified in Schedule C to the Qualification (15 credits);
  - Two courses with a 114, 115, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, or 178 prefixes with at least 15 credits above 100 level (30 credits).

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this degree.

##### Student Progression

- Progression requirements as specified in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Arrangements

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Accountancy prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute courses already completed towards the Bachelor of Accountancy core for current core course requirements. Such candidates may also be exempted from the requirement to complete 110.309 and may be permitted to substitute: 219.202 or 219.203 for 115.111; and 115.101 for 161.101 or 161.120. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy

### Schedule A

#### Core courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy (270 credits)

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P 110.100; P/C 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.213 (1999), 110.215, 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.240, 110.243
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300 level with a 110 prefix from the BBus Schedule
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
115.111	Strategic Workplace Communication	15	R 219.100
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100 level; R 115.103
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700

### Schedule B

#### Accountancy and Finance courses for Bachelor of Accountancy (45 credits)

(i) At least 15 credits from:

110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274

(ii) Up to 30 credits from:

110.369	Forensic Accounting	15	P 110.249 and 110.279
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

(iii) No more than 15 credits from:

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309

### Schedule C

#### Numeracy courses for Bachelor of Accountancy (15 credits)

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101

## The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 And including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification, including either Option I or Option II or Option III from Part Two depending on the major selected;
  - completion of at least one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 90 credits in a major including 30 credits at 200 level and 45 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- No course may be credited to more than one major subject.
- Majors available are Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.
- Candidates who complete the Rural Valuation major must additionally meet the non-academic requirements specified by the Valuers Registration Board for eligibility to apply for registration.
- Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
  - A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
  - The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
  - The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
  - No course may be credited to more than one minor subject.
- Minors available are: Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.

**Academic Requirements**

10. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports in accordance with the requirements of 119.150 Practicum I, and 119.250 Practicum II.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.116, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

**Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce****Schedule A – Core Courses (210 credits)****Part One (135 credits)**

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100 level; R 115.103
119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150
161.140	Agri-Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101

15 credits from:

239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	

**Part Two (75 credits)****Option I: Core Courses for Farm Management and Rural Valuation**

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252

15 credits from:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

15 credits from:

119.231	Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure	15	R 138.382, 218.274, 138.331
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	
152.261	International Business	15	

**Option II: Core Courses for the Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retail**

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
152.261	International Business	15	
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

15 credits from:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142

15 credits from:

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	

**Option III: Core Courses for Māori Agribusiness**

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252

30 credits from:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

15 credits from:

127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	
152.261	International Business	15	

**Schedule B – Specialisation Courses****Agricultural Economics Major**

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106

Subject courses:

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	

**Agricultural Economics Minor**

Any combination of the major courses.

**Farm Management Major**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	C 119.381; R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P One of 111.231, 111.251, 119.281; R 111.351

119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
---------	--	----	--

Maximum 15 credits from

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284

Maximum 15 credits from:

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P One of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101

Maximum 15 credits from:

283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227

### Food Economies and Society Major

No new enrolments in this major from 2014.

Compulsory course (15 credits):

146.209	Food and Eating	15	
---------	-----------------	----	--

Compulsory course (45 credits):

131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357

Subject courses:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313

### Food Economies and Society Minor

131.121, 131.321 and 146.209 and 15 credits from 145.213, 145.311 and 176.308.

### Food Marketing and Retailing Major

Compulsory course (75 credits):

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx

Subject courses (15 credits):

156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
---------	-------------------------	----	-----------------------

156.341	Branding	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
---------	----------	----	-----------------------

### Food Marketing and Retailing Minor

156.231 and 156.339 plus any combination of the major courses.

### International Agribusiness Major

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103

### International Agribusiness Minor

112.302, 178.358 plus any combination of the major courses.

### Māori Agribusiness Major

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351
235.211	Māori Agribusiness Systems	15	
235.311	Māori Policy and Agribusiness	15	P 150.201
235.312	Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness	15	P 235.211
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori; Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	

### Māori Agribusiness Minor

235.211, 235.312 and any combination of the major courses.

### Rural Valuation Major

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.216, 155.700
218.172	Construction Technology: Residential	15	R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172

### Rural Valuation Minor

127.356 and any combination of the major courses.

## The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience BAgriScience

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission requirements were not completed at an educational institution where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0.

## Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
- not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level.
- And including:
- the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - completion of at least one major;
  - the remaining courses should normally be from Schedule C;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Candidates who do not achieve the minimum acceptable grade for the written communication learning outcomes in 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes or 286.101 Equine Production or 284.101 Production Horticulture must complete 247.155 Communication in the Sciences or 219.100 Introduction to Business Communication.
5. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

## Specialisations

6. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 150 credits in a specialisation. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
7. Approved majors are: Agriculture, Equine, and Horticulture.

## Academic Requirements

8. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two 13-week periods of practical work experience and a total of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following courses:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

## Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transition Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 1 January 2018 may be exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2.
13. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
14. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

### Schedule A: Core Courses (150 credits)

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	P 119.153; R 162.101, 162.103
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	

161.140	Agri-Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101 161.120, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351

## Schedule B: Specialisations

### Agriculture Major (150 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (120 credits):

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	C 119.381; R 119.357

#### 30 credits from two subject areas:

117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.305
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.385
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	R 171.304

### Equine Major (150 credits)

#### Compulsory courses:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154, 117.257
286.131	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	R 117.161
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	R 117.258
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; R 117.259
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.131 or 117.161 or 117.154; R 117.260, 117.171
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	C 119.381; R 119.357
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.221 or 117.259; R 117.359

### Horticulture Major (150 credits)

#### Compulsory courses:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.351, 171.327, 171.328

284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.352
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 285.201 or 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.387

### Schedule C: Elective Courses (60 credits)

An approved selection of 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgriScience, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics BAppEcon

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Applied Economics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 180 credits at the 100 level; and
  - at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - at least 90 credits at the 300 level from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - the core Economics, Numeracy and Business Communication courses as specified in Schedule A for the Degree;
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Applied Economics is awarded without a major.
- Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits for one of the Bachelor of Applied Economics minoring subjects, including:
  - at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
  - at least 15 credits at 300 level.
- The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Degree of Applied Economics.
- Minors available in the Bachelor of Applied Economics are: Accountancy; Finance; and Valuation and Property Management.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Applied Economics prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the courses included in the Schedule to the Degree. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

#### Schedule A: Core courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

##### Economics Courses

60 credits from:

115.113	Economics of Business	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113

At least 15 credits from:

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P Any of 178.2xx; R 178.300

At least 15 credits from:

178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280

##### Numeracy Courses

At least 15 credits from:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

At least 15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130, 161.140, 115.101
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
178.111	Quantitative Methods for Economics	15	

At least 30 credits from:

178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320



## Business Communication Courses

At least 15 credits from:

219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 14.100, 14.253, 219.203
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 247.177, 250.100

## Schedule B: Courses for the Bachelor of Applied Economics Minors

### Accountancy

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P 110.100; P/C 115.102 or 115.112, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.243, 10.240
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 110.320

### Finance

115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.114 or 115.105; R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363

## Valuation and Property Management

127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
127.245	Introduction to Property Finance and Investment	15	P 115.105 or 115.114
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127/242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
127.378	Property Economics	15	

## Schedule C: Elective courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100 level; R 115.103
178.111	Quantitative Methods for Economics	15	
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201; and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	

Approved courses from any other degree offered by the University.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts BA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts requires that the candidates will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - completion of at least one major;
  - core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

- For the purposes of meeting Regulation 2 (c), where a course with the prefix 114, 121, 152, 153, 190, 219, 249 or 258 is included in the schedule for a Bachelor of Arts major or minor, for candidates completing that major or minor the course is considered to be from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. For all other candidates such courses will be regarded as being from outside the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts.
- Candidates who have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent may be granted exemption from the requirement to include courses 230.111 and 230.112 in their programme of study.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 135 credits in a major including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Major.
 The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 135 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level for each major;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level for each major;
  - at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;

- (d) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree; and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
- (e) an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix.
7. Majors available are: Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics.
  8. Notwithstanding Regulations 5 to 7, a candidate may complete a major in Business Psychology by completing 195 credits, including:
    - (a) 30 credits at 100 level;
    - (b) 75 credits at 200 level;
    - (c) 90 credits at 300 level;
    - (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
  9. Candidates may include a maximum of two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
  10. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  11. Minors may be included from the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science degree.
  12. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply, unless the minor is also available in the Bachelor of Arts, in which case the Bachelor of Arts regulations will apply.
  13. A minor must include:
    - (a) a minimum of 75 credits;
    - (b) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
    - (c) 15 credits at 300 level;
    - (d) any additional requirements as specified in Part Two to the Schedule to the Degree.
  14. Minors available are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, and Theatre Studies.
  15. No course may be credited to more than one major, to a major and a minor, or to more than one minor.

#### Student Progression

16. Core courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits, and 230.210 within the first 240 credits of study towards the degree.

#### Completion Requirements

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts or the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

20. All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Arts on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
21. Candidates who have passed 60 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.
22. Candidates who have passed at least 75 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:

- (a) Completion of either course 230.111 or 230.112 is required, but not both.
  - (b) Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 180 credits of their study.
23. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits but fewer than 195 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
    - (a) Completion of course 230.112 is not required.
    - (b) Course 230.110 must be completed within the first 240 credits of their study.
  24. Candidates who have passed at least 195 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 or earlier regulations, subject to the normal time limit that applies to degree completion.
  25. Candidates who have passed at least 195 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
  26. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
  27. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the English major or 30 credits towards the English minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.
  28. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have completed at least 45 credits towards the English major prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
  29. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Linguistics major may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
  30. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major may be exempted from the requirement to include 154.101 and may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
  31. Candidates who completed courses towards the Bachelor of Arts Asian Studies Minor prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
  32. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies major or minor prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
  33. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in a double major in Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may complete that double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
    - (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level for each major;
    - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
  34. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies Provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Education major or 30 credits towards the Education minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
  35. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History major or minor, or a New Zealand Studies minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same

level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.

36. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies major or minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level or higher included in the Defence Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
37. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Arts, Business Psychology major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
38. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Social Policy major or 30 credits towards the Social Policy minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

### Schedule A: Core Courses

230.110	Tūrangawaewae: Identity and Belonging in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100
230.112	Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking	15	R 134.103
230.210	Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15	P 230.110
230.310	Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15	P 230.210

### Schedule B: Specialisation Requirements

#### Asian Studies (only available as a Minor)

169.101	Introduction to Asian Thought	15	
241.103	Ancient Chinese World pre-Republic (1912)	15	R 169.143
241.107	China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15	
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Asian Studies; including 169.101, 15 credits at 300 level, and 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Asian Studies schedule.

#### Business Psychology Major (195 credits)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102

114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200

#### Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341

At least 30 credits from:

175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

Subject courses:

175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, P/C 175.205, 175.206

#### Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

#### Chinese Major

Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

241.103	Ancient Chinese World pre-Republic (1912)	15	R 169.143
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204

Subject courses:

241.101	Chinese 1A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	P 241.101 or appraisal required; R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.105	Business Chinese	15	R 169.254, 241.205
241.106	Chinese for Heritage Speakers A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301
241.107	China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15	
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306

241.206	Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15	P 241.106 or appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342
241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343
241.395	Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15	P Resource approval required; R 169.397

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese Schedule.

### Classical Studies Major

Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	

At least 30 credits from:

201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
201.212	Intermediate Latin	15	P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level; R 201.116
201.216	The Trojan War	15	
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.318
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.319
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.320
201.230	Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15	

At least 60 credits from:

201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	R 201.213
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	R 201.214
201.316	Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15	
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.218
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.219
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.220

Subject Courses:

201.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201; R 134.209

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies Schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.

### Creative Writing Major

Compulsory courses:

139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327

139.380	Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript	15	P any 200-level Creative Writing course
---------	--	----	---

Elective courses:

139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.171
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.225	Writing for Children	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.285	Fiction Writing	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P Any 200-level BA course; or any one of 206.206, 237.230, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course.
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Creative Writing, including 139.123, 139.280, and 139.380; 15 credits at 200 level; 45 credits at 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Creative Writing, including 139.123, 139.280, and 139.380; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule.

### Defence Studies Major

Compulsory courses:

149.115	Introduction to Defence Studies	15	
149.215	Emerging Issues in Defence Studies	15	P 149.115

Subject courses:

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.140	An Introduction to Military Operations	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
149.245	Irregular Warfare	15	
149.255	Conventional Warfare	15	
149.265	Maritime Strategy	15	
190.240	Air Power	15	
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	
149.315	Strategic Issues in Defence Studies	15	
149.325	International Peacekeeping	15	
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 149.115, 149.215; 15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Defence Studies Schedule.

## Development Studies (only available as a Minor)

Subject courses:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor in Development Studies consists of 75 credits in Development Studies including 131.121, 131.221, 131.321, at least one of 150.213, 145.311, 146.318 and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies Schedule.

### Economics Major

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113

Compulsory course selection

At least 15 credits from:

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P Any 178.2xx course; R 178.300
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	

Subject courses:

178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
178.111	Quantitative Methods in Economics	15	
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110 or 78.102
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course

178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C either 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
---------	-----------------------------------	----	---

178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
---------	---	----	--

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics, including 115.113, 178.100; 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics schedule.

### Education Major

Compulsory courses:

254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101, 181.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102

Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

249.286	Equity and Diversity in Education	15	
254.201	Philosophy of Education	15	R 187.201
254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
254.210	Historical Perspectives on Education	15	
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
263.200	Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others	15	
269.274	Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102; R 208.208, 208.308, 209.308

At least 60 credits from:

254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
254.336	Learning in the Digital World	15	R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ	15	
254.340	Politics of Education	15	
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level course from Education
263.315	Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings	15	
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.320	Risk and Resilience Across the Lifespan	15	
276.330	Mathematics and Literacy in Society	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education Schedule.

### Educational Psychology Major

Compulsory courses:

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
256.303	Sustainable Learning	15	P 256.201
256.304	Positive Behaviour for Learning	15	P 256.201

## Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	

At least 15 credits from:

249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and one of 175.306, 256.303 or 256.304.

## Emergency Management (only available as a minor)

Compulsory courses:

130.202	Introduction to Emergency Management	15	
130.203	Disaster Risk Management	15	
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate status
193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	

## Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Emergency Management including: 130.202, 130.203, 130.301, 193.304 and 219.312.

## English Major

Compulsory courses:

139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.171
139.239	Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15	

List A subject courses

At least 60 credits from:

139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.201	Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England	15	
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	
139.253	American Literature	15	
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
139.270	Young Adult Fiction	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	
139.301	Shakespeare's Worlds	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	
139.307	Territory, Modernity and Victorian Literature	15	
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.374	Tragedy	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	

## List B subject courses

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English, including: 139.139; at least 45 credits from List A subject courses; 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English Schedule.

## Environmental Studies Major

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	

15 credits from:

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111

Subject courses:

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211 or 121.210, 176.308; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies Schedule.

## French (only available as a Minor)

243.101	Introductory French Language I	15	R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
243.102	Introductory French Language II	15	P 243.101 or 164.106; R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters – New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes	15	P 243.301

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the French schedule.

### Geography Major

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	

Compulsory course selection

At least 15 credits from:

145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Subject courses:

230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography Schedule.

### History Major

Subject courses:

148.116	The Medieval World and its Legacy	15	
148.141	A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15	
148.142	The American Century	15	
148.143	The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games	15	R 148.120
148.217	Victoria's World	15	
148.218	The Vikings	15	
148.220	The Second World War	15	
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	
148.241	Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848	15	R 148.208
148.242	The Age of Jihad and Crusade	15	R 135.211, 148.212, 148.223
148.243	The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15	
148.244	The Great War 1914–1918: A Military and Social History	15	R 148.220, 148.251
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337

148.246	Iwi History	15	
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.310	The Tudors and the Reformation	15	R 148.216
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	
148.334	Sports History	15	
148.339	Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15	

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History Schedule.

### Japanese Major

Compulsory course (15 credits):

242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
Subject courses:			
242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or appraisal required; R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	P Resource approval required

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese Schedule.

### Linguistics Major

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	

Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132

## At least 15 credits from:

172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P 172.234

## Subject courses:

172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics Schedule.

## Māori Studies Major

## Compulsory courses (60 credits):

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

## Compulsory Course Selections

## At least 15 credits from:

148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies

## At least 60 credits from:

150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
150.304	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	P 150.201
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	

## Subject courses:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.112	Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health	15	
150.205	Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15	
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106

## Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Māori Studies, including 300.110, 150.114, 150.201, 300.209 and 15 credits at 300 level.

## Mathematics Major

## Compulsory courses

Unless exempted for prerequisite purposes, at least 30 credits from:

## Option A

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

## Option B

160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

## Option C

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133

## Subject courses:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171, and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203; 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204; 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	

## Minor Requirements

(160.101 and 160.102) or (160.132 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.133) or (160.111 and 160.112); 45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx, with at least 15 credits at 300 level.

## Media Studies Major

## Compulsory course (15 credits):

154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
---------	-------------------------------	----	--

## Subject courses:

154.115	Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--



154.120	Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	
154.201	Television Studies	15	
154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
154.206	International Film History	15	
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

#### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

#### New Zealand Studies (only available as a Minor)

##### Compulsory course (15 credits):

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
---------	---	----	-----------

##### Subject courses:

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
148.141	A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15	
150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101, 181.101
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	

148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits (5 courses) including 150.201, 15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the New Zealand Studies Schedule. No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.

#### Philosophy Major

##### Subject courses:

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.106	Justice and Equality	15	
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	R 134.301
134.203	Ethics	15	R 134.303
134.204	Aesthetics	15	R 134.304
134.205	Logic	15	
134.207	International Justice	15	
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.308
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P Any 100-level BA course; R 134.315
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	R 134.316
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P Any two 200-level 134 prefix course; R 134.202
134.303	Ethics	15	P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy; R 134.203
134.305	Meta-ethics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201; R 134.209
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	R 134.210
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course; R 134.212
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	R 134.217
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy Schedule.

### Planning Studies (only available as a Minor)

132.101	Introduction to Professional Planning	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
132.304	Tūhono Taiao: Māori and Planning	15	P 150.201
132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Planning Studies, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, including 132.221, and at least 15 credits at 300 level from the Planning Studies Schedule.

#### Politics Major

Compulsory courses:

200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	

Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	

At least 45 credits from:

200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	
200.303	Democratic Politics	15	
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

Subject courses:

230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics Schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 200 prefix courses.

#### Portuguese (only available as a Minor)

292.101	Introductory Portuguese Language 1	15	R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
292.102	Introductory Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.101; R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
292.201	Intermediate Portuguese Language 1	15	P 292.102; R 292.202, 292.301

292.202	Intermediate Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.201; R 292.301
292.301	Advanced Portuguese Language	15	P 292.202
292.305	Brazilian Culture and Heritage	15	P 292.202

#### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Portuguese, including 15 credits at 300 level, 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Portuguese Schedule.

#### Psychology Major

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102

Subject courses:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

#### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Schedule.

#### Public and Professional Writing (only available as a Minor)

Compulsory courses:

139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
---------	------------------------	----	---

15 credits from:

139.246	Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262

Elective courses:

139.231	Health Writing: Theory and Practice	15	P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Public and Professional Writing, including 139.246 or 219.202; 139.340; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Public and Professional Writing Schedule.

### Rehabilitation Studies (only available as a Minor)

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation Schedule.

### Security Studies Major

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
149.280	Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific	15	P 149.180
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	
149.385	Security and the Law	15	

Subject courses:

149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.190	Police and Policing in Society	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
149.271	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	
149.295	Security in the Information Age	15	
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	
149.382	Biosecurity Theory and Practice	15	
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 149.180, 149.280; 15 credits of 149 prefix courses at 300 level; 15 credits of 149 prefix courses at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies Schedule.

### Social Anthropology Major

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	
146.303	Practice of Fieldwork	15	

Compulsory course selection

At least 60 credits from:

146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	

146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

Subject courses:

230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology Schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix courses.

### Social Policy Major

Compulsory courses (135 credits):

279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15	R 176.202
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW.
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202; R 179.302

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy, including 279.101; both 279.201 and 279.301; and 30 credits from: 179.202, 279.203, 279.302.

### Sociology Major

Compulsory courses:

176.101	The Sociological Imagination	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206

Subject courses:

176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	
176.204	Small Groups	15	
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	

176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	
176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	
176.303	Making the Nation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses

**Minor Requirements**

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Schedule.

**Spanish Major**

Subject courses:

245.101	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.102	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 245.101; R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.103	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Travellers' Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202

**Minor Requirements**

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish Schedule.

**Statistics Major**

Compulsory course:

161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
---------	---------------	----	--

Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

Courses at 100 level with the prefix 160.

At least 15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

At least 15 credits from:

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
---------	--------------------	----	---

At least 15 credits from:

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320

Subject courses:

161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

**Minor Requirements**

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or 161.101 or 115.101); 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics Schedule.

**Te Reo Māori (only available as a Minor)**

Compulsory courses:

300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111
300.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15	P 300.111

Compulsory course selection

At least 30 credits from:

300.310	Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.311	Te Reo Papā: Strengthening Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.312	Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero	15	P 300.211

Subject courses:

300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

**Theatre Studies (only available as a Minor)**

Compulsory course

At least 15 credits from:

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.133	Creative Communication	15	

Elective courses:

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	

139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.320	Theatre in Production	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Theatre Studies, including 139.104 or 139.133; 15 credits at 300 level, 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Theatre Studies Schedule.

### Women's Studies (only available as a Minor; no new enrolments from 2017)

170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
275.304	Development of Gender	15	

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 170.201; 15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies Schedule.

## Schedule C: Other Bachelor of Arts Subjects and Courses

### Emergency Management

130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate status
---------	--------------------------	----	---

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

### Humanities and Social Sciences

150.103	Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori	15	R 150.114
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation BAv

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been selected into the programme on the basis of:
    - a Pilot Aptitude Assessment test;
    - a simulator assessment;
    - a selection interview and written tasks;
    - a 'trial flight' if required; and
  - hold the relevant medical certificate(s) for the Air Transport Pilot major (a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the CAA NZ medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL)); and
  - meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the CAA NZ.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Parts 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - no more than 225 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    - at least one major;
    - attending field trips, simulations, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The approved major is Air Transport Pilot (480 credits).

### Academic Requirements

- Candidates are required to meet the required competencies to achieve their Commercial Pilots licence and multi-engine instrument ratings in accordance with the following integrated courses:

190.104	Principles of Navigation I
190.107	Human Performance
190.110	Introduction to Flying
190.112	Introduction to Flying II
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology
190.123	Aircraft Systems I
190.124	Aircraft Performance
190.154	Principles of Navigation II
190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)
190.205	Crew Resource Management
190.221	Advanced Support Studies
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)
190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling

- Candidates completing the Flight Instruction Option in Part 5 must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and (if course 190.297 taken) an aerobatics instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I

190.335 Flight Instruction

And either

190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for  
Flight Instructors

or

190.298 Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling\*

\* This is an integrated course.

7. Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

### Student Progression

8. Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the Civil Aviation Authority throughout the duration of the programme.
9. Candidates must continue to hold the required medical certifications throughout the duration of the programme.
10. Progression from Part 1 to Part 2 and to each subsequent part is conditional upon the candidate's successful completion of the prior part. At the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer of the School of Aviation, or their delegate, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed course concurrently with the next part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Aviation Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Aviation should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
- (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the School.
- (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
- (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
- (d) Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major.
- (e) Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot

major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation

### Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

#### Part 1 (90 credits):

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	P Permission Head of School; C 190.110
190.107	Human Performance*	15	P Permission Head of School; R 190.117
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	P Permission Head of School; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Permission Head of School and 190.110; C 190.104
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	P Permission Head of School; R 190.103 and 190.106

#### Part 2 (90 credits):

190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation*	15	
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111, 190.112
190.123	Aircraft Systems I*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.124	Aircraft Performance*	15	
190.154	Principles of Navigation II*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111

#### Part 3 (90 credits):

190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)*	15	P 190.123
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law*	15	P 190.120
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)*	15	P 190.154
190.205	Crew Resource Management*	15	P 190.107; R 190.216
190.206	Aerodynamics I	15	P 190.118 and 190.119
190.221	Advanced Support Studies*	15	P 190.121

#### Part 4 (90 credits):

190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	P 190.124
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)*	15	P 190.201
190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)*	15	P 190.204
190.256	Aerodynamics II	15	P 190.206
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	P 190.205

#### Part 5 (120 credits):

One option selected from:

#### Option One: Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P Permission Head of School
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256 and Permission Head of School
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	P Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

30 credits from:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P Permission Head of School
190.298	Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling*	30	190.251 and 190.254

15 credits at 200 or 300 level from the 190 prefix (Aviation)

\*This is an integrated course

## Option Two: Aviation Human Factors

Compulsory courses (15 credits):

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
---------	---------------------------------	----	----------------------

105 credits selected from the 190 prefix (Aviation) and the 175 prefix (Psychology); at least 60 credits must be at 300 level.

## Option Three: Aviation Business Management

120 credits of elective courses with the approval of the Chief Executive Officer. Up to 60 credits must be selected from the 190 prefix (Aviation)

and up to 60 credits may be selected from the following prefixes: 110 (Accountancy), 114 (Human Resource Management), 115 (Business), 125 (Finance), 152 (Management), 153 (Dispute Resolution), 155 (Business Law), 156 (Marketing), 157 (Information Systems), 178 (Economics), 219 (Business Communication).

At least 75 credits must be at the 300 level, of which at least 15 credits is to be from the 190 prefix (Aviation).

## Option Four: Airline Internship (not currently offered)

# The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management BAvMan

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 And including:
  - at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - all compulsory courses in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - up to 90 credits from the schedules of other undergraduate degrees.
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management is awarded without specialisation.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

### Schedule A: Compulsory Courses (150 credits)

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.115	Introduction to Aeronautics	15	R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	
190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	R 190.107
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Airline Systems	15	P 190.116

190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P Any 190.1xx
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	

### Schedule B: Aviation Management Courses (120 credits)

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	P Permission Head of School; C 190.110
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	P Permission Head of School; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Permission Head of School and 190.110, C 190.104
190.210	Aviation Safety Management	15	P any 190.1xx course
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or Permission Head of School
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)
190.240	Air Power	15	
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.291 and 190.292
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.318	Air Transport Economics	15	P 190.220
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or Permission Head of School
190.321	Air Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 or 190.222
190.328	Aviation Management Practicum	15	P 15 credits at 200 level from 190 prefix courses and Permission Head of School
190.398	Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.398

\* This is an integrated course.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Business

## BBus

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree.
  - (d) the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Business Schedule;
  - (e) completion of at least one major.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 credits at the 200 level to the BBus degree. Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 credits at the 200 level, up to 45 unspecified 200 level credits may be credited.
4. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

##### Specialisations

5. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major including:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree.
 The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, candidates may substitute one of the internship courses 115.388 or 115.389 for 15 credits from the elective course(s) specified for a major in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree.
7. Candidates who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must complete:
  - (a) all of the following courses specified in the Schedule as compulsory courses for the Property major: 127.241, 127.242, 127.245, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343; and
  - (b) all of the following courses: 132.221, 218.172, 218.273, 218.274 and (178.242 or 127.378).
8. Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 16 including:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level for each major;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree;
 and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
  - (d) an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix; or, where the course listed in the requirements for both majors is a capstone course, an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix as one of the candidate's

majoring subjects, or 115.388 Internship in Business as an additional course.

9. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Business.
10. The minor must be in a different discipline from the major(s).
11. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
12. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
13. A BBus minor must include:
  - (a) a minimum of 60 credits;
  - (b) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
  - (c) at least 15 credits at 300 level.
 The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
14. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
15. No course may be credited to more than one minor.
16. Majors and Minors available in the Bachelor of Business are Accountancy, Agribusiness\*, Business Analytics (Minor only), Business Law (Minor only), Dispute Resolution (Minor only), Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation, Finance, Financial Advice (Minor only), Financial Economics\*, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Information Systems\*, International Business, Management, Maori Business (Minor only), Marketing, Marketing Communication\*, Organisational Technology Management, Property, Sport Business Management\*, Strategic Communication, and Web-Based Information Systems\*.
 

\* These majors are only available for students under 2012 or prior regulations.

##### Completion Requirements

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Arrangements

20. All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Business on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
21. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.
22. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBus core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Candidates must complete 115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication, unless an equivalent communication course has already been completed and approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
  - (c) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - (d) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.



- (e) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 22 expire 31 December 2023.

23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
- (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
- (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2020.

24. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Strategic Communication prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Communication on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.
25. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Property prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Valuation and Property Management on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.

The transition arrangements established under Regulations 21, 24 and 25 expire 31 December 2021.

26. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in Business Information Systems, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Human Resource Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the Organisational Technology Management; Entrepreneurship and Innovation; or Human Resource Management and Employment Relations specialisation respectively. On completion such candidates may elect to be awarded the title of the specialisation under which they originally enrolled.
27. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in International Business or Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the relevant Schedule, including compulsory courses.
28. Notwithstanding Regulations 26 and 27, where a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulations 26, 27 and 28 expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Business

### Schedule A

#### Core Courses for the Bachelor of Business

115.111	Strategic Workplace Communication	15	R 219.100
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100 level; R 115.103

115.212	Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork	15	P 90 credits at 100 level
---------	---	----	---------------------------

### Schedule B

#### Courses for the Bachelor of Business specialisations

##### Accountancy (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P 110.100; P/C 115.102 or 115.112, R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 110.320

Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):

110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300 level with a 110 prefix from the BBus Schedule
---------	------------------------	----	---

Compulsory courses

15 credits from:

110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274

15 credits from:

110.369	Forensic Accounting	15	P 110.249 and 110.279
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388

##### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Accountancy; including 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, and either 110.309 or 110.329.

##### Agribusiness (90 credits)

No new enrolments from 2012.

##### Business Analytics Minor (60 credits)

Compulsory courses:

115.109	Introduction to Business Data Analytics	15	
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students.
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 115.107
156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233

##### Business Law Minor (60 credits)

Compulsory course (15 credits):

155.202	Essentials of Law	15	
---------	-------------------	----	--

Subject courses (45 credits):

155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700

155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202 or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.700

### Dispute Resolution Minor (60 credits)

(a) Compulsory courses:

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307

(b) Elective courses (15 credits):

153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	R 153.708

### Economics (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113

Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):

178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; P/C 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
---------	-----------------------------------	----	--

Compulsory courses

15 credits from:

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201

15 credits from:

178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106

Subject courses

30 credits from:

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Economics; including 178.100, 178.200, 178.201; and either 178.352 or 178.360 or 178.370.

### Entrepreneurship and Innovation Major (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.233	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	R 152.230
152.234	Business Model Innovation	15	
152.331	Scaling and Growth	15	P 152.233 or 152.234

152.337	New Venture Development	15	P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331; R 152.333
152.338	Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship	15	P 152.233 or 152.234

### Compulsory Capstone Course (15 credits)

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 300-level 114, 152 or 157 prefix course
---------	------------------------	----	---

Subject courses (15 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.355	Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15	P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.392

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Entrepreneurship and Innovation comprising 152.233, 152.234, 152.331 and 152.337.

### Finance (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.114 or 115.105; R 125.240
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.241; R 125.342

Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):

125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309
---------	---------------------------	----	--

Subject courses (45 credits):

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
125.250	Financial Modelling	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Finance; including 125.220, 125.230, 125.241; and either 125.330 or 125.340.

### Financial Advice Minor (60 credits)

Compulsory courses

One of (15 credits):

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620
---------	--------------------------------	----	--------------------------

One of (15 credits):

125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
125.342	Investment Planning	15	P 125.230 or 125.240; C 125.220; R 125.340

Both of (30 credits):

110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211; C 125.211
---------	-------------------------	----	--

P Prerequisite  
C Corequisite  
R Restriction

125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P/C 125.211
---------	--------------------------	----	-------------

### Financial Economics (90 credits)

No new enrolments from 2011.

### Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
114.254	Employment Relations	15	
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
114.331	Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.332	Decent Work	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241

Compulsory Capstone Course (15 credits)

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course
---------	------------------------	----	--

Subject courses

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations; including: 114.241, 114.254, 114.396 and either 114.331 or 114.332.

### Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2007.

### International Business (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

152.261	International Business	15	
152.264	International Supply Chain Management	15	R 152.263
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354

Compulsory Capstone Course (15 credits)

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course
---------	------------------------	----	--

Subject courses (30 credits):

15 credits from:

152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
152.233	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	R 152.230
152.252	Project Management	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301

15 credits from:

114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.338	Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship	15	P 152.233 or 152.234
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
245.301	Advanced Spanish language	15	P 245.202

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in International Business; including 152.261, 152.264, 152.366 and 219.304.

### Management (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365.
152.355	Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.392

Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course
---------	------------------------	----	--

Subject courses (30 credits):

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Management; including 152.250, 152.252, 152.350 and 152.304 or 152.325 or 152.336.

### Māori Business Minor (60 credits)

(a) Compulsory courses (45 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	
152.270	Māori Management	15	
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	

(b) One of (15 credits):

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.213	Tikanga-a-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101 (Note 2); nil for GDipMāoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts

### Marketing (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students

156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
---------	--------------------	----	---

**Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):**

156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
---------	-------------------------------	----	----------------------------------

**Compulsory courses**

**15 credits from:**

156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200

**45 credits from:**

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx
156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233
156.341	Branding	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStuds; R 114.363

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing; including 156.231, 156.232, 156.233 and 156.341.

**Marketing Communication (90 credits)**

No new enrolments from 2012.

**Organisational Technology Management (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits):**

157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

**Compulsory capstone course (15 credits)**

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 300-level 114, 152 or 157 prefix course
---------	------------------------	----	---

**Subject courses (15 credits):**

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
158.235	Networks. Security and Privacy	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 115.107

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Organisational Technology Management; including 157.216, 157.241, and 30 credits from 157.340, 157.350, 157.394.

**Property (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits):**

127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
---------	----------------------------	----	--

127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
127.245	Introduction to Property Finance and Investment	15	P 115.105 or 115.114
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242

**Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):**

127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
---------	---	----	---

**Subject courses (15 credits):**

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
127.378	Property Economics	15	

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Property; including 127.241, 127.341, 155.201 and 127.245.

**Sport Business Management (90 credits) (no new enrolments from 2013)**

**Strategic Communication (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits):**

219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStuds; R 114.363
219.310	Speech Writing	15	

**Compulsory capstone course (15 credits):**

219.345	Strategic Communication Capstone	15	P 219.303, 219.305
---------	----------------------------------	----	--------------------

**Subject courses (45 credits):**

115.388	Internship in Business	30	P Permission Head of School
115.389	Business Internship	15	P Permission Head of School; R 115.388
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
156.341	Branding	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and Permission Head of School
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Strategic Communication; including 219.209, 219.303, 219.305 and 219.310.

**Web-Based Information Systems**

No new enrolments.

**Schedule C Elective Course**

115.250	Practice to Innovation	60	P Appraisal required.
---------	------------------------	----	-----------------------

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music

## BCommMus

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Admission to the Music Practice major will be by selection on the basis of an audition.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
  - at least 300 credits selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 105 credits at 300 level; and including
  - the core courses as specified in Schedule A;
  - any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - attending studios, workshops, tutorials, and events as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete the requirements of one major as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Majors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice and Music Technology.
- Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits from the schedule for one of the Bachelor of Commercial Music majors, including:
  - at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
  - at least 15 credits at 300 level.
  - any compulsory courses identified for the minor in Schedule B for the degree.
- Minors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice, and Music Technology.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 7, candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the university for which recognised minors are specified.
- Where a minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
- No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Arrangements

- All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.157 or 133.255 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for the compulsory courses 133.154 and 133.254. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

- All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.165 or 133.265 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for 133.168 and 133.268. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Commercial Music

#### Schedule A: Core Courses for the Bachelor of Commercial Music

133.154	Contemporary Musicology	15	R 133.255
133.155	Web Development, Social Media and the Cloud	15	
133.156	The Recorded Work	15	C 133.155; P (133.166 and 133.167 and 133.168) or (133.175 and 133.176 and 133.177) or (133.185 and 133.186 and 133.187)
133.158	The Musical Engagement 'Gig'	15	C 133.155; P One of (133.167 or 133.175 or 133.187)
133.254	Music Video Production	15	R 133.157
133.256	Music Media	15	P 133.155
133.257	Philosophical Perspectives in Music	15	
133.258	Music Touring	15	P 133.158 and 133.256 and (133.267 or 133.275 or 133.285); C For Music Practice major 133.276
133.355	Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community	15	
133.356	Graduate Portfolio Development	15	P 60 133.2xx credits

#### Schedule B: Courses for the Bachelor of Commercial Music Majors

##### Music Industry

133.166	Music Label Development	15	C 133.165
133.167	Live Music 1	15	
133.168	Music Artist Development	15	R 133.265
133.267	Live Music 2	15	P 133.167
133.268	Music Publishing	15	P 133.166; R 133.165
133.365	The Music Manager	15	P 133.267 or 133.268
133.366	Future Music	15	P 133.267 or 133.268
133.367	Music Industry Major Project Pre-production	15	P 133.255, 133.256, 133.257, 133.265, 133.267
133.368	Music Industry Major Project	30	P 133.367

##### Minor requirements:

A minor consists of 60 credits in Music Industry; including 133.167, 133.267, 133.268 and 133.365 or 133.366.

##### Music Practice

150 credits from:

133.175	Music Instrument Practice 1	15	P Audition
133.176	Music Composition and Arrangement 1	15	P Audition
133.177	Music Studio Production	15	
133.275	Music Instrument Practice 2	15	P 133.175 or Audition
133.276	Music Composition and Arrangement 2	15	P 133.176 or Permission Course Coordinator
133.375	Music Instrument Practice 3	15	P 133.275 or Permission Course Coordinator
133.376	Music Composition and Arrangement 3	15	P 133.276 or Permission Course Coordinator
133.377	Music Practice Major Project Pre-production	15	P 133.255, 133.256, 133.257, 133.275, 133.276
133.378	Music Practice Major Project	30	P 133.377

##### Minor requirements:

A minor consists of 60 credits in Music Practice; including 133.176, 133.276, 133.277 and 133.376.

## Music Technology

133.185	Music and Sound Engineering	15	
133.186	Musical Interface and Interaction	15	
133.187	Live Technologies – Sound and Light	15	C 133.185
133.285	Music Software Development 1	15	
133.286	Music Hardware and Electronics 1	15	
133.385	Music Software Development 2	15	P 133.186, 133.285
133.386	Music Hardware and Electronics 2	15	P 133.286
133.387	Music Technology Major Project Pre-production	15	P 133.255, 133.256, 133.257, 133.285, 133.286
133.388	Music Technology Major Project	30	P 133.387

## Minor requirements:

A minor consists of 60 credits in Music Technology; including 133.186, 133.285, 133.286 and 133.385 or 133.386.

## Schedule C: Elective courses for the Bachelor of Commercial Music

Up to 60 credits from any other courses offered by the University and may include:

133.190	Music Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
133.277	Electronic Music	15	P 133.176 or 133.177
133.290	Music Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
133.390	Music Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

# The Degree of Bachelor of Communication BC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
  - at least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication;
 And including:
  - the core communication courses listed in Part A of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule;
  - one major (120 credits) and one minor (60 credits) in accordance with the combinations specified in Regulations 4 and 5;
  - the remaining courses (60 credits) from any undergraduate degree of the University.

#### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major. The requirements for each major are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Candidates must complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a minor. The requirements for each minor are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Candidates completing a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
- Candidates completing a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.
- No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Communication, or the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsed in Communication Management or the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transition Arrangements

- Candidates who commenced the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2016 and who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Communication Management major may complete this major in accordance with the regulations in place at the time of their first enrolment.
- Candidates who commenced the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2016 and who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Communication Management minor may complete this minor in accordance with the regulations in place at the time of their first enrolment.
- These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2018.
- Candidates who commenced the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2017 and who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Journalism Studies major, or at least 15 credits towards the Journalism Studies minor, may complete this major or minor in accordance with the regulations in place at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
- Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Linguistics major may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

### Part A

#### Core courses for the Bachelor of Communication

115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
139.133	Creative Communication	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 247.177, 250.100

## Part B

### Specific courses for the Bachelor of Communication Majors and Minors

#### Communication Management Major (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353

At least 15 credits from:

219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352

No more than 45 credits from:

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	

At least 30 credits from:

219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352
219.310	Speech Writing	15	
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and Permission Head of School

#### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including 219.206, 219.303, either 219.304 or 219.307 and 15 credits at 200 or 300 level.

#### Expressive Arts Major (120 credits)

No more than 60 credits from:

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.225	Writing for Children	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327
139.285	Fiction Writing	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	

At least 60 credits from:

139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.320	Theatre in Production	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA course; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 237.230
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139 prefix course
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.374	Tragedy	15	
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204

#### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

#### International Languages (60 credit Minor only, there is no major in International Languages)

##### (a) Chinese

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102, or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342
241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343

##### (b) French

243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

##### (c) German (no new enrolments from 2011)

##### (d) Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required

##### (e) Spanish

245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Traveller's Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301

245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Traveller's Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202

### Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

### Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300 level, from the courses listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.201 and 241.202.

A minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202.

A minor in option (c) German is no longer available.

A minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202.

A minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level courses will be required to replace them with appropriate courses in the same language.

### Journalism Studies Major (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331
219.340	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P 219.231; R 219.232

No more than 30 credits from:

219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264
219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	

At least 30 credits from:

219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and Permission Head of School
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, comprising 219.231, 219.234, 219.335 and 219.340.

### Linguistics Major (120 credits)

Compulsory course (15 credits):

172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
---------	---	----	-----------

Compulsory courses

45 credits from:

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132

60 credits from:

172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
---------	---------------	----	----------------------

172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

### Marketing Communication Major (120 credits)

60 credits from:

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course

15 credits from:

156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students

45 credits from:

156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx
156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233
156.341	Branding	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStuds; R 114.363
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and Permission Head of School

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 30 credits from 156.231, 156.237, 219.209; and at 15 credits from 156.334, 156.339, 156.341.

### Media Studies Major (120 credits)

No more than 60 credits from:

154.201	Television Studies	15	
154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
154.206	International Film History	15	
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228

At least 60 credits from:

139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level BA course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course



154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

**Public Relations Major (120 credits)**

30 credits from:

219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStud; R 114.363

No more than 45 credits from:

219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	

At least 45 credits from:

219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	
219.310	Speech Writing	15	
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and Permission Head of School
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

**Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies (only available through transnational agreements)**

**Major requirements**

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies courses, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300 level.

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies courses, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

**Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies**

**Major requirements**

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300 level.

**Minor requirements**

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies courses, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Construction BConst

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Construction requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Parts I, II, and III as defined by the Schedule to the Degree; And including:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Diploma in Quantity Surveying or the New Zealand Diploma in Construction Management, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 165 credits from Parts I and II.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates may complete a major by completing the specified Part III for that major. The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Majors available are Quantity Surveying and Construction Management.

**Academic Requirements**

- Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 600 hours of approved industry work experience relating to the chosen major and two associated reports in accordance with the requirements for:
  - 218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I; and
  - 218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II.
 Work experience must be completed in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Practical Work Office.

**Student Progression**

- Progression from Part I to II and from Part II to III is on the basis of completion of the requirements of the prior part.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 7, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be permitted to enrol in courses from a later part while completing the unpassed courses from the prior part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated courses from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed courses in the prior part.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Construction prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.114, 218.151. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

**Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction**

**Part I**

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231; a student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
218.100	Construction Materials	15	
218.123	CAD and Building Information Modelling	15	P 218.172 or 138.281; R 218.122
218.150	Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems	15	
218.151	Construction Health and Safety and Sustainable Buildings	15	
218.172	Construction Technology: Residential	15	R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172

**Quantity Surveying**

**Part II**

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
218.211	Construction Economics and Estimating	15	P 218.150 and 218.172
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150
218.214	Measuring Systems II	15	P 218.213
218.271	Construction Technology: Commercial	15	P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254; R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273
218.274	Building Services	15	P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254; R 217.274, 138.382

**Part III**

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

218.311	Construction Contract and Financial Administration	15	P Any 218.2xx course
218.315	Construction Law	15	P Any 218.2xx course
218.340	Construction Research Project	30	C 2 x 218.3xx courses; R 218.422

218.374	Construction Technology: Multi-Storey	15	P 218.271; R 217.374
218.313	Construction Innovation and Building Information Modelling	15	P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123)
218.414	Construction Planning and Scheduling	15	P Any 218.2xx course

Specialisation courses (15 credits):

114.254	Employment Relations	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
218.280	Construction Operations and Control	15	P 218.172 or 218.150
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	

**Construction Management**

**Part II**

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
218.211	Construction Economics and Estimating	15	P 218.150 and 218.172
218.271	Construction Technology: Commercial	15	P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254; R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273
218.274	Building Services	15	P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254; R 217.274, 138.382
218.280	Construction Operations and Control	15	P 218.172 or 218.150
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	

**Part III**

Compulsory course (105 credits):

218.311	Construction Contract and Financial Administration	15	P Any 218.2xx course
218.315	Construction Law	15	P Any 218.2xx course
218.340	Construction Research Project	30	C 2 x 218.3xx courses; R 218.422
218.374	Construction Technology: Multi-Storey	15	P 218.271; R 217.374
218.313	Construction Innovation and Building Information Modelling	15	P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123)
218.414	Construction Planning and Scheduling	15	P Any 218.2xx course

Specialisation courses (15 credits):

114.254	Employment Relations	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292; R 143.341
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150

P Prerequisite  
C Corequisite  
R Restriction

# The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production BCMP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Creative Media Production requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) a minimum of 285 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - (b) up to 75 credits from any other courses offered by the University; and including
  - (c) a maximum of 150 credits at 100 level;
  - (d) at least 90 credits at 200 level;
  - (e) at least 105 credits at 300 level;
  - (f) a maximum of 30 credits from Special Topic courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The Bachelor of Creative Media Production is awarded without specialisation.
4. Candidates may include a minor from any other undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the requirements for the minor as specified in the regulations of the qualification from which the minor has been drawn.

#### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Arrangements

8. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed any or all of 152.230 Entrepreneurship, 289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity, and 289.207 Post-production Development may substitute the course or courses for up to three of 289.220 Working with Scripted Material, 289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination, and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 200 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
9. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed 152.333 New Venture Project and 289.301 Portfolio and Dissemination may substitute these courses for 289.307 Critical Response and Reflection and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 300 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
10. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed both 289.304 Major Project Production and 289.305 Major Project Post-Production may substitute these two courses for 289.306 Major Project Production.
11. The transitional arrangements in Regulations 8–10 expire on 31 December 2020.
12. Any candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production during the period 1 January to 31 December 2018 who did not complete the prerequisite for any of the courses listed in Compulsory Course

Selection 300 level in the Schedule to the Degree may substitute any 300-level elective for which they have the prerequisites.

13. The transitional arrangement in Regulation 12 expires on 31 December 2018.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Creative Media Production

### Core Courses

154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.120	Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15	
289.204	Cross-Media Production	15	P Two of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114
289.205	Intermedia	15	
289.206	Media Production Development	15	P 289.204
289.220	Working with Scripted Material	15	
289.221	Portfolio and Dissemination	15	Three of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114
289.302	Major Project Innovation Lab	15	P 289.204
289.303	Major Project Pre-production	15	P 289.206; C 289.302
289.306	Major Project Production	45	P 289.302
289.307	Critical Response and Reflection	15	C 289.306

### Compulsory Course Selection 100 level

60 credits from:

289.101	Introduction to Web and Mobile Media	15	
289.102	Visualisation for Media Production	15	
289.103	Introduction to Computer Animation	15	
289.104	Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics	15	
289.105	Introduction to Digital Video Production	15	
289.106	Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics	15	
289.107	Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design	15	
289.108	Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling	15	
289.110	Introduction to Time-based Editing	15	
289.111	Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing	15	
289.112	Introduction to Film and Video on Location	15	
289.113	Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects	15	
289.114	Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects	15	

### Compulsory Course Selection 200 level

15 credits from:

289.208	Computer Animation Production	15	P 289.103
289.209	Visual Effects Production	15	P 289.104
289.210	Game Technologies Project	15	P 289.106
289.211	Video and Sound Production	15	P 289.105
289.212	Web and Interactive Production	15	P 289.114

## Compulsory Course Selection 300 level

15 credits from:

289.308	Advanced Computer Animation Practice	15	P 289.208
289.309	Advanced VFX Practice	15	P 289.209
289.310	Advanced Game Practice	15	P 289.210
289.311	Advanced Video and Sound Practice	15	P 289.211
289.312	Advanced Web and Interactive Practice	15	P 289.212

## Elective Courses

289.190	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a	15	
---------	--	----	--

289.191	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b	15	
289.192	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c	15	
289.202	Media Innovation and Creativity	15	
289.290	Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
289.291	Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
289.390	Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

Up to 75 credits from any other courses in the University.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
- An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedules A and B;
  - elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University;
 And including
  - not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 300 level;
  - at least 120 credits at 400 level or above;
  - completion of at least one major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level, and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design with Honours, fashion design major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photography major.
- Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for NZQF recognised qualifications at Level 5 or above in creative arts subjects or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit for part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained, normally 120 credits but in exceptional circumstances, up to a maximum of 240 credits.

## Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts I, II, III, and IV specified for a major selected from: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
  - the overall balance of credits as specified in regulation 3 are maintained;
  - the minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s);
  - where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply;
  - no course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

## Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
- For progression to Part IV of the Bachelor of Design with Honours, the candidate must have achieved a weighted grade average of at least a B- across the Part III course 237.330 and the Design Studio IIIB course relevant to the major being taken.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulations 9 and 10 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

## Completion Requirements

- The Bachelor of Design with Honours normally must be completed within the following timeframes:
  - five consecutive academic years for full-time students;
  - eight consecutive academic years for part-time students.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Design or an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedules for the Qualification

### Schedule A – Core Courses

Part I: 237.130, 237.131 plus four of the following: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157.

Part II: 237.230 plus 237.231 or 197.288.

Part III: 237.330 plus 237.331 or 197.388.

Part IV: 197.465 or 213.465 or 237.465.

197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100
223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

### Schedule B – Major Courses

#### Fashion Design

Part I: 212.157.

Part II: 212.257, 212.258.

Part III: 212.357, 212.358.

Part IV: 212.453, 212.454.

#### Fashion Design and Business

No new enrolments from 2018.

Part I: 212.157.

Part II: 212.257, 212.258.

Part III: 212.357, 212.358.

Part IV: 212.453, 212.454.

Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level prerequisite, the credits for the prerequisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

#### Industrial Design

Part I: 198.157.

Part II: 198.257, 198.258.

Part III: 198.357, 198.358.

Part IV: 198.453, 198.454.

#### Photography

Part I: 221.157.

Part II: 221.257, 221.258.

Part III: 221.357, 221.358.

Part IV: 221.453, 221.454.

#### Spatial Design

Part I: 224.157.

Part II: 224.257, 224.258.

Part III: 224.357, 224.358.

Part IV: 224.453, 224.454.

#### Textile Design

Part I: 223.157.

Part II: 223.257, 223.258.

Part III: 223.357, 223.358.

Part IV: 223.453, 223.454.

#### Visual Communication Design

Part I: 222.157 or 222.158

Part II: 222.257, 222.258.

Part III: 222.357, 222.358.

Part IV: 222.453, 222.454.

198.257	Design Studio IIA (Industrial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and two of 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 198.251
198.258	Design Studio IIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.257; R 198.252, 198.272
198.357	Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)	30	P 198.258; R 198.354
198.358	Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.357; R 198.355
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380 or PGDipDes admission
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453
212.257	Design Studio IIA (Fashion)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 212.201
212.258	Design Studio IIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.257; R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305
212.357	Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)	30	P 212.258; R 212.317
212.358	Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.357; R 212.310
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310 or PGDipDes admission
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453
221.257	Design Studio IIA (Photography)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 221.271
221.258	Design Studio IIB (Photography)	30	P 221.257; R 221.270, 221.272
221.357	Design Studio IIIA (Photography)	30	P 221.258; R 221.370
221.358	Design Studio IIIB (Photography)	30	P 221.357
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.453
222.257	Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270
222.258	Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.257; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270
222.357	Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.258; R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.370, 222.355

222.358	Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.357; R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371
222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371) or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P 222.453
223.257	Design Studio IIA (Textiles)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157; R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220
223.258	Design Studio IIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.257; R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227
223.357	Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30	P 223.258; R 223.320, 223.403
223.358	Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.357; R 223.303
223.453	Textile Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303 or PGDipDes admission R 223.450 and 223.451
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)
224.257	Design Studio IIA (Spatial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157; R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271
224.258	Design Studio IIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.257; R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291
224.357	Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)	30	P 224.258; R 224.351, 224.361
224.358	Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.357; R 224.352, 224.371
224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381 or PGDipDes admission
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453

## Schedule C – Elective Courses

197.119	Coding for Creative Practice	15	
197.122	Digital Fabrication	15	
197.123	Visual Identity Systems	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.211	Rapid Ideation	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.228	Contemporary Design Project A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.238	Interaction and Interface I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157; R 198.291
197.270	Creative Ecologies I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
197.285	Projections: Trends and Forecasting	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 212.228
197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.331	Contemporary Design Project B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.332	Contemporary Design Project C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.338	Interaction and Interface II	15	P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258); R 197.377
197.370	Creative Ecologies II	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
197.379	Service and Experience Design	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
197.383	Internship	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 212.326, 223.326

197.385	Projections: Future Casting	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
197.433	Designing Science Fiction	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.434	Design Awards and Competitions	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.440	Contemporary Design Project D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.441	Contemporary Design Project E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.442	Contemporary Design Project F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.443	Contemporary Design Project G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.470	Creative Ecologies III	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.471	Social Interventions Through Design	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.490	Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.495	Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
197.499	Design Special Topic	30	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.213	Furniture Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132
198.221	Modelling and Prototyping	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.271
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.315	Product Development	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 198.214
198.316	Transportation Design	15	P 198.258 or 222.258 or 224.258
198.320	Open Design and Digital Fabrication	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation	15	P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P 198.358 or Permission Course Coordinator
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
212.100	Fashion Pattern Making	15	R 212.203
212.101	Fashion Construction	15	R 212.205
212.200	Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading	15	P 212.100, or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 212.204, 212.220
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.100 or 212.257
212.309	Contoured and Knit Apparel	15	212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)
212.321	Digital Applications for Fashion Production	15	P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258; R 212.420
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.403	Apparel Production Research	15	P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358
212.464	Fashion Culture and Politics	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or Permission Course Coordinator; R 212.402
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201

213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
221.100	Photography as an Agent of Change	15	
221.220	Photography and the Studio	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
221.221	Photography and Digital Practices I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 221.272
221.222	Photography and the Darkroom	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 221.271
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.320	Photography and the Body	15	P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)
221.321	Photography and Digital Practices II	15	P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)]
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission Course Coordinator
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
222.103	Social Media Culture	15	
222.104	Printmaking	15	R 222.209
222.207	Bookmaking	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
222.208	Letterpress	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116
222.225	Story and Narration	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
222.232	Character Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
222.246	Icons, Pictograms and Symbols	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
222.248	Typographic Systems	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158
222.300	Typeface Design	15	P 222.258; R 222.404
222.312	Art Direction	15	P 222.258; R 222.411
222.313	Copywriting	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
222.314	Strategies for Communication	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
222.316	Identity Systems	15	P 222.258
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
222.333	Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds	15	P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission Course Coordinator
222.347	Editorial Design	15	P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)
222.348	Narrative Information Design	15	P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408
222.349	Wayshowing	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 or 222.304
222.413	Rhetoric and Persuasion	15	P 75 credits at 300 level
222.416	Dynamic Identities	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
222.417	Image and Identity	15	P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348
222.449	Spatial Type	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.496	Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.497	Visual Communication Design Special Topic G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.499	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P Permission Head of School
223.207	Materials Lab	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 223.206, 212.206
223.211	Fashion Textiles	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
223.301	Contemporary Wallcoverings	15	P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)
223.312	Textile Interactions	15	P (223.157 plus one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258) or 223.203; R 223.313
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
223.411	Embroidered Textiles	15	P 223.211 or Permission Course Coordinator
223.412	Sustainable Colouration	15	P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission Course Coordinator
223.407	Materials Research and Experimentation	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
223.491	Textile Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
224.204	Design for Performance	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 226.xxx courses
224.205	Design for Display	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

224.306	Game Space	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
224.307	Furnishings	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	237.317	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.317
224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	237.318	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.318
237.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117	237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114	237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102	237.401	The Material Turn	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
237.211	Māori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102; R 197.110	237.402	The Visual Field	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
237.217	Māori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.217	237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
237.218	Māori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.218	237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
				237.417	Māori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318); R 197.417
				237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

## The Degree of Bachelor of Design BDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
- An applicant with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours may, at the discretion of Academic Board, transfer into the Bachelor of Design.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedules A and B;
  - Elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University;
 And including
  - not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 180 credits must be at 300 level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400 level or above;
  - completion of at least one major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design, fashion design major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design, Photography major.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 6 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts I, II, III, and IV specified for a major selected from: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
  - The overall balance of credits as specified in regulation 3 are maintained.
  - The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

### Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulation 8 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply; or
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedules for the Qualification

#### Schedule A – Core Courses

Part I: 237.130, 237.131 plus four of the following: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157.

Part II: 237.230 plus 237.231 or 197.288.

Part III: 237.330 plus 237.331 or 197.388.

Part IV: 197.465 or 213.465 or 237.465.



197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100
223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

**Schedule B – Major Courses**

**Fashion Design**

Part I: 212.157.  
 Part II: 212.257, 212.258.  
 Part III: 212.357, 212.358.  
 Part IV: 212.455.

**Fashion Design and Business**

No new enrolments from 2018.  
 Part I: 212.157.  
 Part II: 212.257, 212.258.  
 Part III: 212.357, 212.358.  
 Part IV: 212.455 and one of 197.465, 213.465 or 237.465.  
 Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained; and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

**Industrial Design**

Part I: 198.157.  
 Part II: 198.257, 198.258.  
 Part III: 198.357, 198.358.  
 Part IV: 198.455.

**Photography**

Part I: 221.157.  
 Part II: 221.257, 221.258.  
 Part III: 221.357, 221.358.  
 Part IV: 221.455.

**Spatial Design**

Part I: 224.157.  
 Part II: 224.257, 224.258.  
 Part III: 224.357, 224.358.  
 Part IV: 224.455.

**Textile Design**

Part I: 223.157.  
 Part II: 223.257, 223.258.  
 Part III: 223.357, 223.358.  
 Part IV: 223.455.

**Visual Communication Design**

Part I: 222.157 or 222.158.  
 Part II: 222.257, 222.258.  
 Part III: 222.357, 222.358.  
 Part IV: 222.455.

198.257	Design Studio IIA (Industrial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and two of 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 198.251
198.258	Design Studio IIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.257; R 198.252, 198.272
198.357	Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)	30	P 198.258; R 198.354
198.358	Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.357; R 198.355
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.358 or 198.355
212.257	Design Studio IIA (Fashion)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131 plus 212.157 and two of 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 212.201
212.258	Design Studio IIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.257; R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305
212.357	Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)	30	P 212.258; R 212.317
212.358	Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.357; R 212.310
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.358 or 212.310
221.257	Design Studio IIA (Photography)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 221.271
221.258	Design Studio IIB (Photography)	30	P 221.257; R 221.270, 221.272
221.357	Design Studio IIIA (Photography)	30	P 221.258; R 221.370
221.358	Design Studio IIIB (Photography)	30	P 221.357
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.358 or 221.370
222.257	Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270
222.258	Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.257; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270
222.357	Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.258; R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.370, 222.355
222.358	Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.357; R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371
222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.358 or 222.456
223.257	Design Studio IIA (Textiles)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157; R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220
223.258	Design Studio IIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.257; R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227
223.357	Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30	P 223.258; R 223.320, 223.403
223.358	Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.357; R 223.303
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)

224.257	Design Studio IIA (Spatial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157; R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271
224.258	Design Studio IIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.257; R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291
224.357	Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)	30	P 224.258; R 224.351, 224.361

224.358	Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.357; R 224.352, 224.371
224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	P 224.358 or 224.352

## Schedule C – Elective Courses

As for BDes(Hons)

## Schedule B: List of Courses

(Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.)

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education BEd

## No new enrolments from 2018

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
  - hold a New Zealand Diploma or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or approved equivalent; or
  - have completed at least two full-time years of approved relevant experience in an educational context, or approved equivalent.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
    - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the qualification;
    - the remaining courses from Schedules B and C for the qualification;
    - up to 75 credits from schedules for other qualifications offered by the University, with the approval of the College PVC or nominee.
- Candidates who hold previous qualifications in teaching and/or education may have them assessed for credit to the Bachelor of Education. Such candidates shall follow an approved programme of study consisting of at least 120 credits, including the requirements of at least one major.

#### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Education may be completed with or without specialisation.
- Candidates must complete the requirements of a major by passing at least 90 credits in one majoring subject, including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level.
- The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Qualification.
- Candidates may complete a double major by meeting all of the requirements of both majors.
- Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of Education by passing at least 60 credits for one of the majors listed in Schedule B, including:
  - no more than 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 15 credits at 300 level.
- No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
- Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

## Transition Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Education Degree prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed from an Education endorsement for a course at the same level, including core courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule A – Core courses for the Bachelor of Education

254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101, 187.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	P Any 100-level Education course; R 187.231
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	

## Schedule B – Specific courses for the majors

### Early Years Education

90 credits from:

265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
265.289	Learning and Development in the Early Years	15	P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
265.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	
265.374	Leadership in Early Childhood	15	P Any 200-level Education course

### Inclusive Education

90 credits from:

264.101	How People Learn	15	
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.285	Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs	15	
249.382	Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners	15	
249.334	Creating Inclusive Classrooms	15	
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	

## Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

75 credits from:

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level Education or Language Studies course; R 207.375

And 15 credits from:

254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in New Zealand	15	
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	R 207.377
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354

## Schedule C – Elective courses for the Bachelor of Education

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.285	Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	
249.382	Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners	15	
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
249.334	Creating Inclusive Classrooms	15	
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies course; R 209.255, 85.235(1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P Any 200-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies course; R 209.353, 208.353
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255; R 209.355

254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
254.103	Learning in the Digital Age	15	R 186.103
254.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	
254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
254.330	Philosophy for Children	15	R 187.330, 134.330
254.336	Learning in the Digital World		R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in New Zealand	15	
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level Education or Language Studies course; R 207.375
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	R 207.377
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
262.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	P Any 200-level Education course
264.101	How People Learn	15	
265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
265.289	Learning and Development in the Early Years	15	P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
265.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	
269.274	The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
269.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 275.102; R 209.202
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.204	Adult Development	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102; R 208.308, 208.208; 209.308
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 275.202
276.396	Mathematics in the Middle Years	15	R 211.396

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved
  - NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering and the major of Engineering and Innovation Management, with a minor in Chemical

and Bioprocess, at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or

- minimum C passes in both of 124.100 Introductory Physics and either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering and the major of Engineering and Innovation Management, with a minor in Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent(s).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - a First Part, Second Part, Third Part, and Fourth Part;
  - at least 4 years of study;
 And including:
  - 900 hours of practical work experience;
  - completion of one major;

- (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- In addition to the requirements specified in Regulation 2, candidates for the Bachelor of Engineering (Engineering and Innovation Management) must complete a minor as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.
  - Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, The National Diploma in Engineering, or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
  - Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One, but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
  - The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 4 and 5 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

### Specialisations

- Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:

- Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
- Electronics and Computer Engineering
- Engineering and Innovation Management
- Mechatronics.

The following major continues to be offered for students in accordance with transition regulations 19 to 20:

- Product Development

The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.

### Academic Requirements

- Candidates for the Engineering and Innovation Management major shall complete one of the following minors:
  - Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
  - Electronics and Computer Engineering
  - Mechatronics.
- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 228.110 Practicum I;
  - 228.210 Practicum II;
  - 228.310 Practicum III.

Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

### Student Progression

- Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
- Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 10 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).
- Candidates who are retaking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 11 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
- Candidates who are retaking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 11 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.

- The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree. The award of Third Class Honours is not available to students completing under Transition Regulation 20.
- Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Product Development major prior to 2015 will be permitted to complete under the regulations in the 2014 Massey University Calendar (or the regulations of the year under which first enrolled) until the end of the 2018 academic year, or will be permitted to transfer to the Engineering and Innovation Management major.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

### Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering (Chem and Bioprocess)

#### Auckland and Manawatū Campuses

#### First Part

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15	C 124.171, 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 123.101
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111; R 124.101
228.111	Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15	P 123.171 or 123.101; C 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112); R 123.102
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102
228.112	Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15	P One of 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.111, 228.125, or 228.150; C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 140.120, 141.112, 143.150, 228.120, 228.152
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

#### Second Part

123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
---------	------------------------	----	---

228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
280.271	Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
141.212	Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112); C 123.201, 280.201 and 280.272; R 228.212
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172; R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172

**Third Part**

**Manawātū Campus**

228.312	Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints	30	P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212; C 280.341; R 280.346, 280.394
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
280.341	Environmental Technology	15	P 142.201 or 280.201
280.371	Process Engineering Operations	15	P 280.271 and 280.272; R 280.391
280.372	Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201; R 280.391, 280.392
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272); R 142.304

15 credits from:

123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P (162.211 or 141.222), and (162.212 or 280.201) and 122.102
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171); R 142.312, 280.312

**Fourth Part**

**Manawātū Campus**

228.711	Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 228.485, 280.430
228.798	Individual Research Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312
280.721	Process Improvement	15	P 228.312, 280.371, 280.372; R 142.400, 142.405, 142.411, 280.400, 280.405, 280.411
280.771	Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering	15	P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372; R 142.403, 280.403
280.702	Process Control	15	P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391); R 142.402

15 credits from:

141.710	Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation	15	P (280.271 or (141.294 and (141.221 or 280.299)), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392)); R 228.732, 228.733, 228.734, 228.735, 228.736
141.723	Industrial Systems Improvement	15	R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760

282.758	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15	R 143.458, 282.458
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703

**Electronics and Computer Engineering (Elec&CompEng) (formerly Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering)**

**Auckland and Manawātū Campuses**

**First Part**

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111; R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15	P 140.125 or 140.150 or 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150; C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 140.120, 141.112, 143.150, 228.120, 228.152
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

**Second Part**

228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112, and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
281.273	Communication Network Architectures	15	P 159.172; C 228.271
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171, 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

**Third Part**

228.311	Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30	P 228.211, 228.212, 281.281, 281.282; C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
281.374	Communication Systems	15	P 281.272, 281.273; R 143.332, 281.332
281.384	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 159.270, 281.282; R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339
281.375	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471
281.385	Advanced Electronic Circuits	15	P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272

**Auckland Campus**

15 credits from:

281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346
158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

**Manawatū Campus**

15 credits from:

281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 282.346, 281.335, 282.346
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

**Fourth part**

228.711	Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 228.485, 280.430
228.798	Individual Research Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312
281.755	Digital Signal Processing	15	P 281.272; R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333
281.785	Advanced Computer Engineering	15	P 281.384; R 143.474, 281.474

30 credits from:

**Auckland Campus**

281.776	Advanced Communication Engineering	15	P 281.273, 281.374; R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466
281.786	Advanced Micro- and Nano-Electronics	15	P 281.281; R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457

Any 700 level 15 credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.

**Manawatū Campus**

281.776	Advanced Communication Engineering	15	P 281.273, 281.374; R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466
281.756	Image and Video Processing	15	P 281.272; R 281.473

Any 700 level 15-credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.

**Engineering and Innovation Management (EIM)****First Part**

Core courses (90 credits):

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15	P One of 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.111, 228.125, or 228.150; C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 140.120, 141.112, 143.150, 228.120, 228.152
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

Minor specialisation courses (30 credits):

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15	C 124.171, 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 123.101
---------	------------------------------------	----	---

123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15	P 123.171 or 123.101; C 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112); R 123.102
---------	------------------------------------	----	---

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor**

159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102

**Mechatronics minor**

159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102

**Second Part**

Core courses (45 credits):

228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223

And either Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor

141.212	Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112); C 123.201, 280.201 and 280.272; R 228.212
---------	----------------------------------	----	--

Or either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minors

228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
---------	---	----	---

Minor specialisation courses (75 credits):

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172; R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214
280.271	Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor**

159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.273	Communication Network Architectures	15	P 159.172; C 228.271
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

**Mechatronics minor**

159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251

281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P159.172; R124.242, 124.252, 281.252
282.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172; C 228.271, 228.211; R 143.334, 228.334

### Third Part

Core courses (90 credits):

228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
287.320	Product Design	15	P 228.211 and 228.212
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.329, 143.342
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105

And either Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor

228.312	Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints	30	P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212; C 280.341; R 280.346, 280.394
---------	--	----	---

Or either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minor:

228.311	Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30	P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212; C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342
---------	---	----	---

Minor specialisation courses (30 credits):

### Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor

280.371	Process Engineering Operations	15	P 280.271 and 280.272; R 280.391
280.372	Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201; R 280.391, 280.392

### Electronics and Computer Engineering minor

281.374	Communication Systems	15	P 281.272, 281.273; R 143.332, 281.332
281.385	Advanced Electronic Circuits	15	P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272

### Mechatronics minor

282.371	Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.360
281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346

### Fourth Part

Core courses (60 credits):

228.711	Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 228.485, 280.430
228.798	Individual Research Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312

Minor specialisation courses (15 credits):

### Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor

280.702	Process Control	15	P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391); R 142.402
---------	-----------------	----	--

### Electronics and Computer Engineering minor

281.755	Digital Signal Processing	15	P 281.272; R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333
---------	---------------------------	----	--

or

281.785	Advanced Computer Engineering	15	P 281.384; R 143.474, 281.474
---------	-------------------------------	----	-------------------------------

### Mechatronics minor

282.778	Mechatronics	15	P 281.353, 282.371; R 143.478, 282.478
---------	--------------	----	--

## Engineering and Innovation Management

Elective courses (45 credits):

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703
287.706	New Product Development Practices	15	P 228.311 or 228.312
287.741	Quality System Development and Management	15	P 228.371; R 287.730
287.742	Business Process Improvement	15	P 228.371; R 287.730
287.743	Lean Operations	15	P 228.311 or 228.312, or appropriate industrial; R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343
287.744	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.463

## Mechatronics (Mechatronics)

Auckland and Manawātū Campuses

### First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15	P One of 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.111, 228.125, or 228.150; C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 140.120, 141.112, 143.150, 228.120, 228.152
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

### Second Part

228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
282.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172; C 228.271, 228.211; R 143.334, 228.334
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171, 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

### Third Part

228.311	Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30	P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212; C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
282.371	Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.360
281.384	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 159.270, 281.282; R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339
282.372	Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design	15	P 124.172, 282.260; R 282.221, 282.360
282.373	Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.336
281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 143.346, 282.346, 281.335

### Fourth Part

228.711	Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 228.485, 280.430
228.798	Individual Research Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312
282.772	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372; R 143.472, 282.472
282.778	Mechatronics	15	P 281.353, 282.371; R 143.478, 282.478
282.762	Robotics and Automation	15	P 281.384, 282.372; R 143.462, 282.462

Any 700-level 15-credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 287 Industrial Innovation.

### Product Development (ProdDev)

No new enrolments from 2015.

### Auckland and Manawatū Campuses

#### First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15	P 140.125 or 140.150 or 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150; C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 140.120, 141.112, 143.150, 228.120, 228.152
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111

228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102
---------	----------------------------	----	---

### Second Part

228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
282.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172; C 228.271, 228.211; R 143.334, 228.334
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171, 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

### Third Part

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
228.311	Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30	P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212; C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
282.371	Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.360
282.372	Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design	15	P 124.172, 282.260; R 282.221, 282.360
287.320	Product Design	15	P 228.211 and 228.212
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.329, 143.342

### Fourth Part

228.711	Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 228.485, 280.430
228.798	Individual Research Project	30	P 228.311 or 228.312
282.778	Mechatronics	15	P 281.353, 282.371; R 143.478, 282.478
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703
287.706	New Product Development Practices	15	P 228.311 or 228.312

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering BE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.



# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

## BFA(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.
- An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall follow a parts based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
  - elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours; or any other course.

And including:

  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 200-level;
  - at least 105 credits at 300-level;
  - at least 120 credits at 400 level or above.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
- For progression to Part IV of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, candidates must have passed the Part III credits from Schedule A.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulations 6 and 7 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

##### Completion Requirements

- The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be completed within the following timeframes:
  - five consecutive academic years for full time students
  - eight consecutive academic years for part-time students

unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not

meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

#### Schedule A

##### Part I

237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102

##### Plus one of:

213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131

##### Plus three of:

198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100
223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131

##### Part II

213.241	Art Studio IIA	30	P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132); R 213.251
213.242	Art Studio IIB	30	P 213.241; R 213.251
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281

##### PLUS one of the following

197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
---------	---------------------	----	---------------------------

##### OR

237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
---------	-----------------------------------	----	---------------------------

##### Part III

213.341	Art Studio IIIA	30	P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201); R 213.300, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IIIB	30	P 213.341; R 213.300, 213.351
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352 or 237.330
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231

##### PLUS one of the following

197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
---------	---------------------	----	---

##### OR

237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
---------	-------------------------------	----	---------------------------

##### Part IV

213.441	Art Studio IV A Research	30	P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357; C 213.463; R 213.401, 213.451
---------	--------------------------	----	---

213.442	Art Studio IV B	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; R 213.401, 213.461
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or Permission Head of School; C 213.441

PLUS one of the following

197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
---------	------------------	----	---

OR

213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
---------	------------	----	--

OR

237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School
---------	---------------------	----	--

**Schedule B**

213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200; R 197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts BFA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
  - elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or any other course.

And including:

- not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 300 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 400 level or above.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120

credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine arts

### Schedule A

#### Part I

237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102

Plus one of:

213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131

Plus three of:

198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100
223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131

#### Part II

213.241	Art Studio IIA	30	P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132); R 213.251
213.242	Art Studio IIB	30	P 213.241; R 213.251
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281

PLUS one of the following

197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
---------	---------------------	----	---------------------------

OR

237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
---------	-----------------------------------	----	---------------------------

#### Part III

213.341	Art Studio IIIA	30	P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201); R 213.300, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IIIB	30	P 213.341; R 213.300, 213.351
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231

PLUS one of the following

197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
---------	---------------------	----	---

OR

237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
---------	-------------------------------	----	---------------------------

#### Part IV

213.440	Art Studio IV A Practice	30	P 213.342 or 213.351; R 213.401, 213.451
213.442	Art Studio IV B	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; R 213.401, 213.461

PLUS one of the following

197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
---------	------------------	----	---

OR

213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
---------	------------	----	--

OR

237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School
---------	---------------------	----	--

### Schedule B

213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200; R 197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic III B	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

## BFoodTech(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

Subject to Part IA, these regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved
  - NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or
  - minimum C passes in either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in 124.100 Introductory Physics and in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent(s).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - a First Part, Second Part, Third Part and Fourth Part;
  - at least four years of study;
 And including:
  - a minimum of 900 hours of practical work experience;
  - completion of one major; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
- The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 3 and 4 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
  - Food Product Technology; or
  - Food Process Engineering.

The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 228.110 Practicum I;
  - 228.210 Practicum II;

- 228.310 Practicum III.

Passes in these or approved equivalent courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
- Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 8 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering(s) of the course(s).
- Candidates who are re-taking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 9 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
- Candidates who are re-taking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 9 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
- Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

#### (Auckland and Manawatū campuses)

##### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses:

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15	C 124.171, 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 123.101
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); R 124.101
141.111	Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives	15	C 123.171, 124.171, 228.171; R 228.111, 228.125 and 228.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	C (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15	P 123.171 or 123.101; C 124.172, 228.172 and (141.112 or 228.112); R 123.102
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 228.171, (141.111 or 228.111); C (123.172 or 159.172), 228.172, (141.112 or 228.112); R 124.102

141.112	Food Technology 2: Creative Solutions	15	P One of 140.125, 140.150, 141.111, 228.111, 228.125 or 228.150; C 123.172, 228.172, 124.172; R 228.120 and 228.112
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, (123.171 or 159.171), 124.171, (228.111 or 141.111); C 124.172, (123.172 or 159.172), (228.112 or 141.112); R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

## Part Two (120 credits)

Compulsory courses:

123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
141.211	Food Technology 3: Product Development	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 and 141.112; C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271; R 228.211, 228.292
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
280.271	Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15	P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
141.212	Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 and (141.112 or 228.112); C 123.201, 280.201 and 280.272; R 228.212
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172; R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172

## Part Three (120 credits)

Compulsory courses:

141.311	Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety	15	P One of 280.201 or 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214
141.395	Food Chemistry	15	P (123.220 and (122.221 or 122.222)) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201); R 141.391, 151.231
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
280.371	Process Engineering Operations	15	P 280.271 and 280.272; R 280.391
141.312	Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation	15	P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212; R 141.330
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15	P 123.220 or (123.271 and 123.201)
280.372	Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201; R 280.391 and 280.392

## Food Product Technology Major

141.358	Nutrition and Food Choice	15	P 123.271; R 141.458
---------	---------------------------	----	----------------------

## Food Process Engineering Major (Manawatū only)

280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272); R 142.304
---------	--	----	--

## Part Four (120 credits)

Compulsory courses:

141.710	Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation	15	P (280.271 or (141.294 and (141.221 or 280.299)), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392); R 228.732 or 228.733 or 228.734 or 228.735 or 228.736
141.723	Industrial Systems Improvement	15	R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479

## Food Product Technology Major

141.791	Advanced Food Technology	15	P ((141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.358 or 141.458), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), and (280.372 or 280.392)) or PPD; R 141.491
---------	--------------------------	----	--

141.759	Food Technology Project	30	P ((141.393 or 141.311), 141.395, (228.340 or 228.371), (280.391 or 280.371), (141.330 or 141.312), 141.362, (141.358 or 141.458) and (280.392 or 280.372)) or PPD; R 141.459, 228.485, 141.749, 141.449
141.772	Innovative Food Design and Development	30	P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.358 or 141.458), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392); R 141.457, 141.471

An approved elective from:

112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
141.755	Added Value Processing of Food Products	15	P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214; R 141.355
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
280.771	Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering	15	P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372; R 142.403, 280.403
280.702	Process Control	15	P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391); R 142.402
287.741	Quality System Development and Management	15	P 228.371; R 287.730

## Food Process Engineering Major

(Manawatū only)

141.749	Food Engineering Research Project	30	P (141.311 or 141.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, [(141.312, 280.371 and 280.372) or (280.391, 280.392 and 280.393)]; R 141.449, 141.459, 141.759
141.797	Food Engineering Design	30	P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 280.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392); R 141.471, 141.444
280.702	Process Control	15	P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391); R 142.402
280.771	Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering	15	P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372; R 142.403, 280.403

## Specific Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology

### Part IA

For the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology, the regulations are to be read in conjunction with the regulations relating to Massey University's qualifications and with all other Statutes and Regulations of the Singapore Institute of Technology.

The programme of study for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology will consist of modules/courses totalling 240 Singapore Institute of Technology credits/480 Massey University credits, completed in accordance with Regulations 1 to 16 for the degree. Notwithstanding Clause 12, students from the Singapore Institute of Technology may be awarded higher distinction or distinction, in accordance with Singapore Institute of Technology regulations.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology

### Food Product Technology

#### Part One

Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE1011	Chemistry for Food Technology	P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent
FTE1012	Biomolecular Science for Food Technology	P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent
FTE1013	Mass and Energy Balance	P C pass in A-level Physics or equivalent
FTE1014	Food Technology 2: Global and Creative Solutions	
FTE1015	Engineering Mathematics I	P C pass in A-level Mathematics or equivalent
FTE1021	Engineering Fundamentals (Mechanics and Electricity)	P FTE1013
FTE1022	Food Technology 3: Product Development	P FTE1011, FTE1012, FTE1013, FTE1014, FTE1015
FTE1023	Programming for Engineering	P FTE1015
FTE1024	Industrial Microbiology	P FTE1011, FTE1012

#### Part Two

Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE2011	Chemical Energetics	P FTE1011
FTE2012	Molecules to Materials	P FTE1011, FTE1012
FTE2013	Technical Writing and Communication	
FTE2014	Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	P FTE1021, FTE1023
FTE2015	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	P FTE1021, FTE1023
FTE2021	Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	P FTE1012, FTE1021, FTE1023
FTE2022	Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety	P FTE1024
FTE2023	Food Chemistry	P FTE2011, FTE2012
FTE2024	Career and Professional Development	
FTE2025	Engineering Maths 2	P FTE1023

FTE2031	Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation	P FTE2021, FTE2022, FTE2023
FTE2032	Food Formulation Technology	P FTE2023
FTE2033	Nutrition and Food Choice	P FTE2023
FTE2034	Statistical Modelling for Engineering and Technology	P FTE2025

#### Part Three

Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE3011	Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation	P FTE2014
FTE3012	Industrial Systems Improvement	
FTE3013	Process Engineering Operations	P FTE2014, TE2015
FTE3014	Reaction Technology and Process Modelling	P FTE2014, FTE2015, FTE2025
FTE3021	Integrated Work Study Programme	P FTE2024
FTE3031	Food Technology Project Preparation	P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014
FTE3032	Innovative Food Design & Development Preparation	P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

#### Part Four

Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE 4012	Food Technology Project	P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014
FTE4021	Advanced Food Technology	P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012
FTE4022	Innovative Food Design and Development	P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

An approved elective from:

141.755	Added-Value Processing of Food Products	P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214; R 141.355
119.792	Special Topic	
FTE4103	Crystallisation in Foods	
FTE4104	Special Topic	

Modules/Courses Total: 240 SIT credits/480 Massey University credits.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology BFoodTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 And including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification courses;
  - at least one major;
  - at least 300 credits from the Schedule to the Qualification, including 75 credits at 300-level;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(c), candidates completing the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with a major in Psychology must substitute 175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research for core course 214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences.

### Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including at least 90 credits above 100 level of which at least 45 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students transferring from the Certificate in Public Health may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Bachelor of Health Science in Public Health through substitution of courses from Certificate.
6. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting the requirements of both majors, including at least 75 credits at 300 level.
7. Approved majors are: Environmental Health, Health Promotion, Integrated Human Health, Occupational Safety and Health, Psychology, Public Health\*, and Rehabilitation.  
\*No new enrolments.
8. The following majors are offered in accordance with the transition Regulation 16: Human Health and the Environment, Māori Health, Sport and Exercise.
9. Candidates may include one or two minors in the degree of Bachelor of Health Science. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
10. Approved minors are: Community Nutrition, Environmental Health, Ergonomics/Human Factors, Health and Ageing\*, Health Promotion, Human Physiology, Integrated Human Health, Mental Health, Occupational Health and Safety, Public Health, Psychology and Rehabilitation.  
\*No new enrolments.
11. A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
- (a) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
- (b) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
- (c) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

15. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
16. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2016, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science, may complete under the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2019 academic year.
17. Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2016, but who have not completed at least 60 credits or who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2019 academic year, must complete the degree in accordance with these regulations.
18. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
19. Subject to the Maximum time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 1 January 2018 and have completed at least 15 credits from Schedule A

may substitute a course or courses already taken for courses of the same level listed in Schedule A. All candidates who enrolled prior to 1 January 2018 and have completed at least 15 credits from one of the following majors/minors may substitute a course or courses already taken for a course or courses of the same level within the major and/or minor: Health and Ageing minor; Health Promotion major and minor; Integrated Human Health major; Public Health major and minor; Rehabilitation major and minor.

20. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

### Schedule A: Core Courses (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
231.106	Introduction to Public Health	15	
250.100	Introduction to Communication in Health	15	
250.205	Principles and Practice of Human Epidemiology	15	P 250.131 or 231.106
250.301	Systems Thinking for Health	15	
250.331	Health of Communities	15	

15 credits from:

250.231	Health and Health Inequalities	15	
150.112	Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health	15	

15 credits from:

Either

214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	
---------	---	----	--

Or (Psychology Major only):

175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
---------	--	----	-----------

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Community Nutrition Minor (60 credits)

214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
214.231	Nutrition for Special Populations	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232, 151.345
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131; R 151.232, 151.334
214.334	Nutrition and Health in the 21st Century	15	P 214.231 and 214.201; R 151.333, 151.345
214.335	Food Politics	15	

#### Environmental Health Major (150 credits)

Compulsory courses (135 credits):

214.110	Introduction to Environmental Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.209	Microbiology and Communicable Diseases	15	
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15	

15 credits from:

214.301	Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15
214.317	Environmental Health	15

**Environmental Health Minor (60 credits)**

214.110	Introduction to Environmental Health and Housing	15
214.209	Microbiology and Communicable Diseases	15
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15

**Ergonomics/Human Factors Minor (60 credits)**

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

251.100	Work and Health	15
128.200	Healthy Workplace Design	15
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15

Elective courses:

251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15
252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 P 214.101; R 214.217
214.302	Intervention and Prevention Strategies in Health	15 P 214.212; 252.201; 234.236; 214.231 or 234.225
251.372	Occupational Hygiene	15 P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272

**Health and Ageing Minor (60 credits)**

No new enrolments from 2018.

**Health Promotion Major (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

231.107	Social Determinants of Health	15
231.200	Theories and Models of Health Promotion	15 P 231.100 or 250.131
231.306	Public Health Evaluation	15 P 231.200
231.307	Intervention Research and Design	15 P 214.212 or 231.200
231.308	Health Promotion Advocacy	15 P 231.200

15 credits from:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course

Elective courses:

231.105	An Introduction to New Zealand's Health Systems	15	
231.201	Global Health Promotion	15	P 231.100
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203

**Health Promotion Minor (60 credits)**

Compulsory course (15 credits):

231.107	Social Determinants of Health	15
---------	-------------------------------	----

Elective courses:

231.200	Theories and Models of Health Promotion	15	P 231.100 or 250.131
231.306	Public Health Evaluation	15	P 231.200
231.307	Intervention Research and Design	15	P 214.212 or 231.200
231.308	Health Promotion Advocacy	15	P 231.200

**Human Physiology Minor (60 credits)**

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

**Integrated Human Health Major (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.201	Human Biosciences: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
234.226	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.166 or 234.111, 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.213, 234.223, 234.227
252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101; R 214.217
231.307	Intervention, Research and Design	15	P 214.212 or 231.200
231.310	Health in Action	15	P (234.226 or 234.223), 214.201, 252.201 (214.231 or 234.225)

15 credits from:

214.231	Nutrition for Special Populations	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232, 151.345
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101; R 151.332, 214.273

15 credits from:

214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131; R 151.232, 151.334
214.333	Interaction Between Genes, Environment and Health	15	P 214.201
214.334	Nutrition and Health in the 21st Century	15	P 214.231 and 214.201; R 151.333, 151.345
214.335	Food Politics	15	
234.326	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274 or 234.226; R 214.373
252.301	Sleep, Health and Performance	15	P 252.201

**Integrated Human Health Minor (60 credits)**

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
231.307	Intervention, Research and Design	15	P 214.212 or 231.200

Elective courses:

214.231	Nutrition for Special Populations	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232, 151.345
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101; R 151.332, 214.273
234.226	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.166 or 234.111, 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.213, 234.223, 234.227
252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101; R 214.217



**Mental Health Minor (60 credits)**

147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317

**Occupational Safety and Health Major (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

251.100	Work and Health	15	
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15	
251.370	Health and Safety Auditing	15	
251.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272
251.374	Project in Occupational Health and Safety	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272

15 credits from:

251.375	Special Topic in Occupational Health and Safety	15	
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	

**Occupational Safety and Health Minor (60 credits)**

251.100	Work and Health	15	
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15	
128.200	Healthy Workplace Design	15	
251.370	Health and Safety Auditing	15	
251.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272

**Psychology Major (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses (30 credits)

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	

30 credits from:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312

60 credits from:

175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

**Psychology Minor (75 credits)**

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
---------	---------------------------------	----	--

15 credits from 300 level, 15 credits from above 100 level, 30 credits from any level from the above Schedule.

**Public Health Major (120 credits)**

No new enrolments from 2018

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

231.107	Social Determinants of Health	15	
231.108	Health Intervention Management	15	
214.209	Microbiology and Communicable Diseases	15	
214.317	Environmental Health	15	
231.307	Intervention Research and Design	15	P 250.201 or 231.200

15 credits from:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course

Elective courses:

179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
231.302	Contemporary Issues in Public Health	15	P 250.131, 231.105, 231.205
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317

**Public Health Minor (60 credits)**

231.107	Social Determinants of Health	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
214.209	Microbiology and Communicable Disease	15	
214.317	Environmental Health	15	

**Rehabilitation Major (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.303	Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling	15	P 147.101 or 147.201
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317
147.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 250.333

**Rehabilitation Minor (60 credits)**

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.303	Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling	15	P 147.101 or 147.201
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317
147.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 250.333

# The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

## BlnSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) core courses as set out in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - (d) at least 15 credits, and no more than 30 credits, of capstone courses as listed in Schedule B for the Qualification;
  - (e) at least one major or joint major;
  - (f) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit an NZQF recognised Level 6 diploma in a relevant subject, or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit not exceeding a total of 240 credits. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained.

##### Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete a major by fulfilling the requirements for a major or joint major as set out in Schedule C for the Qualification.
5. Majors available are: Computer Science, Data Science, Information Technology and Information Systems.
6. Joint Major available is Software Engineering.
7. Candidates may complete a double major in the qualification subject to the following:
  - (a) the qualification requirements regarding core courses and capstone courses are met;
  - (b) the requirements of both majors are met;
  - (c) a joint major may not be included as part of a double major.
8. Candidates may include one or two minors in the qualification subject to the following:
  - (a) a minor must include a minimum of 60 credits in a subject with at least 45 credits above 100 level and at least 15 credits at 300 level;
  - (b) the minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major;
  - (c) no course may be credited to both a major and a minor or to two minors;
  - (d) minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified;
  - (e) where a minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
9. Minors available within the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences are: Business, Computer Science, Data Science, Information Technology, and Information Systems; the requirements for which are specified in Schedule C for the Qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded either the Certificate in Science and Technology or the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
16. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

### Schedules for the Qualification

#### Schedule A: Core Courses

15 credits from:

247.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 230.100, 247.155
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
161.140	Agri-Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101

15 credits from:

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	

15 credits from:

158.345	Professionalism in the Information Sciences	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
---------	---	----	---------------------------------

#### Schedule B: Capstone Courses

At least 15 credits and no more than 30 credits from:

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course
158.383	Information Technology Project	15	P [159.101 or 159.171] and three of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.244, 158.247]; R 158.329
159.333	Programming Project	15	P Three of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235]; R 159.381 and 159.382
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 159.352
247.310	ICT Industry Engagement Project	30	P Three of 157.2xx (B) 158.2xx (B), 159.2xx (B)

## Schedule C: Specialisations

### Computer Science Major (135 credits)

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

15 credits from:

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Process in Mathematics	15	P 160.132 or 160.111 or 228.171 or 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.103 or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

15 credits from:

159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
159.103	Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation	15	P 159.101
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102

Specialisation courses (105 credits):

60 credits from:

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234

45 credits from:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.336	Mobile Application Development	15	P 159.234 or 159.272
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.252 or 158.258; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302

### Computer Science Minor (75 credits)

[159.101 and 159.102] or [159.171 and 159.172]; at least 45 credits from courses numbered 159.2xx and 159.3xx from the schedule for the major above, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 159.3xx.

### Data Science Major (150 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.271
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

Specialisation courses (45 credits):

30 credits from:

160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

15 credits from:

161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777

### Data Science Minor (75 credits)

159.102, 158.222, 158.333; 15 credits from [161.100–161.140]; 15 credits from [160.211, 161.220, 161.221, 161.250].

### Information Systems Major (135 credits)

Specialisation courses (135 credits):

30 credits from:

157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
158.120	Fundamentals of Information Technology	15	

200-level courses (60 credits):

45 credits or 60 credits from:

157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx

Not more than 15 credits from:

152.233	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	R 152.230
152.234	Business Model Innovation	15	
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

300-level courses (45 credits):

30 credits or 45 credits from:

157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 157.301, 157.373, 157.341

157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
---------	---	----	---

Not more than 15 credits from:

152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341 and 152.365
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247

### Information Systems Minor (75 credits)

At least 30 credits from 157.1xx, 158.1xx, 159.1xx; at least 45 credits from courses numbered 157.2xx and 157.3xx from the schedule for the major, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 157.3xx.

### Information Technology Major (135 credits)

Specialisation courses (135 credits):

30 credits from:

157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
158.120	Fundamentals of Information Technology	15	

200-level courses (60 credits):

45 credits or 60 credits from:

158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.225	Systems Analysis and Modelling	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.254
158.235	Networks, Security and Privacy	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.247	Database Design	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.337
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

No more than 15 credits from:

157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242

300-level courses (45 credits):

30 credits or 45 credits from:

158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
158.347	Database Paradigms	15	P 158.247; R 158.337
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360

No more than 15 credits from:

157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 157.301, 157.373, 157.341
157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

### Information Technology Minor (75 credits)

At least 30 credits from 157.1xx, 158.1xx, 159.1xx; at least 45 credits from courses numbered 158.2xx and 158.3xx from the schedule for the major, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 158.3xx.

### Software Engineering Joint Major (195 credits)

Specialisation courses (195 credits)

15 credits from:

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Process in Mathematics	15	P 160.132 or 160.111 or 228.171 or 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.103 or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

15 credits from:

159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
159.103	Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation	15	P 159.101
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102

15 credits from:

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
158.120	Fundamentals of Information Technology	15	

45 credits from:

158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx
158.225	Systems Analysis and Modelling	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.254
158.235	Networks, Security and Privacy	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.247	Database Design	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.337
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

45 credits from:

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234

## 30 credits from:

158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
158.347	Database Paradigms	15	P 158.247; R 158.337
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360

## 30 credits from:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.336	Mobile Application Development	15	P 159.234 or 159.272
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.252 or 158.258; R 159.339, 159.359

159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302

**Business Minor (60 credits)**

## Compulsory courses (30 credits):

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
152.233	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	R 152.230

## 15 credits from:

114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	R 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.100

## 15 credits from:

152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365

## The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts BMVA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

##### Programme of study

- The Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
- The degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
- The following Schedule sets out parts, course numbers and credit values applying to courses offered for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

#### Part I

(At least 120 credits required.)

##### Compulsory:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.107	Mata Puare: Studio IA	30	
150.108	Mata Puare: Studio IB	45	

##### plus either

300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
---------	---	----	--

##### or

300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--

##### Electives:

Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	

#### Part II

(At least 120 credits required.)

##### Compulsory:

150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.207	Mata Oho: Studio IIA	30	P 150.107
150.208	Mata Oho: Studio IIB	45	P 150.108

##### plus either

300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--

##### or

300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111
---------	---	----	-----------

##### Electives:

Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMāoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts

150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies
154.201	Television Studies	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203

### Part III

(At least 120 credits required.)

Compulsory:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.307	Mata: Studio IIIA	30	P 150.207

150.308	Mata: Studio IIIB	60	P 150.208
---------	-------------------	----	-----------

plus

300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111
---------	---	----	-----------

Note

If 300.210 has already been passed, a course approved by the Head of School

### Part IV

(120 credits required.)

Compulsory:

150.407	Matatau: Studio IVA	60	P 150.307
150.408	Matatau: Studio IVB	60	P 150.308

## The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the Pre-selection Phase of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the Professional Phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Medical Laboratory Science Examinations Sub-Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average across the best 7 courses for the pre-selection phase.
3. Candidates must make application to be considered for selection.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:

- (a) a first part, second part, third part, and fourth part; the courses for each part are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree;

And including

- (b) attending tutorials, laboratories, and practica as required;
- (c) successful completion of two placements.

##### Specialisations

5. The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science is awarded without specialisations.

##### Academic Requirements

6. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work of 900 hours over 2 placements of 15 weeks duration in approved Medical Laboratories, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - (a) 202.471 Advanced Haematology;
  - (b) 202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science;
  - (c) 202.473 Advanced Histological Technique;
  - (d) 202.476 Human Cytogenetics;
  - (e) 202.477 Immunology and Virology;
  - (f) 202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry;
  - (g) 202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology.

Placements will be allocated in consideration of subject preference, availability, Grade (Point) Average, and may include an interview and selection.

A pass in each course is conditional upon satisfactory completion of practical work in accordance with the conditions approved by the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Committee.

##### Student Progression

7. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, permit a candidate to progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four through the award of a Combined Results Pass.
8. Candidates may not proceed to Part Four until all prior Parts have been successfully completed.
9. In cases of sufficient academic merit over the Third and Fourth Parts, the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - (b) failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.
13. Persons excluded under clause 12(b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

##### Transitional Provisions

14. Candidates who have been awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may credit a maximum of 45 credits of Restricted passes to the Qualification across the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels. No Restricted passes may be credited at 400-level.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

### Pre-Selection Phase

#### Part One (120 credits)

##### List A

Compulsory:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

##### List B

Highly recommended:

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
---------	----------------------------------	----	-----------

##### List C

Electives:

124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	R 157.1xx, 159.110
160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Any other course offered by the University.

### Professional Phase

#### Part Two (120 credits)

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101

#### Part Three (120 credits)

122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233; R 122.381
162.384	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 122.102, 162.211, 162.283; C 162.389; R 162.301
162.389	Immunology	15	P 162.101; R 162.303
202.371	Human Genetic and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses	15	P 122.382, 162.384, 162.389, 203.300; C 202.372, 202.381, 202.382; R 203.203, 202.385
202.372	Histological Technique and Medical Cytology	15	P 194.241, 194.242; R 202.385, 202.384
202.381	Haematology	15	P 162.101, 202.281
202.382	Transfusion Science	15	P 162.389
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340

#### Part Four (120 credits)

202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381; R202.481
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382; R 202.482
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.372; R 202.483
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.371
202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P 162.384, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389; R 122.482
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384; R 162.481

## The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences BNatSc

No new enrolments from 2018

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have achieved at least 16 credits in each of two of NCEA Level 3 Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics; or
  - have achieved a minimum B grade at A level in two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the University of Cambridge International Examinations; or

- have achieved at least 29 points including five points in each of two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the International Baccalaureate; or
- passed with a minimum C grade two of 162.103 Introductory Biology, or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or 124.100 Introductory Physics; or
- have achieved to an equivalent level as in Regulations 1(b) to (e) in an alternative examination; or
- have achieved 16 credits at Merit or Excellence in each of five subjects in NCEA Level 3; or
- have achieved a B grade average across previous University study.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Parts One, Two, and Three;
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level.

And including:

- (d) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- (e) at least 75 credits from Schedule B to the Bachelor of Science;
- (f) up to 75 credits from any subject area offered by the University;
- (g) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisations.

### Student Progression

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of Part One prior to progressing to Part Two.

### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences

### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
246.101	Science and Sustainability	15	
246.102	Core Skills for Natural Scientists	15	R 119.155

15 credits from:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

15 credits from:

160.111	Mathematics IA	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
---------	----------------	----	--

160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University.

### Part Two (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

246.201	Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences	30	
246.202	Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics	15	P 162.101 or 199.101 or 120.101

15 credits from:

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	

30 credits at any level from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University.

### Part Three (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208
246.301	Special Topic in Natural Sciences	15	P 246.201
246.302	Research Themes in Natural Sciences	30	P 246.201

45 credits from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, with at least 15 credits at 300 level.

15 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing BN

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have achieved 14 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in at least one of the following subjects: biology, chemistry, or physics;
  - (c) hold a current First Aid Certificate from an approved provider;
  - (d) meet Health Clearance and Police Vetting requirements as specified by the Academic Board or their delegate;
  - (e) meet the requirements for registration as a nurse in New Zealand as set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse;

- (f) have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding three months, if English is not the applicant's first language and the language of instruction in previous schooling is not English; and
- (g) be selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which include a written application, and may include an interview and practical exercises as determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One, Part Two, and Part Three, as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
 and including:
  - (b) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, laboratories, and clinical experiences as required.



## Specialisations

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing is awarded without specialisation.

## Academic Requirements

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 1100 hours of approved clinical practice and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:

- 168.162: Nursing Fundamentals
- 168.165: Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I
- 168.262: Nursing People with Long-Term Conditions
- 168.263: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I
- 168.264: Primary Health Care and Health Promotion
- 168.362: Nursing People with Acute Conditions
- 168.363: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II
- 168.364: Pre-graduate Nursing Practice.

Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines and standards governing the practical work requirements.

## Student Progression

5. Candidates may progress from Part One to Part Two, and from Part Two to Part Three, by passing all courses in the previous part.
6. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
7. Candidates who fail to complete all the courses related to any Part in accordance with Regulation 5 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).
8. Candidates must maintain their eligibility for registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, throughout the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

## Completion Requirements

9. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board and the Nursing Council of New Zealand. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Bachelor of Nursing Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
10. Candidates may be permitted to graduate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- (a) failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b), or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing with the approval of the Academic Board.

## Transitional Provisions

12. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations and as outlined in the Schedule for the Qualification.

13. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Bachelor of Nursing regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2021.
14. In all instances, candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
15. Candidates who were awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may not credit restricted passes in 214.101, 214.102, or any courses with a 168 prefix, to the degree.
16. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

### Part One

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

150.112	Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health	15	
168.161	Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing	15	R 168.125
168.162	Nursing Fundamentals	15	R 168.121
168.163	Health Across the Lifespan I	15	
168.164	Health Across the Lifespan II	15	
168.165	Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making I	15	C 214.101; R 168.123
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Science for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103

### Part Two

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

168.261	Research and Evidence-Based Practice	15	P 168.161
168.262	Nursing People with Long-Term Conditions	15	C 214.201 and 168.265
168.263	Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I	15	C 214.201
168.264	Primary Health Care and Health Promotion	15	C 214.201
168.265	Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making II	15	C 214.201 and 168.262
168.266	Professional Nursing Practice	15	C 168.262 or 168.263 or 168.264
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

### Part Three

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

168.361	Preparing for Professional Practice	15	C 168.362 and 168.363; R 168.312
168.362	Nursing People with Acute Conditions	30	C 168.361
168.363	Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II	15	C 168.361
168.364	Pre-graduate Nursing Practice	30	C 168.366
168.365	Leadership and Management in Nursing	15	C 168.364
168.366	Contexts of Nursing Practice	15	C 168.364

## The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning BRP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations

for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

## Part II

### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of 120 credits in each of Parts I, II, III, and IV. And including:
    - (b) the compulsory courses from Schedule A for the Qualification;
    - (c) at least one minor;
    - (d) a minimum of 15 credits from Schedule C of the Degree;
    - (e) elective courses to a maximum of 15 credits from courses offered for other Bachelor degrees;
    - (f) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Courses with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the Degree; course 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.

### Specialisations

4. Candidates shall complete a minor by passing at least 120 credits in a minor including 90 credits above 100 level of which at least 45 credits must be above 200 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Minors are available in: Agriculture, Ecology, Economics, Geography, Management, Māori Studies, Property Management, Soil/Earth Science.

### Student Progression

6. Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed all of their Part I requirements (120 credits) within two years of their enrolment into the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.
7. Candidates must complete the Schedule A requirements for Part II prior to progressing to Part III, and for Part III prior to progressing to Part IV.
8. The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the following courses: 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Management, Management minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

### Schedule A: Compulsory Planning Courses

#### Part I

132.101	Introduction to Professional Planning	15	
132.102	Introduction to Planning Analytics	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	

#### Part II

132.212	Professional Practice I	15	P 132.111, 132.112
132.213	Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274

#### Part III

132.304	Tūhono Taiao: Māori and Planning	15	P 150.201
132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
132.311	Planning Theory	15	
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	
132.313	Advanced Planning Techniques	15	
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	

#### Part IV

132.403	Planning Project	30	
132.412	Professional Practice II	15	
132.414	Urban Planning and Design	15	
132.415	Environmental Planning	15	
132.419	Professional Practice Studio	15	

### Schedule B: Minor Requirements

#### Agriculture

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.305
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	R 171.364

#### Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and one of 141.222, 162.211, 162.213, 162.214, 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207 or 196.217

## Economics

115.113	Economics for Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	

## Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

## Management

115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341
152.333	New Venture Project	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328 152.329

152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

## Māori Studies

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMāoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203

## Property Management

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
218.172	Construction Technology: Residential	15	R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172
127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
218.273	Building Technology: Commercial Property	15	P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172; R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271
218.274	Building Services	15	P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254; R 217.274, 138.382
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242

## Soil/Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P One of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P One of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202 and 233.350; R 189.372
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 (or 233.200); R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100 level; R 115.103

## Schedule C: Elective Planning Related Courses

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	

# The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management BRBM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 And including:
  - at least 300 credits selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for a Retail qualification registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or higher, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

#### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a specialisation, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Approved minors are: Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce, Design, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Management and Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Retail Banking.
- Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to more than one specialisation.

## Academic Requirements

- Candidates are required to complete 315 hours of practical work in internship placements, in accordance with the requirements of courses:
  - 290.100 Retail Practice Internship (45 hours; 6 days);
  - 290.201 Retail Knowledge (90 hours; 12 days);
  - 290.301 Retail Experience (180 hours; 24 days).
- Candidates will be responsible for securing their own placements with suitable retail organisations, which must be approved by the Internship Coordinator. All work undertaken must be completed in accordance with the required standards issued.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.115, 115.116, 157.150. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Retail and Business Management, Management and Entrepreneurship major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management

### Schedule A: Compulsory Core Courses (300 credits)

115.109	Introduction to Business Data Analysis	15	
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
155.110	Retail Law	15	R 115.103
290.100	Retail Practice Internship	15	C 290.102
290.102	Fundamentals of Retailing	15	
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
290.201	Retail Knowledge Internship	15	C 290.202
290.202	Retail Operations	15	P 290.102
290.203	Retail Buying and Planning	15	P 290.102 or 240.160
290.204	Store Design and Visual Merchandising	15	P 290.102 or 224.157
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx
290.301	Retail Experience Internship	30	P 290.201; C 290.302; R 115.388
290.302	Retail Strategy and Business Planning	15	P 290.202

### Schedule B: Minors (60 credits)

#### Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce

45 credits from:

157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 115.107, 157.100
156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242

Compulsory 15 credits:

157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
---------	---	----	----------------------------

#### Design

197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116

224.205	Design for Display	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management

240.263	Logistics Operations	15	R 240.261
240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
240.365	Demand Chain Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
240.366	Global Logistics	15	P 240.260 or 240.263; R 240.261

### Management and Entrepreneurship

114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
114.254	Employment Relations	15	
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	
152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.331	Scaling and Growth	15	R 152.233 or 152.234
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328 and 152.329

### Marketing

156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233
156.341	Branding	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

### Retail Banking

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363
125.365	Retail Banking	15	P 125.220

Compulsory course selection (15 credits):

115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - a course in communication as per Schedule A to the Degree;
  - a quantitative course from the 160 or 161 course prefixes;
  - at least 225 credits from Schedules B and C to the Degree;
  - at least one course from each of at least four disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A;

- (g) completion of at least one major;
- (h) attending block courses, contact workshops, field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(e), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Science may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the BSc through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

### Specialisations

4. Candidates must complete a major by passing the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule B to the Degree or as directed in Regulations 15(a) to (g).
5. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting the requirements of both majors as specified in Schedule B to the Degree. A double major must include at least 195 credits above 100 level, of which at least 105 credits must be at 300 level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
6. Approved majors available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Environmental Science, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Marine Ecology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience\*, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.

\*No new enrolments.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the following majors are available in accordance with Transitional Provisions outlined in Regulation 15: Horticultural Science, Information Systems, Information Technology, Mathematical Physics, Molecular Biosciences, Plant Biology, and Sport and Exercise Science.
8. Candidates may include up to two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
- (a) A minor must include at least 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
- (b) The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Degree.
- (c) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
- (d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
- (e) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
- (f) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor, or to more than one minor, except at 100 level, where a course from one subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a course from the other subject. At least 45 credits above 100 level for each minor must be discrete to that minor.
- (g) No more than 120 credits from outside the BSc schedules may be credited to a minor(s).
9. Minors available are: Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biostatistics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Environmental Science, Equine, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticulture, Human Nutrition, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Marine Ecology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience\*, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.

\*No new enrolments.

### Academic Requirements

10. In any course that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the course. A pass will only be awarded where practical work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

### Student Progression

11. Candidates may not enrol in a 200-level Bachelor of Science course in their first 90 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Science unless such enrolment has been approved by Academic Board or their delegate.

### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology or Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

15. The following majors are closed to new enrolments. Candidates already enrolled in these majors may complete subject to the following requirements:
- (a) Horticultural Science – No new enrolments 2011. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2010 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (b) Information Systems – No new enrolments 2008. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2007 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (c) Information Technology – No new enrolments 2011. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2010 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (d) Mathematical Physics – No new enrolments 2011. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2010 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (e) Molecular Biosciences – No new enrolments 2007. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2006 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (f) Plant Biology – No new enrolments 2011. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2010 regulations or earlier regulations.
- (g) Sport and Exercise Science – No new enrolments 2010. Candidates may complete their major in accordance with the 2009 regulations or earlier regulations.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Science

### Schedule A

#### Communication Courses (15 credits)

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
247.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 230.100, 247.155
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

### Schedule B

#### Agricultural Science (255 credits)

Compulsory courses:

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	
119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

15 credits from:

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

## 15 credits from:

161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, and 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

## 15 credits from:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171

## 15 credits from:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	

## 15 credits from:

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

## 15 credits from:

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141

## 15 credits from:

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P One of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101

## 15 credits from:

120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101, or 119.154; R 171.346
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.245
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and 1 of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)

## 15 credits from:

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172
123.206	Environmental and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172; R 123.204
123.210	Organic Chemistry Perspectives	15	P 123.101 or 123.171; R 123.202
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 280.201
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319

203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101; R 203.212
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 162.253
203.212	Principles of Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 203.202

## 30 credits from:

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202 and 233.350; R 189.372
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250 or 189.252; R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 or 233.200; R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.305
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.385
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201; R 171.387

## 15 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from the 120, 122, 123, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203 prefixes in the Schedule.

**Animal Science (195 credits)**

## Compulsory courses:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P One of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152, 117.141
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242

## 15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

## 30 credits from:

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254

15 credits from:

117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254

### Animal Science Minor (60 credits)

One of 199.101 or 194.101; 117.254; one of 117.255 or 122.233 or 194.241; at least one 300-level course from the 117 prefix courses listed under the Animal Science major.

### Biochemistry (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
122.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300; R 203.303
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232; R 122.342
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340

30 credits from:

Selection A (no more than 15 credits):

123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214

Selection B (at least 15 credits):

123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
203.307	Mammalian Cell Biology	15	P 122.231
203.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300; R 122.328
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	

### Biochemistry Minor (90 credits)

123.101; 162.101; 122.102; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 122.

### Biological Sciences (195 credits)

Compulsory courses:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

30 credits from:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

Courses at 100 level from the 124 and/or 160 prefix.

60 credits from:

Approved 200-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Natural Sciences, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and/or Zoology.

60 credits from:

Approved 300-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography,

Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and/or Zoology.

### Biological Sciences Minor (60 credits)

One of 120.101 or 162.101 or 199.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, selected from majors listed in the Biological Sciences Schedule.

### Biostatistics Minor (60 credits)

One of 161.130 or 161.120 or 161.101 or 115.101; 161.331; one of 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; one of 122.231, 175.203, 196.205, 199.204, 202.251, 233.251, 196.350, 199.312, 203.300, 203.328, 214.311.

### Chemistry (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

15 credits from:

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

60 credits from:

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172
123.206	Environmental and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172; R 123.204
123.210	Organic Chemistry Perspectives	15	P 123.101 or 123.171; R 123.202
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)

60 credits from:

Selection A (at least 45 credits)

123.310	Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202 or 123.210; R 123.312
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.331	Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry	15	P 123.201
123.332	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	30	P Any two of 123.202, (123.206 or 123.204), or 123.201

Selection B

236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 236.201; R 123.325, 280.412
236.302	Nanoscience and Chemistry Research Project	15	P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204)
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202



**Chemistry Minor (60 credits)**

At least one of 123.101, 123.102, 123.171, 123.172; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 123.

**Computer Science (150 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

30 credits from:

Option A (at least 30 credits):

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
159.103	Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation	15	P 159.101

Option B:

159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102

60 credits from:

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.172; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234

60 credits from:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.333	Programming Project	15	P Three of (159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235); R 159.381 and 159.382
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.336	Mobile Application Development	15	P 159.234 or 159.272
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.258 or 158.252; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 159.352
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302

**Computer Science Minor (75 credits)**

(159.101 and 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172); 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 159 from the schedule for the major above.

**Data Science (195 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172

160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.271
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

15 credits from:

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
158.120	Fundamentals of Information Technology	15	

15 credits from:

161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101, or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

15 credits from:

161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777

**Data Science Minor (90 credits)**

159.101, 159.102, 161.120, 158.222, 158.333; and 15 credits from 160.211, 161.220, 161.221, or 161.250.

**Earth Science (150 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202 and 233.350; R 189.372
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250 or 189.252; R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 (or 233.200); R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

15 credits from:

145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142

**Earth Science Minor (60 credits)**

233.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 233.

**Ecology (195 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
---------	-------------------	----	--

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

15 credits from:

196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319

15 credits from:

196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 280.201

60 credits from:

Selection A (at least 30 credits)

196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 199.212, 196.225, 199.211 or 120.101
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P Any 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

Selection B

120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and one of 141.222, 162.211, 162.213, 162.214, 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263
196.350	Quantitative Marine Ecology	15	P 161.220 or 161.250
199.310	Entomology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207 or 196.217
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.385
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	R 171.364

### Ecology Minor (75 credits)

162.101; 199.101 or 120.101; 196.205; 196.207 or 196.217; at least 15 credits at 300 level with the prefix 196.

### Environmental Science (195 credits)

Compulsory courses:

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103; C 121.211 or 121.210
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and one of (121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101)

121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103; C 121.311 or 121.310
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

Compulsory (15 credits)

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111

Compulsory (15 credits)

121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103

15 credits from:

An approved 200-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes.

15 credits from:

An approved 300-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes.

### Environmental Science Minor (60 credits)

121.103; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 121.

### Equine Minor (60 credits)

Compulsory courses:

286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154, 117.257
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; R 117.259
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.221; R 117.359

15 credits from:

286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101; R 117.171, 117.260
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256

### Exercise and Sport Science (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P Any 30 credits from 234.2xx; C any 30 credits from 234.3xx; R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

15 credits from:

151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102; R 151.344
---------	--------------------------	----	-------------------------------

194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205

15 credits from:

234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351, 234.301
234.361	Exercise Psychology	15	

15 credits from:

128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

**Exercise and Sport Science Minor (60 credits)**

At least one of 194.101 or 234.121; 45 credits, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, from the following courses: 234.222, 234.223, 234.224, 234.322, 234.323, 234.361.

**Genetics (165 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 162.253

15 credits from:

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 280.201
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319
246.202	Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics	15	P 162.101 or 199.101 or 120.101

15 credits from:

203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101; R 203.212
203.212	Principles of Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 203.202

15 credits from:

203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340
203.340	Applied Molecular Biology	15	P 122.231; R 203.300

15 credits from:

203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300; R 162.355
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231; R 122.326

30 credits from:

122.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300; R 203.303
203.307	Mammalian Cell Biology	15	P 122.231
203.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300; R 122.328
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231
203.343	Advanced Genetics and Genomics	15	P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	

**Genetics Minor (60 credits)**

162.101; 122.231; 203.300 or 203.340; and at least 15 credits at 200 level or 300 level with the prefix 203.

**Geography (150 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

60 credits from

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204

60 credits from:

Selection A (at least 45 credits)

145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Selection B (no more than 15 credits)

121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251

**Geography Minor (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits, with at least 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, including at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 145.

**Horticulture Minor (60 credits)**

284.101, 284.201, 284.301, 284.342.

**Human Nutrition (180 credits)**

Compulsory courses:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102; R 151.344
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232 or 151.344; R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.334	Nutrition Communication and Promotion	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

15 credits from:

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101

### Human Nutrition Minor (90 credits)

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 151.232 and 30 credits from 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334.

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
240.262	Transportation Systems	15	R 115.262
240.263	Logistics Operations	15	R 240.261
240.363	Supply Chain Integration	30	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
240.366	Global Logistics	15	P 240.260 or 240.263; R 240.261

15 credits from:

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101

30 credits from:

Selection A

115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	

Selection B (No more than 15 credits)

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

15 credits from:

240.362	Supply Chain Trends and Applications	15	R 115.362
240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
240.365	Demand Chain Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management Minor (60 credits)

240.260 and 240.263; 30 credits from 240.363, 240.364 and 240.365.

### Marine Ecology (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 199.101 or 194.101; R 194.243

196.225	Introductory Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; R 196.325
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P Two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199
196.327	Marine Mammalogy	15	P 199.101 or 194.101
196.350	Quantitative Marine Ecology	15	P 161.220 or 161.250

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

15 credits from:

196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	

### Marine Ecology Minor (60 credits)

199.101; 194.245 or 196.225; 196.326; 196.327.

### Mathematics (150 credits)

30 credits from:

Option A

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

Option B

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133

Option C

160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111

60 credits from:

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172)
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231

60 credits from:

124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 160.203; R 124.328, 160.317
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204

160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	

### Mathematics Minor (75 credits)

(160.101 and 160.102) or (160.132 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.133) or (160.111 and 160.112); 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 160.

### Microbiology (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (or 141.222) or 162.213 or 196.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340

45 credits from:

141.311	Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety	15	P One of 280.201, 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102; C 162.303; R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101; R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and one of 141.222, 162.211, 162.213, 162.214, 196.213
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212 (or 280.201), 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300

### Microbiology Minor (60 credits)

162.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 162.

### Nanoscience (180 credits)

No new enrolments from 2018.

Compulsory courses:

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171); R 142.312, 280.312
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 236.201; R 123.325, 280.412
236.302	Nanoscience and Chemistry Research Project	15	P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204)

15 credits from:

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

15 credits from:

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
---------	---------------------------	----	--------------------

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172; R 124.228

30 credits from:

123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340

### Nanoscience Minor (90 credits)

No new enrolments from 2018.

123.101, 123.102, 124.111, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302.

### Physics (195 credits)

Compulsory courses:

124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); R 124.227
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172; R 124.228
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 160.203; R 124.328, 160.317

30 credits from:

Option A

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

Option B

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172; 160.133

Option C

160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
---------	-------------------------	----	--

160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
---------	--------------------------	----	--

### Physics Minor (75 credits)

At least one of 124.111 or 124.171; 124.102 or 124.172; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 124.

### Physiology (135 credits)

Compulsory courses:

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101

90 credits from –

At least 15 credits from:

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102; R 151.344
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.245
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.243

At least 60 credits from:

Selection A (at least 30 credits)

194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Student will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Selection B

151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
194.342	Cell Physiology	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P Two of 194.241–194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P One of 194.241–194.243 or 199.212
194.348	Applied Human Physiology	15	R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328

### Physiology Minor (60 credits)

194.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 194.

### Plant Biology Minor (60 credits)

120.101; 45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 120.

### Plant Science (180 credits)

Compulsory courses:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154; R 171.346
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx

15 credits from:

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
---------	------------------------------	----	-----------

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed
---------	------------------------	----	---

30 credits from:

Selection A (No more than 15 credits)

196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319

Selection B

120.219	Plants and People	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227

45 credits from:

120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 203.202 or 122.231; R 120.216
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
203.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300; R 122.328
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.327, 171.328, 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352

### Psychology (150 credits)

Compulsory courses

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102

45 credits from:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312

60 credits from:

175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

### Psychology Minor (75 credits)

175.102; 175.203; and an additional 45 credits, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 175.

### Statistics (150 credits)

Compulsory course:

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
---------	--------------------	----	---

15 credits from:

Courses at 100 level with the prefix 160.

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

15 credits from:

161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

90 credits from:

Selection A (no more than 15 credits)

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

Selection B

161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101, or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

Selection C (at least 60 credits)

161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321, 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.777, 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

### Statistics Minor (60 credits)

One of 161.120 or 161.130 or 161.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 161.

### Zoology (165 credits)

Compulsory courses:

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101

15 credits from:

196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319

15 credits from:

161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx

60 credits from:

Selection A (at least 30 credits)

194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P One of 194.241–194.243 or 199.212
199.310	Entomology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207 or 196.217
199.320	Selected Topics in Zoology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.330	Ornithology	15	P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245

Selection B

194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Student will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101
196.327	Marine Mammalogy	15	P 199.101 or 194.101

### Zoology Minor (60 credits)

199.101; 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 199.

### Schedule C

Introductory courses:

124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed

Elective courses:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233; R 122.381
124.129	Astronomy	15	
124.261	Nonlinear Physics and Chaos	15	P At least one of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 and one of 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 or 160.101
124.350	Computational Physics	15	P At least one of 124.226, 124.261, 160.203
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360
193.124	Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101; C 194.101
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
233.203	Earth Science Field Work II	15	P 233.101; R 189.273
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120; R 214.270, 234.202
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284

# The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

## BSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
  - be selected into the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One, Two, Three, and Four;
  - at least four years of study; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
    - attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Bachelor of Social Work shall complete the required Field Education courses and at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 179.255 Introduction to Field Education
  - 179.355 Field Education I
  - 179.455 Field Education II.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates may progress from Parts One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 5:
  - Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed courses to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved courses of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining courses of the previous part.
  - Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless they:
    - have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory courses in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III;
    - have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and
    - hold a current full driver's licence valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted.
  - Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.
- Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms

of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'; Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within 7 days, including any conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.

- The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - Failure to obtain a pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
  - Persons excluded under clause 11(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Social Work

#### Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

150.103	Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori	15	R 150.114
179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
179.155	An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101

15 credits from:

176.101	The Sociological Imagination	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

Electives:

Courses to a total of 30 credits drawn from courses offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

#### Part Two (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.205	Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15	
179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15	
179.210	Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15	P 179.110, 179.155
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	P 179.155; C 150.201
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW



279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)
---------	-----------------------------------	----	---

279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201
---------	--	----	----------------------

### Part Three (105 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

179.310	Integrated Practice with Groups and Families	15	P 179.210
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
179.355	Field Education I	45	P 179.255; C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330

### Part Four (135 credits)

Compulsory courses (135 credits):

179.410	Social Work Fields of Practice	30	
179.420	Advanced Social Work Practice	30	
179.440	Management in the Social Services	15	
179.455	Field Education II	45	P 179.355; C 179.410, 179.420
279.401	Social Policy Evaluation	15	P 279.301 or 179.301; R 179.462

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of either Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics;
  - been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises;
  - achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.
- Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:

271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II
271.496	Advanced Clinical Course I
271.498	Advanced Clinical Course II

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, Part 2 to Part 3, or Part 3 to Part 4 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.

##### Completion Requirements

- A Candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate, under such conditions as they may determine. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor

or their delegate. Details of any suspension or extension granted will appear on the academic record.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Clause 7.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy

#### Part 1

172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	R 186.150
271.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15	
271.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	
271.154	Speech and Language Development	15	

#### Part 2

172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
271.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	
271.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	
271.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	
271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	
271.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 271.253; R 186.257
271.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	

#### Part 3

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
271.392	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	15	

271.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15
271.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15
271.395	Fluency Disorders	15
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15
271.397	Adult Dysphagia	15
271.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15

## Part 4

254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in New Zealand	15
---------	--	----

271.486	Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations	15
271.487	Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders	15
271.488	Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15
271.489	Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15
271.490	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy	15
271.496	Advanced Clinical Course I	15
271.498	Advanced Clinical Course II	15

P 271.496; R 186.498

# The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours BSpchLangTher(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - have achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics; and will have:
  - been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview and practical exercises;
  - achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and including attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

#### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:

271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II
271.796	Advanced Clinical Practicum I
271.798	Advanced Clinical Practicum II

#### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, or Part 2 to Part 3 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
- For progression to Part 4 of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, candidates must have maintained at least a B+ grade average in the Part 3 courses.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined

by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part 4 of the programme.

#### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Regulation 8.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours

### Part 1

172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15
172.234	Phonetics	15
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15
271.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15
271.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15
271.154	Speech and Language Development	15

### Part 2

172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
271.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	
271.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	
271.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	

271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	
271.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 271.253; R 186.257
271.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	

### Part 3

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
271.392	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	15	
271.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15	
271.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15	
271.395	Fluency Disorders	15	
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15	

271.397	Adult Dysphagia	15	
271.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15	

### Part 4

271.786	Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations	15	R 271.486
271.787	Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders	15	R 271.487
271.788	Advances in Aural Rehabilitation	15	R 271.488
271.789	Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15	R 271.489
271.796	Advanced Clinical Practicum I	15	R 271.496
271.798	Advanced Clinical Practicum II	15	R 271.498
271.720	Research Report	30	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300-level;
 And including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 270 credits from the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with or without a major.
- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 180 credits in a specialisation. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Approved majors are: Exercise Prescription and Training (195 credits), and Physical Education (180 credits).
- Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise.
  - A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300-level.
  - The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
  - The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

- Approved minors are: Equine, and Sport and Exercise Psychology.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

#### Schedule A: Core Courses

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

234.111	Training Principles and Practice	15	R 214.166
234.130	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110, 152.116
234.131	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110, 152.117
234.140	Introduction to Physical Education	15	R 274.106
234.141	Introduction to Human Movement	15	R 274.104
234.243	Sport Pedagogy	15	P 274.104 or 234.141; and 275.102 or 274.106 or 234.140; R 209.256, 274.209
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	R 152.313

15 credits from:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253, 114.100
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100

#### Schedule B: Specialisations

##### Equine Minor

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154, 117.257
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; R 117.259
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.221; R 117.359

15 credits from:

286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101; R 117.171, 117.260
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256

### Exercise Prescription and Training

Compulsory courses (195 credits):

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
234.120	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Science	15	R 214.171
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
234.213	Fitness Assessment	15	R 214.272
234.214	Exercise Prescription	15	P (214.166 or 234.111) and (214.272 or 234.213); R 214.271 and 234.212
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120; R 214.270, 234.202
234.312	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271 or 234.212 or 234.214; R 214.371
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or 234.237 or 214.166 or 234.111 and any 200-level course; R 152.319
234.316	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P (214.271 or 234.212 or 234.214) and (214.272 or 234.213) or (214.274 or 234.226); C 214.371 or 234.312; R 214.372
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	R 152.318

### Management and Coaching (No new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (180 credits):

115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
234.232	Sport Business	15	R 152.211
234.233	Sport Event Management	15	R 152.215
234.234	Sport Management Planning and Promotion	15	R 152.217
234.236	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	R 152.214
234.239	Sport Economics	15	
155.315	Sport Law	15	P 115.211
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237; R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	R 152.318

### Physical Education

Compulsory courses (180 credits):

234.120	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Science	15	R 214.171
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120; R 214.270, 234.202
234.242	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 274.104 or 234.141; R 274.254
234.244	Sport Performance	30	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141 and 214.170 or 234.121 or 152.216 or 234.237; R 209.253, 274.253
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or 234.237 or 214.166 or 234.111 and any 200-level course; R 152.319
234.343	Sport Pedagogy II	15	P 274.209 or 234.243
234.345	An Integrated Model of Physical Education	15	P 274.209 or 234.243 and 274.254 or 234.242; R 208.317, 209.317
234.346	Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori	15	P 274.209 or 234.243; R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370
234.347	Current Issues in Health and Physical Education	15	P 274.209 or 234.243; R 209.316

### Sport and Exercise Psychology Minor

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

234.360	Sport Psychology	15	R 152.318
234.361	Exercise Psychology	15	

15 credits from:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
234.130	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110, 152.116

15 credits from:

175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205

### Schedule C: Elective Courses

214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101; R 151.332 and 214.273
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
148.334	Sports History	15	
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351 and 234.301
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses; C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses; R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management BSptMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:

- (a) not more than 150 credits at 100-level;
  - (b) at least 90 credits at 300-level;
- and including:
- (c) the core courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management.
  - (a) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - (b) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - (c) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

### Academic Requirements

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 200 hours of approved field experience, practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - (a) 234.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry
  - (b) 234.338 Sport Practicum.

### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management

### Core courses:

115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
234.131	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110, 152.117
234.133	Sport Facility Management	15	R 234.233
234.134	Foundations of International Sport Management	15	
234.135	Sociology of Sport and Exercise	15	R 234.331
234.139	Financial Aspects of Sport	15	
234.230	Sport Communication	15	
234.231	Sport Marketing	15	R 234.234
234.232	Sport Business	15	R 152.211
234.233	Sport Event Management	15	R 152.215
234.238	Professional Development for the Sport Industry	15	P 234.131, 234.134, 234.139; Permission Course Coordinator
234.239	Sport Economics	15	
155.315	Sport Law	15	P 115.211
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	R 152.313
234.335	Critical Issues in Sport Management	15	P 234.232
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237; R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376

## The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science BVSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

The Bachelor of Veterinary Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Science Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of academic performance, relevant experience and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical components.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 13 candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the second examination, will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.
4. Candidates who are excluded from the programme may be readmitted only with the approval of the Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

#### Qualification Requirements

5. Candidates for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall follow a fixed programme of study, over at least 5 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 600 credits, comprising a first, second, third, fourth, fifth

and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 12, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
7. Candidates may at the discretion of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol into the Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the second examination, but no later than the start of the fifth examination, subject to:
  - (a) being in good standing in a recognised Veterinary Science degree programme or equivalent; and
  - (b) having passed with sufficient merit, subjects to be transfer credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding 360 credits.

#### Specialisations

8. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science is awarded without specialisation.

#### Academic Requirements

9. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses and as specified by regulations 18 to 24:
  - (a) 227.110 Farm Practical Training;
  - (b) 227.310 Farm Practical Work;
  - (c) 227.410 Veterinary Practical Work.

Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee.

## Student Progression

10. After the first examination, no candidate for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science may commence the programme for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
12. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must be offered all subjects of an examination at the one examination.
13. Candidates must present themselves for examinations in consecutive academic years; unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.
14. The Bachelor of Veterinary Science may be awarded with Distinction to the top 15 percent of the final year class, based on the grade average achieved upon first attempt over the fourth, fifth and sixth examinations.

## Completion Requirements

15. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed eight years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
  - (a) failure of the Second Examination;
  - (b) failure to pass either the Third, Fourth, Fifth, or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;
  - (c) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree.
  - (d) Persons excluded under clause 17(b) and 17(c) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
  - (e) Persons excluded twice under clause 17(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

## Transitional Provisions

18. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Science during or after 2013 must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule A to the Degree.
19. Candidates who are re-entering the degree under regulations 3 and 4, subsequent to the teaching of courses under Schedule A, must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations as specified in Schedule A to the Degree. From the point of re-entry into the degree, candidates re-entering the degree at the beginning of the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.
20. Candidates who commenced their study under the 2012 or earlier regulations and who are required to repeat an examination, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations, as specified in Schedule A to the Degree. From the start of the examination being repeated candidates repeating the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.
21. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science

### Schedule A – Subjects for Examination

#### Pre-Selection Phase

##### First Examination

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

## Professional Phase

### Second Examination

227.110	Farm Practical Training	0
227.111	Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	12
227.112	Veterinary Structure and Function I	13
227.113	Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling	16
227.114	Veterinary Professional Studies	7
227.115	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I	12

### Third Examination

227.211	Veterinary Structure and Function II	46
227.212	Animal Production for Veterinarians I	15
227.213	Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I	10
227.214	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II	12
227.215	Animal Production for Veterinarians II	15
227.216	Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I	10
227.217	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III	12

### Fourth Examination

227.310	BVSc Farm Practical Work	0
227.311	Farm Animal Population Health and Production	22
227.312	Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II	19
227.313	Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I	21
227.314	Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II	16
227.316	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I	18
227.317	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V	12
227.325	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV	12

### Fifth Examination

227.410	BVSc Veterinary Practical Work	0
227.411	Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II	16
227.412	Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases	6
227.413	Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics	12
227.414	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II	25
227.416	Production Animal Medicine and Veterinary Public Health	12
227.417	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III	25
227.418	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII	12
227.425	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI	12

### Sixth Examination

227.511	Veterinary Clinics and Public Health	120
---------	--------------------------------------	-----

# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

## BVetTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology consists of two phases, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Technology Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average over subjects of Part One or approved alternatives, an essay, and requires a minimum of 10 days assessed experience in a Veterinary Practice.
3. Candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology after Part Two will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, over at least 3 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One, Part Two, Part Three and Part Four;
  - (b) completion of the requirements for a Track;
 and including:
  - (c) no more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - (d) at least 75 credits at 300 level.
 The Bachelor of Veterinary Technology Parts are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing from Massey University may be cross-credited with courses at any level to a maximum of 150 credits. Further credit will only be awarded following surrender of the Diploma.

##### Specialisations

7. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses:
  - (a) 193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training;
  - (b) 193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience;
  - (c) 193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists,
9. Failure to complete practical placement requirements of Regulation 8(a) and (b) will preclude candidates from entry into Part Four.

##### Student Progression

10. In order to progress from Part One to Part Two, Part Two to Part Three, or Part Three to Part Four a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any

candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

##### Completion Requirements

12. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
  - (a) failure to pass any 200 and 300 level course in which they have enrolled on two occasions;
  - (b) failure to complete the requirements of the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the degree;
  - (c) persons excluded under regulation 14(a) and 14(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

##### Transitional Provisions

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology (Management/Business track) prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the following courses: 115.112, 115.115, 115.116. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2018 may substitute 193.125 for 193.105. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

### Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

#### Schedule A – Subjects for Examination

##### Pre-Selection Phase

Part One courses:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

##### Professional Phase

Part Two courses:

193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15	
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15	
193.124	Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101; C 194.101
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

193.105	Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training	0	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101; C 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101; R 193.125
---------	--	---	--

**Part Three courses:**

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
---------	---	----	--

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15	
---------	-----------------------------	----	--

193.219	Surgery and Imaging	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105); C 193.205, 193.204, 117.254
---------	---------------------	----	---

193.204	Pathology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	--	----	--

193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	--------------------------------------	----	--

193.211	Infectious Diseases of Animals	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	----------------------------	----	--

193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	--	----	--

193.220	Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience	0	P 193.122, 193.103, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)
---------	---	---	--

**Part Four courses:**

193.301	Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15	C 193.306
---------	--	----	-----------

193.303	Advanced Clinical Studies	15	C 193.306
---------	---------------------------	----	-----------

193.306	Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists	60	P 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 193.219, 193.220, 117.254 and (122.102 or 122.222); R 193.302
---------	--	----	--

and 30 credits from one of the tracks in Schedule B.

**Schedule B**

**Equine Track**

286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154, 117.257
---------	-------------------	----	--------------------

286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	R 117.258
---------	----------------------------------	----	-----------

286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; R 117.259
---------	--	----	---

286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 117.154 or 117.161 or 286.101 or 286.131; R 117.171, 117.260
---------	-----------------------	----	--

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
---------	------------------	----	-----------

193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.221; R 117.359
---------	---	----	---------------------------------

**Large Animal Track**

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
---------	------------------	----	-----------

117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
---------	------------------------------------	----	----------------------

117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
---------	---	----	-----------

117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355
---------	-------------------	----	---

117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
---------	---------------------------------------	----	-----------

193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

**Management/Business Track**

115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
---------	-------------------------	----	-----------

115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
---------	-----------------------	----	-----------

115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
---------	---------------------------	----	-----------

114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
---------	--	----	--

152.232	Small Business Management	15	
---------	---------------------------	----	--

193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.201 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

**Small Animal Track**

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
---------	-------------------------------	----	-----------

194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
---------	---------------------------------------	----	-----------

117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254
---------	--------------------------	----	-----------

193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.201 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
---------	-------------------------------------	----	---

193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15	P 193.212 or 117.255 or 175.102 or 199.101 or 286.251
---------	---------------------------	----	---

**The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business BA/BBus**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;

- (b) completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
  5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBus programme.
  6. The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
    - (a) The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
    - (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.



- (c) Courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Defence Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, Security Studies or Social Policy, and only by students enrolled in that major.
  - (d) No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
  - (e) Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190 or 219.
7. The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
- (a) The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
  - (b) Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
  - (c) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200 level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
  - (d) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include courses from this major in the BBus component.

### Specialisations

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

### Student Progression

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Business when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Business or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

### Transition Arrangements – BA Component

15. All candidates who commence study towards the Conjoint Bachelor of Art/Bachelor of Business on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
16. Candidates who have passed 45 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.

17. Candidates who have passed at least 60 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
18. Candidates are required to complete one of course 230.111 or 230.112 but not both.
19. Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 165 credits of their study in the Bachelor of Arts component.
20. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 regulations, subject to the time limit specified in Regulation 11.
21. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
22. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.

### Transition Arrangements – BBus Component

23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
- (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBS core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - (c) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
  - (d) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300-level has already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2023.

24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business component prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
- (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300-level has already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulations 24 expire 31 December 2021.

25. All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 25 expire 31 December 2021.

## The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;
  - (b) completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.
6. The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
  - (a) The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
  - (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
  - (c) Courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Environmental Studies, Mathematics or Statistics, and only by students enrolled in that major.
  - (d) No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
  - (e) Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161.
7. The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A, B and C of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
  - (a) at least one course from each of at least four disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A;
  - (b) the majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.
  - (c) Courses with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.

### Specialisations

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

### Student Progression

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed ten years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.
12. Candidates may be graduated and jointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

### Transition Arrangements – BA Component

15. All candidates who commence study towards the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
16. Candidates who have passed 45 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.
17. Candidates who have passed at least 60 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Candidates are required to complete one of course 230.111 or 230.112, but not both.
  - (b) Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 165 credits of their study in the Bachelor of Arts component.
18. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 regulations, subject to the time limit specified in Regulation 11.
19. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
20. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.

## The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science BBus/BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
  - (b) completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBus/BSc programme.
6. The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

- (a) The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
  - (b) Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
  - (c) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
7. The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A, B and C of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
- (a) At least one course from each of at least three disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A.
  - (b) A communication course as specified in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Science;
  - (c) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.

#### Specialisations

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

#### Student Progression

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

#### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

#### Transition Arrangements – BBus Component

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
- (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBS core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300-level has already been completed towards that major.
  - (c) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - (d) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
  - (e) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300-level has already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 15 expire 31 December 2023.

16. All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 16 expire 31 December 2021.

## Te Aho Tātaurangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori BTchgLrnKKM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to Te Aho Tātaurangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori requires that the candidate will:
- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga; and
  - (c) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and;
  - (d) have met the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
  - (e) have been selected into the qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for Te Aho Tātaurangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall follow a parts-based programme

of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:

- (a) Part One, Part Two and Part Three courses as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
- (b) attending professional practice placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. Te Aho Tātaurangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

4. Every candidate for Te Aho Tātaurangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least twenty five weeks of supervised professional practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
- (a) 268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I;
  - (b) 268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II;
  - (c) 268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua – te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III.

##### Student Progression

5. In order to progress from Part One to Part Two, or Part Two to Part Three a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.

6. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori programme will be refused or cancelled.

### Completion Requirements

7. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five consecutive years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori within five years from the date of first enrolment.
10. Persons excluded under Regulation 9 will only be re-admitted to Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
11. Persons excluded twice under Regulation 9 will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.

### Transitional Provisions

12. Candidates who commenced study towards the Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education in 2016 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori, but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
14. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2018.

## Schedule for Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori

### Part One (120 credits)

#### Te Tau Tuatahi

268.107	Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I	15
268.110	Te Hā	15
268.120	Tikanga Pāngarau I	15
268.121	Te Kupu Tā I – Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa	15
268.130	Te Irarua	15
268.131	Te Aho Matua Marautanga I	30
300.111	Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15

### Part Two (120 credits)

#### Te Tau Tuarua

268.207	Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II	30	P 268.107
268.211	Te Tiringa	15	P 268.110
268.220	Tikanga Pāngarau II	15	P 268.120
268.222	Te Kupu Tā II – Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori	15	P 268.121
268.240	Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata	15	P 268.130
268.241	Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga	15	P 268.131
300.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15	P 300.111

### Part Three (120 credits)

#### Te Tau Tuatoru

268.307	Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua – te whakarite i te taiao ki te poi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III	30	P 268.207
268.310	Te Puanga	15	P 268.211
268.320	Tikanga Pāngarau III	15	P 268.220
268.322	Te Kupu Tā – Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III	15	P 268.222
268.340	Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua – Ngā Hua o te Ako	15	P 268.240
268.341	Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga	15	P 268.241
300.311	Te Reo Papā: Strengthening Te Reo	15	P 300.211

## Te Aho Tāitairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

### No new enrolments fro 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Students admitted to Te Aho Tāitairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd shall before enrolment have:

- demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga;
  - demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and;
  - met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

### Duration and Total Credits Value

4. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved programme of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

### Special Requirements

5. Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

### Programme Structure and Content

6. The programme of study for the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300 level or above, and a total of 60 credits in Te Reo Māori including 150.311 or 300.311.
7. The programme of study must also include:

### Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education

#### Te Tau Tuatahi – Year One

268.107	Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I	15
268.110	Te Hā	15
268.120	Tikanga Pāngarau I	15
268.121	Te Kupu Tā I – Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa	15
268.130	Te Irarua	15
268.131	Te Aho Matua Marautanga I	30
300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15

#### Te Tau Tuarua – Year Two

268.211	Te Tiringa	15	P 268.110
268.217	Te Kawa o Te Kura II	30	P 268.107
268.220	Tikanga Pāngarau II	15	P 268.120
268.221	Te More	15	P 268.121
268.230	Te Irarua II	15	P 268.130
268.231	Te Aro ā-Wai	15	P 268.131
300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111

#### Te Tau Tuatoru – Year Three

300.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15	P 300.111
268.310	Te Puanga	15	P 268.211
268.317	Te Kawa o Te Kura III	30	P 268.217
268.320	Tikanga Pāngarau III	15	P 268.220
268.321	Te Weu	15	P 268.221
268.330	Te Irarua III	15	P 268.230
268.331	Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo	15	P 268.231

#### Te Tau Tuawhā – Year Four

300.311	Te Reo Papā: Strengthening Te Reo	15	P 300.211
268.417	Te Kawa o Te Kura IV	30	P 268.317
268.421	Te Aka	15	P 268.321
268.430	Te Kura Nui	30	P 268.330, 268.310
268.431	Te Aro ā-Tah i	15	P 268.331

#### Elective Studies (select one of the following)

Either:

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	R 207.377

Or:

15 credits from approved 200 or 300 level courses listed under the Regulations for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd.

#### Practical Requirements

8. Supervised student teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Te Kawa o Te Kura (professional practice) courses includes supervised teaching experience as well as college-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these courses.

#### Variations

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
10. Should a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the conviction within seven days.
11. If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that the student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's registration in the Initial Teacher Education programme will be cancelled.
12. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Te Aho Tātairangi qualification within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd programme with the approval of the Academic Board.



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy.....	263	The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism.....	287
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce.....	264	The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education*.....	287
The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics.....	264	The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management.....	288
The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.....	265	The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business.....	288
The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation.....	267	Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Māori Medium Teaching and Learning.....	289
The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking*.....	267	The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management*.....	290
The Postgraduate Diploma in Business.....	268	The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts.....	291
The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*.....	271	The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies.....	291
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.....	272	The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.....	292
The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction.....	272	The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning.....	293
The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling*.....	273	The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice.....	293
The Postgraduate Diploma in Design.....	274	The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.....	294
The Postgraduate Diploma in Education.....	275	The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems.....	295
The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership*.....	277	The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation.....	295
The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology.....	278	The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology.....	296
The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management.....	278	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research.....	302
The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering*.....	279	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision.....	302
The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.....	280	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.....	303
The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.....	281	The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching.....	303
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.....	282	The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.....	304
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management.....	283	The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.....	305
The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.....	284	The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management.....	306
The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences.....	284	Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori*.....	306
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development.....	285	The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science.....	306
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security.....	286	The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development*.....	307

\* No new enrolments

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy PGDipAcc

### Programme Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Accountancy, or equivalent, and have achieved at least a B grade average in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

120 credits from:

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30	P 110.309
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30	P 110.309
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30	
110.792	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School
110.799	Research Report	30	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Postgraduate Certificate in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

112.747	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	R 112.748
178.740	Global Food Markets and Trade	15	R 178.757
Elective courses at least 90 credits from:			
112.701	Farm Management	30	
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	15	P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358; R 111.752, 119.751
119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
152.752	Project Management	30	152.752
178.742	Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	15	R 178.360, 178.762
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722, 171.724, 284.701, 284.702

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics PGDipAppLing

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate shall:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree, or equivalent; and
  - completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 120 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics

120 credits from:

272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30	
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30	
272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30	P/C 272.703
272.715	Current Issues in Applied Linguistics	30	



# The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

## PGDipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - completion of an endorsement.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, Geographic Information Systems, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, and Sociology.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Regulations

- Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 60 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 01 January 2017 may substitute 30 credits from List B courses for courses included in List A. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

#### Defence and Security Studies

Subject courses:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30

149.710	Military History	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30

#### Economics

Subject courses:

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

#### Education

Subject courses:

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	

#### English

List A subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30

139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30
139.724	Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30
139.728	Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices	30
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30
139.752	Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance	30
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30
139.758	Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30

**List B subject courses**

No more than 30 credits from:

139.763	Community Theatre	30
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30

**Geography**

Subject courses:

145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701
145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702

**Geographic Information Systems**

Subject courses:

132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.740	Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30	P/C 132.738
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	

157 or 159 prefix courses or such other courses as may be approved.

**History**

Subject courses:

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30
148.799	Research Report (60)	60

**Māori Studies**

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30

**Media Studies**

Subject courses:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.704	Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	

**Philosophy**

Compulsory course:

134.710	Philosophical Research	30
---------	------------------------	----

Subject courses:

134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30
134.760	Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30
134.798	Research Report (30)	30
134.799	Research Report (60)	60

**Politics**

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30
200.762	Presidents and Prime Ministers	30
219.708	Political Communication	30

**Psychology**

Compulsory course (15 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
---------	--	----

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	

175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15

### Social Anthropology

Subject courses:

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30
146.798	Research Report (60)	60

146.799	Research Report (30)	30
---------	----------------------	----

### Social Policy

Subject courses:

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	R 132.737 (2008 only)
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	

### Social Work

No new enrolments from 2015.

### Sociology

Subject courses:

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation PGDipAv

### Programme Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

120 credits from:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30	
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30	
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30	
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30	
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30	
190.790	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School
190.791	Special Topic	30	P Permission Head of School

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking PGDipBank

No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking requires that the candidate will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Business, Commerce or Economics with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent;

or will:

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least two full time years or equivalent part time banking sector experience; or
  - (d) have completed studies in Finance at undergraduate level approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as sufficient for entry.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3(a), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have completed sufficient previous study that is equivalent in content and level to a course included in the schedule, may be permitted to substitute an approved 700-level course or courses of the same total credit value from outside of the Schedule to the Diploma.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 3(b), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have a sufficient background of relevant undergraduate studies may be permitted to substitute approved 700 level course(s) totalling 30 credits for the following compulsory course: 125.700.

6. The maximum total credit that may be included from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma under regulations 4 and 5 is 60 credits.

#### Specialisations

7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking is awarded without specialisation.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking

Compulsory courses:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702

Subject courses:

137.703	International Banking and Financial Markets	30	C 137.710
137.704	Risk Management for Financial Institutions	30	P Graduate status and 137.710
137.711	Strategic Banking Issues	30	P/C 137.710; R 137.701, 137.702

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Business PGDipBus

### Programme Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. The course of study for candidates completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Business without an endorsement shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from Schedule B.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates may be permitted for candidates exiting from related Masterate programmes.

##### Specialisations

5. Candidates may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Business with or without an endorsement.

6. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits from a specialisation, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A Postgraduate Diploma in Business endorsements.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates may complete an endorsement in Banking and Finance, or Financial Economics, by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation, including any compulsory courses.

8. Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business are: Agribusiness#, Banking and Finance\*, Business Law\*, Communication\*, Economics\*, Finance\*, Financial Economics\*, Human Resource Management\*, Management\*, Marketing\*, Occupational Safety and Health\*.

# No new enrolments from 2016.

\* No new enrolments from 2017.

##### Student Progression

9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

13. Candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration prior to 1 January 2017 and who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Diploma may complete the Diploma under the

qualification title and regulations that were in place at the time of their first enrolment.

14. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2018.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2018 who are completing the qualification without an endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course(s) already completed for a course(s) included in Schedule B. This transition arrangement expires 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business

### Schedule A Postgraduate Diploma in Business Endorsements

#### Agribusiness

No new enrolments from 2016.

#### Banking and Finance (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Banking subject courses

60 credits from:

137.703	International Banking and Financial Markets	30	C 137.710
137.704	Risk Management for Financial Institutions	30	P Graduate status and 137.710
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702
137.711	Strategic Banking Issues	30	P/C 137.710; R 137.701, 137.702

Finance subject courses

60 credits from:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	

#### Business Law (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	
155.702	Special Topic Business Law	30	
155.704	Corporate Governance	30	P 155.200 or 155.203; R 155.703
155.705	Special Topic Business Law	30	
155.798	Research Report	30	
155.799	Research Report	30	

#### Communication (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.790	Research Methods in Communication	30	

## Economics (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703
178.799	Research Project	30	P Graduate status and Permission Head of School

## Finance (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
125.799	Research Report	30	

## Financial Economics (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Finance subject courses

60 credits from:

125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
125.732	Advanced Corporate Finance	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.740	Advanced Investment Analysis	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.780	Advanced International Finance	30	P Permission Head of School
125.781	Advanced Financial Risk Management	30	P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
125.799	Research Report	30	

Economics subject courses

60 credits from:

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30	
178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30	P Any 300-level Microeconomics course

178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703
178.799	Research Project	30	P Graduate status and Permission Head of School

### Human Resource Management (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.723	Performance Management	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.724, 114.726
114.728	Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	
114.762	Career Management in an International Context	30	
114.778	Research Report Part 1	30	
114.779	Research Report Part 2	30	
114.792	Research Report (2P)	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
251.775	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	30	

### Management (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.705	Advanced Change Management	30	R 152.707
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705
152.709	Leadership	30	R 152.707
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning	30	
152.724	Advanced Services Management	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	R 26.442, 52.732
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.757	Critical Management Studies	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
152.768	Managing Knowledge	30	
152.778	Research Report Part 1	30	

152.779	Research Report Part 2	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
152.784	Research Report	30	
152.785	Research Report	30	
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715

### Marketing (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Subject courses

At least 90 credits from:

156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	

### Occupational Safety and Health (closed to new enrolments from 2017)

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

251.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
---------	---	----	--

Subject courses

At least 60 credits from:

251.773	Hazard Management	30	
251.770	Health and Safety Auditing	30	
251.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
251.775	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	30	

### Schedule B Postgraduate Diploma in Business Elective Courses

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.723	Performance Management	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.724, 114.726
114.728	Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	
114.762	Career Management in an International Context	30	
114.778	Research Report Part 1	30	
114.779	Research Report Part 2	30	
114.792	Research Report (2P)	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783

152.705	Advanced Change Management	30	R 152.707
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705
152.709	Leadership	30	R 152.707
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning	30	
152.724	Advanced Services Management	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	R 26.442, 52.732
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.757	Critical Management Studies	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
152.768	Managing Knowledge	30	
152.778	Research Report Part 1	30	
152.779	Research Report Part 2	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
152.784	Research Report	30	
152.785	Research Report	30	
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	
155.702	Special Topic Business Law	30	
155.704	Corporate Governance	30	P 155.200 or 155.203; R 155.703
155.705	Special Topic Business Law	30	

155.798	Research Report	30	
155.799	Research Report	30	
156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.790	Research Methods in Communication	30	
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715
251.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
251.773	Hazard Management	30	
251.770	Health and Safety Auditing	30	
251.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy PGDipCogBehTher

### No new enrolments from 2018

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent; and
  - have completed relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the programme, as approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials and carrying out supervised practice as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy is awarded without endorsement.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate clinical practice in accordance with the requirements of the following course: 175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum.

##### Student Progression

- Before enrolling in the Clinical Practicum, candidates shall provide evidence to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate that they have prior experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board or their delegate.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

#### Compulsory subject courses (60 credits)

175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.762	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15	P/C 175.761
175.763	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15	P 175.761, 175.762

175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for  
Chronic and Complex Disorders 15 P/C 175.763

### Compulsory practicum course (60 credits)

175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  
Clinical Practicum 60 P 175.764

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field related to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses; and
  - have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a university where English was the medium of instruction.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - a minima of 30 credits from Schedule B to the Qualification;
  - a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication

#### Schedule A: Core Courses (60 credits)

154.721 The Communication Field 30

219.721 Transdisciplinary Communication  
Research Methods 30

#### Schedule B: Communication Courses (maximum 60 credits)

139.749	Writing Science	30	
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.764	Theatre for Innovation and Communication	30	
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	P A BC or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level
219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.709	Advanced Journalism Issues	30	
219.710	Persuasive Communication Practice	30	

#### Schedule C: Elective Courses (maximum 30 credits)

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	
230.701	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction PGDipConstr

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and



- (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction or an equivalent qualification.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- (a) at least 120 credits at 700 or 800 level;  
(b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.

And including:

- (c) attending block courses, workshops, tutorials or laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction may be awarded with or without an endorsement.  
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.  
5. Endorsements available are Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management and Quantity Surveying.

### Student Progression

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.  
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction

### Schedule A: Endorsement Courses

#### Building Technology (60 credits)

228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760

#### Construction Law (60 credits)

218.763	Construction Law I	15	
218.764	Construction Law II	15	
218.765	Construction Adjudication	15	
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	

### Construction Project Management (60 credits)

218.710	Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling	15	
218.720	Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control	15	
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
218.763	Construction Law I	15	

### Facilities Management (75 credits)

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743

### Quantity Surveying (60 credits)

218.730	Construction Project Management	15	
218.780	Construction Commercial Management I	15	
218.781	Construction Commercial Management II	15	
218.764	Construction Law II	15	

### Schedule B: Elective Courses

114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733
228.894	Research Report	30	R 140.802

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

### No new enrolments from 2012

Please refer to the 2011 Massey University Calendar for the regulations.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Design

## PGDipDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Design or equivalent; and
  - have been selected into the programme on the basis of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate, and an interview if required.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 15 credits from Schedule A;
  - at least 75 credits from Schedule B; and including:
    - completion of an endorsement;
    - the remaining courses from Schedule C.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete the requirements of an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in that endorsement. The courses for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B.
- Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design are: Industrial Design, Fashion Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design, and Visual Communication Design.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

#### Schedule A – Core Course Selection (at least 15 credits)

197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

### Schedule B – Endorsement Courses

#### Fashion Design

212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453

#### Industrial Design

198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453

#### Photography

221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.453

#### Spatial Design

224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453

#### Textile Design

223.453	Textile Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission; R 223.450 and 223.451
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)

#### Visual Communication Design

222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission; R 197.380 and 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P 222.453

### Schedule C – Elective Courses

197.440	Contemporary Design Project D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.441	Contemporary Design Project E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.442	Contemporary Design Project F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.443	Contemporary Design Project G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.470	Creative Ecologies III	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.471	Social Interventions Through Design	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.490	Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.495	Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
197.499	Design Special Topic	30	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.433	Designing Science Fiction	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
197.434	Design Awards and Competitions	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P 198.358 or Permission Course Coordinator	222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.403	Apparel Production Research	15	P (212.100 and 212.101)) or 212.358	222.496	Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.464	Fashion Culture and Politics	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or Permission Course Coordinator; R 212.402	222.497	Visual Communication Design Special Topic G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	222.499	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P Permission Head of School
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	223.407	Materials Research and Experimentation	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level	223.411	Embroidered Textiles	15	P 223.211 or Permission Course Coordinator
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	223.412	Sustainable Colouration	15	P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission Course Coordinator
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358, or 223.358 or 224.358)]	223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission Course Coordinator	223.491	Textile Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 or 222.304	224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.413	Rhetoric and Persuasion	15	P 75 credits at 300 level	224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
222.416	Dynamic Identities	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	237.401	The Material Turn	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
222.417	Image and Identity	15	222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348	237.402	The Visual Field	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
222.449	Spatial Type	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
				237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
				237.417	Māori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318); R 197.417
				237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
  - been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The qualification may be awarded with or without an endorsement.

- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Diploma.
- The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education are Counselling and Guidance, Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, Educational Psychology (closed to new enrolments from 2017), E-Learning, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, and Tertiary Education.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Education on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

12. Candidates who commence study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Education prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to these regulations, providing they can satisfy all requirements as specified.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

### Postgraduate Diploma in Education Endorsements

#### Counselling and Guidance

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

253.750	Counselling Theory	30
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30

Endorsement courses:

At least 30 credits from

253.753	Guidance in Education	30
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30

Up to 30 credits from any other course from the Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or from 147.7xx or 175.7xx courses.

#### Early Years

Endorsement courses

At least 90 credits from:

265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice	30
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30

#### Educational Administration and Leadership

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

Endorsement courses

At least 30 credits from:

254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30

#### Educational Psychology (no new enrolments from 2018)

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.754, 186.747
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 271.713

#### E-Learning

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30

Endorsement courses:

At least 30 credits from

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30
---------	----------------------	----

261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30
---------	-------------------------	----

#### Inclusive Education

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

Endorsement courses:

At least 30 credits from

249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756

#### Literacy Education

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
---------	-----------------------------------	----

Endorsement courses

At least 60 credits from:

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30

#### Māori Education

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30

Endorsement courses

At least 30 credits from:

269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation and Information	30

#### Mathematics Education

Endorsement courses:

At least 90 credits from

276.700	Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities	30	
276.730	Enterprising STEM Education	30	
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
276.785	Making Mathematics Accessible	30	R 254.785

#### Teaching and Learning

Endorsement courses

At least 90 credits from:

254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30

263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30

### Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30

Endorsement courses

At least 30 credits from:

257.769	Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30
259.780	Language Policy and Assessment	30

### Tertiary Education

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30
---------	---	----

Endorsement courses

At least 60 credits from:

273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education	30
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30
273.785	Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education	30

Elective courses

254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	
267.740	Mixed Methods Research in Education	15	
267.741	Indigenous Research Methodologies	15	R 267.790
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Eligibility

- Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
  - have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

##### Programme of Study

- A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a programme of study comprising four courses to a value of 120 credits.
- Candidates shall pass courses from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:
  - Two compulsory courses:

259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

- At least one of the following courses:

254.701	Ethics in Education	30
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30

254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Tertiary Education	30

- Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, courses may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

253.753	Guidance in Education	30	
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	

or other courses listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

- Students intending to complete a Master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.
- Candidates who successfully complete the programme of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for the programme.
- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
- The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each course shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology

## PGDipEdDevPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for either a Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, having achieved a grade average of at least a B+, or equivalent; and shall have:
  - completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher; and
  - met all requirements as set by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for registration as an Intern Educational Psychologist; and
  - met the requirements as set down by the New Zealand Psychologists Board, in terms of good character and fitness to be registered; and
  - access to a suitable psychology practice context and professional supervision for the duration of the programme, as approved by Academic Board or their delegate.
- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate supervised full-time practical work for a period of one academic year, in accordance with the requirements of the courses included in the schedule to the Diploma. In exceptional circumstances and only with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, the supervised practical work may be completed half-time over two academic years.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the PGDipEdDevPsych on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the PGDipEdPsych prior to 1 January 2017 may choose to transfer to these regulations or continue under previous regulations, but in either case must satisfy all requirements as specified by the end of 2019.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the qualification regulations or General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology

256.841	Case Study Analyses	30	P 256.854 and 256.855; C 256.843, 256.844 and 256.846; R 186.841
256.843	Professional Practice Examination Process	30	C 256.841, 256.844 and 256.846; R 186.843
256.844	Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	C 256.841, 256.843 and 256.846; R 186.842, 256.842
256.846	Discipline Knowledge, Scholarship and Research	30	P 256.754 and 256.755 or 256.854 and 256.855; C 256.841, 256.843 and 256.844; R 186.842, 256.842, 256.845

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management

## PGDipEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded:
  - or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or

- or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
- the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the schedule to the qualification; including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

130.705	Emergency Management	30
---------	----------------------	----

30 credits from:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30

Subject courses (60 credits):

130.706	Emergency Management in Practice	30
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

### No new enrolments from 2018

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or an equivalent qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 1, and at the discretion of Academic Board, candidates who have successfully completed 450 credits in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be admitted into the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering provided:
  - the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours is of a satisfactory standard; and
  - the candidate enrolls for the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
  - Should the candidate not pass the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, the Postgraduate Diploma will not be awarded and/or continuation of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma shall be suspended until the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours have been met.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at 700 level or above from the Schedules A and B for the Qualification.
 And including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be completed with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by completing at least 45 credits in an endorsement from Schedule A for the Qualification.

- Approved endorsements are Electronics and Computer Engineering, Energy Management, Engineering and Innovation Management\*, Mechatronics, Packaging Technology, and Renewable Energy Systems.

\* No new enrolments from 2018

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit, provided that the diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

### Schedule A: Endorsements

#### Electronics and Computer Engineering

281.755	Digital Signal Processing	15	P 281.272; R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333
281.756	Image and Video Processing	15	P 281.272; R 281.473
281.776	Advanced Communication Engineering	15	P 281.273, 281.374; R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466
281.785	Advanced Computer Engineering	15	P 281.384; R 143.474, 281.474
281.786	Advanced Micro- and Nano-Electronics	15	P 281.281; R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457

#### Energy Management

228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
228.748	Client Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748

228.755	Sustainable Energy Systems and Society	15	
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741; R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769

## Engineering and Innovation Management

### No new enrolments from 2018 pending qualification review.

287.706	New Product Development Practices	15	P 228.311 or 228.312
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703
287.741	Quality Systems Development and Management	15	P 228.371; R 287.730
287.742	Business Process Improvement	15	P 228.371; R 287.730
287.743	Lean Operations	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343
287.744	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.463

## Mechatronics

282.758	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15	R 143.458, 282.458
282.762	Robotics and Automation	15	P 281.384, 282.372; R 143.462, 282.462
282.772	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372; R 143.472, 282.472
282.778	Mechatronics	15	P 281.353, 282.371; R 143.478, 282.478

## Packaging Technology

228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746
---------	-------------------------	----	-----------

228.734	Packaging Design Technology	15	R 183.748
228.735	Packaging Technology III	15	R 183.749
228.736	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	R 183.760
228.737	Packaging Materials I	15	R 183.719
228.738	Packaging Materials II	15	R 183.719

## Renewable Energy Systems

228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271; R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750
228.755	Sustainable Energy Systems and Society	15	
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767

## Schedule B: Elective Courses

119.728	Research Practice	15	
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	P 280.201, 141.311
228.797	Research Methods in Engineering	15	R 228.340
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management PGDipEnvMgmt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management or an equivalent qualification.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses,

188.707 and/or 188.708, should their undergraduate qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

#### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management is awarded without Specialisation.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

188.764	Advanced Environmental Management I	15	R 188.763
188.765	Advanced Environmental Management II	15	R 188.763



## Elective courses:

119.791	Special Topic	15	
119.792	Special Topic	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	

**Option A: Water**

145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313

**Option B: Land**

189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.710	Geology, Hazard and Society; Environmental Geology A	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.711	Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756

**Option C: Techniques and Tools**

132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.740	Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30	P/C 132.738
152.752	Project Management	30	
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	P 228.741 or 228.743; R 142.769
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	P 189.362
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	

**Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics**

132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.748	Climate Change Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30	

**Option E: Environment and Society**

131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 218.760
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	P 228.312; R 142.750

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts PGDipFA

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent;
  - been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts**

197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.441	Art Studio IV A Research	30	P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357; C 213.463; R 213.401, 213.451
213.442	Art Studio IV B	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; R 213.401, 213.461

213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or Permission Head of School; C 213.441
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School
---------	---------------------	----	--

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science PGDipHlthSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Health Science with a minimum B- average over the 300-level majoring courses, or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be awarded with or without an endorsement
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available are: Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation and Sport and Exercise.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science

#### Environmental Health

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
214.798	Research Report	30	

Subject courses:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30	
---------	---------------------------------	----	--

214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30	
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30	
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30	
214.777	Advanced Topics in Air Quality	30	
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30	
214.798	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	R 252.701

#### Māori Health

Compulsory course (30 credits):

150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
---------	----------------------	----	--

30 credits from:

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	

#### Psychology

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Subject courses:

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	

175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15

### Rehabilitation

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30 R 168.810 and 168.710
147.799	Research Report (30)	30

Subject courses:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.704	Drugs and Society	30

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
231.704	Māori Health	30

### Sport and Exercise

Compulsory course (30 credits):

234.799	Research Report (30)	30
---------	----------------------	----

At least 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30 R 168.710 and 168.810

Subject courses:

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30 R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15 R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15 R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15 R 234.753, 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management PGDipHSM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - be working in the health and/or disability sectors.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - at least 90 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - the core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, up to 30 credits at 700 level from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management

#### Schedule A: Core Courses

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759

#### Schedule B: Elective Courses

60 credits from:

152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology PGDipl/OPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, which includes a relevant thesis and which is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as providing sufficient Industrial/Organisational Psychology background for entry into the Diploma; and
  - (c) have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of referee reports and interview; and
  - (d) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are in paid or unpaid employment in a work place in which Industrial/Organisational Psychology practice is a significant component, and where the organisation supports the candidate's enrolment in the Diploma.
  - (e) have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
  - (f) be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

##### Academic Requirements

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate, academic and practical work in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.

##### Student Progression

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is not awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology

#### Compulsory courses (120 credits)

175.821	Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60
175.822	Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences PGDiplInfSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
 and including:
  - (b) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by successfully completing at least 75 credits in an endorsement.
5. Approved subject endorsements are Computer Science and Information Technology.
6. Approved Joint Subject endorsement is Software Engineering.

## Student Progression

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction or merit.

## Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences

### Computer Science

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.794	Project	15
159.795	Project	15

### Information Technology

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.740	Geoinformatics	15	
158.750	Information Sciences Research Methods	15	R 157.750
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753

158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762
158.780	Information Technology Project Part 1	15	
158.781	Information Technology Project Part 2	15	P 158.780

## Software Engineering

Computer Science component (60 credits):

159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15
159.794	Project	15
159.795	Project	15

Information Technology component (60 credits):

158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	R 157.738
158.740	Geoinformatics	15	
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	R 157.753
158.755	Data Science – Making Sense of Data	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	R 157.757
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15	R 157.758
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15	R 157.762

## Approved Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences Electives

A maximum of 30 credits from:

149.795	The Cyber Security Environment	30	
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.752	Project Management	30	
156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733, 158.759

## The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development PGDiplntDev

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or

- have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
- courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - any compulsory courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30

Subject courses (60 credits):

131.703	Gender and Development	30
131.704	Sustainable Development	30
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30
131.707	Development Research Design	30
131.708	Development Practicum	30

P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme

## The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security PGDiplntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
  - be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience for Admission with Equivalent Status.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(b), in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Academic Board or their delegate, students who have passed 149.821 from the Master of International Security schedule while attending either the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College or the Royal Brunei Armed Forces Command and Staff College may be cross credited with 30 credits of Schedule B courses, and 30 credits of Schedule B or Schedule C courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule to the Diploma.
- The endorsement available for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security is: Intelligence.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed

timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

149.720	International Security	30
---------	------------------------	----

Compulsory courses

At least 60 credits from:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.715	The Asia-Pacific Strategic Environment	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.745	Crime Science	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30
149.795	The Cyber Security Environment	30

Up to 30 credits from:

130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15

## Endorsements

### Intelligence

60 credits from:

149.740	Security and Crime	30
---------	--------------------	----

149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism PGDipJ

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses, or equivalent; and
  - been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the discretion of Academic Board or its delegate, an interview; and
  - achieved an academic IELTS of at least 7.0 in all bands, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board or its delegate, if English is not the applicant's first language.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - the courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism;

- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

219.711	Shorthand	0	C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715
219.712	Print News Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715
219.713	Multi-media Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715
219.714	Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715
219.715	Research Methods in Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education PGDipLitEd

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Eligibility

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:
  - (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;
  - (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
  - (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and
- been accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
- The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level courses as prescribed below.
- To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education a candidate must pass 120 credits from the following schedules:
  - Two compulsory courses (60 credits):

258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30

- One of the following courses (30 credits):

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30

- Both of the following courses (30 credits):

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

- Candidates who successfully complete the programme of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd), providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ grade average (Research pathway).
- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
- The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each course shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

## PGDipL&SCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses; or shall have:
    - been awarded or qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification; having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualification; or shall have:
      - completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without Specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

#### Compulsory courses (75 credits):

240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	P/C 240.752; R 112.751

#### Elective courses (45 credits):

112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.756	Value Chain Management	15	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
247.792	Special Topic	15	
247.793	Special Topic	15	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

## PGDipMAIBus

**Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington**

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; and will have:
    - completed at least two years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and

- performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;

OR will:

- have completed at least five years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
- have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;

OR will:

- have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the qualification or equivalent courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the Diploma; and including:



- (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business may be awarded with distinction or merit. Distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range. Merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Completion Requirements

5. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of four years.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the

qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:

- failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
- failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the Diploma;
- failure to complete the Diploma within four years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

### Māori and Indigenous Business Courses

291.701	Theories of Learning	15	
291.702	The Māori Economy	15	
291.703	Critical Analysis and Writing	15	
291.704	Decision Making in Business	15	
291.711	Māori in Business 1	15	
291.712	Business Communication	15	
291.713	Process and Project Management	15	
291.714	People Management	15	
291.721	Māori in Business 2	15	P 291.711
291.722	Marketing	15	
291.723	Innovation and Entrepreneurs	15	
291.724	Finance and Accounting	15	

## Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Māori Medium Teaching and Learning PGDipMMT&L

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Māori Medium Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
  - have demonstrated fluency in Te Reo Māori; and
  - have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Education Council, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
  - have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, police vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending wānanga, professional practice and community workshops, field trips, studios, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 600 hours of supervised professional practice in accordance with the requirements of each course.

##### Student Progression

- Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- Should a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium Teaching be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
- If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium, will be cancelled.
- In cases of sufficient merit, Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited with Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the time-frames prescribed in Regulation 9.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following may lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.

12. A person excluded under Regulation 11 will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Māori Medium Teaching and Learning

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

150.731	Te Reo o te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom	30
---------	---	----

150.732	Te Uiu ā Akomanga: Inquiry-Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Māori	30
150.733	Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: The Kura Kaupapa Māori Curriculum	30
150.734	Tō Te Kura Kawa: Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management, or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management may be awarded with distinction or merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management

### Compulsory Course (15 credits)

235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704
---------	--------------------------------------	----	-----------

### Compulsory Course Selection (45 credits)

235.702	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15
235.703	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15
235.704	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15
235.705	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15
235.706	Maara Kai – Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production	15
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30

### Elective Courses

119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.729	Research Methods	15	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
247.782	Special Topic	15	
247.783	Special Topic	15	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts PGDipMVA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level.
- In considering applications for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts

120 credits from:

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120
---------	---	-----

OR

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice	90
---------	---	----

And 30 credits from:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies PGDipMusStud

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma In Museum Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B-, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of four courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;

(c) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, candidates who have completed at least three years full-time, or equivalent part-time museum experience may be permitted to substitute another 700-level course for one of the elective courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies**

Compulsory course (30 credits):

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
---------	------------------------------------	----

Elective courses (90 credits):

167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing  
PGDipNurs**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor’s degree or equivalent; and
  - be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or its equivalent from another tertiary institution may apply to cross-credit up to 60 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
- The endorsement available is Neonatal.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedules for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing**

**Schedule A: Core courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing with no Endorsement**

Compulsory courses (at least 30 credits):

168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710, 168.810
168.713	Evidence-Based Practice	30	
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	

**Schedule B: Core courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Subjects**

**Neonatal Nursing**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	P 168.725

**Schedule C: Elective courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing**

168.703	Managing Long-Term Conditions	30	
168.709	Contemporary Clinical Teaching	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	P/C 168.733
168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.717	Applied Ethics for Professional Practice	30	
168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons’ Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
168.721	Māori-Centred Practice	30	
168.722	Wound Management	30	P 168.733
168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.791	Special Topic I	30	
168.750	Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum	30	P 168.728 (B), 168.733, 168.734 (B); R 168.850
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.733 or 168.725
168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	P 168.733

P Prerequisite  
C Corequisite  
R Restriction

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning PGDipPlan

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - at least 30 credits from Schedule A to the Diploma;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning

#### Schedule A Compulsory course selection

At least 30 credits from:

132.731	Planning Law	30
132.732	Planning Theory	30
132.736	Professional Practice	30

#### Schedule B Elective Courses

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30
132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30
	Planning History: From	R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.742	Town Planning to Resource Management	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice PGDipPsychPrac

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice requires that the candidate will:
  - have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychologists Board requirements; and
  - have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of references and interview; and
  - have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are currently, or will be, in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year be designated as internship hours;

- have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate of appropriate supervision arrangements in respect to their psychology practice;
- have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
- be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without endorsement.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least one year of full-time professional psychology practice, or equivalent, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:

175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I; 175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II.

### Student Progression

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

175.851	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.853
175.852	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.854
175.853	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.851
175.854	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.852

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health PGDipPH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma, all candidates who commenced study towards the Post Graduate Diploma in Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have

completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.

- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

231.725	Foundations of Public Health	15	R 231.701
231.726	Health Systems and Policy	15	R 231.701
231.728	Public Health Intervention Management	15	
231.729	Public Health Research and Evaluation	15	
231.730	Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1	15	R 231.703
231.731	Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2	15	P 231.730; R 231.703

At least 30 credits from:

231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.705	Pacific Health	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333, 151.345
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
231.733	Big Public Health Issues	15	
231.734	Maternal and Child Health	15	
231.732	Physical Activity Promotion	15	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
147.704	Drugs and Society	30	
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.721	International Public Health	15	
250.702	Systems Thinking and Analysis	15	
250.703	Health Communication	15	
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718
251.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
251.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
251.773	Hazard Management	30	
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702

252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	R 252.701
128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15	

128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems PGDipQS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - any compulsory courses from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems

Compulsory course (30 credits):

287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	R 143.729
---------	---------------------------	----	-----------

30 credits from:

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719, 287.733
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796, 287.730

Subject courses:

119.729	Research Methods	15	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
287.740	Innovation Management	15	P 228.311 or 228.312; R 287.703

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - the compulsory courses listed on the Schedule to the Qualification; and

- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation is awarded with or without endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 150 credits in a specialisation at 700-level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Approved endorsements are Rehabilitation Counselling, and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation

### Part A: Without Endorsement

Compulsory course (30 credits):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
---------	------------------------------------	----

90 credits from:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.704	Drugs and Society	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30
		P 147.704 or PHOS; C 147.704
147.791	Special Topic 1	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30
179.773	Disability Studies	30
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30
		R 168.710, 168.810

## Part B: Endorsements

### Rehabilitation Counselling (no new enrolments from 2015)

Compulsory courses (120 credits from):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30

30 credits from:

147.704	Drugs and Society	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30
		R 168.710, 168.810

### Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired (no new enrolments from 2015)

Compulsory courses (90 credits from):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30

60 credits from:

147.703	Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology PGDipScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a grade average of at least a B- in the major 300-level courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma comprising the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate comprising at least 45 credits at 300-level from the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Certificate comprising 60 credits of subject courses for the intended Postgraduate Diploma.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - at least 90 credits from courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;

and including:

- attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700-level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
- The endorsement available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Transitional Provisions is: Computer Science.



## Student Progression

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

## Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under the 2017 regulations. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology

### Agricultural Science

Subject Courses:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754

284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763

## Animal Science

At least 30 credits from:

117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347

Subject courses:

117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301; R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305; R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741
283.704	Urban and Farm Forestry	15	P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322; R 284.721
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754

## Biochemistry

Compulsory course (30 credits):

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
---------	-----------------	----	------------------------------------

At least 30 credits from:

122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

Subject courses:

122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

## Biological Sciences

Subject courses:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx
120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301

199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

## Chemistry

Compulsory course (30 credits):

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
---------	---	----	--

Subject courses:

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30	
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30	
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

## Computer Science (No new enrolments from 2018)

Subject courses:

159.702	Knowledge Engineering	15	
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15	
159.704	Systems Programming	15	
159.707	Advanced Software Design and Construction	15	
159.709	Computer Graphics	15	
159.710	User Interface Design	15	
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	

## Conservation Biology

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715

Subject courses:

132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.764	Advanced Environmental Management I	15	R 188.763
188.765	Advanced Environmental Management II	15	R 188.763
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	

232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	R 188.704

## Earth Science

### Subject courses

233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30	
233.710	Geology, Hazard and Society; Environmental Geology A	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.711	Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15	P 121.310 or 121.311; R 233.756
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702

### May include 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	

## Ecology

### At least 60 credits from:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316

### Subject courses:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx
120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	

## Exercise and Sport Science

### Subject courses:

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	

### May include 15 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15	

## Genetics

### Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

### Subject courses:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

## Geography

### At least 60 credits from:

145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15	R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15	R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15	R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15	R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15	R 145.702
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702

### Subject courses:

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30	R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30	R 145.701

## Horticultural Science

### Subject courses:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
247.790	Special Topic Applied Statistics	15	
247.791	Special Topic in Data Analysis	15	
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
284.703	Vegetable Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.704	Fruit Production Science	15	R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749

285.742	Advanced Plant Protection	30	P 285.301, 283.311; R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701
---------	---------------------------	----	---

### Human Nutrition

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.742

Subject courses:

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	C 151.718 or 151.719
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.332, 151.346
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333, 151.345
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	

### Mathematics

Subject courses

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	P 160.302
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	P 160.301
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.302
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	P 160.211 and 160.318
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.318
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332
160.783	Mathematics Project	30	

### Microbiology

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

Subject courses:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

### Nanoscience

Compulsory course (30 credits):

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
---------	---	----	--

Subject courses:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
---------	-----------------	----	------------------------------------

122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342
123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30	
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30	
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

### Physics

At least 60 credits from:

124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316
124.762	Chemical Physics	15	P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316

### Subject courses

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30	
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.302
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	P 160.211 and 160.318
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	P 160.301 and 160.318
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332

### Physiology

Subject courses:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30	
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30	
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30	
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30	
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	

### Plant Biology

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750
120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30	P 120.3xx

**Subject courses:**

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15	P 120.3xx; R 120.711
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30	P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx
122.703	Gene Expression	30	P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30	P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30	P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300; R 162.702
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15	
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30	P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30	P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

**Plant Breeding**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits):**

283.707	Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.742
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342; R 171.754

**Subject courses:**

119.728	Research Practice	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
162.760	Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30	R 162.750

**Psychology**

**Compulsory course (15 credits):**

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
---------	--	----	--

**Subject courses:**

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	

175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	

**Soil Science**

**Subject courses:**

119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.721	Global Climate Change	15	P 145.320 or 233.310; R 145.704, 233.702
233.722	Advanced Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.310; R 233.702

**Statistics**

**Compulsory course (15 credits):**

161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

**Subject courses:**

161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.744	Statistical Genetics	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.782	Statistical Analysis Project	30	

**Subject courses (maximum 15 credits):**

161.762	Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15	R 161.323, 161.772
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323, 161.762
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.223 and 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331

**Zoology**

**At least 45 credits from:**

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	P 199.312
199.717	Entomology	30	P 199.310 or 285.301
199.719	Topics in Biodiversity	15	P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318; R 199.718

## Subject courses:

194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30

194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	P 196.313 or 121.313
196.713	Ecology	30	P 196.3xx or 199.3xx
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	P 196.316
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	R 196.719
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713; R 199.715
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

230.701	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Elective courses

30 credits from:

131.702	Development Management	30
200.798	Research Report (30)	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; and
  - be professionally qualified in a social service field.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), a candidate who has completed course(s) equivalent to a course included in the Schedule may, with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, be permitted to substitute it with an approved 30-credit 700-level course.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Services Supervision

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30
---------	--	----

179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work PGDipSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Master of Applied Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30
179.711	Special Topic	30
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30
179.741	Social Service Management	30
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30
179.763	Clinical Practice	30
179.771	Child Welfare	30
179.773	Disability Studies	30
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching PGDipSpecTchg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements;
  - hold a relevant professional qualification;
  - have either:
    - qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
    - provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;

- have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

- Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
- All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

## Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - one core course as listed in Schedule A for the qualification (30 credits);
  - three courses for one endorsement as listed in Schedule B for the qualification (90 credits).

## Specialisations

- Candidates must complete one endorsement by completing the requirements for that endorsement as set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

## Academic Requirements

- There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

## Student Progression

- There are no additional progression requirements for this qualification.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Any candidate who has previously been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification in order to be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching. Time limits for completion and for the award of distinction will apply from the time that the candidate first enrolled in a course credited towards the diploma.
- In order to graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Blind and Low Vision a candidate must pass the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.
- For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching failure to complete a course in two successive attempts will lead to exclusion from the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

### Schedule A – Core course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30
---------	--	----

## Schedule B – Endorsement courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

### Autism Spectrum Disorder

249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.749	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P 249.745, 254.765
249.750	Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P/C 249.749

### Blind and Low Vision

249.700	Braille Proficiency	0	
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30	
249.751	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P 249.746, and 254.765
249.752	Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P/C 249.751

### Complex Educational Needs

249.760	Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs	30	
249.761	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	P 249.760, 254.765
249.763	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	P 249.761

### Gifted and Talented

262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	
262.752	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P 254.765, 262.751
262.753	Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P/C 262.752

### Learning and Behaviour

249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	
249.754	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P 249.753, 254.765
249.755	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P/C 249.754

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy PGDipSpchLangTher

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

## Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.

## Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

## Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.



**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy**

271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
---------	---	----

271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 271.713

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise  
PGDipSpEx**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified, and;
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B-.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be completed with or without an endorsement
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available are: Exercise Prescription and Training; Exercise Science; Physical Education; Sport Coaching; and Sport Management.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise**

**Schedule A: Subject Requirements**

**Sport and Management (90 credits)**

234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715

**Sport Coaching (90 credits)**

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.715

**Exercise Science (90 credits)**

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	

**Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)**

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	R 234.705 and 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	

**Physical Education (90 credits)**

234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.745	Advanced Application of Māori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education	30	
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

234.771	Research Methods in Sport and Exercise	15	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.810 and 168.710
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	

And/or up to 30 credits of approved courses from the 234.7 series.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management PGDipSportMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a B- grade average over the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management

152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.705, 152.709
152.752	Project Management	30	
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711

## Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori PGDipReoM

No new enrolments from 2015

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science PGDipVSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or equivalent.
- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.
- Notwithstanding the requirements of regulation 2(b), with the permission of the Academic Board or its delegate, candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science who have achieved at least a B in either 118.785 or 118.786 may be permitted to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses from

the 117, 118, and/or 194 course prefix series totalling at least 120 credits, including:

- the requirements for an established endorsement as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification, or a programme of study approved by Academic Board under regulation 3;
- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Academic Board may approve a programme of study and award the diploma with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the diploma.
- Established endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science are Veterinary Epidemiology, Veterinary Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.
- The requirements for each established endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for

graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science

### Established Endorsements

#### Veterinary Epidemiology (120 credits)

Compulsory course selection (30 credits):

118.715	Epidemiologic Methods 1	30	R 118.720 and 195.720
118.785	Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology	15	R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815
118.786	Applied Veterinary Epidemiology	15	P 118.785; R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

At least 30 credits from:

118.716	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	R 118.721 and 195.721
118.718	Animal Health Management	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.722 and 195.722

Plus at least 30 credits from:

118.717	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.721 and 195.721
118.726	Veterinary Public Health	60	R 116.726
118.815	Epidemiologic Methods 2	30	C 118.715 and 118.716; R 118.721 and 195.721
118.816	Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	C 118.715 and 118.716 or 118.785, 118.786 and 118.716; R 118.821 and 195.821
118.817	Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2	30	C 118.715, 118.716 and 118.717 or 118.785, 118.786, 118.716 and 118.717; R 118.821 and 195.821
118.819	Biosecurity Methods	30	C 118.715 and 118.716

Plus up to 30 credits from 117, 118 and/or 194 course prefix series.

#### Veterinary Medicine (120 credits)

At least 90 credits from:

118.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15	R 195.751
118.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15	R 195.752
118.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15	R 195.753
118.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.754
118.755	Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.755

118.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15	R 195.756
118.757	Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.757
118.758	Avian Medicine	15	R 195.758
118.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.759
118.761	Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine	15	
118.762	Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	
118.763	Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery	15	
118.764	Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery	15	
118.771	Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians	15	R 151.705, 117.761
118.772	Calf Medicine, Health and Management	15	
118.775	Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian	15	
118.776	Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians	15	
118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	R 117.767
118.778	Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians	15	
118.779	Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging	15	
118.780	Equine Gastroenterology	15	
118.781	Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.726
118.782	Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.723
118.783	People Management for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.725
118.784	Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice	15	R 115.739

Plus up to 30 credits from 117, 118 and/or 194 course prefix series.

#### Veterinary Public Health (120 credits)

Compulsory course (60 credits):

118.726	Veterinary Public Health	60	R 116.726
---------	--------------------------	----	-----------

Plus at least 30 credits from:

118.715	Epidemiologic Methods 1	30	R 118.720 and 195.720
118.716	Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1	30	R 118.721 and 195.721
118.819	Biosecurity Methods	30	C 118.715 and 118.716

Plus up to 30 credits from 117, 118 and/or 194 course prefix series.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development PGDipWhānauDev

### No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Eligibility

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
  - satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
  - satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
  - (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and

- have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

#### Programme of Study

- A candidate shall follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.
- In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory courses, and 30 credits selected from the research methods courses outlined in the Schedule.
- A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
  - surrender the PGCertWhānauDev; and
  - follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research courses.

5. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the programme of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed courses undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Qualification Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.
6. A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

### Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30	
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30	
150.724	Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention	30	P 150.722 and 150.723

and 30 credits from:

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710, 168.810

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics .....	309	The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development .....	316
The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts .....	309	The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security .....	316
The Postgraduate Certificate in Business.....	311	The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business ....	317
The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts.....	312	The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.....	318
The Postgraduate Certificate in Education.....	313	The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning.....	319
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership* .....	314	The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology.....	319
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	315	The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work .....	320
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology* .....	315	The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching.....	320
The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management.....	315	The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy.....	321
		The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning.....	321
		The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development* .....	322

\* No new enrolments

+ No new enrolments from 2019

‡ No new enrolments until 2019

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics PGCertAppLing

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree, or equivalent; and
  - completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 60 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Certificate.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics

60 credits from:

272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30	
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30	
272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30	P/C 272.703
272.715	Current Issues in Applied Linguistics	30	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts PGCertArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; or

- have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising courses selected from a single major, endorsement or subject in the schedules to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts**

**Defence and Security Studies**

Subject courses:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30
149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.710	Military History	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30

**Economics**

Subject courses:

125.785	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30
178.702	Macroeconomics	30 P 178.703, or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30 P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission Head of School
178.713	Microeconomics	30 P Any 300-level Microeconomics course
178.718	Health Economics	30
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30 P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30 P Any undergraduate level Economics course or 178.703; R 178.750, 178.770
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30 P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx or 178.703

**Education**

Subject courses:

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	

269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30
---------	--	----

**English**

List A subject courses

At least 30 credits from:

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30
139.724	Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30
139.728	Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices	30
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30
139.752	Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance	30
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30
139.758	Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30

List B subject courses

No more than 30 credits from:

139.763	Community Theatre	30
139.765	New Directions in Creative Writing	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30

**Geography**

Subject courses:

145.710	Consumption and Place	30
145.711	Foundations in Human Geography	30 R 145.706
145.712	Frontiers in Human Geography	30 R 145.701
145.730	Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15 R 145.705
145.731	Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15 R 145.705
145.732	Landslide Investigation and Management	15 R 145.705
145.734	Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography	15 R 145.704
145.735	Detecting Geomorphic Change	15 R 145.702
145.736	Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15 R 145.702

**Geographic Information Systems**

Subject courses:

132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30
132.740	Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30 P/C 132.738
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30

157 or 159 prefix courses or such other courses as may be approved.

**History**

Subject courses:

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30

**Māori Studies**

Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30

150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30

## Media Studies

### Subject courses:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30
154.704	Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30
154.707	The World of Noir	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30 P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30

## Philosophy

### Subject courses:

134.710	Philosophical Research	30
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30
134.760	Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30

## Politics

### Subject courses:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30
200.762	Presidents and Prime Ministers	30
219.708	Political Communication	30

## Psychology

### Subject courses:

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15

175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15

## Social Anthropology

### Subject courses:

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30

## Social Policy

### Subject courses:

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	R 132.737 (2008 only)
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	

## Sociology

### Subject courses:

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Business PGCertBus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor’s degree having achieved at least a B- grade average in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700 level, comprising:

- (a) courses from the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Schedule; and including:
- (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant 700 level courses may be substituted for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Business is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business**

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30	P 110.309
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30	P 110.309
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
114.709	Managing the Employment Relationship	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.702
114.723	Performance Management	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.724, 114.726
114.728	Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30	P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702
114.735	Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30	P Permission Head of School or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702; R 114.725
114.761	International Human Resource Management	30	
114.762	Career Management in an International Context	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Permission Head of School; R 125.330
137.710	The Theory and Management of Banking	30	P Permission Head of School; R 137.701, 137.702
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	R 152.200, 152.300
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.705	Advanced Change Management	30	R 152.707
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705

152.709	Leadership	30	R 152.707
152.724	Advanced Services Management	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	R 26.442, 52.732
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
152.766	International Entrepreneurship	30	
152.768	Managing Knowledge	30	
153.700	Elements of Dispute Resolution	30	
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	
156.700	Essentials of Marketing	30	R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.743	Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.744	Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30	P or C 156.700 or Permission Head of School; C 156.700
156.755	Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30	P 156.700 or Permission Head of School
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	
156.775	Theory and Models of Marketing	30	P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Permission Head of School
157.700	Information Systems Management	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759
157.733	Health Information Systems	15	R 157.701
157.735	Data Mining	15	
157.777	Mobile Business	30	R 158.778
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30	
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30	
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30	
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30	
219.702	Management Communication	30	
219.703	Advanced Business Communication	30	
219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.709	Advanced Journalism Issues	30	
219.710	Persuasive Communication Practice	30	
219.712	Print News Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715
219.713	Multi-media Journalism	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715
219.714	Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice	30	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts  
PGCertCA**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements; and shall:



- (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Design, or equivalent; or
- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.
- 3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates is permitted.

**Specialisations**

- 4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts**

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice	90	
150.725	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I)	60	
150.726	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II)	60	
197.701	Creative Research Practices I	30	
197.702	Creative Research Practices II	30	P 197.701
197.703	Creative Research Special Topic A	30	
197.704	Creative Research Special Topic B	15	
197.705	Independent Study	15	
197.706	Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1	15	P Permission course coordinator
197.707	Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2	15	P Permission course coordinator
213.702	Postgraduate Studio Practice II	30	P 213.706 or Permission Head of School; R 213.701
213.703	Special Topic	30	P 213.704 or Permission Head of School; R 213.701
213.704	Fine Art Theory and Research	30	P Permission Head of School; C 213.706 or Permission Head of School
213.706	Postgraduate Studio Practice I	30	C 213.704 or Permission Head of School; R213.701

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Education  
PGCertEd**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for:
  - (b) the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
  - (c) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - (d) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and have relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.
- 3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

**Specialisations**

- 4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Education is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 8. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- 9. Candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to these regulations, providing they can satisfy all requirements as specified.
- 10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education**

249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	
257.769	Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30	
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30		
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30		
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30		
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30		
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30		
259.780	Language Policy and Assessment	30		
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30		
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30		
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30		
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30		
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30		
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30		
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30		
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30		
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30		
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30		
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30		
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice	30		
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30		
267.740	Mixed Methods Research in Education	15		
267.741	Indigenous Research Methodologies	15	R 267.790	
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788	
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788	
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30		
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30		
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30		
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30		
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation and Information	30		
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30		
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education	30		
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30		
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30		
273.785	Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education	30		
276.700	Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities	30		
276.730	Enterprising STEM Education	30		
276.782	Mathematics Education	30		
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30		
276.785	Making Mathematics Accessible	30	R 254.785	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership PGCertEdAdminLead

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Eligibility

- Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
  - have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership; and
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.
- A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

##### Programme of Study

- A candidate shall follow a programme of study comprising two courses from the following list to a value of 60 credits:
  - Compulsory course:
 

259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
---------	----------------------------------	----
  - May choose one from:
 

254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30
---------	--	----

254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	

- Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.
- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology PGCertEdDevPsych

No new enrolments until 2019

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B across all courses, or equivalent; and
  - completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher, having achieved a grade average of at least a B; and
  - completed sufficient study and research in the area of psychology/ educational psychology to be able to satisfy New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
  - completed at least one year of full time or equivalent part time professional experience in a field relevant to the certificate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - the courses specified in the schedule to the certificate; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology

256.854	Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment	30	R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754
256.855	Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice	30	C 256.854; R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

No new enrolments from 2019

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
  - hold a Master's degree in Education or Psychology with a minimum of a B average or above and have completed approved undergraduate psychology courses to the value of 45 credits with a minimum of a B average or above; and

- have completed sufficient study in educational psychology and research to be able to meet the New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
- have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology.

##### Programme Requirements

- To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management PGCertEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have:

- been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
- been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
- been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses from the Schedule to the Qualification totalling at least 60 credits; including attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management

Subject courses (60 credits):

130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
130.706	Emergency Management in Practice	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

## The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development PGCertIntDev

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including
  - any compulsory courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development

Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30

Subject courses:

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	
131.707	Development Research Design	30	
131.708	Development Practicum	30	P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme

## The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security PGCertIntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
  - be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - 149.720 International Security
  - 30 credits from Schedule A to the Certificate;
 And including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(b), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security or the Master of International Security, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

### Specialisation

- The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security

Compulsory course:

149.720	International Security	30
---------	------------------------	----

### Schedule A

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Leadership, Management and Command	30

149.707	The Middle East Security Environment	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.715	The Asia-Pacific Strategic Environment	30
149.716	Security of China as a Great Power	30
149.725	International Security and Peacekeeping	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.745	Crime Science	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30
149.795	The Cyber Security Environment	30

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business PGCertMAIBus

**Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington**

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
 and will have:
  - completed at least two years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
  - performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
 OR will:
  - have completed at least five years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
  - have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
 OR will:
  - have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Certificate or equivalent courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the Certificate;

and including:

- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of two years.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
  - failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the certificate;
  - failure to complete the Certificate within two years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business

291.701	Theories of Learning	15
291.702	The Māori Economy	15
291.703	Critical Analysis and Writing	15
291.704	Decision Making in Business	15
291.711	Māori in Business 1	15
291.712	Business Communication	15
291.713	Process and Project Management	15
291.714	People Management	15
291.721	Māori in Business 2	15 P 291.711
291.722	Marketing	15
291.723	Innovation and Entrepreneurs	15
291.724	Finance and Accounting	15

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

## PGCertNurs

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who have successfully completed a Level 8 postgraduate course as part of a Nursing Council of New Zealand approved Nursing Entry to Practice programme may apply for cross-credit to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. Such candidates will not be eligible to receive the Certificate with an endorsement.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
- Endorsements available are: Mental Health; Neonatal; Older Person's Health; and Primary Health Care.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they met the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

#### Schedule A: Core courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing without Endorsement (60 credits)

168.703	Managing Long-Term Conditions	30	
168.709	Contemporary Clinical Teaching	30	
168.711	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.710, 168.810
168.712	Pain Management	30	P/C 168.733
168.713	Evidence-Based Practice	30	
168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.717	Applied Ethics for Professional Practice	30	
168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
168.721	Māori-Centred Practice	30	

168.722	Wound Management	30	P 168.733
168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	P 168.733
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.725 or 168.733
168.791	Special Topic I	30	
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702

#### Schedule B: Core Courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Subject Courses

##### Mental Health (60 credits)

168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	

##### Neonatal (60 credits)

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	P 168.725

##### Older Persons' Health (60 credits)

Compulsory course (30 credits):

168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	
---------	---	----	--

Elective course (30 credits from):

Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix

128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702

##### Primary Health Care (60 credits)

Compulsory course (30 credits):

168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
---------	-----------------------------	----	--

Elective courses (30 credits from):

Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix

128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	R 252.702

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning PGCertPlan

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7.0 with no band less than 6.0 within the preceding five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
132.732	Planning Theory	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30	
132.736	Professional Practice	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.742	Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology PGCertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering followed by a Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or
  - have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(b) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate; and have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Certificate;

and including:

- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700 level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology Schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Science under the 2017 regulations.

10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
11. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Taught postgraduate courses, that is 700 level, selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 118 Veterinary Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 141.708, 141.712, 141.713, 141.715, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158

Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 228 Technology and Engineering, 232 Ecology, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 235 Maori Resource and Environmental Management, 236 Nanoscience, 238 AgriScience, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 287 Industrial Innovation, 502 College of Sciences courses.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work PGCertSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Certificate.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. For general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Maori Development and the Social Services	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching PGCertSpecTchg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) hold an approved relevant professional qualification; and
  - (c) have completed at least one year of relevant professional experience; and will:
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or

- (e) have completed at least three years of practical/professional experience of acceptable standard in an area relevant to the certificate.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0, or equivalent.



**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or Master of Specialist Teaching may be permitted variation to the specified programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching beyond the normal limits.

**Specialisations**

6. The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply;
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to complete a course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching within two years.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching**

Compulsory course (30 credits):

254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30
---------	--	----

Elective courses

30 credits from:

249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30
249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30
249.760	Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs	30
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy  
PGCertSpchLangTher**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; And shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy**

271.710	Evidence-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30 R 271.713

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning  
PGCertTTL**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;

- (c) have completed at least 6 months of full time relevant professional experience, or equivalent; and
- (d) have access to tertiary level learners and/or teaching contexts during all academic periods while enrolled in the Certificate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning; and including:
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the permission of Academic Board or their delegate, substitution of a relevant course from the Master of Education schedule for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted.

### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transition Arrangements

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I of the Certificate regulations, candidates who enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and have completed at least 30 credits prior to 1 January 2018 may choose to graduate under that qualification title.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30
273.785	Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education	30

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development PGCertWhānauDev

### No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Eligibility

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;
  - satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
  - (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and

(ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

##### Programme of Study

- A candidate shall follow a programme of study consisting of the courses 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.
- A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30

# GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics .....	323
The Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	324
The Graduate Diploma in Aviation .....	330
The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies .....	331
The Graduate Diploma in Design .....	335
The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management .....	337
The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health .....	338
The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts .....	339
The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences .....	339
The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies .....	342

The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management .....	342
The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety .....	343
The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems* .....	343
The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies* .....	344
The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology .....	346
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	349
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .....	350
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) .....	351
The Graduate Diploma in Technology* .....	352

\* No new enrolments

## The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics GradDipApplStat

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - (a) been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree; and
  - (b) passed approved 100 level courses in Mathematics and Statistics (160.1xx or 228.171; and one of 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics, 161.101 Statistics for Business, or their equivalents).

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 120 credits at 200 level or higher, of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level or higher;
 and including:
  - (c) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) 45 credits from Group A courses;
  - (e) at least 75 credits from Group B and Group C courses;
  - (f) no more than 30 credits from Group C courses;
  - (g) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the permission of the Programme Director, up to 30 credits from Groups A or B may be substituted with appropriate alternative courses, including 700 level courses.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

5. In order to progress to courses in Group C candidates must have successfully completed at least 30 credits from Group B courses, and have achieved at least a B+ grade average over all courses previously completed towards the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, in addition to meeting the pre-requisites for the selected course.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics may be awarded with distinction.

### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

#### Group A

Compulsory Group A courses (30 credits)

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101, or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320

#### Group A course selection

15 credits from:

161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

#### Group B

161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.390	Special Topic	15	

## Group C

161.380 Statistical Analysis Project 15 P Two 161.3xx courses

161.382 Statistical Analysis Project 30 P Two 161.3xx courses

## The Graduate Diploma in Arts GradDipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree or an equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has completed at least 30 credits at 200 level and 30 credits at 300 level towards a Graduate Diploma in Arts subject may be permitted to include up to 30 credits at the 700 level from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts Schedules.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete the diploma without an endorsement only with the prior approval of a coherent programme of study by the Academic Board or their delegate.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in a subject area including:
  - at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the schedule.
 The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Theatre Studies.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Arrangements

- Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 30 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 01 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

- Candidates who completed courses towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts Asian Studies Endorsement prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Endorsement. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same or higher level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
- Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

#### Endorsement courses

##### Asian Studies

Subject courses:

134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	

##### Chinese

Compulsory course:

241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
---------	---	----	--------------------

**Subject courses:**

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306
241.206	Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15	P 241.106 or appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302.
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342
241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343
241.395	Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15	P Resource approval required; R 169.397

**Classical Studies**

201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
201.216	The Trojan War	15	
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	
201.230	Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15	
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	
201.316	Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15	
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	

**Creative Writing**

**Compulsory courses:**

139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327
139.380	Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript	15	P Any 200-level Creative Writing course

**Elective courses:**

139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.225	Writing for Children	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.285	Fiction Writing	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P Any 200-level BA course; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 237.230, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 or any 200-level 139-prefix course.
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix course or 219.202
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226

**Defence Studies**

149.215	Emerging Issues in Defence Studies	15	P 149.115
---------	------------------------------------	----	-----------

149.245	Irregular Warfare	15	
149.255	Conventional Warfare	15	
149.265	Maritime Strategy	15	
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	
149.315	Strategic Issues in Defence Studies	15	
149.325	International Peacekeeping	15	
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

**Development Studies**

**Compulsory courses:**

131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	

**At least 15 credits from**

150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

**Subject courses:**

145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

**Economics**

**Compulsory courses:**

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113

**At least 15 credits from**

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P Any 100-level Economics course
178.370	Development Economics	15	

**Subject courses:**

178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.1xx course
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106 or 115.114
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C either 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350

178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course 119.156; R 178.357
---------	---	----	---

## Education

### Compulsory courses

At least 30 credits from:

249.286	Equity and Diversity in Education	15	
254.201	Philosophy of Education	15	R 187.201
254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
254.210	Historical Perspectives on Education	15	
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
263.200	Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others	15	
269.274	Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102, R 208.208, 208.308, 209.308

At least 60 credits from:

254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
254.336	Learning in the Digital World	15	R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ	15	
254.340	Politics of Education	15	
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level course from Education
263.315	Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings	15	
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.320	Risk and Resilience Across the Lifespan	15	
276.330	Mathematics and Literacy in Society	15	

## Educational Psychology

### Compulsory courses:

175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
256.303	Sustainable Learning	15	P 256.201
256.304	Positive Behaviour for Learning	15	P 256.201

Subject courses:

249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331

## English

An endorsement consists of 90 credits in English, including: 139.239; at least 45 credits from the List A endorsement courses; at least 60 credits at 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

Compulsory course:

139.239	Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15	
---------	--	----	--

List A endorsement courses:

241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
---------	---	----	--------------------

139.201	Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England	15	
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	
139.253	American Literature	15	
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
139.270	Young Adult Fiction	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	
139.301	Shakespeare's Worlds	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	
139.307	Territory, Modernity and Victorian Literature	15	
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.374	Tragedy	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	

List B endorsement courses:

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix course or 219.202; R 139.208
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	Any 200-level Media Studies course

## Environmental Studies

Compulsory courses:

176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	

15 credits from:

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111

Subject courses:

121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

## Geography

Compulsory course:

At least 15 credits from

145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Subject courses:

145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121

145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	

### History

148.217	Victoria's World	15	
148.218	The Vikings	15	
148.220	The Second World War	15	
148.221	Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700	15	
148.241	Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848	15	R 148.208
148.242	The Age of Jihad and Crusade	15	R 135.211, 148.212, 148.223
148.243	The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15	
148.244	The Great War 1914-1918: A Military and Social History	15	R 148.220, 148.251
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.310	The Tudors and the Reformation	15	R 148.216
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
148.333	Napoleonic Wars	15	
148.334	Sports History	15	
148.339	Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15	

### Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	P Resource approval required

### Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332

172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P 172.234
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course

### Māori Studies

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies

At least 75 credits from:

150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
150.304	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	P 150.201
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	

Subject courses:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.205	Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15	
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106

### Mathematics

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	

### Media Studies

139.275	Gothic	15	
154.201	Television Studies	15	

154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
154.206	International Film History	15	
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

### New Zealand Studies

90 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix.

Compulsory course:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
---------	---	----	-----------

Subject courses:

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103,145.111 or 228.111
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

### Philosophy

134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	
---------	--------------------	----	--

134.203	Ethics	15	R 134.303
134.204	Aesthetics	15	R 134.304
134.205	Logic	15	
134.207	International Justice	15	
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.308
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P Any 100-level BA course; R 134.315
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	R 134.316
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.219, 134.319, 134.320
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course; R 134.202
134.303	Ethics	15	P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy; R 134.203
134.305	Meta-ethics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course or 201.201; R 134.209
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	R 134.210
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course; R 134.212
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	R 134.217
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	

### Politics

Compulsory courses:

At least 30 credits from:

200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	

At least 45 credits from:

200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	
200.303	Democratic Politics	15	
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

### Psychology

Compulsory course:

175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
---------	--	----	-----------

Subject courses:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203



175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

### Security Studies

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

149.280	Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific	15	P 149.180
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	
149.385	Security and the Law	15	

Subject courses:

149.271	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	
149.295	Security in the Information Age	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	
149.382	Biosecurity Theory and Practice	15	
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

### Social Anthropology

Compulsory courses:

146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P 146.213 or equivalent

Subject courses:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	P Any 200-level BA course
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

### Social Policy

Compulsory courses:

179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15	
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202

Subject courses:

179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	

### Sociology

Compulsory courses:

176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206

Subject courses:

176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	
176.204	Small Groups	15	
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	
176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	
176.303	Making the Nation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P Any two 200-level courses from the BA Schedule with the prefixes 146, 176, and/or 200

### Spanish

245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Travellers' Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202

### Statistics

At least 30 credits from:

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250

161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	R 161.250; P one of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
---------	-----------------------	----	---

## Subject courses:

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

## Theatre Studies

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	

139.320	Theatre in Production	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223

## Elective Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below:

130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
230.210	Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15	P 230.110
230.310	Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15	P 230.210
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters – New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes	15	P 243.301
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	

## The Graduate Diploma in Aviation GDipAv

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or be admitted on the basis of equivalence.
  - Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level courses listed in the Schedule below.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation with a Flight Instruction endorsement requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the requirements of Regulation I; and
  - hold a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the CAA NZ and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
  - hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - completion of an endorsement;
 and including:

- at least 75 credits at 300 level;
- any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including 75 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Approved endorsements are Aviation Studies and Flight Instruction.

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates completing the Flight Instruction endorsement must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and an aerobatics instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I
190.335	Flight Instruction

- Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation prior to 1 January 2016 and who passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Aviation, may complete under the regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2017 academic year.
13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation in 2015 or earlier may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations.
14. Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation prior to 2016, but who do not meet the requirements for Regulations 12 and 13, will be required to transfer and complete their qualification in accordance with these regulations.
15. These transition arrangements expire in 2018.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

### Aviation Studies Endorsement

Compulsory courses:

190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Airline Systems	15	P 190.116

90 credits from:

190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.210	Aviation Safety Management	15	P Any 190.1xx course
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or Permission Head of School
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)

190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P Any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P Any 100-level course
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.318	Air Transport Economics	15	P 190.220
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Aircraft Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 or 190.222
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	

### Flight Instruction Endorsement (120 credits)

Compulsory courses:

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P Permission Head of School
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I	15	P 190.256 and Permission Head of School
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

30 credits from:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors	30	P Permission Head of School
190.298	Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling*	30	P 190.251 and 190.254

15 credits at 200 or 300 level from the 190 prefix (Aviation).

\* This is an integrated course

## The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies GradDipBusStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have demonstrated equivalent practical, professional and/or scholarly experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies schedule;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;

and including:

- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed Massey University degree provided that the courses are listed in Schedule B of the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management schedule.
  - Candidates are deemed to have met the general University progression requirement for 200-level courses if they have been awarded any Degree, Diploma or Certificate at NZQA level 5 or above.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may be awarded with or without an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies.
- The endorsements available are: Accounting, Business Information Systems\*, Business Law\*, Communication Management\*, Dispute Resolution#, Economics\*, Entrepreneurship and Small Business\*, Finance\*, Human Resource Management, International Business\*, Management\*, Management and Leadership for Maori Providers\*, Marketing\*, Personal Financial Planning, Property Management\*, Rural Valuation\*, Sport Management\*, and Urban Valuation\*.

\* No new enrolments from 2016.

# No new enrolments from 2018.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies prior to 2017, and who have successfully completed at least 45 credits towards the Diploma, may complete under the regulations as specified in the 2016 University Calendar.
- These transition regulations expire 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Human Resource Management, Management or International Business endorsement in the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies

### Endorsements

#### Accounting (120 credits)

Compulsory course selection (90 credits):

110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274

Including at least 60 credits from:

110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229; and at least 15 credits at 300 level with a 110 prefix from the BBus Schedule
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 110.320
110.369	Forensic Accounting	15	P 110.249 and 110.279
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Elective courses

Up to 15 credits from:

Courses at 200 level or 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

## Business Information Systems (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (75 credits)

152.252	Project Management	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341

Compulsory course selection

At least 15 credits from:

152.304	Managing Services	15	
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381

Elective courses:

300-level courses from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

## Business Law (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory subject courses

Up to 45 credits from:

110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700

At least 75 credits from:

110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211; C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202 or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	

## Communication Management (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory subject courses

60 credits from:

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262
219.203	Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264

219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	

60 credits from:

219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GradDipBusStuds; R 114.363
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	
219.310	Speech Writing	15	

### Dispute Resolution (120 credits) (No new enrolments from 2018)

Compulsory course:

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
---------	------------------------------------	----	--

Subject courses

Up to 30 credits from:

153.202	Law and Mediation	15	
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307

At least 45 credits from:

153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P Permission Head of School
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P 153.210 or 153.330
153.314	Dispute Resolution Advocacy	15	R 153.201
153.315	Adjudicative Processes	15	P 153.200
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	R 153.708
153.330	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P 153.200, 153.314; R 153.210

Elective courses

A maximum of 30 credits from 300 level courses from the 114, 152, 153 or 155 course prefix series.

### Economics (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory subject courses

At least 30 credits from:

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110 or 78.102
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106

At least 60 credits from:

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 78.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P Any 178.2xx course; R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357

178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Elective courses

Up to 15 credits from:

Courses at 200 level or above from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

### Entrepreneurship and Small Business (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	
152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	
152.333	New Venture Project	15	
152.331	Scaling and Growth	15	R 152.233 or 152.234
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329

Subject courses (30 credits)

30 credits from:

114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
---------	--	----	--

Courses at 300 level from the 114-course prefix series.

OR

30 credits from:

156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	R 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.100
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365

OR

30 credits from:

Courses at 200 level from the 114-course prefix series.

153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	
---------	----------------------	----	--

### Finance (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Subject courses

At least 30 credits from:

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.114 or 115.105; R 125.240
125.250	Financial Modelling	15	P 115.114 or 115.105

At least 60 credits from:

125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240; R 125.340

125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363

Elective courses

30 credits from:

Courses at 200 level or above from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

**Human Resource Management (120 credits)**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P Any 200-level course
114.331	Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.332	Decent Work	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241

Compulsory subject courses

15 credits from:

114.254	Employment Relations	15	
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	

15 credits from:

155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202 or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
---------	----------------	----	--

Courses at 300 level from the 114- or 152-course prefix series.

**International Business (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.261	International Business	15	

Compulsory subject courses

15 credits from:

152.264	International Supply Chain Management	15	R 152.263
---------	---------------------------------------	----	-----------

30 credits from:

152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	

Elective courses

15 credits from:

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
200.261	World Politics	15	

Courses at 200 level from the 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series.

30 credits from:

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
178.370	Development Economics	15	
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354

Courses at 300 level from the 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series.

**Management (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)**

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

152.250	Managing Operations	15	R 152.200
152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365

Compulsory subject courses

15 credits from:

152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307

15 credits from:

152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.333	New Venture Project	15	
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	

30 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from the 152 course prefix series.

**Management and Leadership for Māori Providers (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)**

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	
152.270	Māori Management	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	

Subject courses

15 credits from:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
---------	---	----	-----------

Courses at 200 level from the 152 course prefix series.

30 credits from:

114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352

Courses at 300 level from the 152-course prefix series.

**Marketing (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)**

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course

Elective courses

15 credits from:

Courses at 200 level or above from any course prefix series.

15 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series.

### Personal Financial Planning (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289; or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.312	Applied Personal Financial Management	15	C 125.211; R 125.212
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211

### Property Management (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
218.273	Building Technology: Commercial Property	15	P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172; R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241

Elective courses (30 credits):

127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242
115.377	Special Topic	15	

### Rural Valuation (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

Elective courses

15 credits from:

Courses at 200 or 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School.

15 credits from:

Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School.

### Sport Management (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

152.250	Managing Operations	15	R 152.200
234.232	Sport Business	15	R 152.211
234.233	Sport Event Management	15	R 152.215
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	R 152.313
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237; R 152.371, 152.372 and 152.376
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	R 152.318

Compulsory course selection (15 credits)

15 credits from:

234.234	Sport Management Planning and Promotion	15	R 152.217
234.235	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	R 152.212

### Urban Valuation (120 credits) (no new enrolments from 2016)

Compulsory courses (120 credits):

218.172	Construction Technology: Residential	15	R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172
127.241	Property Market Planning	15	
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
218.273	Building Technology: Commercial Property	15	P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172; R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242

## The Graduate Diploma in Design GDipDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or

- been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; or
  - completed at least 360 credits of a Massey University design degree including 75 credits at 300 level.
- In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- (a) 90 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - (b) 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate a candidate may be permitted to transfer up to 30 credits from an incomplete graduate qualification in design or related programme of study to the Graduate Diploma in Design.

**Specialisations**

- 5. The Graduate Diploma in Design is awarded with or without endorsement.
- 6. Candidates may complete an endorsement by completing at least 75 credits from the course prefix series of one of the endorsement subjects, including both the core courses for that course prefix listed in Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma.
- 7. Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Design and their associated course prefixes are: Industrial Design (198 prefix), Fashion Design (212 prefix), Photography (221 prefix), Spatial Design (224 prefix), Textile Design (223 prefix) or Visual Communication Design (222 prefix).

**Student Progression**

- 8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with Distinction or Merit if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

- 9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- 10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Design**

**Part A: Core Courses for the Graduate Diploma in Design**

90 credits from:

197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
198.357	Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)	30	P 198.258; R 198.354
198.358	Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.357; R 198.355
212.357	Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)	30	P 212.258; R 212.317
212.358	Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.357; R 212.310
221.357	Design Studio IIIA (Photography)	30	P 221.258; R 221.370
221.358	Design Studio IIIB (Photography)	30	P 221.357
222.357	Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.258; R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.370, 222.355
222.358	Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.357; R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371
223.357	Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30	P 223.258; R 223.320, 223.403
223.358	Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.357; R 223.303
224.357	Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)	30	P 224.258; R 224.351, 224.361
224.358	Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.357; R 224.352, 224.371
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level

**Part B: Elective Courses**

30 credits from:

197.211	Rapid Ideation	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.228	Contemporary Design Project A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator

197.238	Interaction and Interface I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157; R 198.291
197.270	Creative Ecologies I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
197.285	Projections: Trends and Forecasting	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 212.228
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.331	Contemporary Design Project B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.332	Contemporary Design Project C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.338	Interaction and Interface II	15	P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258); R 197.377
197.370	Creative Ecologies II	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
197.379	Service and Experience Design	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
197.383	Internship	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 212.326, 223.326
197.385	Projections: Future Casting	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
198.213	Furniture Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132
198.221	Modelling and Prototyping	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.271
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
198.315	Product Development	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 198.214
198.316	Transportation Design	15	P 198.258 or 222.258 or 224.258
198.320	Open Design and Digital Fabrication	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation	15	P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262
212.200	Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading	15	P 212.100, or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 212.204, 212.220
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.100 or 212.257
212.309	Contoured and Knit Apparel	15	212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)
212.321	Digital Applications for Fashion Production	15	P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258; R 212.420
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201
213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts



213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412		
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30			
221.220	Photography and the Studio	15	P 75 credits at 100 level		
221.221	Photography and Digital Practices I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level, R 221.272		
221.222	Photography and the Darkroom	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 221.271		
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
221.320	Photography and the Body	15	P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)		
221.321	Photography and Digital Practices II	15	P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258		
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
222.207	Bookmaking	15	P 75 credits at 100 level		
222.208	Letterpress	15	P 75 credits at 100 level		
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116		
222.225	Story and Narration	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
222.232	Character Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
222.246	Icons, Pictograms and Symbols	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
222.248	Typographic Systems	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158		
222.300	Typeface Design	15	P 222.258; R 222.404		
222.312	Art Direction	15	P 222.258; R 222.411		
222.313	Copywriting	15	P 75 credits at 200 level		
222.314	Strategies for Communication	15	P 75 credits at 200 level		
222.316	Identity Systems	15	P 222.258		
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		
222.333	Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds	15	P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission Course Coordinator		
222.347	Editorial Design	15	P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)		
222.348	Narrative Information Design	15		P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408	
222.349	Wayshowing	15		P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
223.207	Materials Lab	15		P 75 credits at 100 level; R 223.206, 212.206	
223.211	Fashion Textiles	15		P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157	
223.301	Contemporary Wallcoverings	15		P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)	
223.312	Textile Interactions	15		P (223.157 plus one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258) or 223.203; R 223.313	
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
224.204	Design for Performance	15		P 75 credits at 100 level; R 226.2xx courses	
224.205	Design for Display	15		P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205	
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15		P Permission Course Coordinator	
224.306	Game Space	15		P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
224.307	Furnishings	15		P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
237.211	Māori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15		P 197.109 or 237.102; R 197.110	
237.217	Māori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15		P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.217	
237.218	Māori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15		P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.218	
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15		P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	
237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15		P 75 credits at 100 level	
237.317	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15		P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.317	
237.318	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15		P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.318	

## The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management GradDipEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or another approved qualification; and
  - have completed at least one year of emergency management related experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

130.202	Introduction to Emergency Management	15	
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status

Elective courses (90 credits)

No more than 30 credits from:

130.203	Disaster Risk Management	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15	

At least 60 credits from:

131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328 and 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; 152.341, 152.365
193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
214.301	Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15	
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies or Graduate Diploma in Business Studies; R 114.363
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331

# The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300-level; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health is awarded without an endorsement.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health may be awarded with distinction.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I for the Graduate Diploma, all candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health prior to 1 January 2017 and have completed at least 30 credits towards the graduate diploma may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
- The transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (105 credits):

214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15	

15 credits from:

214.301	Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15
---------	--	----

214.317	Environmental Health	15
---------	----------------------	----

## The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts GDipFA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have;
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level.
2. In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) 90 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - (b) 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts

#### Part A: Compulsory courses (90 credits)

197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
213.341	Art Studio IIIA	30	P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201); R 213.300, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IIIB	30	P 213.341; R 213.300, 213.351
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352 or 237.330
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level

#### Part B: Elective courses

213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200; R 197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	

## The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDiplInfSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification.

## Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level or above;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

## Specialisations

- Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement or a joint endorsement by passing at least 90 credits, including at least 60 credits at 300 level, within the endorsement or joint endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement and joint endorsement are set out in Schedule A of the qualification.
- Endorsements available are Computer Science, Data Science, Information Systems and Information Technology.
- Approved joint endorsement is Software Engineering.

## Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, all candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2017, and who have passed at least 60 credits at 200 level whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, may complete the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences with 60 credits at 300 level.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

## Schedule A: Endorsements

### Computer Science

Specialisation courses:

At least 30 credits from:

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234

At least 60 credits from:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.336	Mobile Application Development	15	P 159.234 or 159.272
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.252 or 158.258; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302

## Data Science

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247

Specialisation courses:

At least 15 credits from:

161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250.
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

At least 15 credits from:

158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.271
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

At least 15 credits from:

161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777

At least 15 credits from:

158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P 161.2xx

## Information Systems

Specialisation courses

At least 30 credits from:

157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242

Not more than 15 credits from:

152.233	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	R 152.230
152.234	Business Model Innovation	15	

At least 45 credits from:

152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341 and 152.365
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

Not more than 15 credits from:

152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247

**Information Technology**

Specialisation courses:

At least 30 credits from:

158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.225	Systems Analysis and Modelling	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.254
158.235	Networks, Security and Privacy	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.247	Database Design	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.337
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

No more than 15 credits from:

157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242

At least 60 credits from:

158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
158.345	Professionalism in the Information Sciences	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
158.347	Database Paradigms	15	P 158.247; R 158.337
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360

No more than 15 credits from:

157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

**Software Engineering**

Note: The Software Engineering joint endorsement requires one project from Schedule B.

Specialisation courses:

At least 30 credits from:

158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx

158.225	Systems Analysis and Modelling	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.254
158.235	Networks, Security and Privacy	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.247	Database Design	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.337
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234

At least 30 credits from:

158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
158.345	Professionalism in the Information Sciences	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
158.347	Database Paradigms	15	P 158.247; R 158.337
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360

At least 30 credits from:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.336	Mobile Application Development	15	P 159.234 or 159.272
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.252 or 158.258; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302

**Schedule B: Electives**

A maximum of 30 credits from:

152.399	Integrative Management	15	P 114.326 or 114.396 or 152.336 or 152.350
158.383	Information Technology Project	15	P [159.101 or 159.171] and three of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.244, 158.247]; R 158.329
159.333	Programming Project	15	P Three of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235]; R 159.381 and 159.382
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 159.352
247.310	ICT Industry Engagement Project	30	P Three of 157.2xx (B) 158.2xx (B), 159.2xx (B)

## The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies GDipJS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or an equivalent qualification; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 120 credits above 100 level of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level;
 And including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200 level course for GDipJS and GradDipBusStuds; R 114.363
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	
219.340	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P 219.231; R 219.232

## The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management GradDipL&SCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; or
  - have completed at least four years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction, provided

that the Diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management prior to 1 January 2017, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Compulsory courses:

240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
240.263	Logistics Operations	15	R 240.261

240.363	Supply Chain Integration	30	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
---------	--------------------------	----	---

240.366	Global Logistics	15	P 240.260 or 240.263; R 240.261
---------	------------------	----	---------------------------------

15 credits from:

152.264	International Supply Chain Management	15	R 152.263
---------	---------------------------------------	----	-----------

290.203	Retail Buying and Planning	15	P 290.102 or 240.260
---------	----------------------------	----	----------------------

240.262	Transportation Systems	15	R 115.262
---------	------------------------	----	-----------

30 credits from:

240.362	Supply Chain Trends and Applications	15	R 115.362
---------	--------------------------------------	----	-----------

240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
---------	----------------------------------	----	---

240.365	Demand Chain Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
---------	-------------------------	----	---

## The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety GradDipOHS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 75 credits at 300-level; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates seeking graduate membership of the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (UK) must include courses 114.240, 251.370 and 251.372.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety may be awarded with distinction or merit provided that the programme of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Transitional Provisions

8. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
11. These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety (120 credits)

Compulsory courses (90 credits):

251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15	
128.300	Ergonomics/ Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
251.374	Project in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 or 114.272
251.370	Health and Safety Auditing	15	
251.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 or 114.272

15 credits from:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15
114.254	Employment Relations	15
128.200	Healthy Workplace Design	15

15 credits from:

251.375	Special Topic in Occupational Health and Safety	15
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15

## The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems GradDipQS

### No new enrolments from 2016

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for courses already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate

Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

## Part II

### Admission

- Before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems a candidate shall have:
  - qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
  - satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.
- To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from:

287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292; R 143.341
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	P 287.342 or 287.343; R 143.455, 143.469
152.252	Project Management	15	

Plus 15 credits selected from:

287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786

287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
---------	---------------------	----	-----------

Plus 60 credits selected from:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 115.114
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.329, 143.342
	Approved Massey elective	15	

### Notes

- Any 700-level course taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS
- A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level courses.
- Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the programme and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

## The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies GradDipRurStud

### No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete one endorsement only by passing at least 60 credits in the endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available are: Agribusiness; Animal Production; Equine Management; Farm Forestry; Farm Management; Land Use Management; Landscape Management; Life Cycle Management; Lifestyle Farming; Livestock Improvement; Natural Resource Management; Pastoral Agriculture; Plant Protection; Production Horticulture; Ruminant Nutrition; Rural Banking; Rural Valuation; and Value Chain Management.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

#### Agribusiness

Compulsory courses:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357

15 credits from:

119.373	Integrative Studies	15	
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373

#### Animal Production

Compulsory courses:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355, 117.346
117.34x		15	



## Equine Management

Compulsory courses (at least 60 credits):

286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	R 117.258
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P One of 117.161, 286.131, 117.154 or 286.101; R 117.260, 117.171
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; R 117.259
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.221 or 117.259; R 117.359
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763

## Farm Forestry

Compulsory courses:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	R 171.364
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P One of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210 or 233.310

## Farm Management

Compulsory courses:

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	C 119.381; R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P One of 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352, 127.355

## Land Use Management

Compulsory courses:

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231; R 111.351
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204

## Landscape Management

Compulsory courses:

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	R 171.364
284.322	Managing the Landscape	15	P 188.263 or 121.212; R 171.365

## Life Cycle Management

Compulsory courses:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
115.113	Economics for Business	15	R 115.106
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P 160.1xx or 161.1xx

## Lifestyle Farming

Compulsory courses:

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
---------	-------------------------------	----	--

283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
---------	---------------------------	----	---------------------------------

15 credits from

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227

15 credits from

117.3xx			
283.3xx			
284.3xx			

## Livestock Improvement

Compulsory courses:

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355, 117.346
117.7xx		15	

## Natural Resource Management

Compulsory courses:

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	

## Pastoral Agriculture

Compulsory courses:

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301

## Plant Protection

Compulsory courses:

285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.385
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 285.201 or 171.284 or 283.201 or 171.202; R 171.387

15 credits from

283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227

## Production Horticulture

Compulsory courses:

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P One of 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.327, 171.328, 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352

## Ruminant Nutrition

Compulsory courses:

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342 or 117.731 or 117.381

## Rural Banking

Compulsory courses:

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352, 127.355
127.2xx		15	

## Rural Valuation

Compulsory courses:

119.231	Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure	15	R 138.382, 218.274, 217.274, 138.331
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.255 or 127.242

15 credits from

127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
127.255	Rural Valuation I	15	R 127.242

## Value Chain Management

Compulsory courses:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
240.263	Logistics Operations	15	R 240.261
240.366	Global Logistics	15	P 240.260 or 240.263; R 240.261

# The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology GDipScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level or higher;
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology is not awarded with an endorsement.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, all candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Science prior to 1 January 2017, may complete the Graduate Diploma in Science under the 2016 regulations.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.281
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 161.140, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P One of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352, 127.355
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154; R 171.346
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
120.219	Plants and People	15	
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 203.202 or 122.231; R 120.216

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, or 145.111, or 228.111
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103; C 121.211 or 121.210
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210 R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103; C 121.310 or 121.311
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
122.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300; R 203.303
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232; R 122.342
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172
123.206	Environmental and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172; R 123.204
123.210	Organic Chemistry Perspectives	15	P 123.101 or 123.171; R 123.202
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
123.310	Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202 or 123.210; R 123.312
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
123.331	Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry	15	P 123.201
123.332	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	30	P Any two of 123.202; (123.206 or 123.204); or 123.201
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); R 124.227
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172; R 124.228
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 160.203; R 124.328, 160.317
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
141.211	Food Technology 3: Product Development	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 and 141.112; C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271; R 228.211, 228.292
141.212	Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112); C 123.201, 280.201 and 280.272; R 228.212
141.311	Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety	15	P One of 280.201, 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214
141.312	Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation	15	P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212; R 141.330
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15	P 123.220 or (123.271 and 123.201) and 141.395
141.395	Food Chemistry	15	P (123.220 and (122.221 or 122.222)) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201); R 141.391, 151.231
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15	P 141.395; R 151.232 and (151.333 or 151.334)
141.723	Industrial Systems Improvement	15	R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479
145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102; R 151.344
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232 or 151.344; R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.334	Nutrition Communication and Promotion	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.344	Principles of Nutrition	15	P 122.102 or 151.243; C 122.102 or 151.243; R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328 and 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341 and 152.365
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (or 141.222) or 162.213 or 196.213
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 280.201
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211

162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102; C 162.303; R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101; R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212, and one of 141.222, 162.211, 162.213, 162.214, 196.213
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212 (or 280.201), 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203
178.1xx			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	P 119.153 or 123.101 or 120 credits; R 189.142
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.245
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 199.101 or 194.101; R 194.243
194.342	Cell Physiology	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P Two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P One of 194.241–194.243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative
194.348	Applied Human Physiology	15	R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319
196.225	Introductory Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; R 196.325
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199
196.327	Marine Mammalogy	15	P 199.101 or 194.101
196.350	Quantitative Marine Ecology	15	P 161.220 or 161.250
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.310	Entomology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207 or 196.217
199.330	Ornithology	15	P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101; R 203.212
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 162.253
203.212	Principles of Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 203.202
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300; R 162.355
203.307	Mammalian Cell Biology	15	P 122.231
203.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300; R 122.328
203.340	Applied Molecular Biology	15	P 122.231; R 203.300
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231; R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231
203.343	Advanced Genetics and Genomics	15	P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231
228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
228.311	Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30	P 228.211, 228.212, 281.281, 281.282; C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342
228.312	Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints	30	P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212; C 280.341; R 280.394, 280.346
228.371	Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15	P 228.271; R 228.340
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202 and 233.350; R 189.372
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250 or 189.252; R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 (or 233.200); R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351, 234.301
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P Any 30 credits from 234.2xx; C Any 30 credits from 234.3xx; R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302

234.361	Exercise Psychology	15	
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171); R 142.312, 280.312
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 236.201; R 123.325, 280.412
236.302	Nanoscience and Chemistry Research Project	15	P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204)
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172; R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214
280.271	Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272); R 142.304
280.341	Environmental Technology	15	P 142.201 or 280.201
280.371	Process Engineering Operations	15	P 280.271 and 280.272; R 280.391
280.372	Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15	P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201; R 280.391, 280.392
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
281.273	Communication Network Architectures	15	P 159.172; C 228.271
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171, 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252
281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346
281.374	Communication Systems	15	P 281.272, 281.273; R 143.332, 281.332
281.375	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471
281.384	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 159.270, 281.282; R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339
281.385	Advanced Electronic Circuits	15	P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272
282.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172; C 228.271, 228.211; R 143.334, 228.334
282.371	Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.360
282.372	Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design	15	P 124.172, 282.260; R 282.221, 282.360
282.373	Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.336
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 283.101 or 120.101; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.305
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P One of 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.327, 171.328, 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201; R 171.387
287.320	Product Design	15	P 228.211 and 228.212
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.329, 143.342

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - hold a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits, or equivalent which meets the requirements of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand;

OR

  - hold an overseas teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or overseas teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits or equivalent, and be registered as a teacher with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;

OR

  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
  - hold a qualification(s) approved by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
  - have completed approved courses in education to the value of at least 30 credits.
- In all cases candidates are required to have:
  - demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and

- achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
  - met the requirements for registration as set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulations 1 and 2, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - the Professional Studies and Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (75 credits); and
  - the Curriculum Subject Studies courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1;

- (b) 265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2.

### Student Progression

- Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
- If the Academic Board or their delegate is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) programme will be refused or cancelled.

### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).

- A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### Schedule A

#### Professional Studies and Teaching Experience courses (75 credits)

265.470	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1	15	
265.471	Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts	15	
265.472	Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15	
265.476	Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE	15	P Course only offered to those students who have selected entry to the programme Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
265.485	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2	15	P 185.470 or 265.473; R 136.485

### Schedule B

#### Curriculum Subject Studies courses (45 credits)

265.473	Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy	15	
265.474	ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning and Evaluation	15	
265.475	The Arts in Early Childhood Education	15	

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) GradDipTchg(Primary)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
  - hold a qualification(s) approved by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry and which include subjects deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand Primary Schools; and
  - have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
  - have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 165 credits, comprising:
  - the Professional Practice courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - the Contextual Knowledge courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (30 credits); and
  - the Content Knowledge courses listed in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (90 credits); and
  - attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 278.420 Teaching Experience I;
  - 278.423 Teaching Experience II.

##### Student Progression

- Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
- If the Academic Board or their delegate is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher,

the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

### Completion Requirements

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 10 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

### Schedule A

#### Professional Practice courses (45 credits)

278.420	Teaching Experience I	15	
278.421	Teaching Experience II	15	P 278.420
278.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	P Any 300-level course from 278 Primary Teaching

### Schedule B

#### Contextual Knowledge courses (30 credits)

278.422	Teaching in Context I	15	
278.423	Teaching in Context II	15	P 278.422

### Schedule C

#### Content Knowledge courses (90 credits)

278.424	Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School	15	
278.425	Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics	15	P 278.424
278.426	Literacy Development and Pedagogy	15	
278.427	Literacy Assessment and Instruction	15	P 278.426
278.428	Education in Science, Social Science and Technology	15	
278.429	Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages	15	

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
  - (c) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
  - (d) have completed approved courses at Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject area deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools;
  - (e) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - (f) have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
  - (g) have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the Teaching Studies courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - (b) the Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (30 credits); and
  - (c) 45 credits of Curriculum Subjects Studies courses as specified in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule; and
  - (d) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

5. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least fourteen weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - (a) 260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I;
  - (b) 260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II.

##### Student Progression

6. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
7. If the Academic Board or their delegate is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the

student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

### Completion Requirements

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 10 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

### Schedule A

#### Teaching studies courses (45 credits)

260.490	Teaching in Context I	15	
260.491	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.490
260.492	Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context	15	

### Schedule B

#### Teaching experience courses (30 credits)

260.483	Secondary Teaching Experience I	15	
260.484	Secondary Teaching Experience II	15	P 260.483

## Schedule C

### Curriculum subject studies courses (45 credits)

15 credits from:

253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 208.353, 209.353
260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	
260.422	Teaching Science	15	
260.426	Teaching Technology	15	
260.429	Teaching Languages	15	
260.431	Teaching English	15	
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	
260.438	Teaching Music	15	
260.441	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	
260.444	Teaching Visual Arts	15	

15 credits from:

260.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15	
260.423	Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture	15	
260.427	Teaching Senior Technology	15	
260.430	Teaching Senior Languages	15	
260.432	Teaching Senior English	15	
260.435	Teaching Senior History	15	
260.437	Teaching Senior Commerce	15	
260.439	Teaching Senior Music	15	
260.442	Teaching Senior Physical Education	15	
260.445	Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15	

15 credits from:

260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	
260.422	Teaching Science	15	
260.424	Teaching Senior Chemistry	15	
260.425	Teaching Senior Physics	15	
260.428	Teaching Graphics	15	
260.431	Teaching English	15	
260.433	Teaching Drama	15	
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	
260.436	Teaching Senior Geography	15	
260.440	Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15	
260.443	Teaching Health	15	
260.446	Teaching Senior Art History	15	

## The Graduate Diploma in Technology GDipTech

### No new enrolments from 2018

Students enrolled for this programme in 2017 may continue under the regulations in the 2017 Massey University Calendar.



# GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Graduate Certificate in Arts .....	353	The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language .....	363
The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management .....	359		
The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology .....	360		

## The Graduate Certificate in Arts GCertArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 60 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (b) at least 45 credits at 300 level.

##### Specialisations

3. The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 45 credits in a subject area including:
  - (a) at least 30 credits at 300 level;
  - (b) any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the Schedule.

The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

5. Endorsements available in the Graduate Certificate in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Theatre Studies.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

9. Candidates who completed courses towards the Graduate Certificate in Arts Asian Studies Endorsement prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Endorsement. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2018.
10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at

least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2018.

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
14. Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate In Arts

#### Endorsement courses

##### Asian Studies

Subject courses:

134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	

##### Chinese

Compulsory course:

241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
---------	---	----	--------------------

Endorsement elective courses:

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306
241.206	Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15	P 241.106 or appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342
241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343
241.395	Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15	P Resource approval required; R 169.397

Classical Studies

201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
201.216	The Trojan War	15	
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.318
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.319
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.320
201.230	Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15	
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	R 201.213
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	R 201.214
201.316	Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15	
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.218
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.219
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.220

Creative Writing

Compulsory courses:

139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327
139.380	Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript	15	P any 200-level Creative Writing course

Elective courses:

139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226

Defence Studies

149.245	Irregular Warfare	15	
149.255	Conventional Warfare	15	
149.265	Maritime Strategy	15	
190.240	Air Power	15	P Any 100-level course
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	
149.315	Strategic Issues in Defence Studies	15	
149.325	International Peacekeeping	15	
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	

149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

Development Studies

131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	

At least 15 credits from

145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

Subject courses:

145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDept; nil for GradDipArts
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

Economics

Compulsory courses

15 credits from:

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113

At least 15 credits from

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P Any 100-level Economics course
178.370	Development Economics	15	

Subject courses:

178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C either 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357

Education

Compulsory courses:

At least 15 credits from:

249.286	Equity and Diversity in Education	15	
---------	-----------------------------------	----	--

254.201	Philosophy of Education	15	R 187.201
254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
254.210	Historical Perspectives on Education	15	
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
263.200	Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others	15	
269.274	Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102; R 208.208, 208.308, 209.308

## At least 30 credits from:

254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
254.336	Learning in the Digital World	15	R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ	15	
254.340	Politics of Education	15	
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level course from Education
263.315	Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings	15	
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.320	Risk and Resilience Across the Lifespan	15	
276.330	Mathematics and Literacy in Society	15	

## Educational Psychology

## Compulsory courses:

256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
256.303	Sustainable Learning	15	P 256.201
256.304	Positive Behaviour for Learning	15	P 256.201

## Subject courses:

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331

## English

An endorsement consists of 45 credits in English, including: at least 30 credits from the Endorsement List A courses; at least 30 credits at 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English Schedule.

## Endorsement List A courses:

139.201	Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England	15	
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	
139.239	Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15	

139.253	American Literature	15	
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
139.270	Young Adult Fiction	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	
139.301	Shakespeare's Worlds	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	
139.307	Territory, Modernity and Victorian Literature	15	
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.374	Tragedy	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	

## Endorsement List B courses:

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	Any 200-level Media Studies course

## Geography

## Compulsory course – at least 15 credits from

145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222

## Subject courses:

145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	

## History

148.217	Victoria's World	15	
148.218	The Vikings	15	
148.220	The Second World War	15	
148.221	Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	
148.241	Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848	15	R 148.208
148.242	The Age of Jihad and Crusade	15	R 135.211, 148.212, 148.223
148.243	The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15	
148.244	The Great War 1914–1918: A Military and Social History	15	R 148.220, 148.251
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	

148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.310	The Tudors and the Reformation	15	R 148.216
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
148.333	Napoleonic Wars	15	
148.334	Sports History	15	
148.339	Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15	

### Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	P Resource approval required

### Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P 172.234
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course

### Māori Studies

#### Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from:

148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

At least 45 credits from:

150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202

150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
150.304	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	P 150.201
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	

#### Subject courses

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106

### Mathematics

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171, and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	

### Media Studies

139.275	Gothic	15	
154.201	Television Studies	15	P 115.116
154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
154.206	International Film History	15	
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

### New Zealand Studies

45 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix

**Compulsory course:**

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
---------	---	----	-----------

**Subject courses:**

121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	P Any 200-level BA course
150.301	Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

**Philosophy**

134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	R 134.301
134.203	Ethics	15	R 134.303
134.204	Aesthetics	15	R 134.304
134.205	Logic	15	
134.207	International Justice	15	
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.308
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P Any 100-level BA course; R 134.315
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	R 134.316
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course; R 134.202
134.303	Ethics	15	P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.305	Meta-ethics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix-course or 201.201; R 134.209
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	R 134.210
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix-course; R 134.212
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	R 134.217
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix-course
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	

**Planning Studies**

**Compulsory course:**

132.221	Planning Studies	15	
---------	------------------	----	--

**Subject courses:**

132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	
---------	---------------------------------------	----	--

132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
132.304	Tūhono Taiao: Māori and Planning	15	P 150.201
132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218, 150.201

**Politics**

**At least 15 credits from:**

200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	

**At least 30 credits from:**

200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	
200.303	Democratic Politics	15	
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

**Psychology**

**Compulsory course:**

175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
---------	--	----	-----------

**Subject courses:**

175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

**Public and Professional Writing**

**Compulsory courses:**

139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139-prefix or 219.202
---------	------------------------	----	---

**15 credits from**

139.246	Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
---------	--	----	--

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262
---------	-------------------------------------	----	-----------

Elective courses:

139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	

**Security Studies**

Compulsory courses:

149.280	Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific	15	P 149.180
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280

At least 15 credits from:

149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	
149.385	Security and the Law	15	

Subject courses:

149.271	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	
149.295	Security in the Information Age	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	
149.382	Biosecurity Theory and Practice	15	
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

**Social Anthropology**

Compulsory courses:

146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P 146.213 or equivalent

Subject courses:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	P Any 200-level BA course
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	

**Social Policy**

Compulsory courses:

279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202

Subject courses:

179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	

**Sociology**

Compulsory courses:

176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206

Subject courses:

176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	
176.204	Small Groups	15	
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	
176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	
176.303	Making the Nation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200-level from 145, 146,176 and/or 200 prefix courses.

**Spanish**

245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Travellers' Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202

**Statistics**

Compulsory course – at least 15 credits from:

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250

161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100-161.130; R 161.320
---------	-----------------------	----	--

## Subject courses:

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.220
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

## Theatre Studies

139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.320	Theatre in Production	15	

139.323	Script Writing	15	
---------	----------------	----	--

139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
---------	-----------------------------	----	--

## Elective Courses for the Graduate Certificate in Arts

Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below:

130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
230.210	Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15	P 230.110
230.310	Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15	P 230.210
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters – New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes	15	P 243.301
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	

## The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management GradCertEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or an approved qualification; and
  - have completed at least one year of emergency management related experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule to the Certificate. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management

#### Compulsory Courses (30 credits):

130.202	Introduction to Emergency Management	15	
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate status

#### Elective Courses (30 credits):

130.203	Disaster Risk Management	15	
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328 and 152.329
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365

193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
214.301	Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15	
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353

219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies or Graduate Diploma in Business Studies; R 114.363
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331

## The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 200, 300 and 700 level totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level or higher;
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule for the Qualification;
 and including:
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for endorsements are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The endorsement available in the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology is Lighting.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, all candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology prior to 1 January 2017, may complete the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology under the 2016 regulations.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

#### Schedule A: Endorsement courses

##### Lighting

60 credits:

218.741	Light and Lighting	15	R 140.741
218.742	Lamps and Luminaires	15	P 218.741; R 140.742
218.743	Interior Lighting Design	15	P 218.741, 218.742; R 140.743
218.744	Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15	P 218.741, 218.742, 218.743; R 140.744

##### Schedule B

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154; R 171.346
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
120.219	Plants and People	15	
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 203.202 or 122.231; R 120.216
121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103; C 121.310 or 121.311
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
122.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300; R 203.303
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232; R 122.342
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172



123.206	Environmental and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172; R 123.204
123.210	Organic Chemistry Perspectives	15	P 123.101 or 123.171; R 123.202
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
123.310	Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202 or 123.210; R 123.312
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
123.331	Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry	15	P 123.201
123.332	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	30	P Any two of 123.202; (123.206 or 123.204); or 123.201
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); R 124.227
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172; R 124.228
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 160.203; R 124.328, 160.317
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
141.716	Research Report (Food)	30	
141.724	Food Quality Safety and Innovation	15	P 280.201
141.794	Special Topic	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102; R 151.344
151.243	Nutritional Biochemistry	15	P 123.101 or equivalent; R 122.102
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232 or 151.344
151.344	Principles of Nutrition	15	P 122.102 or 151.243; C 122.102 or 151.243; R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701
151.345	Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle	15	P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent; R 151.331, 151.333
151.346	Topics in Nutrition	15	P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent; R 151.332 and 151.334
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

158.222	Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15	P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx
158.225	Systems Analysis and Modelling	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 115.107; R 158.254
158.235	Networks, Security and Privacy	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.247	Database Design	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.337
158.258	Web Development	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.326	Software Architecture	15	P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
158.333	Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation	15	P 158.222
158.335	The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15	P 159.1xx and 158.235
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 158.247
158.345	Professionalism in the Information Sciences	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
158.359	User Experience Design	15	P (158.225 and 159.1xx) or 159.201 or 159.234 or 159.251 or 159.272; R 158.360
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.270
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.172; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.202, 159.234
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Advanced Web Development	15	P 159.272 and 158.258 or 158.252; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 159.334, 281.375
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.272; R 159.335
159.360	Programming for Computer Graphics	15	P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx; R 159.235, 158.360
159.372	Intelligent Machines	15	P 159.271 or 159.272; R 159.302
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101, or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220

161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321, 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.777, 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101; P(D) 162.211 (or 141.222) or 162.213 or 196.213
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 280.201
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102; C 162.303; R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101; R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and one of 162.211, 141.222, 162.213, 162.214, 196.213
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212 (or 280.201), 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.245
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 199.101 or 194.101; R 194.243
194.342	Cell Physiology	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P Two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P One of 194.241–194.243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319
196.225	Introductory Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; R 196.325
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101 plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199
196.327	Marine Mammalogy	15	P 199.101 or 194.101
196.350	Quantitative Marine Ecology	15	P 161.220 or 161.250
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.310	Entomology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207 or 196.217
199.320	Selected Topics in Zoology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
199.330	Ornithology	15	P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101; R 203.212
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 162.253
203.212	Principles of Genetics	15	P 162.101; R 203.202
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231; R 203.340
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300; R 162.355
203.307	Mammalian Cell Biology	15	P 122.231
203.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300; R 122.328
203.340	Applied Molecular Biology	15	P 122.231; R 203.300
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231; R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231
203.343	Advanced Genetics and Genomics	15	P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231
228.211	Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172); C 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 141.211
228.212	Engineering Practice 4: Materials and Manufacturing	15	P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282); R 141.212
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172; C (141.211 or 228.211) and two of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273; R 228.222, 228.223
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202 and 233.350; R 189.372
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250 or 189.252; R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 or 233.200; R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351, 234.301
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P Any 30 credits from 234.2xx; C any 30 credits from 234.3xx; R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302
234.361	Exercise Psychology	15	

236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 236.201; R 123.325, 280.412	282.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172; C 228.271, 228.211; R 143.334, 228.334
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172	282.371	Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.360
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204); R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	282.372	Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design	15	P 124.172, 282.260; R 282.221, 282.360
281.273	Communication Network Architectures	15	P 159.172; C 228.271	282.373	Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.172; R 282.221, 282.336
281.281	Analogue Electronic Systems	15	P 124.171, 124.172; R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101; R 171.305
281.282	Digital Electronic Systems	15	P 159.172; R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 284.101; R 171.227
281.353	Control Engineering	15	P 281.272; R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P One of 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.327, 171.328, 171.351
281.374	Communication Systems	15	P 281.272, 281.273; R 143.332, 281.332	284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352
281.375	Data Communication Networks	15	P 159.270 or 159.271; R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471	285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101; R 171.284
281.384	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 159.270, 281.282; R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339	285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201; R 171.387
281.385	Advanced Electronic Circuits	15	P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272	287.320	Product Design	15	P 228.211 and 228.212
				287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.329, 143.342

## The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a university diploma, or equivalent; or
  - completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience;
 and will have:
  - access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language prior to 2012 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2018.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits):

257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level course in Education or Language Studies; R 207.375

#### Elective courses (30 credits)

##### No more than 15 credits from:

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132

##### At least 15 credits from:

219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in New Zealand	15	
269.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	R 182.372
269.373	Ethnic Relations in Education	15	R 182.373



# UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Agriculture .....	365	The Diploma in Health Science* .....	382
The Diploma in Arts .....	365	The Diploma in Human Development .....	383
The Diploma in Business Studies .....	375	The Diploma in Meat Technology .....	384
The Diploma in Communication .....	377	The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies* .....	384
The Diploma in Design .....	377	The Diploma in Science and Technology .....	385
The Diploma for Education Support Workers .....	380	The Diploma in Visual Arts .....	386
The Diploma in Fine Arts .....	381		

\* No new enrolments

## The Diploma in Agriculture DipAg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months farm employment, and one of the following:
  - (a) have gained University Entrance; or
  - (b) have successfully completed an approved NQF Level 4 qualification, or equivalent, and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Diploma in Agriculture; and including
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Diploma in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

##### Student Progression

4. Candidates are required to complete all courses from Part One before proceeding to Part Two.

5. The Academic Board, in restricted circumstances and on the advice of the examiners, may award a combined results pass. Course 119.101 Farm Production Systems must be passed with a minimum C grade.

##### Completion Requirements

6. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four years from the date of first enrolment in the Diploma in Agriculture.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Agriculture

#### Part One

117.006	Animal Production and Health	15	
283.006	Pasture and Crop Production	15	
189.006	Soil Productivity	15	
119.106	Farm and Industry Study	15	

#### Part Two

119.116	Farm Management	15	
117.106	Animal Production	15	
119.101	Farm Production Systems	15	C 117.106, 119.116, 138.106
138.106	Agricultural Engineering	15	

## The Diploma in Arts DipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 75 credits at 100 level; and including:
  - (b) the compulsory courses as specified in Schedule A of the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - (c) at least 60 credits from Schedule B, Schedule C and/or Schedule D of the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - (d) up to 30 credits from the Schedule for any undergraduate degree, including not more than 15 credits above 100 level;
  - (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

## Specialisations

- The Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits from a single endorsement, including not more than 30 credits at 100 level. The requirements for each endorsement are specified in Schedule C of the Schedule to the Diploma.
- Approved endorsements for the Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, and Theatre Studies.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transition Arrangements

- Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 30 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2016 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.
- Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 30 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
- Candidates who completed courses towards the Diploma in Arts Asian Studies Endorsement prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Endorsement. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or a New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Defence

Studies Schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

- Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Arts

### Schedule A: Compulsory Courses

30 credits from:

230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100
230.112	Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking	15	R 134.103

### Schedule B: BA Core Courses

230.110	Tūrangawaewae: Identity and Belonging in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
230.210	Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15	P 230.210
230.310	Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15	P 230.210

### Schedule C: Endorsement Requirements

#### Asian Studies

At least 75 credits in Asian Studies, including 169.101 and at least 45 credits above 100 level from the Asian Studies Schedule.

Compulsory course:

169.101	Introduction to Asian Thought	15	
---------	-------------------------------	----	--

Elective courses:

241.103	Ancient Chinese World pre-Republic (1912)	15	R 169.143
241.107	China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15	
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	

#### Chinese

At least 75 credits in Chinese including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese Schedule.

241.101	Chinese 1A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	P 241.101 or appraisal required; R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.103	Ancient Chinese World pre-Republic (1912)	15	R 169.143
241.105	Business Chinese	15	R 169.254, 241.205
241.106	Chinese for Heritage Speakers A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301
241.107	China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15	
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305

241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306
241.206	Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15	P 241.106 or appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15	
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342
241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343
241.395	Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15	P Resource approval required; R 169.397

**Classical Studies**

At least 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies Schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.

201.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
201.212	Intermediate Latin	15	P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level; R 201.116
201.216	The Trojan War	15	
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.318
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.319
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.320
201.230	Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15	
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course or 201.201; R 134.209
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	R 201.213
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	R 201.214
201.316	Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15	
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.218
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.219
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.220

**Creative Writing**

At least 75 credits in Creative Writing, including 139.123 and 139.280; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing Schedule.

Compulsory courses:

139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327

Elective courses:

139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.171
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.225	Writing for Children	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.285	Fiction Writing	15	

139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P Any 200-level BA course; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 237.230, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139 prefix course
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.380	Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript	15	P Any 200-level Creative Writing course
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226

**Defence Studies**

At least 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies Schedule.

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.115	Introduction to Defence Studies	15	
149.140	An Introduction to Military Operations	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
149.245	Irregular Warfare	15	
149.255	Conventional Warfare	15	
149.265	Maritime Strategy	15	
190.240	Air Power	15	
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	
149.325	International Peacekeeping	15	
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

**Development Studies**

At least 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 150.213; a further 15 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies Schedule.

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

## Economics

At least 75 credits in Economics, including 115.113, 178.100; and 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics Schedule.

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110 or 78.102
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 115.106 or 115.113
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues		
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx; R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P Any 178.1xx course
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C either 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	

### Notes

Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take course 160.103. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.

## Education

At least 75 credits in Education, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101, 181.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
249.286	Equity and Diversity in Education	15	
254.201	Philosophy of Education	15	R 187.201
254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
254.210	Historical Perspectives on Education	15	
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
263.200	Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others	15	
269.274	The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102; R 208.208, 208.308, 209.308
254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
254.336	Learning in the Digital World	15	R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ	15	
254.340	Politics of Education	15	
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level course from Education
263.315	Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings	15	
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
275.304	Development of Gender	15	

275.320	Risk and Resilience Across the Lifespan	15	
276.330	Mathematics and Literacy in Society	15	

## Educational Psychology

At least 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Educational Psychology Schedule.

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
256.303	Sustainable Learning	15	P 256.201
256.304	Positive Behaviour for Learning	15	P 256.201
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331

## Emergency Management

At least 75 credits in Emergency Management, including: 130.202, 130.203, 130.301, 193.304 and 219.312

Compulsory courses:

130.202	Introduction to Emergency Management	15	
130.203	Disaster Risk Management	15	
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status
193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	

## English

At least 75 credits in English, including: 139.139, 139.239; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule, with at least 30 credits from the List A Endorsement Courses.

Compulsory courses:

139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.171
139.239	Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15	

List A Endorsement courses:

At least 30 credits from

139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.201	Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England	15	
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	
139.253	American Literature	15	
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	



139.270	Young Adult Fiction	15
139.275	Gothic	15
139.301	Shakespeare's Worlds	15
139.303	Modern Drama	15
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15
139.307	Territory, Modernity and Victorian Literature	15
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15
139.361	The Literature of Women	15
139.374	Tragedy	15
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15

List B endorsement courses

Up to 15 credits from:

139.104	Drama in Performance	15
139.123	Creative Writing	15
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15
139.229	Writing Poetry	15 P 139.123 or 139.133
139.244	Writing for the Public	15 P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.348	Literacy Studies	15 P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.308	Screen Fictions	15 P Any 200-level Media Studies course

Environmental Studies

At least 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111 and 15 credits from 121.210 or 121.211; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15
176.102	New Zealand Society	15 R 176.104
121.210	Environmental Issues	15 P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15 P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15 R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 R 269.274
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15 P Any 100-level Sociology course
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15 P 121.210; R 121.211
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15 P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15

Expressive Arts (no new enrolments from 2016)

French

At least 75 credits in French, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the French Schedule.

243.101	Introductory French Language I	15	R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
243.102	Introductory French Language II	15	P 243.101 or 164.106; R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301

243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters – New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes	15	P 243.301

Geography

At least 75 credits in Geography, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography Schedule.

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15
145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15 R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15
145.216	Urban Environments	15
145.218	Development and Inequality	15
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15 P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15 P 145.121 or 233.101; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15 R 145.324
145.230	Coastal Environments	15 P 145.121; R 145.330
121.313	Applied River Management	15 P 196.205 or 145.222
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15 P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15 P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15
145.318	Geopolitics	15
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15 P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15 P 145.222
230.301	Social Science at Work	15 P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses

History

At least 75 credits in History including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History Schedule.

148.116	The Medieval World and its Legacy	15
148.141	A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15
148.142	The American Century	15
148.143	The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games	15 R 148.120
148.217	Victoria's World	15
148.218	The Vikings	15
148.220	The Second World War	15
148.221	Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15
148.241	Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848	15 R 148.208
148.242	The Age of Jihad and Crusade	15 R 135.211, 148.212, 148.223
148.243	The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15
148.244	The Great War 1914–1918: A Military and Social History	15 R 148.220, 148.251
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15 R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15 R 148.204
148.310	The Tudors and the Reformation	15 R 148.216

148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15
148.334	Sports History	15
148.339	Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15

### Japanese

At least 75 credits in Japanese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese Schedule.

242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or appraisal required; R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required; R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	P Resource approval required

### Linguistics

At least 75 credits in Linguistics, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics Schedule.

172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P 172.234
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course

### Māori Studies

At least 75 credits in Māori Studies, including 300.110, 150.114, 150.201, 300.209 and 15 credits at 200 or 300 level.

Compulsory courses (60 credits):

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15
---------	--	----

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

### Compulsory course selection

At least 15 credits from:

148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
150.304	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	P 150.201
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	

### Subject courses:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.205	Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15	
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106

### Mathematics

At least 75 credits in Mathematics including (160.101 and 160.102) or (160.111 and 160.112) or (160.132 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.133); '45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx.

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171, and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	

### Media Studies

At least 75 credits in Media Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies Schedule.

154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.115	Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15	
154.120	Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	
154.201	Television Studies	15	
154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
154.206	International Film History	15	
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course

### New Zealand Studies

At least 75 credits including 150.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the New Zealand Studies Schedule; and 30 credits at any level from the New Zealand Studies Schedule. No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
148.141	A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15	

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101, 181.101
121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337
148.246	Iwi History	15	
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	

### Philosophy

At least 75 credits in Philosophy, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy Schedule.

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.106	Justice and Equality	15	
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	R 134.301
134.203	Ethics	15	R 134.303
134.204	Aesthetics	15	R 134.304
134.205	Logic	15	
134.207	International Justice	15	
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.308
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P Any 100-level BA course; R 134.315
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	R 134.316
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course; R 134.202
134.303	Ethics	15	P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy; R 134.203
134.305	Meta-ethics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208

134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201; R 134.209
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	R 134.210
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course; R 134.212
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	R 134.217
134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	

### Planning Studies

At least 75 credits in Planning Studies, including at least 45 credits, at 200 and 300 levels, including 132.221, from the Planning Studies schedule.

132.101	Introduction to Professional Planning	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
132.304	Tūhono Taiao: Māori and Planning	15	P 150.201
132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	

### Politics

At least 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics Schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 200-prefix courses.

200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	
200.303	Democratic Politics	15	
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses

### Portuguese

At least 75 credits in Portuguese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Portuguese Schedule.

292.101	Introductory Portuguese Language 1	15	R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
292.102	Introductory Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.101; R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
292.201	Intermediate Portuguese Language 1	15	P 292.102; R 292.202, 292.301

292.202	Intermediate Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.201; R 292.301
292.301	Advanced Portuguese Language	15	P 292.202
292.305	Brazilian Culture and Heritage	15	P 292.202

### Psychology

At least 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Schedule.

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

### Public and Professional Writing

At least 75 credits in Public and Professional Writing, including 139.246 or 219.202; and 60 credits at any level from the Public and Professional Writing Schedule.

Compulsory courses

15 credits from:

139.246	Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262

Elective courses:

139.231	Health Writing: Theory and Practice	15	P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327
139.340	The Publishing Project	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	

### Rehabilitation Studies

At least 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation Schedule.

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	

147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	

## Security Studies

At least 75 credits, including 149.180, 149.280; 30 credits of 149 prefix courses at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies Schedule.

149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
149.190	Police and Policing in Society	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
149.271	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	
149.280	Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific	15	P 149.180
149.295	Security in the Information Age	15	
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	
149.382	Biosecurity Theory and Practice	15	
149.385	Security and the Law	15	
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	

## Social Anthropology

At least 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology Schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix courses.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses.

## Social Policy

At least 75 credits in Social Policy, including 279.101; 279.201; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy Schedule.

279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009)
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202

## Sociology

At least 75 credits in Sociology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Schedule.

176.101	The Sociological Imagination	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	
176.204	Small Groups	15	
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	
176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	
176.303	Making the Nation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses

## Spanish

At least 75 credits in Spanish, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish Schedule.

245.101	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.102	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 245.101; R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.103	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255

245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Travellers' Tales: The Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202

### Statistics

At least 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or 161.100); 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics Schedule.

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131; R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 195.101
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of, 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

### Te Reo Māori

Compulsory courses:

300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111
300.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15	P 300.111

### Compulsory course selection

At least 30 credits from:

300.310	Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.311	Te Reo Papā: Strengthening Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.312	Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero	15	P 300.211

Subject courses:

300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111

### Theatre Studies

At least 75 credits in Theatre Studies, including 139.104 or 139.133; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Theatre Studies Schedule.

Compulsory course

At least 15 credits from:

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.133	Creative Communication	15	

Elective courses:

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.303	Modern Drama	15	
139.320	Theatre in Production	15	
139.323	Script Writing	15	
139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204 or 139.223

### Women's Studies (no new enrolments from 2017)

At least 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 170.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies Schedule.

170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	
146.209	Food and Eating	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
275.304	Development of Gender	15	

### Schedule D: Elective Courses (not otherwise included in endorsements schedule)

130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status
150.103	Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori	15	R 150.114

## The Diploma in Business Studies

### DipBusStuds

#### Programme Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- at least 45 credits above 100 level;
- at least 90 credits from the Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies.

And including:

- any compulsory courses;
- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Business Studies is awarded without an endorsement.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, endorsements offered in accordance with transition regulation 9, are: Accountancy, Business Information Systems, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Finance, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Valuation and Property Management.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study toward the Diploma in Business Studies on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who enrolled in the Diploma in Business Studies prior to 2017, and who have completed 15 credits at 200 level towards an endorsement, may complete under the Diploma in Business Studies regulations as they appear in the 2016 Massey University Calendar.
- Candidates who enrolled in the Diploma in Business Studies prior to 2017, and who have not completed 15 credits at 200 level towards an endorsement, must complete the qualification in accordance with these regulations.
- These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2018.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Diploma in Business Studies prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

#### Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P 110.100; P/C 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)
115.109	Introduction to Business Data Analysis	15	
115.111	Strategic Workplace Communication	15	R 219.100
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics for Business	15	P 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
125.111	Financial Capability and Consumer Protection	15	
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100- level; R 115.103
115.212	Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork	15	P 90 credits at 100- level
155.110	Retail Law	15	R 115.103
157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.111	Quantitative Methods for Economics	15	
290.100	Retail Practice Internship	15	C 290.102
290.102	Fundamentals of Retailing	15	
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
114.254	Employment Relations	15	
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.114 or 115.105; R 125.240
125.250	Financial Modelling	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
127.245	Introduction to Property Finance and Investment	15	P 115.105 or 115.114
152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
155.202	Essentials of Law	15	
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.233	Entrepreneurship and Innovation: Fundamentals	15	
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level course

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

152.264	International Supply Chain Management	15	R 152.263
152.270	Māori Management	15	
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262
219.203	Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.153, 219.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116
224.205	Design for Display	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
290.201	Retail Knowledge Internship	15	C 290.202
290.202	Retail Operations	15	P 290.102
290.203	Retail Buying and Planning	15	P 290.102 or 240.260
290.204	Store Design and Visual Merchandising	15	P 290.102 or 224.157
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300 level with a 110 prefix from the BBus Schedule
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320
110.369	Forensic Accounting	15	P 110.249 and 110.279
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211; C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
114.331	Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.332	Decent Work	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261

125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241
127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242
127.378	Property Economics	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	
152.333	New Venture Project	15	
152.331	Scaling and Growth	15	P 152.233 or 152.234
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
152.338	Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship	15	P 152.233 or 152.234
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P Any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365.
152.355	Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.392
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx
156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233
156.341	Branding	15	P156.231 and 156.232
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209; or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStuds; R 114.363



219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331
240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361

240.365	Demand Chain Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
290.301	Retail Experience Internship	30	P 290.201; C 290.302; R 115.388
290.302	Retail Strategy and Business Planning	15	P 290.202

## The Diploma in Communication DipC

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

- These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 15 credits selected from Schedule A; and
  - 30 credits selected from Schedule B; and
  - 30 credits selected from Schedule C; and
  - 45 credits at 200 level or above from Part II of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Communication is awarded without endorsements.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Progress Regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Communication

#### Schedule A (15 credits)

219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100

#### Schedule B (30 credits)

115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	

#### Schedule C (30 credits)

139.133	Creative Communication	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	

## The Diploma in Design DipDesign

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Design is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Design

197.119	Coding for Creative Practice	15	
197.122	Digital Fabrication	15	
197.123	Visual Identity Systems	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.211	Rapid Ideation	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.228	Contemporary Design Project A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.238	Interaction and Interface I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157; R 198.291

197.270	Creative Ecologies I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157		
197.285	Projections: Trends and Forecasting	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 212.228		
197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level		
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.331	Contemporary Design Project B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.332	Contemporary Design Project C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.338	Interaction and Interface II	15	P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258); R 197.377		
197.370	Creative Ecologies II	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		
197.379	Service and Experience Design	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		
197.383	Internship	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 212.326, 223.326		
197.385	Projections: Future Casting	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382		
197.433	Designing Science Fiction	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		
197.440	Contemporary Design Project D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.441	Contemporary Design Project E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.442	Contemporary Design Project F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.443	Contemporary Design Project G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		
197.470	Creative Ecologies III	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		
197.471	Social Interventions Through Design	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		
197.490	Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
197.495	Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School		
197.499	Design Special Topic	30	P Permission Course Coordinator		
198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132		
198.213	Furniture Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132		
198.221	Modelling and Prototyping	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.271		
198.257	Design Studio IIA (Industrial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and two of 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 198.251		
198.258	Design Studio IIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.257; R 198.252, 198.272		
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
198.315	Product Development	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258; R 198.214		
198.316	Transportation Design	15	P 198.258 or 222.258 or 224.258		
198.320	Open Design and Digital Fabrication	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		
198.357	Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)	30	P 198.258; R 198.354		
198.358	Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)	30	P 198.357; R 198.355		
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation	15	P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262		
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380 or PGDipDes admission		
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453		
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.358 or 198.355		
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P 198.358 or Permission Course Coordinator		
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School		
212.100	Fashion Pattern Making	15	R 212.203		
212.101	Fashion Construction	15	R 212.205		
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135		
212.200	Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading	15	P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 212.204, 212.220		
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
212.257	Design Studio IIA (Fashion)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 212.201		
212.258	Design Studio IIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.257; R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305		
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.100 or 212.257		
212.309	Contoured and Knit Apparel	15	212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)		
212.321	Digital Applications for Fashion Production	15	P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258; R 212.420		
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
212.357	Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)	30	P 212.258; R 212.317		
212.358	Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)	30	P 212.357; R 212.310		
212.403	Apparel Production Research	15	P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358		
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310 or PGDipDes admission		
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453		
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.358 or 212.310		
212.464	Fashion Culture and Politics	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or Permission Course Coordinator; R 212.402		
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School		
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203		
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204		
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15			
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101		
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132		
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131		
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 197.201		
213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200		
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30			
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator		

213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	222.312	Art Direction	15	P 222.258; R 222.411
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412	222.313	Copywriting	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	222.314	Strategies for Communication	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30		222.316	Identity Systems	15	P 222.258
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level	222.333	Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds	15	P222.232 or 222.225 or Permission Course Coordinator
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	222.347	Editorial Design	15	P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)
221.100	Photography as an Agent of Change	15		222.348	Narrative Information Design	15	P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101	222.349	Wayshowing	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
221.220	Photography and the Studio	15	P 75 credits at 100 level	222.357	Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.258; R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.370, 222.355
221.221	Photography and Digital Practices I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level, R 221.272	222.358	Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.357; R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371
221.222	Photography and the Darkroom	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 221.271	222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.257	Design Studio IIA (Photography)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 221.271	222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.258	Design Studio IIB (Photography)	30	P 221.257; R 221.270, 221.272	222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 or 222.304
221.320	Photography and the Body	15	P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)	222.413	Rhetoric and Persuasion	15	P 75 credits at 300 level
221.321	Photography and Digital Practices II	15	P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258	222.416	Dynamic Identities	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
221.357	Design Studio IIIA (Photography)	30	P 221.258; R 221.370	222.417	Image and Identity	15	P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348
221.358	Design Studio IIIB (Photography)	30	P 221.357	222.449	Spatial Type	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371) or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission	222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P 222.453
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.453	222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.358 or 222.456
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.358 or 221.370	222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)]	222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission Course Coordinator	222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	222.496	Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.103	Social Media Culture	15		222.497	Visual Communication Design Special Topic G	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
222.104	Printmaking	15	R 222.209	222.499	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P Permission Head of School
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131	223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100	223.207	Materials Lab	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 223.206, 212.206
222.207	Bookmaking	15	P 75 credits at 100 level	223.211	Fashion Textiles	15	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
222.208	Letterpress	15	P 75 credits at 100 level	223.257	Design Studio IIA (Textiles)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157; R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116				
222.225	Story and Narration	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts				
222.232	Character Design	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts				
222.246	Icons, Pictograms and Symbols	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts				
222.248	Typographic Systems	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158				
222.257	Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270				
222.258	Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)	30	P 222.257; R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270				
222.300	Typeface Design	15	P 222.258; R 222.404				

223.258	Design Studio IIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.257; R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	224.307	Furnishings	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
223.301	Contemporary Wallcoverings	15	P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)	224.357	Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)	30	P 224.258; R 224.351, 224.361
223.312	Textile Interactions	15	P (223.157 plus one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258) or 223.203; R 223.313	224.358	Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.357; R 224.352, 224.371
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381 or PGDipDes admission
223.357	Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30	P 223.258; R 223.320, 223.403	224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453
223.358	Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30	P 223.357; R 223.303	224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	P 224.358 or 224.352
223.411	Embroidered Textiles	15	P 223.211 or Permission Course Coordinator	224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
223.412	Sustainable Colouration	15	P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission Course Coordinator	224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School
223.407	Materials Research and Experimentation	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	237.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
223.453	Textile Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303 or PGDipDes admission R 223.450 and 223.451	237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)	237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)	237.211	Māori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102; R 197.110
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	237.217	Māori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.217
223.491	Textile Design Special Topic D	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	237.218	Māori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117; R 197.218
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P Permission Head of School	237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131	237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
224.204	Design for Performance	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 226.xxx courses	237.317	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.317
224.205	Design for Display	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205	237.318	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218; R 197.318
224.257	Design Studio IIA (Spatial)	30	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and two of 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157; R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
224.258	Design Studio IIB (Spatial)	30	P 224.257; R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	237.401	The Material Turn	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	237.402	The Visual Field	15	P 15 credits in any 300-level course
224.306	Game Space	15	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
				237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
				237.417	Māori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318); R 197.417
				237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

## The Diploma for Education Support Workers DipEducSuppWkrs

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma for Education Support Workers requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma for Education Support Workers shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 100 level or above; and including:
  - any compulsory courses;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma for Education Support Workers is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma for Education Support Workers

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

249.285	Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs	15
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15

254.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15
<b>Elective courses (75 credits):</b>		
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15
249.287	Early Intervention	15
249.382	Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners	15

249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
264.101	How People Learn	15	
264.102	Classroom Management	15	R 187.004
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102

## The Diploma in Fine Arts DipFineArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified;
  - been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Fine Arts

198.157	Studio I (Object)	15	R 197.132
212.157	Studio I (Dress)	15	R 197.135
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.157	Studio I (Art Lab)	15	R 197.132
213.158	Studio I (Art Place)	15	R 197.131
221.157	Studio I (Lens)	15	R 221.101
222.157	Studio I (Screen)	15	R 197.131
222.158	Studio I (Type)	15	R 197.131, 222.100

223.157	Studio I (Material)	15	R 197.133
224.157	Studio I (Space)	15	R 197.131
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102
197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.241	Art Studio IIA	30	P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132); R 213.251
213.242	Art Studio IIB	30	P 213.241; R 213.251
213.254	Contemporary Drawing Projects	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts; R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
237.230	Creative Cultures and Contexts I	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
237.231	Creative Cultures and Contexts II	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
213.341	Art Studio IIIA	30	P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201); R 213.300, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IIIB	30	P 213.341; R 213.300, 213.351
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200; R197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352 or 237.330
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
237.330	Creative Cultures and Ideas	15	P 237.230 or 237.231
237.331	Creative Cultures and Display	15	P 75 credits at 200 level

197.465	Creative Futures	15	P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300 level
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	P Permission Course Coordinator	213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
213.440	Art Studio IV A Practice	15	P 213.342 or 213.351; R 213.401, 213.451	237.465	Creative Exposition	15	P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School
213.441	Art Studio IV A Research	30	P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357; C 213.463; R 213.401, 213.451				
213.442	Art Studio IV B	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; R 213.401, 213.461				
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or Permission Head of School; C 213.441				

## The Diploma in Health Science DipHlthSc

### No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Health Science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - (b) at least 45 credits at 200-level or above;
 and including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

3. The Diploma in Health Science is awarded without an endorsement.

#### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who enrolled in the Diploma in Health Science prior to January 2016 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
8. These Transitional arrangements expire in December 2020.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Health Science

#### Schedule A: Compulsory courses (45 credits)

231.106	Introduction to Public Health	15
250.100	Introduction to Communication in Health	15
250.231	Health and Health Inequalities	15

#### Schedule B: Elective Courses (75 credits)

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
128.200	Healthy Workplace Design	15	
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317
147.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 250.333
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Introduction to Environmental Health and Housing	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
214.201	Human Biosciences: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.209	Microbiology and Communicable Diseases	15	
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	

214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	
214.231	Nutrition for Special Populations	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232, 151.345
214.301	Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15	
214.302	Intervention and Prevention Strategies in Health	15	P 214.212; 252.201; 234.236; 214.231 or 234.225
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15	
214.317	Environmental Health	15	
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131; R 151.232, 151.334
214.333	Interaction Between Genes, Environment and Health	15	P 214.201
214.334	Nutrition and Health in the 21st Century	15	P 214.231 and 214.201; R 151.333, 151.345
214.335	Food Politics	15	
231.100	Introduction to Public Health and Health Promotion	15	
231.105	An Introduction to New Zealand's Health Systems	15	
231.201	Global Health Promotion	15	P 231.100
231.203	Pacific Health and Health Inequalities	15	P 250.131

231.205	Health Protection	15	P 231.105
231.301	Health Protection, Monitoring and Surveillance	15	P 250.205
231.302	Contemporary Issues in Public Health	15	P 250.131, 231.105, 231.205
231.310	Health in Action	15	P (234.226 or 234.223); 214.201; 252.201; (214.231 or 234.225)
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101; R 151.332, 214.273
234.226	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.166 or 234.111, 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.213, 234.223, 234.227
234.326	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274 or 234.226; R 214.373
251.100	Work and Health	15	
251.271	Occupational Health and Safety I	15	
251.272	Occupational Health and Safety II	15	
251.370	Health and Safety Auditing	15	
251.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272
251.374	Project in Occupational Health and Safety	15	P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272
251.375	Special Topic in Occupational Health and Safety	15	
252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101; R 214.217
252.301	Sleep, Health and Performance	15	P 252.201

## The Diploma in Human Development DipHD

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Human Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Human Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above; and including
  - the core courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Human Development is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Human Development

Core courses (60 credits):

275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
275.204	Adult Development	15	P 275.102
275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102; R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308

#### Compulsory course selection

At least 30 credits from:

253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any relevant 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.255, 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 208.353, 209.353
275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 275.102; R 209.202
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 275.102
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 275.202

#### Elective courses

No more than 30 credits from:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

## The Diploma in Meat Technology DipMeatTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Diploma in Meat Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics, and either Science or Biology, and at least 7 credits in a fourth subject; or
  - produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1(a).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Meat Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two; and including:
    - courses as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;
    - completion of practicum requirements;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have provided sufficient evidence of attainment in the subjects of Part One may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 45 credits from Part One. This is additional to standard cross-crediting maxima.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 2(c) and 6, practicum requirements may be waived if the candidate has recently, completed a total of at least two years of meat industry experience that in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate is sufficient to enable the candidate to complete the programme of study.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Meat Technology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and practical reports in accordance with the requirements of courses 142.018 Practicum I and 142.019 Practicum II.

##### Student Progression

- Progression to Part Two from Part One is on the basis of successful completion of Part One or waiver in accordance with Regulation 3.
- Progression from Part Two to completion is on the basis of passing all of Part Two or through the award of Combined Results Pass.
- In cases of sufficient merit achieved throughout Part Two of the programme, the Diploma in Meat Technology may be awarded with Distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Meat Technology

#### Part One

280.016	Elementary Meat Science	30	R 142.016
280.017	Elementary Meat Mathematics	15	R 142.017

#### Part Two

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

280.101	Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15	P 280.016 and 280.017; R 142.101
280.102	Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15	P 280.016 and 280.017; R 142.102
280.105	Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15	P 280.016 and 280.017; R 142.105

Subject courses

At least 45 credits from:

280.103	Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15	R 142.103
280.104	Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15	R 142.104
280.106	Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15	R 142.106
280.107	Automation and New Technology in the Meat Industry	15	

Practica:

142.018	Practicum I	0	
142.019	Practicum II	0	

## The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies DipRehabStuds

No new enrolments from 2016

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits at 200-level;



and including:

- (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies
- (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies is awarded without an endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

### Schedule A: Compulsory Courses (60 credits)

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15
231.106	Introduction to Public Health	15

### Schedule B: Elective Courses (60 credits)

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	The Sociological Imagination	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15	
300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
250.231	Health and Health Inequalities	15	
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.255, 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
147.303	Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling	15	P 147.101 or 147.201
147.317	Disability in Society	15	R 250.317
147.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 250.333

## The Diploma in Science and Technology DipScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
  - (a) a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 120 credits, at 100 level or above.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Diploma in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. The Diploma in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.
5. Endorsements available in accordance with transition arrangements are: Engineering Studies and Veterinary Preparation. To complete an

endorsement under these arrangements a candidate must pass a coherent set of courses of at least 90 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Provisions

9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Diploma in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
10. Candidates who commenced study towards an endorsement in the Diploma in Science and Technology prior to 2018, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2020 academic year, will not be permitted to complete their endorsement and will be required to transfer to the unendorsed qualification.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Science and Technology

Undergraduate courses selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry (not 123.171 or 123.172), 124 Physics (not 124.171 or 124.172), 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural

Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.

### Engineering Studies Endorsement (90 credits) (No new enrolments)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

228.153	Introductory Engineering Studies	15	
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 has been passed
124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed

And

15 credits from:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

15 credits from:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Elective courses (15 credits):

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
246.101	Science and Sustainability	15	
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 115.107, 157.100

### Veterinary Preparation Endorsement (120 credits) (no new enrolments)

Compulsory courses (75 credits):

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153; 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 has been passed
124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
230.112	Tu Arohae: Critical Thinking	15	R 134.103

And

15 credits from:

161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101

And

15 credits from:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

And

15 credits from:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

## The Diploma in Visual Arts DipVisualArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 105 credits from courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

**Specialisations**

4. The Diploma in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Diploma in Visual Arts**

197.119	Coding for Creative Practice	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.122	Digital Fabrication	15	
212.100	Fashion Pattern Making	15	R 212.203
212.101	Fashion Construction	15	R 212.205
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
221.100	Photography as an Agent of Change	15	
222.103	Social Media Culture	15	
222.104	Printmaking	15	R 222.209
237.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102



# UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Arts.....	389	The Certificate in Public Health.....	398
The Certificate in Aviation Studies.....	395	The Certificate in Science and Technology.....	398
The Certificate in Business Studies.....	395	The Certificate in Visual Arts.....	399
The Certificate in Pacific Development*.....	397		

\* No new enrolments

## The Certificate in Arts CertArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 45 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Certificate in Arts is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Arts

115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.101	Introduction to Professional Planning	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.106	Justice and Equality	15	
139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.133	Creative Communication	15	
139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.171
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	

145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Mental Health and Society	15	
148.116	The Medieval World and its Legacy	15	
148.141	A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15	
148.142	The American Century	15	
148.143	The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games	15	R 148.120
149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.115	Introduction to Defence Studies	15	
149.140	An Introduction to Military Operations	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	
149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
149.190	Police and Policing in Society	15	
150.103	Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori	15	R 150.114
150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.112	Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.115	Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15	
154.120	Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15	
160.101	Calculus 1	15	R 160.161, 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161 and 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172, 160.133
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
160.133	Processes in Mathematics	15	P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131. R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111
161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.101 161.120, 161.140, 195.101
169.101	Introduction to Asian Thought	15	
170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	The Sociological Imagination	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
201.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	
230.110	Tūrangawaewae: Identity and Belonging in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
230.111	Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15	R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100
230.112	Tū Arohāe: Critical Thinking	15	R 134.103
230.121	Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15	
241.101	Chinese 1A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	P 241.101 or appraisal required; R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305
241.103	Ancient Chinese World pre-Republic (1912)	15	R 169.143
241.105	Business Chinese	15	R 169.254, 241.205
241.106	Chinese for Heritage Speakers A	15	P Appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301
241.107	China Under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15	
242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307

242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or appraisal required; R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
243.101	Introductory French Language I	15	R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
243.102	Introductory French Language II	15	P 243.101 or 164.106; R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
245.101	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.102	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 245.101; R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
245.103	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101, 187.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
292.101	Introductory Portuguese Language 1	15	R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
292.102	Introductory Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.101; R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301
300.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Teo	15	
300.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15	
114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
121.210	Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103; R 121.311
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, 145.111 or 228.111
130.202	Introduction to Emergency Management	15	
130.203	Disaster Risk Management	15	
131.221	Global Development Issues	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	R 134.301
134.203	Ethics	15	R134.303
134.204	Aesthetics	15	R 134.304
134.205	Logic	15	
134.207	International Justice	15	
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.308
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P Any 100-level BA course R 134.315
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	R 134.316
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	R 134.318
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
134.221	East Asian Philosophy	15	
139.201	Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England	15	
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	
139.220	Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change	15	
139.223	Creative Processes	15	
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	
139.225	Writing for Children	15	
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.231	Health Writing: Theory and Practice	15	P One of 230.00, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100
139.239	Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15	
139.244	Writing for the Public	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177

139.246	Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing	15	P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102	150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P Three courses at 100 level including one course from Māori Studies
139.253	American Literature	15		152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15		154.201	Television Studies	15	
139.270	Young Adult Fiction	15		154.202	Advertising and Consumer Society	15	
139.275	Gothic	15		154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	
139.280	Writing Creative Non-Fiction	15	R 139.327	154.204	Digital Media Production I	15	
139.285	Fiction Writing	15		154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	
145.202	Working with Geographic Data	15		154.206	International Film History	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	R 145.313	154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15		154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	
145.216	Urban Environments	15		154.222	The Art of the Film	15	
145.218	Development and Inequality	15		154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121	154.228	Media History	15	R 139.228
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or R 145.325	160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
145.224	Biogeography	15	R 145.324	160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
145.230	Coastal Environments	15	P 145.121; R 145.330	160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15		160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
146.208	Political Anthropology	15		161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 R 161.231
146.209	Food and Eating	15		161.220	Data Analysis	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.250
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15		161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P One of 115.101 or 161.100–161.130; R 161.320
146.211	Systems of Healing	15		161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P One of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15		161.250	Data Analysis for Biologists	15	P One of, 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.220
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15		170.201	What is Feminism?	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15		170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	
147.202	Mental Health Policy and Practice	15	P 147.102	172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
148.217	Victoria's World	15		172.232	Language and Society in New Zealand	15	P Any 100-level BA course
148.218	The Vikings	15		172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	
148.220	The Second World War	15		172.234	Phonetics	15	
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15		172.235	Linguistic Analysis of the English Language	15	R 172.231
148.241	Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848	15	R 148.208	172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P Any 100-level BA course
148.242	The Age of Jihad and Crusade	15	R 135.211, 148.212, 148.223	172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	
148.243	The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15		172.239	Language and Culture	15	R 172.132
148.244	The Great War 1914–1918: A Military and Social History	15	R 148.220, 148.251	175.201	Social Psychology	15	
148.245	Māori and Colonisation	15	R 148.337	175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
148.246	Iwi History	15		175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
148.248	Reformers, Radicals and Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15		175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15		175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	R 175.312
149.215	Emerging Issues in Defence Studies	15	P 149.115	176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	
149.245	Irregular Warfare	15		176.204	Small Groups	15	
149.255	Conventional Warfare	15		176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	
149.265	Maritime Strategy	15		176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P Any 100-level Sociology course
149.271	The Security of Global Trade	15		176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15		176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	R 176.316
149.280	Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific	15	P 149.180	176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	
149.295	Security in the Information Age	15		176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	R 269.274	176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P Any 100-level BA course	176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P Any 100-level BA course	178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
150.205	Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15		178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106				
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101 nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts				

178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110	254.203	Sociologically Imagining Education	15	R 187.203
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course	254.210	Historical Perspectives on Education	15	
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101	256.201	Educational Psychology	15	R 186.201, 186.230
178.242	Land Economics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course	263.200	Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others	15	
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15		269.274	Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	R 150.201
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 115.101 or 116.101 and 115.106 or 115.113	275.203	Development in Childhood	15	P 275.102
179.202	Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work	15		275.208	Development in Adolescence	15	P 275.102, R 208.208, 208.308, 209.308
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15		279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, or 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW
190.240	Air Power	15		279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009)
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15		292.201	Intermediate Portuguese Language 1	15	P 292.102; R 292.202, 292.301
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15		292.202	Intermediate Portuguese Language 2	15	P 292.201; R 292.301
200.261	World Politics	15		300.209	Te Reo Tōrangapū: Political Te Reo	15	P 300.110 or 300.111
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15		300.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15	P 300.111
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15		300.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15	P 300.111
201.212	Intermediate Latin	15	P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level; R 201.116	114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
201.216	The Trojan War	15		114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.318	121.310	Environmental Solutions	15	P 121.210; R 121.211
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.319	121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.320	121.313	Applied River Management	15	P 196.205 or 145.222
201.230	Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15		130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P Any 200-level course or Graduate status
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262	131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15		132.304	Tūhono Taiao: Māori and Planning	15	P 150.201
230.210	Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15	P 230.110	132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or appraisal required; R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or appraisal required; R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	134.302	Metaphysics	15	P Any two 200-level 134-prefix course; R 134.202
241.206	Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15	P 241.106 or appraisal required; R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	134.303	Ethics	15	P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy; R 134.203
241.207	Chinese Diaspora	15		134.305	Meta-ethics	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
241.208	Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15	R 241.203, 241.204	134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	R 134.208
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required, R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P Any two 200-level 134-prefix course, or 201.201; R 134.209
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or appraisal required; R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307.	134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	R 134.210
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or appraisal required	134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P Any two 200-level 134-prefix course R 134.212
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	R 169.227	134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	R 134.217
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107; R 243.202, 243.301	134.321	Indian Philosophy	15	P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 243.301	139.301	Shakespeare's Worlds	15	
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102; R 245.202, 245.301	139.303	Modern Drama	15	
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201; R 245.301	139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201	139.307	Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature	15	
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201; R 164.255	139.320	Theatre in Production	15	
249.284	Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15		139.323	Script Writing	15	
249.286	Equity and Diversity in Education	15		139.326	Travel Writing	15	Any 200-level BA course; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 237.230, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231
249.287	Early Intervention	15		139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course
254.201	Philosophy of Education	15	R 187.201	139.333	Creativity in the Community	15	Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223



139.340	The Publishing Project	15	Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.348	Literacy Studies	15	P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202; R 139.208
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	
139.374	Tragedy	15	
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	
139.380	Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript		P Any 200-level Creative Writing course
139.381	Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15	
139.386	Life Writing	15	R 139.226
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P At least two from 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	
145.318	Geopolitics	15	
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	Catchment Dynamics	15	P 145.222
146.302	Regional Ethnography: Asia	15	
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues	15	
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	
148.308	New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15	
148.309	The New Zealand Wars	15	R 148.204
148.310	The Tudors and the Reformation	15	R 148.216
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	
148.334	Sports History	15	
148.339	Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15	
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	
149.315	Strategic Issues in Defence Studies	15	
149.325	International Peacekeeping	15	
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	
149.382	Biosecurity Theory and Practice	15	
149.385	Security and the Law	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201; nil for GradDips
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course); R 150.203
150.304	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	P 150.201
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329
154.301	Culture, Power and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.304	Digital Media Production II	15	P 154.204
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.311	Social Media and Digital Cultures		P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
154.333	Humour and the Media	15	P Any 200-level Media Studies course
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P 160.2xx
160.380	Project	15	
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.322
161.322	Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15	P One of 161.2xx; R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P One of 161.2xx
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.327	Generalised Linear Models	15	P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.726
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P 172.234
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P Any 200-level Linguistics course
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.304	The Psychology of Security	15	
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.313	Gender and Violence	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203; P/C 175.205, 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	

176.303	Making the Nation	15	
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P Any 178.2xx course; R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 178.1xx course
178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C either 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
178.370	Development Economics	15	
179.320	Community Development	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
193.304	Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15	P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	
200.303	Democratic Politics	15	
200.315	Contemporary Political Thought	15	
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	R 201.213
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	R 201.214
201.316	Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15	
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	R 201.218
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	R 201.219
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	R 201.220
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
219.312	Risk and Crisis Communication	15	
230.301	Social Science at Work	15	P 30 credits at 200 level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200-prefix courses
230.310	Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15	P 230.210
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or appraisal required; R 241.302
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or appraisal required; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342

241.304	Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required; R 169.343
241.395	Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15	Resource approval required; R 169.397
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required; R 242.302
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	Resource approval required
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters – New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes	15	P 243.301
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202
245.302	Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15	P 245.301
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.304	Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204
245.305	Spanish Conversation on Film	15	P 245.202
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
254.304	Critical Theories of Education	15	R 187.304, 278.363
254.336	Learning in the Digital World	15	R 186.336
254.337	Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ	15	
254.340	Politics of Education	15	
256.303	Sustainable Learning	15	P 256.201
256.304	Positive Behaviour for Learning	15	P 256.201
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level Education course
263.315	Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings	15	
263.331	Assessment and Learning	15	R 186.331
267.390	Educational Research Literacy	15	
269.332	Maori Issues in Education	15	
275.304	Development of Gender	15	
275.320	Risk and Resilience Across the Lifespan	15	
276.330	Mathematics and Literacy in Society	15	
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202
292.301	Advanced Portuguese Language	15	P 292.202
292.305	Brazilian Culture and Heritage	15	P 292.202
300.310	Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.311	Te Reo Papā: Strengthening Te Reo	15	P 300.211
300.312	Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero	15	P 300.211

## The Certificate in Aviation Studies CertAvStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Aviation Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Aviation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
  - at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting or proceeding to the Bachelor of Aviation or the Bachelor of Aviation Management may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Aviation Studies through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Aviation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Aviation Studies

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.115	Introduction to Aeronautics	15	R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	

190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	R 190.107
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	P Permission Head of School; R 190.103 and 190.106
190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.206	Aerodynamics I	15	P 190.118 and 190.119
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or Permission Head of School
190.220	Managing Airline Systems	15	P 190.116
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P Any 190.1xx course
190.240	Air Power	15	P Any 100-level course
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.256	Aerodynamics II	15	P 190.206
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.291 and 190.292
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P Permission Head of School
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P Any 190.2xx course
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.328	Aviation Management Practicum	15	P 15 credits at 200 level from 190-prefix courses and Permission Head of School
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	
190.398	Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	Permission Head of School; R 190.398

## The Certificate in Business Studies CertBusStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Business Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
  - at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

- at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
- any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Business Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Business Studies

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P/C 115.102 or 115.112 110.100; R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)
115.109	Introduction to Business Data Analysis	15	
115.111	Strategic Workplace Communication	15	R 219.100
115.112	Accounting for Business	15	R 115.102
115.113	Economics of Business	15	R 115.106
115.114	Finance Fundamentals	15	R 115.105
115.115	Management in Context	15	R 115.108
115.116	Introduction to Marketing	15	R 115.104
125.111	Financial Capability and Consumer Protection	15	
155.110	Retail Law	15	R 115.103
157.150	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100, 115.107
161.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.111	Quantitative Methods for Economics	15	
290.100	Retail Practice Internship	15	C 290.102
290.102	Fundamentals of Retailing	15	
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.241	Principles of Human Resources Management	15	
114.254	Employment Relations	15	
115.211	Business Law	15	P 90 credits at 100- level; R 115.103
115.212	Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork	15	P 90 credits at 100- level
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	R 125.221
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.114 or 115.105
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.114 or 115.105; R 125.240
125.250	Financial Modelling	15	P 115.114 or 115.105.
127.241	Property Market Principles	15	
127.242	Introduction to Property Valuation	15	R 127.255
127.245	Introduction to Property Finance and Investment	15	P 115.105 or 115.114
152.203	Business and Society	15	R 52.101
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	
152.232	Small Business Management	15	
152.250	Managing Organisations	15	R 152.200
152.252	Project Management	15	
152.261	International Business	15	
152.264	International Supply Chain Management	15	R 152.263
152.270	Māori Management	15	
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	R 153.307
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.216, 155.700
155.202	Essentials of Law	15	
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.202 or 115.211; R 155.200, 155.700
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200

156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.235	Social Media and Digital Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
156.237	Marketing Communication and Advertising	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104 or 115.116 or 156.200
157.216	Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15	
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	
157.241	Technology Trends for Organisations	15	P 157.150 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 115.113
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or 115.113 or any 178.1xx course
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	
178.280	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P 161.101 or 115.101; and 115.113 or 115.106
197.288	Creative Industries	15	P 75 credits at 100 level
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	R 114.262
219.203	Business Communication	15	R 114.100, 114.153, 219.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	R 114.264
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	R 114.285
219.206	Communication and Technological Change	15	R 114.263, 14.263
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.104 or 115.116
224.205	Display Practices	15	P 75 credits at 100 level; R 197.205
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
290.201	Retail Knowledge Internship	15	C 290.202
290.202	Retail Operations	15	P 290.102
290.203	Retail Buying and Planning	15	P 290.102 or 240.260
290.204	Store Design and Visual Merchandising	15	P 290.102 or 224.157
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300 level with a 110 prefix from the BBus Schedule
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 110.320
110.369	Forensic Accounting	15	P 110.249 and 110.279
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211; C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	
114.331	Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.332	Decent Work	15	P 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309; C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309.
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241

125.364	Bank Financial Management	15	P 115.105 or 115.114 and 125.220; R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	156.340	Customer Intelligence	15	P 156.233
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241	156.341	Branding	15	P156.231 and 156.232
127.342	Applied Property Finance and Investment	15	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378; C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
127.343	Applied Property Valuation	15	P 127.242	157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
127.378	Property Economics	15		157.350	Technology Governance and Risk Management	15	R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
152.304	Managing Services	15		157.394	Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15	114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
152.325	Designing and Developing Organisations	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
152.330	Enterprise Development	15		178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
152.331	Scaling and Growth	15	P 152.233 or 152.234	178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 115.113 or 178.101) and 178.280
152.333	New Venture Project	15		178.352	Survey of International Economics	15	P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and P/C 178.300 or 178.301; R 178.350
152.336	Leadership Practice	15	R 152.328, 152.329	178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
152.337	New Venture Development	15	P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331; R 152.333	178.370	Development Economics	15	
152.338	Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship	15	P 152.233 or 152.234	178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320
152.350	Strategic Management and Governance	15	P any 200-level Management course; R 152.341, 152.365	197.388	Creative Enterprise	15	P 75 credits at 200 level; R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382
152.355	Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15	P Any 200-level course from the 152 course prefix series; R 152.392	219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	R 114.358
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15		219.303	Organisational Communication	15	R 114.353
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15		219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	R 114.354
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202 or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700	219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P 219.209 or any 200-level course for GDipJS and GDipBusStuds; R 114.363
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 115.211 or 155.202; R 155.700	219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352
155.315	Sport Law	15		219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	R 219.331
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233	240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
156.334	Marketing Consultancy Project	15	P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	240.365	Demand Chain Management	15	P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232	290.301	Retail Experience Internship	30	P 290.201; C 290.302; R 115.388
156.339	Omni-Channel Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 290.2xx	290.302	Retail Strategy and Business Planning	15	P 290.202

## The Certificate in Pacific Development CertPacificDev

### No new enrolments from 2017

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Pacific Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Pacific Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Pacific Development is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Pacific Development

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15

Elective courses (30 credits):

146.102	Endangered Cultures	15
179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15

## The Certificate in Public Health CertPH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate of Public Health requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Public Health shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Certificate in Public Health is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for the Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Performance

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Arrangements

7. All candidates commencing study towards the Certificate in Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, all candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Public Health prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the 2016 regulations.
9. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
10. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Public Health

#### Schedule A

Compulsory courses (30 credits):

231.106	Introduction to Public Health	15
231.108	Health Intervention Management	15

#### Schedule B

At least 30 credits from:

150.112	Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health	15	
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
231.107	Social Determinants of Health	15	
250.100	Introduction to Communication in Health	15	

## The Certificate in Science and Technology CertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
  - (a) a selection of courses approved by Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 100 level or above.
  - (c) 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages may be included unless courses 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 have been completed.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or Bachelor

of Veterinary Technology, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. The Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.
5. Endorsements available in accordance with transition arrangements are: Engineering Preparation, Engineering Studies and Veterinary Preparation. To complete an endorsement under these arrangements a candidate must pass a coherent set of courses of at least 60 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Certificate.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transition Provisions

9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.

10. Candidates who commenced study towards an endorsement in the Certificate in Science and Technology prior to 2018, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2018 academic year, will not be permitted to complete their endorsement and will be required to transfer to the unendorsed qualification.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Science and Technology Unendorsed Certificate

Courses selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences, 250 College of Health, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.

#### Engineering Preparation Endorsement (No new enrolments)

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153; 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 has been passed
124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed

15 credits from:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

And

15 credits from:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

#### Engineering Studies Endorsement (no new enrolments)

Compulsory courses (15 credits):

228.153	Introductory Engineering Studies	15	
---------	----------------------------------	----	--

15 credits from:

247.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.155, 119.177, 247.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102
---------	-------------------------------	----	---

192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	
---------	---	----	--

Endorsement courses (30 credits):

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153; 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 has been passed
124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.110, 161.130, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101, 195.101
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344

#### Veterinary Preparation Endorsement (No new enrolments)

Compulsory courses (45 credits):

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153; 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 has been passed
124.100	Introductory Physics	15	R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed

And

15 credits from:

160.103	Introductory University Mathematics	15	R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period
160.132	Concepts in Mathematics	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed

## The Certificate in Visual Arts CertVisualArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations

for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

## Part II

### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Certificate in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

### Specialisations

4. The Certificate in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Visual Arts

197.119	Coding for Creative Practice	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P Permission Course Coordinator
197.122	Digital Fabrication	15	
212.100	Fashion Pattern Making	15	R 212.203

212.101	Fashion Construction	15	R 212.205
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Contemporary Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Contemporary Drawing	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
221.100	Photography as an Agent of Change	15	
222.103	Social Media Culture	15	
222.104	Printmaking	15	R 222.209
237.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.130	Communication for Makers	15	R 237.101, 237.114
237.131	Conversations in Creative Cultures	15	R 237.102
289.101	Introduction to Web and Mobile Media	15	
289.102	Visualisation for Media Production	15	
289.103	Introduction to Computer Animation	15	
289.104	Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics	15	
289.105	Introduction to Digital Video Production	15	
289.106	Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics	15	
289.107	Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design	15	
289.108	Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling	15	
289.190	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a	15	
289.191	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b	15	
289.192	Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c	15	



# SUB-DEGREE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English.....	401	The Certificate of University Preparation.....	403
The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English.....	401	The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English.....	404
The Certificate in Foundation Studies.....	402	The Foundation Certificate in Academic English.....	404
The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English.....	402	The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English.....	405
The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English.....	403	The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture.....	405

## The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English CertAdvIE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
  - (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

##### Specialisations

3. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

4. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English

192.089	Advanced Reading and Writing	18
192.090	Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships	18
192.091	Accessing the Community	18
192.092	Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)	18
192.095	English for Academic Purposes: Advanced	18
192.096	Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18

## The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English CertElemIE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
  - (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
4. No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

##### Specialisations

5. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English

192.062	Elementary Listening and Speaking	18
192.063	Elementary Reading and Writing	18
192.064	Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking	18
192.065	Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing	18

## The Certificate in Foundation Studies CertFoundStud

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Foundation Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - have completed NCEA Level 2, or equivalent; and
  - if English is not the applicant's first language, have achieved an IELTS of 5.5 overall with no band less than 5.0, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Certificate in Foundation Studies schedule; and
  - courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate in Foundation Studies; and including:
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Foundation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four academic years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate in Foundation Studies.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the completion provisions specified in regulation 4, candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies prior to 31 December 2016, and who have passed at least 15 credits while enrolled in the Certificate, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for those included in the schedule to the Certificate. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2018.

### Certificate in Foundation Studies Schedule

#### Schedule A: Core courses for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

192.040	Academic Language and Writing 1	15	C 192.042
---------	---------------------------------	----	-----------

192.041	Academic Language and Writing 2	15	P 192.040, 192.042; C 192.043
192.042	Study Skills and Strategies	15	C 192.040 or 192.043
192.043	Critical Academic Skills	15	

#### Schedule B: Specific courses for the Certificate in Foundation Studies Pathways

##### Business Pathway (60 credits)

115.013	Foundation Management	15	R 152.011
115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
115.015	Foundation Financial Literacy	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	
247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010

##### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (60 credits)

115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
150.001	Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	
230.001	Foundation Humanities	15	
230.002	Foundation Social Sciences	15	

##### Science Pathway (60 credits)

At least 45 credits from:

247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010
247.002	Foundation Mathematics 2	15	R 160.011
247.003	Foundation Physical Sciences	15	R 119.011
247.004	Foundation Biological Sciences	15	R 119.012

No more than 15 credits from:

115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	

##### Health Pathway (60 credits from)

150.001	Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	
214.003	Foundation Human Bioscience	15	
230.002	Foundation Social Sciences	15	
247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010

## The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English CertIntIE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;

- been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
- completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper

Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.

- No course may be credited to more than one Intensive English certificate.

### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English

192.075	Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.076	Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18
192.078	Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.079	Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18

## The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English CertPre-IntIE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.

- No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English

192.070	Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18
192.072	Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.073	Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.074	Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18

## The Certificate of University Preparation CertUniPrep

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate of University Preparation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, or shall have:
  - completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved at least 14 credits in at least one approved subject at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved at least 10 credits in at least two other approved subjects at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and
  - have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;

- courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate of University Preparation;

and including:

- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Certificate of University Preparation is awarded without specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate of University Preparation.
- Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the completion provisions specified in Regulation 5, candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in University Preparation prior to 31 December 2016 and who have passed at least 15 credits whilst enrolled in the Certificate in University Preparation, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for those included in the Schedule to the Certificate. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2018.

## Schedule for the Certificate in University Preparation

### Schedule A: Core courses for the Certificate of University Preparation

192.042	Study Skills and Strategies	15	C 192.040 or 192.043
192.043	Critical Academic Skills	15	

### Schedule B: Specific courses for the Certificate of University Preparation Pathways

#### Business Pathway (30 credits)

115.013	Foundation Management	15	R 152.011
115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
115.015	Foundation Financial Literacy	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	
247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010

#### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (30 credits)

115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
150.001	Bridging Studies in Maori Culture and Society	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	

230.001	Foundation Humanities	15	
230.002	Foundation Social Sciences	15	

#### Science Pathway (30 credits)

At least 15 credits from:

247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010
247.002	Foundation Mathematics 2	15	R 160.011
247.003	Foundation Physical Sciences	15	R 119.011
247.004	Foundation Biological Sciences	15	R 119.012

No more than 15 credits from:

115.014	Foundation Economics	15	R 178.011
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	

#### Health Pathway (30 credits from)

150.001	Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15	
192.011	Foundation Communications	15	
214.003	Foundation Human Bioscience	15	
230.002	Foundation Social Sciences	15	
247.001	Foundation Mathematics 1	15	R 119.010

## The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English CertUpperIntIE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the Schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.

- No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English

#### Programme of Study

192.080	Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18	
192.082	Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18	
192.085	Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking	18	
192.088	Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18	

## The Foundation Certificate in Academic English FoundCertAcadEngl

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for pre-degree and undergraduate study.

#### Part II

##### General

- The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
  - received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
  - a minimum 5.0 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
- Candidates must pass all four courses to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.020	Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
---------	--------------------------------	----	--

192.021	Language Skills for Academic Study I	18	
192.022	Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.020
192.023	Language Skills for Academic Study II	18	P 192.021

**Prerequisite Requirements**

- Candidates must successfully complete 192.020 before proceeding to 192.022, and must successfully complete 192.021 before proceeding to 192.023.

**University Admission**

- Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

Certificate in Foundation Studies:	2.0
Certificate of University Preparation:	4.0
Undergraduate:	7.0

**Note**

The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.

## The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for postgraduate or selected undergraduate study.

**Part II**

**General**

- The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
  - received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
  - a minimum 5.5 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
- Candidates must pass all four courses to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.030	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I	18	C 192.031
192.031	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I	18	C 192.030

192.032	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.030, 192.031; C 192.033
192.033	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II	18	P 192.031, 192.030; C 192.032

**Prerequisite Requirements**

- Candidates must successfully complete 192.030 before proceeding to 192.032, and must successfully complete 192.031 before proceeding to 192.033.

**University Admission**

- Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

Graduate Diploma:	2.0
Postgraduate:	4.0
Selected undergraduate or postgraduate (Note 2):	7.0

**Notes**

- The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.
- Selected undergraduate or postgraduate programmes are those that state higher English language admission criteria than the standard postgraduate requirements.

## The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture FoundCertAg

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months' farm employment and:
  - be at least 18 years of age; and
  - have successfully completed Year 12 education (NCEA Level Two) and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance, or have achieved an equivalent post-secondary school qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;

- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

**Completion Requirements**

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from date of first enrolment in the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture**

117.006	Animal Production and Health	15
119.006	Foundation Farm and Industry Study	15
283.006	Pasture and Crop Production	15
189.006	Soil Productivity	15



# STUDYING AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA AKO KI TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

Kaupapa Here Aratohu   Code of Student Conduct .....	407	Use of Information .....	409
Tā te Tauira Kirimana   Student Contract .....	408	Assessment and Examination Regulations .....	411
Student Discipline .....	408	Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures .....	413

## Kaupapa Here Aratohu | Code of Student Conduct

Ko tā Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa Kaupapa Here Aratohu he rārangi kaupapa here tino whai mana nō roto mai o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa. Ko tā ngā kaupapa here, he whakahua i ngā mātāpono, ngā uara, ngā tauākī whai mana me ngā tikanga o te Whare Wānanga me whai. Ka whakahua ngā kaimahi katoa o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa kia tautuku ki ngā kaupapa here e tika ana, tae atu ki: Pūmātauranga, Rawa o te Whare wānanga, Whakahaere Kirimana, Pūtea, Hauora me te Haumarū, Ratonga Hangarau Mōhihio, Ao Whānui, Ohu Tangata, Rangahau, Ārai Whatitata me te Whakahaere Whare wānanga. Ka tāia ngā kaupapa here o te Whare wānanga ki te Kaupapa Here Aratohu ki:

### Tikanga Tauira

- Ko te Tikanga nei he akiaki:
  - kia mahi tika i te akoranga me te rangahau;
  - kia pono, kia whakaaro nui hoki ki te tukanga whakaako me te tukanga ako;
  - kia atawhai ngā tauira, kia haumarū, kia whai ngākau tētahi ki tētahi, ki te Whare wānanga hoki;
 me te tautuhi:
  - i ngā āhuatanga whanonga me ū e te tauira ki roto ki āna akoranga, i āna rangahau me ērā atu whanonga e pā ana ki āna kaupapa ako, tōna tū hei kanohi mō te Whare wānanga;
  - i ngā Tukanga Whiu o te Whare wānanga ka whāia hei whakatau i ngā whakapae mō te hīanga.

### Ngā Paearu Tikanga Tauira

- Me pēnei ngā Tauira:
  - me ū ki tēnei Tikanga, ki ngā kaupapa here katoa e hāngai ana, ngā tikanga, ngā ture me ngā tukanga o te Whare wānanga e tika ana kia ūngia, tae atu hoki ki ngā paearu matatika, paearu ngaio me te kawa o ngā kaupapa rangahau;
  - me ū ki nga ture hāngai katoa, tae atu ki ngā ture matatapu mō te tūmataiti me te mōhihio;
  - kia atawhai atu, kia whai ngākau atu hoki ki ngā hoa tauira, ki ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga me te marea;
  - kia whai ngākau atu ki ngā rawa a ngā hoa tauira, a ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga, a tāngata atu anō hoki me a te marea;
  - kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina whakamahi mai i ngā pūnaha o te Whare wānanga;
  - kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina tukua mai he kōrero, ina whakaputa rānei he mōhihio.
- Ka taea ngā kōrero katoa mō ngā Ture Whiu Tauira te tiki atu i te maramataka ipurangi i full [calendar.massey.ac.nz](http://calendar.massey.ac.nz). Kua whakanuia ake tēnei Ture mō te whati pono pūmātauranga anake ki te Kaupapa Here Pono o te Tauira me te Tukanga Whakahaere Whati Pono Pūmātauranga ki:

- The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
  - ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
  - integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
  - courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;
 and to specify:
  - certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
  - the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

### Required standards of student conduct

- Students shall:
  - comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
  - comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
  - treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
  - treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
  - act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
  - act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the University.
- A full copy of the Student Disciplinary Regulations can be found in the online Calendar at [calendar.massey.ac.nz](http://calendar.massey.ac.nz). This Regulation has been augmented for breaches of academic integrity only, by the Student Academic Integrity Policy and the Procedure of Managing Breaches of Academic Integrity at: [www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c](http://www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c)

## Tā te Taura Kirimana | Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the Student accepts an Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University, issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment once all requirements have been satisfied. If no Confirmation of Enrolment is issued then the Contract is at an end. If the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment, the following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

### The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Advise the Student of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

### The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

### The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when the Student accepts the Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment. If a Confirmation of Enrolment is issued these are the terms of the Contract that apply.
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Application, Enrolment Application, Offer of Place in a qualification, Offer of Enrolment, Confirmation of Enrolment, regulations, codes, policies, rules of the University and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, <http://www.massey.ac.nz/> which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

## Student Discipline

### Student Disciplinary Regulations

The University has Student Disciplinary Regulations. These are available via a link in the University Calendar online.

### Academic Integrity

1. All students are required to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity as published from time to time.
2. Failure to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity may be considered to be Academic Misconduct.
3. Examples of Academic Misconduct include but are not limited to:
  - (a) Plagiarism: Presenting the work of others as one's own or without appropriate acknowledgement. This applies to material presented in any medium – works in textual, musical, visual, spoken, or performance format. Examples of plagiarism may be –
    - (i) copying of sentences, paragraphs, computer files, research data or creative products that are the works of other persons, without appropriate acknowledgement;
    - (ii) closely paraphrasing sentences, paragraphs or themes without appropriate acknowledgement;
    - (iii) submitting all or parts of other students work;
    - (iv) self-plagiarism, i.e. submitting one's own previously-assessed or published work for assessment or publication elsewhere, without appropriate acknowledgement and/or approval;
    - (v) submission of work overly reliant on model answers or sample solutions provided in the learning resources.
  - (b) Cheating in any examination or test. For example, the use of notes written on the body, crib cards, mobile phones or sheets of paper, or the use of pre-programmed electronic devices and mobile phones without permission, or positioning answers so others can see and make use of them.
  - (c) Collusion: Where one or more individuals set out to deceive an assessor as to the responsibility for a submitted piece of assessment work. This deception may be overt or covert and includes the following but is not limited to:
    - (i) any assistance given by a current student to another student to be dishonest or fraudulent with academic assessment;
    - (ii) collaborative projects falsely representing the individual contributions of each person or presenting as one's own the work of others in an associated individual report.

Students are required to complete assessment tasks individually and submit individual work unless the Course Guide advises that assessments are group assessments.

- (d) Contract plagiarism: Submitting material obtained from essay depositories (paper mills) or from another person. Submitting an assignment where all or part has been purchased from a third party service. The offering or advertising by students for students to engage in fraudulent activities.
  - (e) Presenting data with respect to laboratory work, clinical placements, practica, field trips, or other work that has been copied or falsified.
  - (f) Presenting data obtained improperly, e.g. data collected without ethical consideration.
  - (g) Any misrepresentation in relation to academic achievement or records.
  - (h) Disclosing or assigning Intellectual Property in which the University can reasonably be said to have an interest outside the channels prescribed by the University's Intellectual Property Policy.
  - (i) Any breach of the Code of Responsible Research Conduct by a student.
4. Breaches of Academic Integrity will be managed in accordance with the Procedures for Managing Student Breaches of Academic Integrity and any determination of Academic Misconduct by a student may result in academic penalties being imposed.
  5. Academic penalties include but are not limited to:
    - (a) capped mark for an assessment component of a course;
    - (b) remedial advice to be sought from a University Learning Consultant;
    - (c) requirement to attend an appropriate workshop or other type of learning activity, either online or face-to-face;
    - (d) repeat or resubmission of assessment or part thereof, and representation for marking;
    - (e) repeat assessment, or part thereof, and present for marking with capped mark;
    - (f) reduced mark (nil for affected section of the assessment task);
    - (g) zero marks for the piece of assessment;
    - (h) fail grade for the course;
    - (i) period of suspension from the University;
    - (j) exclusion from the University.



6. The University may rescind a qualification already awarded to a student or former student, where Academic Misconduct of a serious nature is revealed post-graduation.
7. Failure of a student to participate in a remedial activity required by the University under these regulations may result in an escalation of penalties.
8. A record of a finding of Academic Misconduct may be maintained on the University's Academic Misconduct Register.
9. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 to 8, Academic Misconduct may also be addressed through the Student Disciplinary Procedures or other relevant disciplinary processes, including recourse to the civil and/or criminal justice systems.
10. Appeals may be made by students in accordance with the process described in the Student Disciplinary Regulations.

## Use of Information

### Library Regulations

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to use the Library without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, there may be serious consequences for the University, including suspension of all University access to the resource by the Publisher.

The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

Note: 'University Librarian' or delegate means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

#### Authorised Users – the Library's Physical Collections

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library and the Library's print resources:
  - (a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University;
  - (b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
  - (c) currently enrolled students at the University;
  - (d) community members of University Council and University Ethics Committees;
  - (e) prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
  - (f) staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal agreement with Massey University Library, including Palmerston North-based scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the local divisions of the Crown Research Institutes, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association; members of ULANZ (University Libraries of Australia and New Zealand);
  - (g) retired members of staff;
  - (h) external members, including Alumni, (fees may apply)
  - (i) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

#### Authorised Users – the Library's Licenced Electronic Resources

3. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library's electronic resources, for the purpose of Massey University related study and research only:
  - (a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University (as named in the University Calendar);
  - (b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
  - (c) currently enrolled students at the University
  - (d) approved prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
  - (e) community members of the University Council and University Ethics Committees;
  - (f) Alumni (only for specified resources)

#### Hours of Opening

4. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and on the Library website. The hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

#### Library Cards

5. All authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For most staff and students the library card is the University ID card.

Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian.

#### Borrowing

6. No library material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

#### Loan Periods

7. Notices advising loan periods are displayed on the Library website. Library material on loan may be subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.
8. Loans may be renewed up to four times, provided that the items are not required by another user. After four renewals they must be returned for re-issue.
9. Items in Short-Loan Collections are issued for periods ranging from two hours to three days. Items that belong to the Library and have a loan period of between two to four hours may be borrowed overnight provided they are collected within two hours of the Library closing and returned within one hour of the Library opening on the following day.

#### Lost or Damaged Material

10. Loss of, or damage to, library material shall be reported immediately to the Library. Borrowers shall be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained. No refunds will be made if more than a year has elapsed since the original payment.

#### Fines and Sanctions

11. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time. The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.
12. Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Notices advising fines charges are displayed on the Library website.
13. Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges and access to licenced electronic resources may be withheld.
14. Students who have very overdue items and owe amounts in excess of \$150 shall be recorded on the Student Management System, and until the debt is discharged, may have their enrolment suspended. Suspension may mean that students:
  - (a) no longer have access to University services and facilities;
  - (b) will not receive grades for courses;
  - (c) will not have access to their academic records; and
  - (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees have been paid in full.

## Conduct of Persons Using the Library

15. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.
15. No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.
17. Consumption of food and drink is permitted provided drinks are in spill-proof containers, and food does not interfere with the cleanliness of the building or the study environment of Library users. Cellphones, laptops and other devices should not be used in the Library in a manner which may disturb others.
18. No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library, except with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.
19. All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.
20. All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.
21. No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.
22. In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

## Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)

23. Access to Library-licenced electronic resources is limited to currently-enrolled students and current members of Massey University staff or as otherwise stated in clause 3 or in the resource-specific permissions and restrictions available to view via the Library Catalogue.
24. The Library reserves the right to monitor the use of electronic resources by users and to refuse access to users who breach the conditions of the University's licence agreements.
25. When accessing subscribed electronic resources the following must be observed:
  - (a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person;
  - (b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g. entire journal issues or books);
  - (c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any website or application.
  - (d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational-use licence).
  - (e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.
  - (f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works except where licences allow.
  - (g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

## Copyright

26. All persons who use a copying device in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994. Copyright notices are placed near copying machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Service Desk.

## Theses and Research Papers

### Research Papers and Dissertations

27. Research papers and dissertations may be deposited in the Library. A digital copy may be loaded on the University's institutional repository, Massey Research Online, and may be made openly available with appropriate document security.

### Masters and Doctoral Theses

28. Subject to clause 16(c) and (d) of the Assessment and Examinations Regulations and unless otherwise approved by the Librarian, two copies of theses which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral or Master's degree must be deposited in the Library. Such submissions must be in accordance with the Guide to the Presentation of Theses (available from the Library website). One copy should be a paper copy and the other a

digital copy in an approved format. Each copy must contain the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract. The print copy of Masters theses should be bound and the print copy of doctoral theses should be hard bound.

29. Where theses are provided in a digital format that relies on non-standard technology, the Library provides no guarantee that formats will be shifted to ensure access in the future.
30. Copies of Masters and Doctoral theses destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library for archival purposes. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital research repository. Unless the Assistant Vice Chancellor with portfolio responsibility for research, has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible, including parts of the thesis solely in digital form.
31. Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the Assistant Vice Chancellor, with portfolio responsibility for research. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (e.g. an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public. A thesis that is embargoed will have the author, title, abstract and metadata publicly available through the University's institutional repository. If the full abstract contains information that needs to be covered by the embargo, students should supply a short, bland abstract for this purpose (e.g. a doctoral citation).

## University Archives

32. The University Archives is a preservation and information unit. It serves as the official repository of all archival records of the University and as a collecting archive by collecting and preserving selected material for research purposes.
33. The resources of the Archives shall be available to the University community and the general public for the purposes of genuine research. Access to archival material may be restricted for preservation purposes, for reasons agreed to with donors of archival material, or in accordance with New Zealand legislation. The regulations governing access to and the use of archival sources of information are available on the Archives website and in the Archives reading room.
34. Archival material must be consulted in the Archives reading room; no items may be removed from the University Archives.
35. Hours of opening of the reading room are posted at the Archives and on the Archives website.
36. Entry to the University Archives and access in person to holdings is free of charge. Enquiries from people who cannot visit the Archives in person are free for the first hour.
37. The following clauses of the Library Regulations also apply to the Archives: 14, 15, 18, 19, 21 and 25.

## Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at:

[policyguide.ac.nz](http://policyguide.ac.nz)

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However, Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works.

The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise) will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the New Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially-sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University. In addition, staff and students may be bound by contractual obligations with third parties relating to their research or study.

## Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing New Zealand, Australasian Performing Right Association (APRA), Australasian Mechanical Copyright Owners Society (AMCO) Recorded Music New Zealand, Screenrights, and various electronic resources annually. These licences stipulate requirements for reproduction of copyright print works, music, broadcast sound and television works, and electronic resources for educational purposes only, and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

### Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all

users. The policy is available on the University's website at:

<http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/>

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at:

<http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/>

## Assessment and Examination Regulations

### Assessment in Taught Courses

#### Eligibility for Assessment

- Students who enrol for a course, pay their fees and do not withdraw will be awarded a grade in that course.
- Some courses require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises, contact workshops or block courses. In such courses, course co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure. In this case, students shall receive a DC for the course.
- Course coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the course, and which elements, if any, are compulsory. Unless otherwise stated all final exams are compulsory. Without exemption having been granted, failure to:
  - attend a compulsory exam; or
  - submit a compulsory assessment element; or
  - complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment; or
  - submit an Aegrotat application;
 constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure, and will result in a DC for the course.

#### Key to Grading System

Pass Grades		Marks
A+		90–100
A	1st Class Pass	85–89.99
A-		80–84.99
<hr/>		
B+		75–79.99
B	2nd Class Pass	70–74.99
B-		65–69.99
<hr/>		
C+		60–64.99
C	Pass	55–59.99
C-		50–54.99
<hr/>		
AG	Aegrotat Pass	
P	Ungraded Pass	
<hr/>		
Fail Grades		
D	Fail	40–49.99
<hr/>		
E	Low Fail	0–39.99
<hr/>		
F	Ungraded Fail	
<hr/>		
DC	Did Not Complete	
<hr/>		
Other Entries		
WD	Withdrew without academic Penalty	
<hr/>		
NF	Not finalised	
<hr/>		
CT	Continuing enrolment	

#### Re-marking of Assessed Course work

- Students who seek to have an assessed course work component re-marked should consult with the course coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. Re-marking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only; the onus is on the student to justify the request. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded to the course coordinator.

For coursework to be eligible for re-marking it must:

- be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;
- normally contribute at least 15 percent towards the final grade for the course;
- must have been formally assessed only once previously;
- be submitted within one week from the date of release of the original assessment result.

As a result of a re-mark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Web Book for Doctoral Study for separate details of remarking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Web Book is available on the University website at [policyguide.massey.ac.nz](http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz)

### Examinations in Taught Courses

#### Time and Venue

- The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.
  - College-administered examinations will be held in accordance with each College's timetable and process.

#### Written Entry

- Students enrolled in an internal offering of a course are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.
  - Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) or block mode offering of a course are required to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the Enrolment Application.
    - When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre. If relocating overseas, log in to Course Enrolment and update the examination venue information.

#### Examination Procedure

- The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- Candidates shall answer questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- Candidates must comply with the Examination Rules, copies of which are available from Assessment Services, Student Administration, and from the University website.

6. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Assessment Services, Student Administration or their delegate
7. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform Assessment Services, Student Administration, at least nine weeks prior to the commencement of the examination period and supply such documentary evidence as is required.
8. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the course according to published dates.
9. Assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students are retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

#### Re-marking of Examination Scripts

10. Any student may have their examination script re-marked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. Application must be made to Assessment Services, Student Administration; the following conditions must be met:
  - (a) The examination must have been formally assessed only once previously.
  - (b) No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.
  - (c) Application must be made within four weeks from the release of the official results of examinations.
  - (d) Payment of the prescribed fee must accompany the application.
 As a result of a re-mark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade.

#### Withholding of Grades

11. If, in the event of overseas examination, the completion of marking and assessment falls outside the normal time period, provision of final grades for awards or Academic Standing will be deferred.
12. In exceptional circumstances, the University may withhold the award of a grade in accordance with the Procedures for Withholding of Grades to allow the student to complete an outstanding component of the course regulations.

#### Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Consideration

13. Subject to these Regulations, students may apply for Aegrotat/ Impaired Performance consideration, in relation to compulsory learning experiences, assessment and examination activity where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.

#### Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Applications

- (a) May only be made for assessment or examination activity which is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide. All other assessments are not eligible for Aegrotat and Impaired Performance and must be referred to the course co-ordinator for consideration.
- (b) May not be made for an assessment or examination activity that constitutes less than 10% of the total assessment for a course. An alternative arrangement may be offered at the University's discretion.
- (c) May not be made on the grounds of long term illness, long term injury, or disability or learning impairment unless successful completion of the learning experience, assessment or examination activity is compromised by a temporary acute episode of impairment, or at the onset of a long term condition where diagnosis or injury occurred after the date for withdrawal with a refund in the course which is the subject of the application.
- (d) May not be made under these Regulations by Doctoral candidates or students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses. Students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, and project courses, are referred to the Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment regulations; Doctoral candidates are referred to the Web Book for Doctoral Study.
- (e) Where made on the grounds of illness or injury must be accompanied by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional whereby the health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.
- (f) Where made on the grounds of critical personal circumstances other than illness or injury, must be accompanied by corroborative

evidence of the circumstances and where relevant, followed by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional assessing the impact the critical personal circumstance had on the student's ability to successfully complete the learning experience, assessment or examination activity. The approved health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.

- (g) Must be made on a Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application form completed by the student or (in circumstances where an illness, injury, or critical personal circumstance prevents them from doing so) by their authorised representative, and received along with accompanying documents as specified under clause 13(e) or (f) no later than 14 days after the assessment activity to which the Application relates, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic Standing Hearing Committee, together with the University fee prescribed (if any) for the Application.
- (h) A valid application will be submitted in the manner required, meet the conditions specified, and upon grounds that are acceptable to the University.
- (i) For the avoidance of doubt, an Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration will not result in a passing grade for a course where the student has not completed all compulsory elements excepting the subject(s) of the Application(s), or where achievement of the learning outcomes has not been attained, or where the Academic Board or its delegate cannot be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the student would otherwise have passed the course.

#### Aegrotat Consideration

- (j) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who have been prevented by illness, injury, or critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, may apply for Aegrotat consideration.
- (k) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to award a grade or to require the student to complete the activity that is the subject of the application. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the proportion and quality of the student's course work as completed, whether the learning outcomes have been attained, and any other concessions granted. Activities required to be undertaken in accordance with this regulation must be completed prior to the end of the enrolment period as specified by the end date for the course that is the subject of the application, unless the conditions of Regulation 13(m) are met.
- (l) Grades that may be awarded following an Aegrotat consideration are: a letter grade, AG pass, or DC. A passing letter grade (i.e. A+ to C-) may only be considered for award where 60% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course description except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard. An AG pass may only be considered for award where 40% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course outline, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard.
- (m) Under limited circumstances a NF (Not Finalised) may be recorded until such time as an equivalent learning experience or assessment activity takes place, which shall be no later than the next available offering of a course. This option will apply where all compulsory elements, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard, and less than 40% of the total assessment of the course has been completed by the student.
- (n) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

#### Impaired Performance Consideration

- (o) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, has been impaired due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

- (p) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to alter a mark, and if so the quantum of the alteration, or not to alter a mark. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the student's course work as completed, whether performance in the assessment is atypical compared to other assessments completed, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment completed, and any other concessions granted.
- (q) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

### Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori

14. The Māori language is an official language (he reo whai mana) of Aotearoa. The University endeavours to recognise this and support the revitalisation and retention Te Reo Māori with respect to the Treaty of Waitangi. Students who are proficient in Te Reo Māori and have the necessary level of competency are encouraged to write assignments, tests, examinations, and text accompanying creative works, in Te Reo Māori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Students wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester courses and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School courses.

Doctoral theses may be submitted in Te Reo Māori, English, or in both languages. The oral examination may also be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Candidates intending to submit their doctoral thesis in Te Reo Māori, or in a substantial combination of English and Te Reo Māori, must indicate this intention within two months of provisional registration. They should supply a letter from the AVC (Māori and Pasifika) or a staff member fluent in Te Reo Māori, affirming that they have the required level of competency in Te Reo Māori, will be working in an area where the language is considered to be appropriate, and that supervisory expertise is available in the Māori language.

### Examination – Research Reports, Dissertations, Master's and Doctoral Theses

#### Research Reports and Dissertations

15. (a) All research reports and dissertations (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.
- (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or dissertation.
- (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research report or dissertation may be revised and resubmitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.

#### Master's and Doctoral Theses

##### 16. General

- (a) The use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.
- (b) Theses shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook A Guide to the Presentation of Theses.
- (c) The University may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

- (d) The University may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.
- (e) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.

##### 17. Master's Theses

- (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis ( $\geq 90$  credits) shall have an approved supervisor(s) before commencing work on the research. A thesis may comprise a creative work and exegesis.
- (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the candidate, Supervisor and Head of Academic Unit shall certify that the thesis embodies original work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision.
- (c) All Master's theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the Master's thesis.
- (e) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed Master's thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.
- (f) For the purposes of the assessment of the Master's degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit their thesis online or as otherwise agreed by the Chief Examiner.
- (g) For Master's theses, if the thesis has been accepted with no emendations or amendments, the student has finished. If emendations or amendments are required once the final version is approved, the supervisor shall be responsible for presenting a final digital copy of the thesis.

##### 18. Doctoral Theses

- (a) For the purposes of the assessment of the Doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatū Campus), or to Massey Contact (if located on Auckland or Wellington campuses), two soft-bound copies of the thesis, as well as a PDF digital copy. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.
- (b) Where the thesis is text-based, in part or in whole, a digital copy will also be lodged with the Graduate Research School or Massey contact at the time of submission.
- (c) For Doctoral theses the candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Massey Contact office.
- (d) As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for submission to the Graduate Research School of two hard-bound copies and/or one digital copy of the thesis, as accepted under clause 16(c) and (d).
- (e) For the Doctoral theses the paper and/or digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of clause 16(c) and (d)).

## Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures

### Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all domestic and international students and cover programmes including not-for-credit, undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at [policyguide.massey.ac.nz](http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz).

### Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

### Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage. This includes claims which are sometimes referred to as Student Complaints.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not otherwise governed by University assessment and examination regulations.

- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

### International Students

- International students must follow these procedures if they have a Grievance with the University. However, should International Students find that their Grievance is not resolved by the University, students can elect to use the iStudent Complaints Scheme set up by the Government to resolve contractual and financial disputes. Further information is available at <http://www.istudent.org.nz/>

### Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

### Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

#### Protection of Persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant(s).
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. Assistant Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees).
6. The University.
7. Student representatives.
8. Staff representatives.
9. The Chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

#### Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- (a) The Official Information Act 1982
- (b) The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- (c) The Employment Relations Act 2000
- (d) The Human Rights Act 1993
- (e) The Privacy Act 1993
- (f) Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- (g) The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- (h) Code of Practice and Pastoral Care of International Students 2016
- (i) Any other relevant statutes.

#### Due Dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

#### Due Process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with “Time Limits” below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.

4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

### Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers (Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months). Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise). In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise) will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

### Procedures

- Step 1** The student(s) and/or their representative approaches the staff member concerned. If the approach is in writing the staff member should acknowledge the receipt of the complaint within 7 days. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.) Students may approach their Students Association representative for support, advice and advocacy.

↓→ University Disputes Advisor for referral to a Mediator agreed upon by the Parties.

- Step 2** If no resolution, or Step 1 is inappropriate, complainant approaches Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or, where the Head is the respondent or there is no settlement of the Grievance, the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)

↓→ University Disputes Advisor

- Step 3** If no resolution, complainant approaches Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise) or their nominee who may, after consultation with the University Disputes Advisor, initiate the convening of the University Grievance Committee.

↓

- Step 4** University Grievance Committee decision, which is final and binding.

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise), a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the University Disputes Advisor the assistance of a University Mediator:
  - (a) complainant(s);
  - (b) staff member affected; or
  - (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section; or
  - (d) relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise). The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise) or their nominee will review the case, determine that all reasonable steps for resolution have been addressed, and may then convene the University Grievance Committee. That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted.

6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.  
It may:
  - (a) conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
  - (b) receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit;
  - (c) meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.
7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
  - (a) disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given; or
  - (b) excluded from consideration.
8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.
9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.
10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.
11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.
12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.
13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

### Notes to Procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.
2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
  - (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.  
These may include but are not confined to:
    - (i) a written or verbal apology;
    - (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work;
    - (iii) substitution of a higher mark;
    - (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment;
    - (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism;
    - (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment;
    - (vii) opportunity to re-sit an examination (subject to University regulations).
  - (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.

3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise). The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information:
  - (a) the complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number;
  - (b) where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns;
  - (c) the nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed;
  - (d) as many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times);
  - (e) any other relevant information.
4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
  - (a) acknowledge the receipt of the complaint;
  - (b) inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so;
  - (c) provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

## University Grievance Committee

### Membership

1. The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:
  - (a) an independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote;
  - (b) one staff member nominated by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research, Academic and Enterprise);
  - (c) one member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

#### Note:

- (i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than three persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Chair of Academic Board following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.
- (iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

### Powers

2. The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:
  - (a) (i) determine the conduct of its own procedures; and  
(ii) receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.
  - (b) receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes;
  - (c) make decisions relating to Grievances;
  - (d) report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.





# ENROLMENT AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA WHAKAURU

Planning a Programme of Study .....	417	Certificate of Proficiency Regulations .....	420
Semesters .....	417	Conferment and Graduation Regulations.....	421
The Credits System.....	417	University Fee Regulations.....	421
Enrolment Regulations.....	417	Halls of Residence Fees Regulations.....	422

## Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the courses that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

The University has a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to courses that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major, minor, subject, or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated courses that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and courses necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a course level, namely prerequisites (courses that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another course is confirmed), corequisites (courses that must be attempted in the same semester as another course unless the corequisite course has previously been passed) and restrictions (where courses are similar in content and therefore students may not count both courses to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The University Calendar remains the definitive document for all Qualification Regulations.

Students are encouraged to seek advice to ensure they plan their programme of study well.

## Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Semesters One and Two consist of twelve teaching weeks and conclude with their own examination periods. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises a condensed study period – November to February, including an examination period – and includes a limited number of offerings. Planning for enrolment in summer school courses should take into account workload considerations where students intend to enrol in more than one course.

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and courses do not conform to these standard semester periods and therefore have different start and end dates. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

## The Credits System

Every course has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that course can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each course in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course.

The total hours required for the course can be calculated at 10 hours per credit, or 150 effective hours for a 15 credit course. The weekly hours for a course will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. For example, over 15 weeks (the number per semester) an average total commitment of 10 effective hours per week is required for a 15 credit course. The Course Guide provided for each course should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate courses (with the exception of a small number of courses) have a 15-credit value or multiples thereof.

## Enrolment Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of admission to the University, admission to a specific qualification, and enrolment in a programme.
2. Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of any Offer of Place in a qualification (unless waived in writing by the University), submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification

- submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
3. Applicants who wish to study full-time ought to apply to enrol for 120 credits of study in an academic year.
4. Massey University has an on-line system for admission and enrolment. A paper-based enrolment system will be used which comprises the same steps as the on-line system when the on-line system is inoperative for any reason or in other special circumstances as permitted by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar.

## Due Date for Admission and Enrolment Applications

5. Generally, all applicants are expected to submit their Applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date. For most students the due dates for 2018 are as listed below:

Due dates for admission applications	
For Qualifications starting in	New and Returning Applicants applying for a new qualification
Semester One/ Double Semester	Tuesday 31 October 2017 (International students) Friday 26 January 2018 (Domestic and returning International students)
Semester Two	Tuesday 1 May 2018 (International and returning International Students) Monday 18 June 2018 (Domestic students)
Summer School	Friday 2 November 2018 (International and Domestic students)

Due date for enrolment into courses	
For Courses in	All Applicants
Semester One/ Double Semester	Monday 12 February 2018 (Domestic and International students)
Semester Two	Monday 18 June 2018 (Domestic and International students)
Summer School	Wednesday 7 November 2018

6. Some qualifications require applicants to apply in advance of the standard due dates for selection and some courses do not follow standard semester dates. The relevant enrolment dates for these qualifications and/or courses are available from enrolment material on the University website or by contacting the University.
7. Doctoral candidates need to submit Admission Applications to study a doctoral programme, accept any Offer of Place in a doctoral programme, submit their Enrolment Applications and accept any Offer of Enrolment, within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Candidates will need to enrol for each successive year by submitting their Enrolment Applications, accepting any Offer of Enrolment and receive a Confirmation of Enrolment. Details of fees will be available each year before enrolment is completed.

## Final Dates

8. Addition or Substitution of Course(s):
- Enrolled students may, at the University's discretion, be permitted to add or substitute courses. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation 5 or, for Doctoral students, by the dates in the Web Book for Doctoral Study;
  - Except where stated otherwise in programme material, any applications for adding or substituting courses must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal courses, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block courses;
  - For information about withdrawal from courses see Enrolment Regulations 28 to 34. Dates for applying to add or substitute courses in 2018 are:

For Courses in	Adding a Course in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode	Adding a Course in Internal Mode
Semester One /Double Semester	Friday 2 March 2018	Friday 2 March 2018
Semester Two	Friday 20 July 2018	Friday 20 July 2018
Summer School	Friday 23 November 2018	Friday 23 November 2018

Note: Some courses do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add courses should refer to programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

## Limitation of Student Numbers

9. The University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in any programme each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the programme exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the programme each year.

## Late Enrolment

10. When the number of applicants exceeds the places available, applications received on or before the due date will be given priority over those received after the due date but before selection decisions are made.

Where applications are considered to be of equal merit, those received first will have preference.

11. Where Enrolment Applications are received after the due date, the University may, at its discretion, after a Late Enrolment Appeal process, consider approving a late enrolment. This will normally be no later than four weeks after Enrolment Applications are due and usually before selection decisions are made (if any).
12. Applicants may only submit a Late Enrolment Appeal when the Enrolment Application is received after the relevant due date, and where applicants have experienced exceptional personal circumstances or believe that refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship or in other circumstances at the discretion of the University. Where relevant, the Late Enrolment Appeal application must be supported by evidence of the circumstances involved. When a Late Enrolment Appeal is made for a programme where numbers are limited, all applicants that were not selected are considered with the late application. Even where exceptional circumstances exist, or refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship, late enrolments will not be approved if, in the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

## Completion of Enrolment

13. After acceptance of the Offer of Place in a qualification, students are required to select courses for their programme(s) by submitting an Enrolment Application. Even when that selection is made the University may not permit the student to study the course(s) selected but the University may require the student to select course(s) that they can study.
14. The University assesses the Enrolment Application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and its other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements.
15. Each applicant will be informed of the outcome of his or her Enrolment Application by either a written Offer of Enrolment or, when the applicant's selected courses do not meet University requirements, a response in writing. The Offer of Enrolment will advise applicants of the programme(s), qualification(s) and course(s) (if any) that they may study, the terms of their agreement with Massey University and provide instructions on how to respond. Applicants are required to submit to the University acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, and the University must receive it, by the due dates specified in the Offer of Enrolment in the manner required, unless this requirement is waived or varied by written notice by the University. On accepting the Offer of Enrolment, students agree to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees and agree to the terms of their enrolment.
16. The Offer of Enrolment may be subject to conditions which conditions are inserted for the sole benefit of the University and may be waived by the University by written notice. When the University receives the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, the University and the student have a contractual relationship. When the Offer of Enrolment is subject to conditions those conditions must be satisfied or waived by the University, by written notice, or the contract is at an end.
17. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University to the student when the Offer of Enrolment is accepted and is unconditional or when there are no conditions to be satisfied. Within a defined period following the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment by the student, and the issue of a Confirmation of Enrolment by the University, the student may propose changes to the programme (e.g. by adding or substituting courses) by submitting a further Enrolment Application. If the University agrees to the changes proposed by the student, any such changes are recorded and a new Offer of Enrolment is generated, which offer of enrolment must be accepted and a new Confirmation of Enrolment is issued.
18. The dates for Students to add or substitute courses are given in Enrolment Regulation 5. The dates and manner for students to withdraw from courses are given in Enrolment Regulations 28–34. When a student has received a Confirmation of Enrolment but then does not pay tuition fees or non-tuition fees, or does not meet the requisites for one or more courses, the University may, in writing, cancel that student's enrolment in a course or programme at the University. Cancellation of enrolment means the person is still liable to pay the University tuition fees and non-tuition fees unless cancellation is during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund. If the University cancels a person's enrolment in all courses in an academic year, during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund, a withdrawal fee is payable.

### Mixed Delivery Modes

19. Applicants may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in courses offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment and Examinations.
20. In exceptional circumstances applicants may apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of services required to enable the applicant to undertake the study with a reasonable likelihood of success. Except as set out in this Regulation, students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each course is offered.

### Concurrent Programmes

21. Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in courses for credit to a second programme of study.

### Concurrent Enrolment

22. Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.
23. Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in courses taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.
24. Permission to credit specific courses to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Enrolment by Massey University does not mean that courses will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

### Approval

25. The personal programme of every applicant shall require the approval of the Council of the University or its delegate. This is exercised as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment. Approval will normally be granted for study in accordance with the programme regulations. Students' progress to completion will be assessed under the current year of regulations unless a transition pathway for the student is defined. For general provisions affecting their programme, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.
26. Students who propose to change from one programme to another ought to contact the University to determine which of the courses they have passed may be credited to the new programme before they submit Admission Applications or Enrolment Applications. Students applying for loans and/or allowances should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.
27. Enrolment in a programme at Massey University requires:
  - (a) approval of admission to the University and to the qualification by the Council of the University (or its delegate) (this includes applicants not being of bad character, no misconduct or breach of discipline, and sufficient progress in study);
  - (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme are available; and
  - (c) enrolment in courses that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

### Withdrawal

28. Withdrawals may only be notified by students using the online enrolment facility accessible from the University website or, as an exception, by written notification of withdrawal received by the University. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. The date of withdrawal is deemed to be the date on which the notice of withdrawal is received by the University. All extramural students are required to return their study materials to the University.

29. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising part but not all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for the courses concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees paid for the courses concerned and no academic penalty shall apply. Students will not receive a refund of non-tuition fees paid, and are still required to pay non-tuition fees, but non-tuition fees may be reduced subject to the number of credits remaining in the student's programme.
30. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for all course(s) (measured from course start date), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and non-tuition fees paid and no academic penalty shall apply. A withdrawal fee is still payable and will be deducted from any refund.
31. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.
32. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.
33. Students who do not attend a course, where they have accepted an Offer of Enrolment and where they have received a Confirmation of Enrolment, will be liable to pay all fees prescribed by the University and are not entitled to any tuition fee refund for that course unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed and unless the University receives notice of withdrawal before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the course start and end dates).
34. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DC or academic failure in the same course may result in the University refusing to enrol that person in the course again. Refusal is notified to the student concerned in writing after first giving the Applicant an opportunity to be heard. Students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

### Fee Appeals

35. The University recognises that Exceptional Personal Circumstances may arise that make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the date by which students may withdraw from study with a refund, the University may, at its sole discretion, consider alternative arrangements.
36. Students are eligible to submit a Fee Appeal who have experienced exceptional personal circumstances, and have already withdrawn from the course(s) in question prior to the examination, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic Standing Hearings Committee. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the exceptional circumstances. Whether a refund or partial refund is granted is determined by the University following the Fee Appeal process.
37. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a course(s) from one period to another.

### Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment

38. Postgraduate students enrolled in theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses (other than for Doctoral degrees), may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following the enrolment period where the student paid tuition fees in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course, where one of the following conditions applies:
  - (a) exceptional personal circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course within the relevant enrolment period;
  - (b) a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within the relevant enrolment period is not possible. The part-time classification must be established at enrolment;
  - (c) the start date of the thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course has been approved to be different from the start date of the

first or only such course. This does not apply to thesis courses of 90 or 120 credits; or

- (d) unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the student.
39. Applications for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment with exceptional personal circumstances are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period in which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is payable at the time that the application is made. An application will only be approved where the Pro Vice-Chancellor is satisfied the student has been making satisfactory progress.

#### Enrolment of School Students

40. Students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school may in conjunction with their school be permitted to study concurrently at the University. All such enrolments must be approved by the secondary school involved. The following conditions apply:
- (a) Students who have met the requirements for matriculation may be admitted to a qualification and permitted to enrol in a course or courses in accordance with the Qualification Regulations.
- (b) Students who have not met the requirements for matriculation may be permitted to enrol in courses up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester, in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency Regulations.
- (c) Students allowed to enrol in courses under Regulation 40(b) must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification courses passed under this Regulation.

#### Enrolment of International Students

41. Massey University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice published by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Copies of the Code are available on request or from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority website at <http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/caring-for-international-students/>
42. International students must have appropriate and current insurances specified by the University from time to time in accordance with the Code while studying in New Zealand.
43. Prior to enrolment, international students must hold a valid visa which entitles them to study at Massey University.

#### Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

44. New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand are entitled to pay domestic fees provided they are enrolled:
- (a) in a course(s) leading to the award of a recognised qualification offered by a New Zealand Tertiary Education Organisation (TEO); and

(b) at a New Zealand campus of a New Zealand TEO.

45. New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Visa on arrival; it does not influence the person's status while outside New Zealand. For entitlement and fees payment purposes, the person's status remains as an international student.
46. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for applicants living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and courses may have an attendance or contact workshop requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.
- Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

#### International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

47. Restricted distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold an appropriate visa that permits study and will pay international student fees.
- Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education for citizens of the People's Republic of China requires special approval in order to ensure students are fully informed of issues related to degree recognition. Approval is granted by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or delegate) of the College responsible for the programme.

#### Maximum Student Workload

48. Subject to the student's Academic Standing:
- (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester. Students shall not enrol in more than 60 credits for Summer School. Students shall not enrol in more than 180 credits in an academic year;
- (b) Credits for double semester courses are assigned in equal parts per semester; and
- (c) Applicants shall not enrol in the same year for more than two distinct programmes of study for degrees and diplomas.

## Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

- An applicant who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, unless applicants are International students attending the University under a Study Abroad or Student Exchange agreement in which case a higher workload may be required.
- Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, applicants are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.
- Applicants for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Enrolment and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

#### Approval of Course

- The personal course of study of every applicant for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is exercised as part of the enrolment process.

#### Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

- A student who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the course credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the course as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

#### Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from Student Administration prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour will be made to meet the academic needs of students where this does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme.

## Conferment and Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremonies must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Auckland ceremonies, 1 March for the May ceremonies at Manawatū and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Manawatū. Applications should be submitted to the University on time; late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.
2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred 'in Council' at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.
3. The University may initiate the award of a qualification by issuing a notification to the student of the intent to award that qualification. The student has 30 days to respond to the notification of intent to award the qualification or they will be recommended for an award 'in Council' at the next opportunity.
4. Students who have met all the requirements for a qualification for which they have not enrolled may be awarded that qualification. The qualification must be approved for teaching in the year in which they apply to graduate.

## University Fee Regulations

### Fees Payment Regulations

1. Tuition fees and non-tuition fees are subject to annual adjustment by the University Council and the student agrees to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees as set each year. Tuition and non-tuition fees are calculated on an academic year basis not by enrolment period. Where a student's study spans two academic years, e.g. student enrolls for Semester Two and later enrolls for Semester One of the following academic year, the student will be liable for the tuition and non-tuition fees as set for each academic year.
2. All University fees are payable upon the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment and before the start of study, or earlier if required by the University and specified in an Offer of Enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their programme has received academic approval.
3. Unless otherwise advised in writing by the University, students must pay all University fees to the University directly and not to any recruitment agent or other party. For international transactions there may be a bank fee charged which is payable by the student.
4. Students who enrol at the same time for courses in more than one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of their Enrolment Application in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
5. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees (if any) for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application. When student loans are declined in full or in part students are still required to pay all fees.
6. Enrolment may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment in circumstances that:
  - (a) the fees due are to be paid from a student loan but if a student loan is not approved in full or in part then the student must pay the fees;
  - (b) the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority. When the University fees are not paid by the specified due date on behalf of the student, the student must pay all University fees; or
  - (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees before enrolment period start date.

It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
7. Application to add courses after the original Enrolment Application has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated or determined to be due. If the student has accepted an Offer of Enrolment and then wants to add courses or substitute courses, if the University agrees then a new Offer of Enrolment is generated and must be accepted and a Confirmation of Enrolment issued.
8. Students who withdraw from a particular course or all or part of their programme after the final withdrawal date for a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn course(s).
9. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. The University may, at the University's option, cancel the student's enrolment if any of the

University fees are not received. If cancellation occurs after the final withdrawal date for a refund then all University fees are payable.

10. Invoices will be issued on confirmation of enrolment and when changes are made to enrolment to all students. A Statement of Account will be available to all students which will present the current status of an account. When any fees are 60 days or more overdue the University may, at the University's option cancel the enrolment of the student or suspend the enrolment. Suspension means that students:
  - (a) no longer have access to certain University facilities;
  - (b) will not receive grades for courses;
  - (c) will not have access to their academic records; and
  - (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

Cancellation means the person concerned is no longer a student at Massey University and has no right to engage in any courses and no privileges afforded to students. Even when enrolment is cancelled or suspended, all fees owing to the University must be paid.

11. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw in the manner required from their course(s) before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates (see Enrolment Regulations). Students who withdraw from all of their study at Massey University within the time and in the manner required to obtain a tuition fees refund must pay a withdrawal fee. Commission paid by Massey University to agents for international students will also be deducted from any refund in respect of the courses withdrawn from. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions.

International students studying in New Zealand must have attained permanent residence in New Zealand or Australia before the course has started to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. Students must present evidence prior to the end of the relevant enrolment period for Semester One and Two enrolments, or prior to the close of business in December for those students enrolled in Summer School.

Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

Withdrawal by the University: if the University withdraws a student from a course after 10 percent of the study period, the student is eligible for a credit. If they have paid fees, they will be refunded.

12. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees and is not liable to the student or anyone else for exchange rate movement, conversion charges, bank fees, or fees paid to recruitment or immigration agents. This also includes charges incurred by students through Studylink.
13. Partial refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a partial refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, where practicable, partial refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid where the University is party to such an agreement.

When international students withdraw from their programme of study at Massey University, in the manner required, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed, and cannot provide evidence of a long term visa to remain in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made to a bank account in the student's home country, as nominated by the student. Where students withdraw from Massey University and enrol at another institution in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made directly to the relevant institution.

In the case of students who are deceased, partial refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

14. Where students are enrolled principally because of an agreement between Massey University and another entity the payment and refund of fees will be governed by that other agreement.

#### PhD Doctoral Students

15. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment pro-rated to the end of the academic year in which they are commencing (i.e. based on EFTS consumption), with fees invoiced each academic year for subsequent years. Fees for any period of suspension or extension will be calculated at the time of application for extension or suspension. Applications for suspension will receive a credit for the period of suspension in the next academic year.
- (b) Candidates will be charged in line with their EFTS consumption pro-rated for the calendar year. Full-time candidates will be charged for one EFT per full year. Part-time candidates will be charged at the applicable rate (currently 0.6666) each academic year.
- (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.
- (d) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 15(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

#### Postgraduate Students

16. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/courses for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).
- (b) Unless otherwise arranged at the time of the enrolment, when theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses are not submitted

by the end date of the course, the student must re-enrol for the next enrolment period and pay tuition fees.

- (c) In the case of a thesis course, a one-month extension may be granted without penalty.
- (d) If a student qualifies for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment, they will be re-enrolled but are not required to pay fees.
- (e) These regulations do not apply to Doctoral students.

#### Fee Grandparenting Regulations

17. Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for any group of students. Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Fee grandparenting will apply for the period set by Council.

#### Students' Association Fee Regulations

18. Students may elect to join a Student Association. Annual subscriptions, if any, can be paid directly to the Student Association at any time during the academic year (unless otherwise advised).

#### Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

- Resident students shall pay accommodation fees at the prescribed rates.
- Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid as scheduled.
- Any resident student whose accommodation fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence unless special arrangement has been made with the Accommodation Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to any outstanding accommodation fees, which will also jeopardise the receipt of University examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.
- Any resident student intending to withdraw from study will be required to withdraw from University accommodation. Application forms for release from University student accommodation are available from Accommodation Services.

#### Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for online: [www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)

#### Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet: <http://awards.massey.ac.nz/>

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

## 2018 GLOSSARY OF TERMS | KUPUTAKA

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully-developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

<b>Academic Board</b>	Established by Massey University Council and consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, certain members of staff and students of Massey University. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to programmes of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.
<b>Academic Standing</b>	A status which reflects a student's academic performance in the preceding period(s) of enrolment. Commencing with a neutral status, at the end of an academic period a student's academic status may remain unchanged, step up or step down in accordance with criteria specified in the Academic Progress Regulations. Academic Standing provides a transparent system allowing students to understand how their progress is viewed by the University. It enables and supports proactive, targeted academic performance-related interventions and recognition.
<b>Academic Unit</b>	A School, Institute or Department responsible for teaching a particular discipline or disciplines.
<b>Academic Year</b>	An academic year at Massey University comprises two semesters – Semester One and Semester Two – and a Summer School. Where a course spans Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for Semester One for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's programme of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. For the purposes of the Education Act 1989 (Sections 203, 217, 220 and 226A), academic year means the period of 12 months commencing 1 January.
<b>Admission</b>	The right to study at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history, age and the programme specified. "Enrolment" in a programme means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. Admission to the University and admission to a qualification are separate processes however they may be conducted concurrently.
<b>Admission Application</b>	The application to be admitted to the University and to a specific qualification.
<b>Admission with Equivalent Status</b>	Admission with Equivalent Status (AES) is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree, diploma, or certificate but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at entrance level is required by students who are under 20 years of age and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted "AES with graduate status" to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. "AES with graduate status" is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.
<b>Aegrotat Consideration</b>	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student, due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances is unable to attend a compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.
<b>Approved Health Professional</b>	Health professionals approved by Massey University include: Counsellors who are members of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors, Psychotherapists who are members of the New Zealand Association of Psychotherapists, Registered Dentists and Dental Specialists, Registered Medical Practitioners, Registered Nurses, Registered Midwives, Registered Physiotherapists, Registered Psychologists, Registered Specialist Medical Practitioners, Registered Social Workers or Social Workers who are members of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers, or are members of the overseas equivalent bodies to the preceding list, are registered and hold a current practicing certificate. Other health professionals may be approved by Massey University by its Academic Board or its delegates.

<b>Assessment</b>	The process of judging how effectively learning is occurring through a process of generating and collecting evidence of a student's attainment of knowledge and skills, and comparing that evidence against the assessment criteria.
<b>Assessment Criteria</b>	Statements that describe how student performance in relation to the stated learning outcomes will be recognised.
<b>Bachelor's Degree</b>	The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.
<b>Block Mode</b>	University study undertaken on campus (or at an off-campus location) via face-to-face delivery compressed over one or more specific periods during the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital resources.
<b>Calendar</b>	The official University publication that outlines the primary statutes, primary rules, primary regulations, and definitions of the University, along with information about the University. The University Calendar is printed annually, may be updated during the year by amendments published online and pertains to the stated academic year. For the current and archived Calendars refer to <a href="http://calendar.massey.ac.nz">calendar.massey.ac.nz</a> .
<b>Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment</b>	The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.
<b>Certificate</b>	Three different types exist: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Certificate: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 60 credits that provides tertiary level study in a specific or general area of study.</li> <li>2. Graduate Certificate: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that 45 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.</li> <li>3. Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.</li> </ol>
<b>Challenge Examination/Assessment</b>	An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a course that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.
<b>College</b>	Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Health; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.
<b>Combined Results Pass</b>	A pass that is granted for a "Part" or year cohort of courses within a qualification, where permitted under the Qualification Regulations. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next "Part".
<b>Composite Major</b>	Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of courses from two majors in the degree.
<b>Confirmation of Enrolment</b>	Confirmation provided to the student following receipt by the University of acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. For programmes that lead to qualifications on the Qualifications Framework, the Confirmation of Enrolment is issued following an Enrolment Application and satisfaction of conditions (if any). It shows the qualification(s) and course(s) for which the student is enrolled.
<b>Conjoint Degrees</b>	Allows candidates to qualify for approved conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two undergraduate degrees by passing a reduced number of credits in combinations as specified in the qualification regulations.

<b>Contact Workshop: In-Person</b>	A synchronous event, over one or several days' duration, in which distance students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, tests or similar. In-person contact workshops usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either a Massey University campus or an approved alternative venue. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory.
<b>Contact Workshop: Online</b>	A synchronous event, over one or several hours' duration, in which distance students meet online with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: webinars, simulations, virtual laboratory classes, tutorials, virtual field-trips or similar. Online contact workshops usually occur during semester at a specified time, and in some cases at regular scheduled times, using University-approved and supported tools. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory.
<b>Core Course</b>	A compulsory course that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.
<b>Corequisite</b>	A course that must be completed in the same semester as another course, unless the corequisite course has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent course.
<b>Course</b>	A module of work in a particular discipline that is identified by means of a unique code number and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practica, studios or via other learning experiences. If in distance mode delivery may be by correspondence or electronic means. The length of a course is generally one or two semesters or as otherwise specified by the start and end dates. In appropriate combinations courses fulfil programme of study requirements and thus contribute to qualifications. Each course carries its own credit value.
<b>Course Code</b>	Each Massey University course has a six-figure code to distinguish its discipline, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where "150" denotes Māori Studies, the "2" shows it is a 200-level course and the final two digits ("14") identify the course at that level.
<b>Course Coordinator</b>	An academic staff member responsible for the delivery of a course.
<b>Course Guide</b>	A study resource to provide enrolled students with sufficient detail regarding the requirements to pass the course successfully.
<b>Course Offering</b>	A course at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, by distance or by block mode.
<b>Course Outline/ Course Description</b>	A study resource available to all students to help them make good enrolment choices.
<b>Credits</b>	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every course has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that course can contribute.) The standard undergraduate course is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See "Effective Weekly Hours".)
<b>Critical Personal Circumstances</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unforeseen events beyond the student's control, which compromise ability to participate as normal in, or attend, or complete, learning experiences, assessment or examination activity.</li> <li>2. Circumstances which have a profound effect beyond the regular functioning of the specific student, i.e. a temporary impairment. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly, or to be able to put aside strong emotion, resulting in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on participation in academic activity.</li> </ol>
<b>Cross-credit</b>	The term "cross-credit" refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more courses to both qualifications.
<b>CUAP</b>	Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of Universities New Zealand and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications, new specialisations within existing qualifications, and significant changes to existing programmes.
<b>Current Year of Regulations</b>	The regulations as outlined in the current University Calendar. Each time students enrol or re-enrol at the University, they will be enrolled under the regulations as outlined in the Calendar as at the date of acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment as amended on the online version during the enrolment period.

<b>Degree</b>	A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets the requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. Bachelor's, Bachelor's Honours, Master's and Doctoral qualifications are all referred to as degrees.  Three different types exist: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Diploma: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience.</li> <li>2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that 75 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.</li> <li>3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.</li> </ol>
<b>Diploma</b>	
<b>Diplomate</b>	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.
<b>Discipline</b>	A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University.
<b>Dissertation</b>	A detailed examination of a specific topic, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature. Work leading to a dissertation typically includes minor data collection, validation and analysis, as well as writing an original document. Dissertations are typically 30–60 credits.
<b>Distance (Extramural) Mode</b>	University study undertaken off-campus delivered primarily online or via correspondence using digital and print resources. This mode may include some face-to-face delivery via one or more contact workshops during the enrolment period.
<b>Distinction</b>	An award recognising academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.  This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD); it requires the completion of a research thesis or creative work and exegesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClInPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.
<b>Doctoral Degree</b>	
<b>Doctoral Web Book</b>	A web publication outlining the guidelines and regulations pertaining to Doctoral study at Massey University. This publication supersedes the previous publication, Handbook for Doctoral Study – commonly referred to as the Doctoral Handbook.
<b>Doctoral Research Committee (DRC)</b>	The purpose of the Doctoral Research Committee is to provide effective engagement of the University's doctoral research community in academic decision-making. Its role and function is to oversee the administration of the University's doctoral degrees, and to maintain and promote the integrity and quality of these degrees.
<b>Effective Weekly Hours</b>	The value of a course in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, and study time) required to complete a course. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course. For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) single semester course, a commitment of about 10–12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected over the 15 week duration of the semester. (Normally, tuition takes place for 12-weeks and the study and examinations period cover the remaining three weeks. The average workload relates to the 15-week period.) For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) double semester course, a commitment of about 5–6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.
<b>EFTS</b>	Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the courses of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits.
<b>Elective Courses</b>	Non-compulsory courses chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective courses contribute to the qualification, but not to the specialisation(s).



<b>Endorsement</b>	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology or physics, offered through courses at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, graduate, postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
<b>Enrolment</b>	Having satisfied the requirements for admission following an Admission Application and having satisfied the requirements for enrolment following an Enrolment Application, the becoming or continuing to be a student of the University by the University receiving acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment and by the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment for a programme at the University. "Enrolment" also means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University.
<b>Enrolment Application</b>	The application to study one or more courses in a programme at Massey University. This application follows once an applicant has accepted an Offer of Place.
<b>Enrolment Period</b>	The period during which particular courses are offered, e.g. Semester One.
<b>Equivalence</b>	Equivalence, in relation to each offering of a course in a single Semester, is defined as the means by which equity and parity of the student learning experience and outcomes is achieved.
<b>Examination</b>	A type of assessment normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a course or thesis may determine. These questions are set to assess candidates' knowledge, skills and understandings. The results of the examination will form part of the final grade for the course.
<b>Exegesis</b>	A critical explanation accompanying a creative work that, together with other specified elements such as a presentation or exhibition, may comprise the requirements of a thesis.
<b>Exceptional Personal Circumstances</b>	"Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not already been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application or Fee Appeal.  (a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University, or in a course or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Academic Progress regulations apply, or when the University is at law permitted to cancel a student's enrolment; or  (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, or if the University is permitted at law to refuse to enrol a person, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or qualification(s) or at this University as the case may be.
<b>Exclusion</b>	
<b>Exemption</b>	A Personal Variation to Regulations permitting a student to replace a compulsory course with an alternative course. The attributes of the replacement course are defined at the time of granting the Personal Variation.
<b>EXMSS</b>	Massey Extramural Students' Society. (See Students' Associations.)
<b>External Examiner</b>	A highly-qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a post-graduate thesis/research project or final under-graduate assessment.
<b>Fee Appeal</b>	A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to Exceptional Personal Circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without financial penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.
<b>Field Trip</b>	A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.  Compulsory Learning Experiences, Assessments and Examinations are considered to be of a Fixed Time and Place when the date and the location are specified and the activity cannot easily or practicably be replicated. This may include activities such as invigilated examinations and compulsory field trips, but will not include assignments and coursework where a due date is specified, or assessment activities where there is an element of choice as to the assessment or combination of assessments completed.
<b>Fixed Time and Place</b>	

<b>Full-time Study</b>	The status that applies to students who are enrolled in 0.8 EFT of a full-time workload of 120 credits. This equates to enrolment in 105 credits or more in one academic year, with part-time study defined as enrolment in 90 credits or less. Other definitions apply in specific circumstances, e.g. for StudyLink purposes enrolment in 96 or more credits in one academic year, 48 or more credits in one semester, or 36 credits or more in Summer School, meets the criteria for full-time study.  Immigration New Zealand defines full-time as three courses per semester for the purposes of obtaining a student visa.  Specific programmes may prescribe a full-time course load of 120 credits per year or 60 credits per semester.
<b>Grade</b>	A code, often a letter, given to describe the level of achievement. The possible grades are – <b>Pass Grades</b> A+, A, A- First Class Pass B+, B, B- Second Class Pass C+, C, C- Pass AG Aegrotat Pass P Ungraded Pass <b>Fail Grades</b> D Fail E Low Fail F Ungraded Fail DC Did Not Complete (A DC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a course after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.) <b>Other Entries</b> WD Withdrew without academic penalty NF Not Finalised CT Continuing Enrolment The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.  Restricted Pass Awarded prior to 2017. A restricted pass "R" enables the course to be credited towards a qualification in which "R" passes are permitted but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.
<b>Graduand</b>	A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.
<b>Graduate</b>	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.
<b>Graduate Diploma</b>	See under "Diploma".
<b>Graduate Profile</b>	A statement of the intended capabilities of graduates from a particular qualification and/or specialisation. The profile includes descriptions of the generic and specific attributes that graduates are expected to possess including the body of knowledge attained.
<b>Group Project</b>	An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.
<b>HOD/HOI/HOS</b>	Head of Department/Institute/School, i.e. the academic units within the five Colleges.
<b>Honours</b>	An award for academic excellence in eligible degree qualifications, which include four classes: First Class; Second Class Division I; Second Class Division II; and Third Class.
<b>Honours Degree</b>	Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the Bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.
<b>Impaired Performance Consideration</b>	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity has been impaired due to illness, injury or Critical Personal Circumstances, and where such learning experience, assessment or examination activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.
<b>Internal Mode</b>	University study undertaken on-campus via face-to-face delivery, which are scheduled on a regular basis, normally weekly (and not less than fortnightly), throughout the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital and print resources.

<b>Invigilate</b>	To supervise candidates during an examination.
<b>Laboratory Class</b>	A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.
<b>Learning Experiences</b>	Academic activities which include but are not limited to, lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, studios, webinars, simulations, practicum, placements, internships, self-directed learning, etc. Successful completion of some learning experiences may be compulsory for mastery of the course and its learning outcomes.
<b>Learning Outcomes</b>	Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.
<b>Lecture</b>	An oral presentation of selected content of a course, usually delivered in a specific block of time.
<b>Level of Courses</b>	The level of a course indicates how advanced the content and learning outcomes of a course is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses in which 100-level courses are taught in the first year, 200-level courses build upon these in second year and 300-level courses may be studied once 200-level courses are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional courses to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate courses are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.
<b>Limitation on Enrolment</b>	A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given course, course offering or programme.
<b>Linked Courses (L)</b>	A pair of related courses, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked courses are marked in the Degree Schedules.
<b>Location</b>	The campus or other designation for the site of a course offering.
<b>Major</b>	A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
<b>Master's Degree</b>	A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal discipline area(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Master's degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond a Bachelor's degree or 120 credits beyond a Bachelor's Honours Degree, Postgraduate Diploma, or significant relevant professional experience. Master's degrees may comprise 180 credits where the Bachelor's degree is completed at a specified level of attainment. A Master's by coursework and thesis will include a thesis or creative work and exegesis, whereas a Master's by coursework will include a research report, creative or scholarly work, as a defining feature. A Master's by thesis will primarily comprise a thesis or creative work and exegesis.
<b>Matriculated</b>	The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 or its current or past equivalent.
<b>Mentor</b>	A person, usually a staff member or senior student, available to students to support their participation in the University.
<b>Merit</b>	An award recognising academic achievement in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
<b>Minor</b>	A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript but not on the graduation scroll.
<b>Mixed Delivery Mode Student</b>	A student who is enrolled in a programme of study which includes courses which are delivered by different modes.
<b>Mode</b>	Communicates the method of delivery that students are expected to engage with which may be internal, distance (extramural) or block.
<b>Moderation of Assessment</b>	The process of establishing comparability of standards between assessors or between assessments, to ensure the reliability and validity of marks and grades. Moderation occurs in relation to the assessment design before assessments are administered and in relation to the marks awarded after assessments are administered.

<b>MOST</b>	Massey On-line Survey Tool – the University's on-line survey tool for course and teacher evaluation.
<b>Non Tuition Fees</b>	Various fees that are payable in addition to the tuition fees and sundry fees for each course.
<b>Not Finalised (NF)</b>	A place-marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a course is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.
<b>Offer of Enrolment</b>	An Offer of Enrolment may be issued by the University in response to an Enrolment Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Enrolment, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, a contract is formed with the University. That contract may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University when that contract is unconditional.
<b>Offer of Place</b>	An Offer of Place may be issued by the University in response to an Admission Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Place, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, the candidate is admitted to the University to study the programme specified. The candidate is then invited to select courses and submit an Enrolment Application. The Offer of Place may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University.
<b>Online Enrolment</b>	Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously-enrolled students with the ability to submit Admission and Enrolment Applications and accept Offers of Place and Offers of Enrolment using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.
<b>Online Learning Category</b>	Communicates the online learning requirements associated with a course offering and provides information about the printing and supply of study resources. Information about the categories is communicated to students at enrolment and is available on the University website.
<b>PaCE</b>	An acronym for Massey University's centre for Professional and Continuing Education. PaCE offers quality-assured professional courses, including courses that prepare students for degree-level study, and English language programmes for students for whom English is a second or additional language.
<b>Part/Examination</b>	A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating courses as defined within the Qualification Regulations.
<b>PHOD/PHOI/PHOS/PPD</b>	Permission of Head of Department, Institute, School or Programme (qualification) Director.
<b>Points</b>	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every course had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's point value applied to all qualifications to which that course could contribute.) The standard undergraduate course was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate course became 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.
<b>Postgraduate Diploma</b>	See under "Diploma".
<b>Postgraduate Study</b>	Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, (Levels 8, 9 and 10 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) or a combination of these levels, normally for an Honours degree, Master's degree or Doctoral degree, a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.
<b>Practical Work Requirements</b>	Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work, specified in the requirements for a course that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is undertaken during University holidays.
<b>Practicum</b>	Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.
<b>Prerequisite</b>	A course that must be completed to a defined standard or waived before a student's enrolment in another course is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C-, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(B) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is B.
<b>Prescription</b>	A brief statement of the material taught in a course.
<b>Presentation</b>	A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.
<b>Programme Director</b>	Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification, including selected student-related matters and regulatory matters.

<b>Programme</b>	A programme of study or training leading to a qualification listed on the Qualification Framework. Where the context requires in the University regulations, rules and other documents, “programme” includes course, course of study or training, programme of study and qualification.
<b>Programme of study</b>	The group of courses for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period or the set of related courses that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.
<b>Pro-Vice Chancellor</b>	The executive manager and academic leader of a College.
<b>Qualification</b>	An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.
<b>Qualification Regulations</b>	The academic requirements for enrolment in courses, and completion of a qualification.
<b>Quality Assurance</b>	The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.
<b>Recognition of Prior Learning</b>	The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.
<b>Research Report</b>	A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.
<b>Restriction</b>	Some courses that are similar in content are restricted against each other. Students will not be permitted to enrol in both courses nor credit them both to a qualification.
<b>Rules</b>	Rules include Statutes and Regulations made under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989, and those University policies, procedures, guidelines and other documents that the University Registrar deems to be rules of the University.
<b>Schedule of Courses</b>	A listing of the courses prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions.
<b>Semester</b>	A prescribed period of the academic year during which a course is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 12 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.
<b>Seminar</b>	An oral presentation group discussion on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a course.
<b>Special Permission Course Application</b>	An application from a student to take a course that would not normally be permissible.
<b>Special Topic</b>	Special Topic courses allow students (or groups of students) to undertake a specifically tailored course of study in an area not available through existing course offerings, and include the following circumstances: anomalous situations; trialling a new course; ongoing exploration of different topics within a discipline; and taking advantage of opportunities as they arise, such as a visiting lecturer.
<b>Specialisation</b>	The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification.
<b>Stream</b>	Stream is Massey University’s online learning environment. Most courses are supported or enhanced by this environment, which may include features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital study resources and more. Students should be able to access Stream at least two weeks before the start of the enrolment period, including Summer School.
<b>Student</b>	For the purposes of the Regulations, an applicant becomes a student if the University receives acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment, although he or she will not be enrolled until the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment.
<b>Student Administration</b>	The staff group responsible for the organisation of many university student services; e.g., enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, distance assignment management and examinations.
<b>Student Allowance</b>	A payment for living expenses to some full-time students by StudyLink. Entitlement depends on factors including but not limited to a student’s age, income and, if applicable, parental income.

<b>Students’ Associations</b>	<p>ASA – Albany Students’ Association Inc.                      EXMSS – Extramural Students’ Society Inc.                      MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students’ Association                      Manawatahi – Massey University Māori Students’ Association Palmerston North                      MUSA – Massey University Students’ Association of Palmerston North Inc.                      MUSAF – Federation of Massey University Students’ Associations                      Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students’ Association</p>
<b>Student Contract</b>	The legally-binding contract entered into between the University and the student.
<b>Student Loan Scheme</b>	A Government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens and to qualifying Permanent Residents living in New Zealand to assist with study costs. Other eligibility criteria apply.
<b>Study Resources</b>	Teaching and Learning materials provided by the University to facilitate student learning, including, for example, the Course Description, Course Guide and other resources. Resources may be fully digital or in a printed format or a combination of both. Resources may also include physical things such as a model of pollen.
<b>Subject</b>	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology or physics offered through courses at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Master’s level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
<b>Subject Courses</b>	Courses within a qualification that are associated with a specialisation – endorsement, subject or major. While not necessarily compulsory, they count towards the specialisation.
<b>Summer School</b>	A period from November to February during which courses are offered by the University, which is shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School courses are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other courses are delivered over a shorter time span.
<b>Thesis</b>	A research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of 0.75 EFTS (90 credits) or more. A thesis may comprise a written document only or creative work and exegesis.
<b>Transfer of Credit</b>	Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
<b>Transitional Provisions</b>	Provisions applying to students affected by new regulations for a qualification coming into effect partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Qualification Regulations in the Calendar.
<b>Tuition Fees</b>	Fees that relate to a student’s programme (qualification or courses). Tuition fees include fees charged for courses and component fees such as field trips and materials.
<b>Tutorial</b>	Usually a period of instruction where small groups discuss the academic content of a course with a tutor.
<b>Undergraduate</b>	Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor’s degree.
<b>Waiver to Course Rules</b>	A Personal Variation permitting a student to enrol in a course without meeting the prerequisite, corequisite or other general requirement which would otherwise prevent approval into that course. A waiver does not contribute to the total credit needed for the completion of a qualification.



# PRESCRIPTIONS AND SCHEDULE OF COURSES | TŪTOHU KAUPAPA ME NGĀ WĀTAKA

Accountancy.....	430	Engineering.....	442, 443, 479, 527	Nanoscience.....	537
Adult Education.....	558	English.....	454	Natural Resource Management.....	498
Agribusiness.....	431, 540	English Language Studies.....	503	Natural Sciences.....	543
AgriCommerce.....	539	English Language Teaching.....	549	Nursing.....	485, 487
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management.....	431, 439	Environmental Science.....	441	Nutritional Science.....	468
Agricultural Engineering.....	454, 527	Equine.....	564	Occupational Health and Safety.....	546
Agriculture and Horticulture.....	434, 438, 439, 440	Ergonomics.....	446	Philosophy.....	452
Agriculture / Horticulture Plants.....	440, 488, 562, 563	Fashion Design.....	513	Photography.....	521
AgriScience.....	434, 439, 539, 563	Finance.....	432, 444, 445	Physical Education and Health.....	534, 535, 558
Agronomy.....	562, 563	Fine Arts.....	514	Physics.....	443, 444
Animal Science.....	435	Food Technology.....	457	Physiology.....	505
Applied Linguistics.....	557	French.....	542	Plant Biology.....	440
Art and Design Studies.....	507	Genetics.....	512, 543	Plant Health.....	563
Asian Studies.....	488	Geography.....	459	Politics.....	510
Aviation Studies.....	499	Gifted and Talented.....	551	Portuguese.....	568
Banking Management.....	445, 454	Graduate School of Education.....	498	Primary Teaching.....	559
Biochemistry.....	441	Health.....	462, 471, 486, 530, 531, 545, 546	Process and Environmental Technology.....	459, 560
Biology.....	484, 506, 512, 544	Health Sciences.....	516, 517, 534, 535	Process Engineering.....	560
Building and Construction.....	517	History.....	462	Production Technology.....	529, 564
Business.....	432, 433, 434	Horticulture (Production & Landscape).....	563	Property Studies.....	446
Business Law.....	433, 474, 475	Human Development.....	558	Psychology.....	489, 548, 549
Chemistry.....	442	Humanities and Social Sciences.....	529	Public Health.....	530, 531, 545
Chinese.....	540	Human Resource Management.....	431	Public Policy.....	434, 459
Classical Studies.....	511	Inclusive Education.....	544	Rehabilitation Studies.....	461, 462
College of Sciences courses.....	543, 544	Industrial Design.....	509	Resource and Environmental Planning.....	448
College of Sciences Courses.....	544, 569	Industrial Innovation.....	564	Retail.....	567
Communication and Journalism.....	519	Information Systems.....	476	Secondary Teaching.....	549, 550
Computer Aided Design.....	517	Information Technology.....	477	Sleep and Circadian Science.....	546
Computer Science.....	478, 479	Japanese.....	541	Social and Policy Studies in Education.....	498
Counselling and Guidance.....	546	Learning and Teaching.....	551	Social Anthropology.....	460
Creative Media Production.....	565	Linguistics.....	488	Social Policy.....	559
Decision Science.....	513	Literacy Education.....	549	Social Work.....	496
Defence and Strategic Studies.....	463	Logistics and Supply Chain Management.....	539, 540	Sociology.....	493
Development Studies.....	447	Management.....	432, 433, 434, 446, 470, 471, 475, 534, 535, 536	Soil Science.....	499
Dispute Resolution.....	472	Maori and Indigenous Business.....	568	Spanish.....	542
Early Childhood Education.....	551	Maori Education.....	555	Spatial Design.....	524
Early Years Teaching.....	556	Maori Medium Primary Teaching.....	553	Speech and Language Therapy.....	556
Earth Science.....	533	Maori Resource and Environmental Management.....	537	Sport and Exercise Science.....	534, 535, 536
Ecology.....	506, 507, 532	Maori Studies.....	466	Statistics.....	482, 544
Economics.....	432, 494	Marine Ecology.....	506	Teacher Education.....	545
Educational Administration and Leadership .....	549	Marketing.....	433, 475	Technology and Engineering.....	527
Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	548	Mathematics.....	480	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education.....	550
Education Research.....	552	Mathematics Education.....	558	Te Reo Maori.....	569
Education Studies.....	547	Mechatronics and Automation Engineering .....	562	Textile Design.....	524
Education Support.....	551	Media Studies.....	473	Veterinary Nursing.....	504
E-Learning.....	550	Medical Laboratory Science.....	512	Veterinary Science.....	436, 525
Electronics and Information Engineering.....	561	Midwifery.....	494	Visual and Material Culture.....	538
Emergency Services Management.....	447	Museum Studies.....	484	Visual Communication Design.....	522
		Music.....	450	Women's Studies.....	488
				Zoology.....	509, 532

# 110

## ACCOUNTANCY

**110.109** **15 credits**  
**Introductory Financial Accounting**

An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data.

**110.209** **15 credits**  
**Intermediate Financial Accounting**

A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.

**110.229** **15 credits**  
**Management Accounting**

A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.

**110.230** **15 credits**  
**Introductory Financial and Management Accounting**

The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.

**110.249** **15 credits**  
**Accounting Information Systems**

A study of systems for the measurement and reporting of information for internal and external decision-making, including the emerging technologies that lend support for this. The accountant's role in the formulation, design, implementation and management of these systems, including risk management and controls will also be addressed.

**110.279** **15 credits**  
**Auditing**

An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.

**110.289** **15 credits**  
**Taxation**

An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The course will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.

**110.303** **15 credits**  
**Integrative Accounting**

An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.

**110.309** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Financial Accounting**

A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.

**110.329** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Management Accounting**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.

**110.369** **15 credits**  
**Forensic Accounting**

A study of forensic accounting, fraud auditing and investigation.

**110.379** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Auditing**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

**110.380** **15 credits**  
**Estate and Tax Planning**

Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.

**110.389** **15 credits**

**Advanced Taxation**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.

**110.701** **15 credits**  
**Accounting Systems**

Accounting systems and the role of accountants in a systems environment.

**110.702** **15 credits**  
**Financial Accounting and Reporting**

A comprehensive study of financial reporting, including current New Zealand GAAP and recognition of revenue, assets and liabilities.

**110.703** **15 credits**  
**Management Accounting and Decision Making**

Cost and management accounting in the business environment.

**110.710** **30 credits**  
**Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting**

An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.

**110.711** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Accounting Theory**

This course is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.

**110.717** **30 credits**  
**Research Methods in Accounting**

This course explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the course, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.

**110.785** **30 credits**  
**International Taxation**

A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.

**110.792** **30 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**110.796** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**

**110.799** **30 credits**  
**Research Report**

**110.800** **120 credits**  
**MPhil Accounting**

**110.804** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting**

Theory and application of current financial reporting standards in contemporary business.

**110.805** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Strategic Management Accounting**

Strategic applications of cost and management accounting tools and techniques.

**110.806** **15 credits**  
**Auditing and Assurance**

The role of external auditing and assurance including the application of professional, ethical and technical requirements, and current auditing research issues.

**110.807** **15 credits**  
**Tax**

A comprehensive examination of key aspects of New Zealand's tax regime from a domestic and international perspective.

**110.894** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**110.895** **60 credits**  
**Professional Practice**  
 Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**110.897** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Accounting**

## 111

### AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

**111.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management**

## 112

### AGRIBUSINESS

**112.248** **15 credits**  
**Food and Agribusiness Value Chains**  
 The study of the flow of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on successful value chain management applied to food and agribusiness. The course utilizes field trips to study local value chains.

**112.301** **15 credits**  
**International Food and Agribusiness Strategies**  
 Application of a broad range of business concepts - economic, financial and marketing - to international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management and negotiation.

**112.302** **15 credits**  
**Food and Agribusiness Strategies**  
 Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness

**112.701** **30 credits**  
**Farm Management**  
 An introduction to land based production systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of farm/horticulture businesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This course is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in farm management and is relevant for those with farming experience.

**112.702** **15 credits**  
**International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies**  
 An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation.

**112.743** **15 credits**  
**Cooperative Governance and Management**  
 An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.

**112.747** **15 credits**  
**International Food and Agribusiness Strategies**  
 Contemporary New Zealand and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions in the context of agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.

**112.896** **60 credits**  
**Professional Practice**  
 Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**112.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Agribusiness**

## 114

### HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

**114.240** **15 credits**  
**Organisational Behaviour**  
 A theoretical and practical examination of the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and team dynamics, exploring issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision making, power and organisational change.

**114.241** **15 credits**  
**Principles of Human Resources Management**  
 An introduction to human resources management (HRM) theories and practices in national and international contexts.

**114.254** **15 credits**  
**Employment Relations**  
 An exploration of the theoretical frameworks used to analyse employment relations, including institutional processes and practices crucial to the workings of contemporary employment relations in New Zealand.

**114.330** **15 credits**  
**Equity and Diversity in the Workplace**  
 A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in Aotearoa/New Zealand and overseas.

**114.331** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations**  
 An exploration of contemporary Human Resource Management (HRM) and Employment Relations (ER) systems and issues in an international and comparative context. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutions, the role of the parties, and the influence of multinational companies and global supply chains.

**114.332** **15 credits**  
**Decent Work**  
 An exploration of the principles, practices and issues surrounding decent work in contemporary work organisations.

**114.396** **15 credits**  
**Strategic Human Resource Management**  
 An exploration of human resources management as a strategy to achieve organisational goals. Particular emphasis is given to organisations' responses to trends in both their internal and external environments.

**114.702** **30 credits**  
**Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations**  
 This course introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the course is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.

**114.709** **30 credits**  
**Managing the Employment Relationship**  
 A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.

**114.710 30 credits**
**Organisational Learning**

An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.

**114.722 30 credits**
**Advanced Organisational Behaviour**

This course is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The course is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.

**114.723 30 credits**
**Performance Management**

This course critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.

**114.728 30 credits**
**Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises**

An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.

**114.735 30 credits**
**Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy**

An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.

**114.761 30 credits**
**International Human Resource Management**

An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).

**114.762 30 credits**
**Career Management in an International Context**

An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.

**114.778 30 credits**
**Research Report Part 1**
**114.779 30 credits**
**Research Report Part 2**
**114.792 60 credits**
**Research Report (2P)**
**114.799 30 credits**
**Research Report**

Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

**114.891 45 credits**
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.892 45 credits**
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.893 90 credits**
**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.894 60 credits**
**Research Report**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**114.895 60 credits**
**Professional Practice**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the

outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**114.897 60 credits**
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.898 60 credits**
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.899 120 credits**
**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.900 120 credits**
**PhD Human Resource Management**

## 115

### MANAGEMENT

**115.013 15 credits**
**Foundation Management**

An introduction to the key principles and practices of management and the business environment with a particular focus on business in New Zealand.

### ECONOMICS

**115.014 15 credits**
**Foundation Economics**

An introduction to fundamental concepts in Economics.

### FINANCE

**115.015 15 credits**
**Foundation Financial Literacy**

An introduction to key financial literacy concepts and the application of those concepts to a wide variety of situations including the workplace and business environments.

### BUSINESS

**115.109 15 credits**
**Introduction to Business Data Analysis**

An introduction to internal and external organisational data, mechanisms to obtain, analyse and interpret that data, and performance indicators used to define and assess the operational and financial viability of a business.

**115.111 15 credits**
**Strategic Workplace Communication**

This course covers principles and techniques of strategic workplace communication.

**115.112 15 credits**
**Accounting for Business**

An introduction to how accounting information is used for planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance.

### ECONOMICS

**115.113 15 credits**
**Economics of Business**

The course examines the nature of the contemporary economic environment in which businesses operate, and considers how economics can aid in business decision-making.

### FINANCE

**115.114 15 credits**
**Finance Fundamentals**

This course introduces analytical techniques for evaluating personal and business investment and financing decisions, including coverage of the context and environment in which these decisions are made.

### MANAGEMENT

**115.115 15 credits**
**Management in Context**

This course provides students with a theoretical and practical understanding of management and organisations in the contemporary context.



**MARKETING**

**115.116 15 credits**  
**Introduction to Marketing**  
 The course provides an understanding of the core concepts and practices of marketing.

**BUSINESS LAW**

**115.211 15 credits**  
**Business Law**  
 The course will encompass an introduction to the key elements of the law within which business operates in New Zealand from a practical perspective.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.212 15 credits**  
**Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork**  
 This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of leadership and teamwork.

**BUSINESS**

**115.250 60 credits**  
**Practice to Innovation**  
 A work placement, developing innovation and entrepreneurship thinking, competencies and practice.

**115.277 15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.287 6 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.316 15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.319 15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.377 15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.387 6 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.388 30 credits**  
**Internship in Business**  
 Provides an individual practical experience in business, linking theory to practice. It consists of a period of supervised study and practical experience in an area related to individual disciplinary and professional interests.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.389 15 credits**  
**Business Internship**  
 This course provides an individual practical experience in business, linking theory to practice.

**BUSINESS**

**115.721 15 credits**  
**Business Law and Ethics**  
 A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.

**115.723 15 credits**  
**Accounting I**  
 A course designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. Students will be able to apply the models of accounting activities to a business context.

**115.724 15 credits**  
**Business Finance**  
 A course covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.

**115.725 15 credits**  
**Leadership and People**  
 A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.

**115.726 15 credits**  
**Marketing**  
 A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

**115.727 15 credits**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
 A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The course will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

**115.728 15 credits**  
**Contemporary Strategy**  
 The course examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.

**115.731 15 credits**  
**Change Management**  
 An in-depth study of the nature of change from an individual, group and organisational perspective.

**115.732 15 credits**  
**Operations and Logistics**  
 A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources.

**115.735 15 credits**  
**Applied Business Research**  
 This course provides students with an applied understanding of the role and techniques of business research.

**115.736 15 credits**  
**Business Development**  
 An applied course of study in Business Development focusing on the future direction of an organisation or one of its divisions.

**115.738 15 credits**  
**Corporate Governance Best Practice**  
 An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.

**115.739 15 credits**  
**Special Topic I**

**115.740 15 credits**  
**Special Topic II**

**115.743 15 credits**  
**Information, Technology and e-Commerce**  
 A study of the nature and role of information and communication technology, e-commerce and social media in business.

**115.745 15 credits**  
**Economics - Applied and International**  
 An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered.

**115.750 15 credits**  
**Investments and Risk**  
 The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.776 60 credits**  
**Advanced Leadership**  
 A comprehensive examination of established and emerging leadership concepts, principles, theories and philosophies, and a consideration of their impact at individual, team, and organisational levels.

**115.777** **60 credits**  
**Leadership Practice**  
 A study of the professional issues that impact on the practice of leadership. Utilising research from the field of positive psychology, each participant will identify leadership capabilities linked to self-awareness and personal growth, and assess alternative frameworks for the application of coaching and mentoring skills in an organisational setting to achieve outstanding performance.

**BUSINESS**

**115.778** **15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.779** **15 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.786** **30 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.790** **30 credits**  
**Special Topic**

**115.794** **30 credits**  
**Research Report Part 1**

**115.795** **30 credits**  
**Research Report Part 2**

**115.797** **15 credits**  
**Research Report Part 1**

**115.798** **15 credits**  
**Research Report Part 2**

**PUBLIC POLICY**

**115.801** **60 credits**  
**Applied Analytics Project**  
 Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

**BUSINESS**

**115.821** **30 credits**  
**Strategic Management and International Leadership**  
 This course uses cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions with a focus on business models and value creation. The course includes a mandatory international study tour.

**115.822** **30 credits**  
**Applied Research Project**  
 Independent supervised research project on a topic approved by the MBA Director, directed towards the improvement of business practice.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.877** **60 credits**  
**Leadership Practice Report**  
 A practical consideration of the organisation as a learning environment to enhance the students' capabilities, skills, competencies and employability through a real-world experience as part of their ongoing education.

**BUSINESS**

**115.890** **90 credits**  
**90 Cr Thesis**  
 Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.891** **45 credits**  
**Thesis Part 1**  
 Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.892** **45 credits**  
**Thesis Part 2**  
 Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.894** **30 credits**  
**Research Report Part 1**  
 Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.895** **30 credits**  
**Research Report Part 2**  
 Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.897** **60 credits**  
**Thesis Part 1**

**115.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis Part 2**

**115.901** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Research Seminar**  
 This course will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.

**115.902** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Studies in Business and Administration**  
 The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this course. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.

**115.903** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration**  
 This course links directly to the methodology course above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).

**115.910** **30 credits**  
**Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area**  
 A learning environment is provided in this course to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.

**115.999** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**

**117**

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE**

**117.006** **15 credits**  
**Animal Production and Health**  
 An overview of the sheep, dairy and beef cattle industries in New Zealand, and an introduction to the deer and intensive livestock industries. Topics covered include: principles of reproduction, genetics, nutrition, welfare and health of farmed livestock.

**117.106** **15 credits**  
**Animal Production**  
 Development of production outputs of farmed animals and meat production. Students study beef cattle production and either sheep production or dairy production. Topics covered in sheep production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, wool and the wool industry. Topics covered in dairy production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, principles of milk production, milk harvesting and quality.

**AGRISCIENCE**

**117.152** **15 credits**  
**Animals and Agriculture**  
 Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues regarding bio-security and animal welfare.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE****117.254 15 credits****Principles of Animal Science and Production**

The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.

**117.255 15 credits****Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare**

Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use.

**117.342 15 credits****Animal Nutrition**

The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.

**117.344 15 credits****Animal Growth and Meat Production**

Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.

**117.345 15 credits****Genetics for Livestock Improvement**

The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.

**117.347 15 credits****Reproductive and Lactational Physiology**

Structure and function of reproductive tracts, placenta and mammary gland. Sex/gender determination, endocrine control of oestrous cycles, fertilisation, pregnancy and mammogenesis. Fetal programming, birth and lactogenesis. Nutrient supply to gland and metabolic disease. Factors affecting milk yield and composition. Puberty, breeding seasons, fertility, fecundity and technological developments in reproduction. Practicals on analysis of reproductive data, anatomy, histology, and reproductive technologies.

**117.348 15 credits****Animal Metabolism**

A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.

**117.361 15 credits****Companion Animal Science**

This course is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal wellbeing and longevity.

**117.371 15 credits****Animal Production**

The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularized course requiring students to select three systems from: dairy cattle production, wool production, sheep production, pig and poultry production, beef cattle production and the working dog.

**117.381 15 credits****Solving Problems in Animal Production**

The critical evaluation of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems, focusing on the underlying science. A modularized course requiring students to select two systems from: dairy, beef, sheep, pigs and poultry.

**117.731 15 credits****Principles of Epidemiology**

Students will study the principles of epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, domestic animals and wildlife.

**117.732 15 credits****Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation**

Students will gain the skills necessary to design an analytical epidemiological study, describe epidemiological data, plus investigate and report on an outbreak of disease. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, domestic animals and wildlife.

**117.735 15 credits****Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation**

Students will learn to design and evaluate surveillance systems that incorporate data from one or more sectors, to meet various objectives such as identifying changes in disease patterns, applying surveillance within disease control programmes, and detecting emerging diseases. They will learn about information systems for storing disease surveillance data, and the analysis and interpretation of data generated through surveillance systems.

**117.736 15 credits****Management of Disease in Populations**

Students will learn how to combine a range of disease control methods into an integrated programme to control endemic and epidemic diseases, and how to evaluate the progress of a disease control programme. They will explore factors that influence health-related decision making processes in their country.

**117.737 15 credits****Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation**

Students will learn key aspects of developing disease control policy and strategies for influencing decision makers to adopt recommended policy. They will learn various approaches to economic analysis and how to apply these to evaluate disease control policy.

**117.761 15 credits****Ruminant Livestock Feeding**

An advanced course examining the aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake and animal performance; nutritive value of feeds.

**117.762 15 credits****Intensive Livestock Feeding**

The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.

**117.764 15 credits****Growth and Meat Science**

An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.

**117.765 15 credits****Genetics and Breeding**

An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding, physiological genetics and genomic selection.

**117.767 15 credits****Reproduction and Fertility**

An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.

**117.768 15 credits**

**Metabolism and Endocrinology**

An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.

**117.769 15 credits**

**Lactation and Milk Production**

An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.

**117.771 15 credits**

**Dairy Production**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.

**117.772 15 credits**

**Sheep Production**

An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.

**117.773 15 credits**

**Beef Cattle Production**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.

**117.774 15 credits**

**Pig Production**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.

**117.775 15 credits**

**Deer Production**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.

**117.776 15 credits**

**Poultry Production**

Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.

**117.783 15 credits**

**Advanced Studies in Animal Science**

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.784 30 credits**

**Advanced Studies in Animal Science**

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.785 15 credits**

**Advanced Studies in Animal Production**

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.786 30 credits**

**Advanced Studies in Animal Production**

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy

cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.799 30 credits**

**Research Report**

**117.831 45 credits**

**Research Report (One Health) 45 credit**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of the published literature and either critical evaluation of existing policy, or analysis of pre-existing data or a problem investigation.

**117.832 60 credits**

**Research Report (One Health) 60 credit**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of published literature and a study involving investigation of a specified problem and/or analysis of pre-existing data.

**117.871 45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.872 45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.875 90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.887 60 credits**

**Research Report**

**117.897 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.898 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.899 120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.900 120 credits**

**PhD Animal Science**

**118**

**VETERINARY SCIENCE**

**118.702 60 credits**

**Veterinary Medicine**

A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.

**118.715 30 credits**

**Epidemiologic Methods 1**

This course describes epidemiological methods used to investigate the magnitude of health problems, identify causal factors and evaluate interventions. Students will gain skills in study design, data analysis and critical evaluations. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.

**118.716 30 credits**

**Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1**

This course provides students with the basic skills necessary to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies (complete with missing data) and will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and model error.

**118.717 30 credits**

**Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2**

This course provides students with the skills necessary to undertake analysis of categorical and time-to-event data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during observational studies and as such students will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and statistical error.

<b>118.718</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>118.758</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Animal Health Management</b>		<b>Avian Medicine</b>	
This course covers topics related to animal production management, animal health service provision and animal health economics. The focus is on applying the principles of production monitoring, information management and decision-making processes at farm level in a practical way. A broader context is provided of the structure and operation of veterinary services, industry-level process control, and the importance of animal health economics.		The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.	
<b>118.724</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>118.759</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2</b>		<b>Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice</b>	
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology, cytology, and detailed study of selected cases.		The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.	
<b>118.726</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>118.761</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Veterinary Public Health</b>		<b>Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine</b>	
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.		The principles and practice of emergency medicine in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of conditions seen in emergency practice.	
<b>118.728</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>118.762</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Wildlife Health</b>		<b>Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians</b>	
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations.		The principles of dermatology in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of skin diseases.	
<b>118.731</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>118.763</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1</b>		<b>Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery</b>	
A course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine gross and histological examination of pathological material, and directed study of general pathology.		The principles and practice of orthopedic surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of orthopedic diseases.	
<b>118.751</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.764</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Canine and Feline Gastroenterology</b>		<b>Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery</b>	
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.		The principles and practice of soft tissue surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of soft tissue diseases.	
<b>118.752</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.771</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Canine and Feline Endocrinology</b>		<b>Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians</b>	
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.		An advanced course on ruminant nutrition and feeding practices for veterinarians. Principles of microbial digestion in the rumen, absorption and utilisation of nutrients. Practical nutrition for enhancement of animals' performance and health, including critical study of the evaluation of feeds, feed intakes and nutrient requirements. Practical assessments of animal and feed resources; ration formulation. Current developments in ruminant feeding technologies, including genetic modification of feeds and rumen flora.	
<b>118.753</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.772</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Canine and Feline Oncology</b>		<b>Calf Medicine, Health and Management</b>	
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.		An advanced course on specific aspects of calf rearing, health management and medicine for veterinarians. A critical study of the systems and environments utilised in calf rearing, nutrient and health requirements with respect to disease prevention, herd biosecurity, health, welfare and productivity.	
<b>118.754</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.775</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians</b>		<b>Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian</b>	
The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.		An advanced course on mastitis for production animal veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of mastitis causing agents and their treatment and control within the herd and at an individual level. It will address the epidemiology of disease, mastitis prevention, herd biosecurity, herd/animal health, welfare and productivity.	
<b>118.755</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.776</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice</b>		<b>Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians</b>	
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.		An advanced course on cattle lameness for veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of lameness diagnosis, treatment and control within the herd. It will address the epidemiology of disease, lameness prevention, herd biosecurity, welfare and productivity.	
<b>118.756</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.777</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Canine and Feline Neurology</b>		<b>Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility</b>	
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.		An advanced course on clinical reproduction for veterinarians. Comparative veterinary reproductive anatomy, physiology, and technology across a range of species. In-depth study of reproductive management in a nominated elective species. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on reproductive issues.	
<b>118.757</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>118.778</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians</b>		<b>Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians</b>	
The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.		An advanced course on applied aspects of equine lameness for veterinarians. Investigation and management of musculoskeletal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on equine lameness issues.	

<b>118.779</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging</b>	
The principles of diagnostic imaging in equine practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and ultrasonography. Interpretation of the results of imaging and integration with case management.	
<b>118.780</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Equine Gastroenterology</b>	
An advanced course on aspects of equine gastroenterology for veterinarians. Investigation, critical care and follow-up management of selected gastrointestinal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making in equine gastroenterology.	
<b>118.781</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice</b>	
A study of the marketing function in Veterinary business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.	
<b>118.782</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice</b>	
Accounting functions from a veterinary management perspective. (a) Wealth and its role in organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance; (d) compliance and external reporting (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.	
<b>118.783</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>People Management for Veterinary Practice</b>	
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including an overview of organisational structure and management theory, together with the issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.	
<b>118.784</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice</b>	
This course will provide an overview of the dispute resolution processes available for preventing and resolving difficulties within the environment of a veterinary practice.	
<b>118.785</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology</b>	
Students will study the principles of veterinary epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, companion animals and horses.	
<b>118.786</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied Veterinary Epidemiology</b>	
Students will gain the skills necessary to design an epidemiological study in a clinical setting and investigate an outbreak of disease. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals and horses.	
<b>118.791</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>118.792</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>118.793</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>118.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>118.811</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	
<b>118.815</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Epidemiologic Methods 2</b>	
This course extends the concepts covered in 118.715 Epidemiological Methods 1. The focus of the course is on identifying and quantitatively examining the effects of bias, confounding and interaction. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.	

<b>118.816</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1</b>	
This course provides students with advanced skills to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include linear mixed models, spatial techniques, time series and meta-analysis. Students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, aquatic species, companion animals, horses wildlife and plants.	
<b>118.817</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2</b>	
Students will gain advanced skills necessary to analyse data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include multivariable analysis of data with logistic, Poisson and time-to-event responses, and latent class analysis using the concept of Bayesian statistics. Students will work with real data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals, horses and plants.	
<b>118.819</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Biosecurity Methods</b>	
This is an advanced course with an emphasis on teaching practical skills. Participants will learn how to undertake quantitative risk assessments, design surveillance systems (including risk based systems) and evaluate the economic costs and benefits associated with various control options. Case studies will be drawn from plant, animal, and aquatic health problems and the control of invasive species.	
<b>118.851</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (MVM) (45 credit)</b>	
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	
<b>118.852</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (MVM) (60 credit)</b>	
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	
<b>118.853</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Profession Practice in Veterinary Science</b>	
A supervised placement in an approved setting of veterinary practice. Students will observe the work of experts in the selected area of veterinary practice, undertake some work under supervision, and gain experience in using the empirical literature to guide evidence-based decision making and writing reports in the discipline.	
<b>118.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>118.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>118.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>118.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Veterinary Science</b>	

## 119

### AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

<b>119.006</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foundation Farm and Industry Study</b>	
A foundation study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and fibre, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Primarily focused within the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.	
<b>119.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Farm Production Systems</b>	
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This course must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture	

**119.106 15 credits****Farm and Industry Study**

An introductory study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and wool, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Focused both within and beyond the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.

**119.116 15 credits****Farm Management**

An introduction to farm management principles and the application of techniques for planning, implementation, and control of, agricultural systems. A study of New Zealand farms as social, economic and business units. Decision-making about land, labour, and capital, in the context of farming uncertainty. Visits to farms provide case-studies for aspects of farm management

**119.150 0 credits****Practicum I**

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**119.153 15 credits****Chemistry and Physics**

A study of introductory chemistry and physics with associated demonstrations of their role in, or application to, life processes. Energy provides a common theme for this integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to course 119.154 Molecules to Ecology. Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to study applied biological science.

**119.154 15 credits****Molecules to Ecology**

An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.

**119.170 15 credits****Maori Value Systems in Science**

An introduction to the value systems of Maori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Maori and science will also be discussed.

**AGRISCIENCE****119.180 15 credits****Introduction to Agribusiness**

An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.

**119.231 15 credits****Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure**

Overview of agricultural and horticultural properties detailing the structures, electricity supply, water systems, site layout and wastewater management.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.250 0 credits****Practicum II**

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.

**119.258 15 credits****Agricultural Systems**

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.

**AGRISCIENCE****119.281 15 credits****Decision Tools for Primary Industries**

Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.290 15 credits****National Expedition: Agriculture and Environment**

A study tour examining the interactions between agriculture, horticulture and environment through a series of field visits to selected agriculture, horticulture and environment systems in New Zealand. The course uses a case study and portfolio approach to develop reflective, critical, and analytical thinking on key primary industries, the New Zealand environment, and the associated interactions.

**119.292 15 credits****Special Topic****AGRISCIENCE****119.358 15 credits****Agricultural Production Systems**

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.373 15 credits****Integrative Studies**

An integrative course designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.

**AGRISCIENCE****119.381 15 credits****Decision-Making in Primary Industry**

A practical approach to strategy and finance in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of strategy, business analysis, financial management and farm borrowing and lending.

**AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT****119.382 15 credits****Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry**

An in-depth study of opportunities for agricultural/horticultural investments. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of risk management, alternative pathways to ownership and on-farm investment analysis. A selection of topics in legislation affecting agricultural and horticultural businesses.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.392 15 credits****Special Topic****119.710 30 credits****Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems**

An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.

**119.711 15 credits****Nutrient Management in Arable Systems**

An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.

**119.720** **Applied Agriculture Research Methods** **15 credits**  
Preparation for applied research in the primary industries. Problem or opportunity identification; collection and analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data; ethical considerations. Project management and communication.

**119.728** **Research Practice** **15 credits**  
Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.

**119.729** **Research Methods** **15 credits**  
Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The course includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.

**119.731** **Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy** **15 credits**  
This course focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.

**119.752** **Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management** **15 credits**  
Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management at the strategic, tactical and operational levels; development of business plans; financial management and the application of whole farm planning techniques.

**119.791** **Special Topic** **15 credits**

**119.792** **Special Topic** **15 credits**

**119.797** **Special Topic** **30 credits**

**AGRICULTURE / HORTICULTURE PLANTS**

**119.820** **Applied Agriculture Research Report** **60 credits**  
Candidates will undertake an applied research project within the subject area in which the Master of Agriculture is being completed. A project report must be submitted to and approved by the candidate's supervisor.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE**

**119.885** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.886** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.887** **Research Report** **60 credits**

**119.888** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.889** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.890** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.891** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.900** **PhD Agriculture and Horticulture** **120 credits**

**120**

**PLANT BIOLOGY**

**120.101** **Biology of Plants** **15 credits**  
An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.

**120.217** **Plant, Cell and Environment** **15 credits**  
A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and UV radiation will be covered.

**120.218** **The Flora of New Zealand** **15 credits**  
The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This course considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.

**120.219** **Plants and People** **15 credits**  
Plants as sources of food and beverage, medicine, fibres and dyes, with emphasis on their origin, domestication and the role of plant breeding to improve plants for human use. The physiological effects of active plant compounds on the body. The cultural and geographic origins of commercially important plants.

**120.302** **Plant Development** **15 credits**  
Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This course provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant development is also covered.

**120.303** **Plant Biodiversity** **15 credits**  
This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.

**120.304** **Plant Biotechnology** **15 credits**  
An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This course links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues

**120.713** **Advanced Topics in Plant Biology** **30 credits**  
The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.



<b>120.714</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Botanical Evolution</b>	
This course discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, and the evolutionary response of plants to environmental change.	
<b>120.715</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics</b>	
The course covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.	
<b>120.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>120.870</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>120.871</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>120.872</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>120.875</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>120.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>120.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>120.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>120.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Plant Biology</b>	

**121**

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

<b>121.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>New Zealand Environments</b>	
An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people.	
<b>121.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Issues</b>	
A consideration of major environmental issues that affect, or may affect natural and built ecosystems into the future. Topics include climate change mitigation and adaptation, the 'Ozone Hole', land degradation and soil contamination, increasing water scarcity and pollution, loss of biodiversity and fisheries, sustainability of production and consumption systems, and the sustainability and liveability of major urban centres.	
<b>121.211</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>New Zealand Environmental Issues</b>	
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.	
<b>121.212</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Science Field Work I</b>	
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	
<b>121.310</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Solutions</b>	
A consideration of technology and innovation that can be used to measure, manage and mitigate environmental risks to soil and water. Theory and practical exercises based on New Zealand case studies equip students with numerical skills necessary to monitor and evaluate environmental quality. A student-led project allows in-depth study of a New Zealand environmental issue of particular relevance to community.	

<b>121.311</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Global Environmental Issues</b>	
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.	
<b>121.312</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Science Field Work II</b>	
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	
<b>121.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied River Management</b>	
The course covers the principles and methodology of river resource management. It integrates ecology, hydrology, geomorphology and water quality to understand how river ecosystems function and how they may be managed to maximise societal and environmental benefit.	

**122**

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

<b>122.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Biochemistry of Cells</b>	
A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a practical laboratory programme.	
<b>122.222</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Biochemistry for Technology</b>	
A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a laboratory programme focused on proteins and enzymes and their uses in diagnosing disease.	
<b>122.231</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Genes and Gene Expression</b>	
Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.	
<b>122.232</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Protein Biochemistry</b>	
Protein biosynthesis, structure and function. Topics will include protein translation, folding, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalysis and control, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing the appropriate skills to investigate proteins.	
<b>122.233</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Metabolic Biochemistry</b>	
Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.	
<b>122.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Gene Regulation</b>	
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing, the role of non-coding RNA in gene expression and cytoplasmic control mechanisms.	
<b>122.322</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Protein Structure and Function</b>	
The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and kinetics, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course	

in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the course.

**122.382** **15 credits**

### Clinical Biochemistry

The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry.

**122.703** **30 credits**

### Gene Expression

Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.

**122.704** **30 credits**

### Molecular Cell Biology

Advanced studies of selected topics in biochemistry and cell biology

**122.713** **15 credits**

### Advanced Topics in Biochemistry

The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.

**122.798** **30 credits**

### Research Report

**122.870** **60 credits**

### Research Report

**122.871** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.872** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**122.875** **90 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.897** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.898** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Biochemistry

## 123

### CHEMISTRY

**123.101** **15 credits**

### Chemistry and Living Systems

This course takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.

**123.102** **15 credits**

### Chemistry and the Material World

This course discusses the central role of energy dispersal in determining spontaneous physical and chemical changes. Fundamental bonding theories will be used to rationalize molecular structures. Transition metal chemistry will be used to illustrate these concepts. The importance of intermolecular forces, atomic structure and properties of elements is emphasised, and modern methods and applications are introduced.

**123.103** **15 credits**

### Introductory Chemistry

An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry, including atoms and molecules, the periodic table, chemical reactions, and chemical energetics, are taught with contextual references to everyday life.

### ENGINEERING

**123.171** **15 credits**

### Chemistry for Biological Systems 1

The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pin all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends NCEA Level 3 chemistry to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds. This is a required course for all Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering major and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored extension workshops apply chemical fundamentals to problems in a suitable context.

**123.172** **15 credits**

### Chemistry for Biological Systems 2

This course introduces the Chemistry of biological and engineering materials that applies to all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends 123171 Chemistry with a particular focus on the properties and reactions of engineering and biological materials. Specifically principles of thermodynamics, properties of matter and application to electrochemical processes and biochemical transformations at a molecular level are introduced.

### CHEMISTRY

**123.201** **15 credits**

### Chemical Energetics

This course introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface processes, will be considered.

**123.202** **15 credits**

### Organic and Biological Chemistry

Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.

**123.203** **15 credits**

### Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling

Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and main group chemistry. An introduction to symmetry, molecular orbital theory, and computational chemistry.

**123.204** **15 credits**

### Chemical and Biochemical Analysis

A course that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.

**123.206** **15 credits**

### Environmental and Analytical Chemistry

A course that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the qualitative and quantitative analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. An introduction to geochemistry and the chemistry of the atmosphere.

**123.210** **15 credits**

### Organic Chemistry Perspectives

Aspects of organic chemistry relevant to important biological, pharmaceutical, environmental and nutrition molecules including organic reactions, reaction mechanisms, computational organic chemistry and reaction outcomes, determination of structure using analytical techniques. A course of practical work to complement the lecture material.

**123.271** **15 credits**

### Molecules to Materials

The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pins all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends the chemistry introduced at 100-level to facilitate a fundamental understanding of aqueous solutions, organic, inorganic and polymer chemistry relevant to food and engineering materials, and soft materials such as gels and colloids.

**123.310** **15 credits**

### Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry

Computational aspects related to organic chemistry. Structure, reactivity, synthesis, retrosynthesis, structure determination by analytical methods. Mechanism of organic reactions and chemistry of heterocyclic and main group elements. An emphasis on the application of organic reactions

to engineer molecules of interest in the chemical, biochemical and pharmaceutical fields. Lectures are complemented by an intensive laboratory experience.

**123.311 15 credits**

### Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of advanced chromatography and radiative methods and techniques, as applied to analytical chemistry. Intermolecular interactions and applications to physical and chemical properties of fluids (gases, liquids and supercritical fluids), non-electrolyte solutions and solutions of electrolytes. Principles of heterogeneously catalysed reactions and their applications to industrial processes. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.312 15 credits**

### Advanced Organic Chemistry

Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilizing them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterization by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.

**123.313 15 credits**

### Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.326 15 credits**

### Advanced Chemical Biology

The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.

**123.331 15 credits**

### Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry

The application of quantum theory to molecular and atomic structure and spectroscopy. The use of symmetry in chemistry. Statistical and dynamical theories describing molecular behaviour and reactivity. The systematic application of computational chemistry methodology to chemical systems. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.332 30 credits**

### Advanced Topics in Chemistry

A project in an area of chemistry aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in chemistry. A selection of modules (4 maximum) covering areas of Inorganic, Physical, Environmental, Analytical and Organic chemistry.

**123.711 30 credits**

### Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience

Four compulsory modules covering research project development and computational methods in science; two modules selected from: statistical methods for data acquisition/handling, BioNMR, single molecule techniques and polymer physics and/or a relevant topic to be negotiated.

**123.712 30 credits**

### Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry

A selection of modules covering topics in structural diffraction methods, structural methods in biochemistry, supramolecular chemistry and self-assembly, anion receptor chemistry, sustainable chemistry, statistical mechanics, surface analysis, spin transition/activation of small molecules in chemistry and biochemistry, and or a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.713 30 credits**

### Advanced Chemical Synthesis

A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in advanced synthetic chemistry, peptides for biological applications, drug design and delivery, modified nucleic acids as probes in life sciences, activation of small molecules in chemistry and biological chemistry AND/OR a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.798 30 credits**

### Research Report

**123.870 60 credits**

### Research Report

**123.871 45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.872 45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.875 90 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.897 60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.898 60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**123.899 120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.900 120 credits**

### PhD Chemistry

## 124

### PHYSICS

**124.100 15 credits**

#### Introductory Physics

Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.

**124.102 15 credits**

#### Physics I(b)

Advanced Mechanics, Simple Harmonic Motion, Thermodynamics, Waves, Interference and Diffraction, Magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. A laboratory course based on the above.

**124.111 15 credits**

#### Physics for Life Sciences

Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy - its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.

**124.129 15 credits**

#### Astronomy

Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This course introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment

### ENGINEERING

**124.171 15 credits**

#### Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on linear mechanics, thermophysics and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

**124.172 15 credits**

#### Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 and 124.171 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on advanced mechanics, thermodynamics, simple harmonic motion, magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and practical laboratory sessions study physical problems in a suitable context.

**PHYSICS****124.226** **15 credits****Quantum and Statistical Physics**

Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.229** **15 credits****Special Relativity and Cosmology**

The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.230** **15 credits****Biophysics**

The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.

**124.233** **15 credits****Classical Mechanics and Waves**

Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above

**124.261** **15 credits****Nonlinear Physics and Chaos**

Nonlinear processes in mechanics, fluid dynamics, population and reaction dynamics, analytical mechanics, iterated maps, fractals, differential equations, phase space, bifurcation, strange attractors, numerical methods appropriate to the above topics.

**124.316** **15 credits****Advanced Experimental Physics**

A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.

**124.325** **15 credits****Advanced Quantum Physics**

Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.

**124.327** **15 credits****Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics**

Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.

**124.332** **15 credits****Classical Fields**

A course in classical electromagnetism and the mathematics required for the development of the theory. Vector calculus and integral theorems. Maxwell's equations in integral and differential forms. Wave equations and solutions. Waveguides and antennas. Curvilinear co-ordinates. Tensors.

**124.350** **15 credits****Computational Physics**

A brief introduction to GNU/Linux. Popular techniques of computational physics including numerical integration, optimisation and Monte Carlo methods in the context of classic physical systems such as oscillators, spin models and the Schroedinger equation. The adaptation of these algorithms to parallel computers.

**124.712** **15 credits****Condensed Matter Physics**

Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.

**124.721** **15 credits****Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory**

Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.

**124.722** **15 credits****Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory**

Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.

**124.761** **15 credits****Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes**

Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.

**124.762** **15 credits****Chemical Physics**

Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.

**124.798** **30 credits****Research Report****124.870** **60 credits****Research Report****124.871** **45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.872** **45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.875** **90 credits****Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.897** **60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.898** **60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.899** **120 credits****Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.900** **120 credits****PhD Physics****125****FINANCE****125.111** **15 credits****Financial Capability and Consumer Protection**

This course introduces students to key concepts of financial capability, helping individuals to understand how best to manage and protect their financial resources during various life stages and their rights in relation to this.

**125.211** **15 credits****The Financial Planning Process**

This course is the introductory course for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The course examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.

**125.220** **15 credits****Financial Institutions and Markets**

An overview of the operation of institutions, products and markets which make up the financial system and discusses the role of governments, both domestically and internationally, in the management of our financial system.

**125.230** **15 credits****Business Finance**

The course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.

**125.240** **15 credits****Fundamentals of Investment**

This course introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity

and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.

#### **125.241 15 credits**

##### **Introduction to Investments**

A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation.

#### **125.250 15 credits**

##### **Financial Modelling**

An examination of the principles of sound financial decision-making with the use of spreadsheets for analysis. Students will use various applications to perform quantitative analysis, assessing risk and return, and asset valuations.

#### **125.310 15 credits**

##### **Financial Advice Implementation**

This course deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The course also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.

#### **125.312 15 credits**

##### **Applied Personal Financial Management**

An examination of the issues and potential solutions pertaining to individual personal financial management decisions.

#### **125.320 15 credits**

##### **International Finance**

This course provides an overview of the theories and institutional environment of international finance. Students will gain insight into exchange rate determinations and instruments available for managing financial risk in a globalised economy.

#### **125.330 15 credits**

##### **Advanced Business Finance**

This capstone course is a study of finance theory in practice, designed to facilitate effective corporate financial decision making.

#### **125.340 15 credits**

##### **Investment Analysis**

The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making.

#### **125.342 15 credits**

##### **Investment Planning**

The application of investment valuation techniques and the evaluation of portfolio construction, encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.

#### **125.350 15 credits**

##### **Financial Risk Management**

This course provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.

#### **125.351 15 credits**

##### **Personal Risk Management**

This course provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The course also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.

#### **125.356 15 credits**

##### **Business Insurance**

This course introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The course also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.

#### **125.357 15 credits**

##### **Advanced Issues in Insurance**

This course deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.

#### **125.364 15 credits**

##### **Bank Financial Management**

An application of finance and economic theory to the financial management and operation of banks in New Zealand and internationally, from a risk and regulation perspective. Attention is also given to the fragility of modern banking and its impact on systemic risk.

### **BANKING MANAGEMENT**

#### **125.365 15 credits**

##### **Retail Banking**

A critical analysis of the main elements required for a successful retail banking operation.

### **FINANCE**

#### **125.700 30 credits**

##### **Managerial Finance**

A study of the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial decision making.

#### **125.701 15 credits**

##### **Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance**

A study of statistical and econometric techniques allowing students to carry out appropriate empirical research in the areas of accounting and finance.

#### **125.702 15 credits**

##### **Financial Management**

An introduction into the theory and practice of financial management decision making. Students develop and apply financial management techniques to solve business problems.

#### **125.732 30 credits**

##### **Advanced Corporate Finance**

Advanced Corporate Finance is a course with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.

#### **125.740 30 credits**

##### **Advanced Investment Analysis**

This course provides a comprehensive coverage of advanced theory and practice regarding investments and portfolio management.

#### **125.780 30 credits**

##### **Advanced International Finance**

This course covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.

#### **125.781 30 credits**

##### **Advanced Financial Risk Management**

This course considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and/or increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced financial risk management from both theoretical and empirical perspectives.

#### **125.785 30 credits**

##### **Research Methods in Economics and Finance**

This course provides a broad econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in economic and financial contexts.

#### **125.791 15 credits**

##### **Research Report Part 1**

#### **125.792 15 credits**

##### **Research Report Part 2**

#### **125.799 30 credits**

##### **Research Report**

#### **125.803 15 credits**

##### **Corporate Finance**

A study of the financial management theory and practice surrounding key decisions within a corporate setting. Students examine how financial decisions impact on firm value.

**125.804** **15 credits**

### Financial Asset Management

A study of the theory and practice of financial asset management from the valuation of financial assets to the construction of financial asset portfolios through optimization processes.

**125.805** **15 credits**

### International Finance

A study of financial management from the international perspective with emphasis on the evolution of the current international financial structure, foreign exchange markets, and international funding and investment.

**125.806** **15 credits**

### Financial Risk Management

A study of the theory, practice and recent developments in financial risk management from the perspective of the firm and the domestic and global financial systems.

**125.850** **30 credits**

### Research Report Part 1

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.851** **30 credits**

### Research Report Part 2

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.892** **60 credits**

### Research Report

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.895** **60 credits**

### Professional Practice

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**125.897** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.898** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Finance

## 127

### PROPERTY STUDIES

**127.241** **15 credits**

#### Property Market Principles

A broad based introduction to property examined from both a New Zealand and international perspective. This course incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of the property market.

**127.242** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Property Valuation

An introduction to the principles and methods of property valuation.

**127.245** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Property Finance and Investment

Introduction to property investment analysis, the role of property finance and the evaluation of property financing decisions.

**127.255** **15 credits**

#### Rural Valuation I

An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The course has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

**127.341** **15 credits**

### Property Management and Development

The application of analytical techniques to, and the appraisal of, the management and development of commercial real estate resources.

**127.342** **15 credits**

### Applied Property Finance and Investment

This capstone course is an applied study of property finance and investment analysis which includes portfolio theory in relation to property.

**127.343** **15 credits**

### Applied Property Valuation

The application of valuation theory in relation to commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved, valuation practices.

**127.356** **15 credits**

### Rural Valuation

The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Maori Land. The dispute resolution process. The course has a practical orientation and includes a field test.

**127.378** **15 credits**

### Property Economics

A study of location theory, land use and their dynamics in the development of cities, using analysis of property space and asset markets.

**127.700** **30 credits**

### Property Studies

A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This course is designed for students with no prior formal courses in valuation and property management.)

## 128

### ERGONOMICS

**128.200** **15 credits**

#### Healthy Workplace Design

An ergonomics (human factors) approach to designing healthy workplaces by improving well-being, preventing ill-health and enhancing work system performance, using the World Health Organisations' framework model, with a practical focus on analysis of musculoskeletal discomfort, pain and injury, computer workstation design and selected industries.

### MANAGEMENT

**128.300** **15 credits**

#### Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design

An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) - an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments.

### ERGONOMICS

**128.702** **15 credits**

#### Work Capacity and Performance

Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance.

**128.705** **30 credits**

#### Ergonomics Analysis

Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice.

**128.706** **30 credits**

#### Micro/Macro Ergonomics

Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.

<b>128.707</b> <b>People, Technology and Design</b> Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>128.709</b> <b>Special Topic</b> Study in any approved ergonomics application areas.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>128.801</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>128.803</b> <b>Ergonomics Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>128.804</b> <b>Ergonomics Professional Practice</b> Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>128.805</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>128.806</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>128.900</b> <b>PhD Ergonomics</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 130

### EMERGENCY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

<b>130.202</b> <b>Introduction to Emergency Management</b> An introduction to principles, theory and practices of emergency management.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>130.203</b> <b>Disaster Risk Management</b> A study of the principles and practice of disaster risk management including disaster risk identification and assessment processes, and the use of risk information in decision-making and communication.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>130.301</b> <b>Incident Command Systems</b> This course introduces the systems used to manage emergencies, including the New Zealand Coordinated Incident Management System and other international variations. Consideration will be given to operational management concepts and tactics for effective incident response.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>130.701</b> <b>Natural Hazards</b> A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.702</b> <b>Coping with Disasters</b> Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.705</b> <b>Emergency Management</b> An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.706</b> <b>Emergency Management in Practice</b> This course studies the practical application of current emergency management theory. The emphasis is on examining a specific topic area, analysing current trends and discussing practices that will enhance	<b>30 credits</b>

reduction, readiness, response and recovery efforts in managing disasters and emergencies.

<b>130.707</b> <b>Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management</b> Analytical inquiry into the impact of a professional practice in an area of emergency management. Provides an opportunity for students to engage in inquiry skills and a critical dialogue to articulate effective and efficient professional practice in their work environment.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.799</b> <b>Research Report in Emergency Management</b> A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the course coordinator.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.800</b> <b>Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 1</b> This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.801</b> <b>Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management</b> This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>130.802</b> <b>Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2: Case Studies</b> A further exploration of the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including a deep examination of key case studies of advanced leadership and critical reflection on leadership practices.	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>130.816</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>130.817</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>130.881</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>130.882</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>130.883</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>130.899</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>130.900</b> <b>PhD Emergency Management</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 131

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

<b>131.121</b> <b>Rich World, Poor World</b> This course introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from differing parts of the world. Key themes include debt, famine, and refugees.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>131.221</b> <b>Global Development Issues</b> This interdisciplinary course investigates contemporary global development. This course will explain different approaches to development and will explore a choice of topical themes that highlight problems and some of the strategies involved in addressing global concerns.	<b>15 credits</b>

<b>131.321</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Strategies for Sustainable Development</b>	
A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.	
<b>131.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Development and Underdevelopment</b>	
An interdisciplinary course that explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of international development. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.	
<b>131.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Development Management</b>	
An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.	
<b>131.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Gender and Development</b>	
An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health.	
<b>131.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Sustainable Development</b>	
This course will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The course aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.	
<b>131.706</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Globalisation and Development</b>	
An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.	
<b>131.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Development Research Design</b>	
An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies.	
<b>131.708</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Development Practicum</b>	
Advanced study in development practice, involving 260 hours of professional work in an approved development agency. As an integral part of the course, students will reflect on how this work can be understood in relation to current literature on development theory and practice.	
<b>131.798</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>131.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
<b>131.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>131.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>131.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report International Development (60)</b>	
A supervised scholarly research report in International Development.	
<b>131.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>131.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Development Studies</b>	

## 132

## RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

<b>132.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Professional Planning</b>	
This course is an introduction to professional planning, and provides a foundation to the development of a contemporary professional identity. It introduces students to the key ideas and individuals involved in the evolution of the rationale and origins of planning. The course is taught through reference to planning as conceived and practiced in New Zealand and internationally.	
<b>132.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Planning Analytics</b>	
This course introduces the information and techniques for analytical practice in professional planning.	
<b>132.111</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning and the Environment</b>	
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.	
<b>132.112</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning for Sustainable Development</b>	
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.	
<b>132.212</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Professional Practice I</b>	
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.	
<b>132.213</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Policy Analysis and Evaluation</b>	
This course examines the theory and principles of policy analysis and evaluation in the context of planning and develops skills in fundamental qualitative and quantitative methods.	
<b>132.217</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities</b>	
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.	
<b>132.218</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Building Collaborative Communities</b>	
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.	
<b>132.221</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning Studies</b>	
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment, including an introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act 1991 and its administration.	
<b>132.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Tuhono Taiao: Maori and Planning</b>	
In this course, students will examine the interface between Maori and Resource and Environmental Planning. There is a particular emphasis on students developing an ability to critically analyse environmental and other topics that emerge from this interface, and acquiring practical knowledge to work effectively with Maori communities on Planning-related issues.	
<b>132.305</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Natural Resource Policy and Planning</b>	
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.	
<b>132.311</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning Theory</b>	
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles	



of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.

**132.312 15 credits**

**Environmental and Planning Law**

An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.

**132.313 15 credits**

**Advanced Planning Techniques**

This course develops advanced skills in selecting, critiquing and applying appropriate qualitative and quantitative methods to issues in planning practice.

**132.314 15 credits**

**Transport and Urban Planning**

Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.

**132.403 30 credits**

**Planning Project**

A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.

**132.412 15 credits**

**Professional Practice II**

The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.

**132.414 15 credits**

**Urban Planning and Design**

Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.

**132.415 15 credits**

**Environmental Planning**

Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The course explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.

**132.419 15 credits**

**Professional Practice Studio**

A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.

**132.705 30 credits**

**Applied Ecological Economics**

Overview of Ecological Economics methods and tools including an applied, solution-oriented workshop designed to foster a collaborative transdisciplinary learning environment between lecturers, students and professionals/stakeholders to address a specific complex, place-based challenge, using applied, advanced level, Ecological Economics tools.

**132.729 30 credits**

**Mana Taiao: Advanced Maori Planning**

Students will establish an understanding of Maori planning by exploring key Maori planning concepts in relation to the environment and relevant planning situations.

**132.730 30 credits**

**Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques**

Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.

**132.731 30 credits**

**Planning Law**

The Resource Management Act 1991, and the New Zealand legal system as it relates to environmental law and the planning process.

**132.732 30 credits**

**Planning Theory**

The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.

**132.733 30 credits**

**Conservation Policy and Planning**

A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.

**132.734 30 credits**

**Urban Planning and Development**

Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services

**132.735 30 credits**

**Natural Resource Policy and Planning**

Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems.

**132.736 30 credits**

**Professional Practice**

Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.

**132.738 30 credits**

**GIS Principles and Applications**

A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios.

**132.739 30 credits**

**Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice**

The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.

**132.740 30 credits**

**Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice**

The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation.

**132.741 30 credits**

**Long-Term Community Planning**

An examination of the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and exploration of evolving good practice.

**132.742 30 credits**

**Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management**

An advanced exploration of the historical development of planning as a discipline and profession in New Zealand

**132.751 30 credits**

**Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities**

A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes

and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.

**132.804** **30 credits**

### Applied Research in Planning

An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research.

**132.815** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.816** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.890** **60 credits**

### Professional Inquiry in Planning

An advanced exploration of planning-based research methods and their application to independent research and analysis within a planning context.

**132.893** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.894** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.895** **30 credits**

### Research Report (30)

**132.897** **90 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Resource and Environmental Planning

## 133

### MUSIC

**133.154** **15 credits**

### Contemporary Musicology

In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.155** **15 credits**

### Web Development, Social Media and the Cloud

In this course students gain creative and technical skills to develop, distribute and promote their own and the work of others. Web platforms, user centred design concepts, authoring tools, net personas and social identities are used to develop successful campaigns using online channels with an awareness of the issues and debates surrounding etiquette, copyright, civil rights and privacy.

**133.156** **15 credits**

### The Recorded Work

In this course students are introduced to a diverse range of traditional and contemporary music consumption models. Students work together in multidisciplinary groups, work across media platforms and utilise the recorded work as primary media demonstrating the protection of rights in relation to the cultural, social or economic nature of the project.

**133.157** **15 credits**

### Music Video Production

This course introduces creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music video production.

**133.158** **15 credits**

### The Musical Engagement 'Gig'

In this course students apply skills and practices employed for staging one-off localised music events. Students will explore social, cultural and economic roles and trends associated with early stage promotion of artists and music in

New Zealand and Internationally. Multidisciplinary teams develop the musical 'set', manage venue logistics and technical staging.

**133.165** **15 credits**

### Music Publishing

In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.166** **15 credits**

### Music Label Development

In this course students explore the structures and practices of promoting and distributing popular music in New Zealand and internationally from DIY, independent and major label perspectives. Students will examine historic music industry models, the value of popular music as culture and commodity and question the opportunities new models of digital innovation are providing to artists and the industry.

**133.167** **15 credits**

### Live Music 1

In this course students are introduced to creative strategies for managing and promoting a live music concert from the localised 'DIY' perspective. Students gain basic knowledge and understanding of planning, budgeting, rudimentary accounting, contracts, risk assessment, marketing, and evaluation for live music concerts. Students are also introduced to legislation relating to health and safety, working hours directives and licensing.

**133.168** **15 credits**

### Music Artist Development

In this course students will be introduced to the concept of Artist Development and its role in discovering, aligning and managing artists and content. Students will also examine the notion of Artist Development in relation to digital music distribution, considering issues of quality, the future of musical culture and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.175** **15 credits**

### Music Instrument Practice 1

In this course students engage in development of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students will be supported to achieve technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be appropriate to the instrument representing a range of popular genres.

**133.176** **15 credits**

### Music Composition and Arrangement 1

In this course students are introduced to the different approaches, elements, structures and techniques of composition and song writing. Through the exploration and analysis of a wide range of popular genres and histories students consider the relationship between musical and cultural form. Students will be introduced to music theory and keyboard skills to support the composition and arrangement of original works.

**133.177** **15 credits**

### Music Studio Production

In this course students are introduced to production techniques used in recording and mixing popular music and gain understanding of the properties of sound, studio equipment, signal paths, microphone placement, capturing musical performance, multi-track recording, mixing techniques including processing and effects and mastering. Students also apply creative processes as they gain practical knowledge of using DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations)

**133.185** **15 credits**

### Music and Sound Engineering

In this course students gain a theoretical understanding of the key concepts, techniques, and principles of sound. Technical and practical knowledge of sound recording and mixing covers analogue and digital signal processing, microphone workings and placement, monitoring, digital multi-track recording and editing, MIDI, dynamics, EQ and effects, stereo and 5.1 mixing techniques, sound to picture and mastering.

**133.186** **15 credits**

### Musical Interface and Interaction

In this course students are introduced to design and representation techniques for musical interaction. Study of historical and contemporary music interfaces builds knowledge and understanding of how performers and consumers interact with a range of music hardware and software. Students apply their knowledge and understanding to design new musical instruments, controllers, web and mobile music interfaces and experiences.

**133.187 15 credits****Live Technologies – Sound and Light**

In this course students gain a creative, technical and practical understanding of sound and lighting technologies and tools used to enhance live musical performance and apply various music technology related skills in the production of live music. Practical application of designing, planning, assessing, rigging and operating live music systems occurs within the constraints of a highly regulated health and safety conscious environment.

**133.190 15 credits****Music Special Topic**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.254 15 credits****Music Video Production**

This course explores creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music related video production.

**133.255 15 credits****Contemporary Musicology**

In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.256 15 credits****Music Media**

In this course students examine a range of media platforms used by the music industry and the influential role that media, image and identity play in the success or failure of launching and sustaining music careers. Group work involves development of a music media campaign specific to genre and audience addressing the niche social, cultural and economic demographic.

**133.257 15 credits****Philosophical Perspectives in Music**

In this course students study a range of philosophical perspectives on the nature, purpose and value of music exploring theoretical positions to develop cognitive tools for the analysis of their own practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within group environments and to employ reflective and analytical approaches formed through philosophy and critical theory.

**133.258 15 credits****Music Touring**

In this course students will gain and apply a wide range of skills and practices employed for music touring. Students will gain an understanding of national and international touring models involving booking multiple venues, support acts, technical and road logistics, wellbeing and communication, planning, management, promotion and merchandising. Students will gain practical experience through the promotion of a short tour.

**133.265 15 credits****Artist Development**

In this course students will examine the concept of Artist Development and its role in discovering, aligning and managing artists and content. Students will also examine the notion of Artist Development in relation to digital music distribution, considering issues of quality, the future of musical culture and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.267 15 credits****Live Music 2**

In this course students will gain knowledge of complex live music events such as tours and festivals. Students will gain a professional understanding of planning, financial and project management, raising capital, promotion, media purchasing and analytics. Students will also gain an understanding of risk assessment, event logistics and legal issues relating to health and safety, HR, licensing and contracts.

**133.268 15 credits****Music Publishing**

In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry

in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.275 15 credits****Music Instrument Practice 2**

In this course students engage in intermediate level study of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students are supported to gain a professional level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be appropriate to the instrument representing a wide range of popular genres.

**133.276 15 credits****Music Composition and Arrangement 2**

In this course students further develop song writing techniques, music theory and keyboard skills to support composition and arrangement for linear and non-linear media. Students also compose, arrange and record original sound and music works using a range of tools, technologies, systems, architectures and technical frameworks used for non-linear media platforms such as games, web and mobile media.

**133.277 15 credits****Electronic Music**

In this course students develop a knowledge and understanding of the techniques used in the production and performance of electronic music, including synthesis, and the use of relevant software and analogue and digital hardware. Students are supported in the development of commercial and experimental outcomes via practical, creative and technical approaches.

**133.285 15 credits****Music Software Development 1**

In this course students gain a practical experience of working with object-orientated programming to develop a range of interactive, reactive and generative music applications. Students are also supported in practical workshops to interface with microcontrollers and a range of electronic input and output devices and developing creative ideas and designs into working prototypes music applications.

**133.286 15 credits****Music Hardware and Electronics 1**

In this course students gain theoretical and practical experience of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Basic product design principles are applied to creative sound and music related projects using electronic components and circuitry and rapid prototyping tools and technologies.

**133.290 15 credits****Music Special Topic**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.355 15 credits****Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community**

In this course students explore theoretical approaches to understanding music as a cultural form in relation to society, economy and technology. An investigation of the political economy of music forms a basis for analysis of their practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within groups and to employ strategies of reflection and analysis.

**133.356 15 credits****Graduate Portfolio Development**

In this course students prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression. Students also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of strategies in developing professional networks and progression opportunities.

**133.365 15 credits****The Music Manager**

In this course students explore the music industry from the perspective of the music manager and examine their role in the contemporary music ecology and the wider associated creative ecology in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.366 15 credits****Future Music**

In this course students gain a knowledge and understanding of music future casting and will participate in a series of creative and predictive ideation workshops. Students engage with contrasting theories through key texts and case studies and develop a proposal for the future of music.

**133.367 15 credits**
**Music Industry Major Project Pre-production**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music industry major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.368 30 credits**
**Music Industry Major Project**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music industry major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.375 15 credits**
**Music Instrument Practice 3**

In this course students engage in advanced study of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students are supported in achieving an advanced level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be delivered and appropriate to the students instrument and chosen genre(s).

**133.376 15 credits**
**Music Composition and Arrangement 3**

In this course students develop musical understandings beyond the conventional and popular music forms. Students gain theoretical and critical concepts and techniques key to process and experimentation notating musical ideas through a diverse range of graphic and natural scores. Students extend their musical awareness by actively listening and responding in small improvisation groups supported by seminar discussions.

**133.377 15 credits**
**Music Practice Major Project Pre-production**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music practice major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.378 30 credits**
**Music Practice Major Project**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music practice major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.385 15 credits**
**Music Software Development 2**

In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with music software development applying user centred and interface development processes in the production of prototype music applications. Students are supported in gaining a technical knowledge of technologies and platforms for publishing and distributing software applications.

**133.386 15 credits**
**Music Hardware and Electronics 2**

In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Students are supported in electronic and product development workshops in transforming their creative ideas into prototype products.

**133.387 15 credits**
**Music Technology Major Project Pre-production**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music technology major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.388 30 credits**
**Music Technology Major Project**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music technology major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels

of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.390 15 credits**
**Music Special Topic**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.800 120 credits**
**MPhil Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.801 60 credits**
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.802 60 credits**
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.881 120 credits**
**Thesis**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.882 60 credits**
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.883 60 credits**
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.900 120 credits**
**PhD Music**

## 134

### PHILOSOPHY

**134.101 15 credits**
**Knowledge and Reality**

An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.

**134.102 15 credits**
**Great Western Philosophy**

This course examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.

**134.104 15 credits**
**Practical Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.

**134.105 15 credits**
**Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil**

Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge.

**134.106 15 credits**
**Justice and Equality**

An introduction to central issues in political and social philosophy with a focus on theories of justice and equality.

**134.201 15 credits**
**Philosophy of Mind**

An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.

**134.203 15 credits**
**Ethics**

This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

**134.204 15 credits**
**Aesthetics**

An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.

<p><b>134.205</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Logic</b>                  An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.</p> <p><b>134.207</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>International Justice</b>                  A study of themes from international political and social philosophy with a focus on the moral status of state boundaries and the moral status of war.</p> <p><b>134.208</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Philosophy of Science</b>                  An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.</p> <p><b>134.215</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Asian Philosophies</b>                  An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.</p> <p><b>134.216</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Modern Philosophy</b>                  This course will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th - 18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.</p> <p><b>134.218</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Environmental Philosophy</b>                  This course uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.</p> <p><b>134.220</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Business and Professional Ethics</b>                  An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.</p> <p><b>134.221</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>East Asian Philosophy</b>                  A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems which have developed within East Asia since the first millennium Before Common Era.</p> <p><b>134.302</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Metaphysics</b>                  Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.</p> <p><b>134.303</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Ethics</b>                  This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.</p> <p><b>134.305</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Meta-ethics</b>                  This course will study theories that attempt to answer the most fundamental question in ethics: what is morality? The course will investigate issues to do with moral psychology, practical reason, moral language, and moral ontology.</p> <p><b>134.308</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Philosophy of Science</b>                  An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.</p> <p><b>134.309</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Ancient Philosophy</b>                  An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.</p> <p><b>134.310</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Philosophy of Literature</b>                  An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.</p> <p><b>134.312</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing</b>                  An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.</p>	<p><b>134.317</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Recent and Contemporary Philosophy</b>                  A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.</p> <p><b>134.321</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15 credits</b></span>  <b>Indian Philosophy</b>                  A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems (both Hindu and non-Hindu), which have developed within the Indian subcontinent since the second millennium Before Common Era.</p> <p><b>134.703</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Ethics of War and Peace</b>                  Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.</p> <p><b>134.710</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Philosophical Research</b>                  A study of key issues in the practice of philosophical research and development of a philosophical research project.</p> <p><b>134.740</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics</b>                  An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.</p> <p><b>134.750</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts</b>                  A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.</p> <p><b>134.760</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Advanced Philosophical Inquiry</b>                  This course will provide an opportunity for graduate students to engage in an advanced course of study in an area of current philosophical research.</p> <p><b>134.798</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>30 credits</b></span>  <b>Research Report (30)</b></p> <p><b>134.799</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>Research Report (60)</b></p> <p><b>134.800</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>120 credits</b></span>  <b>MPhil Thesis</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.801</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.802</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.816</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.817</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.873</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>60 credits</b></span>  <b>Research Report Philosophy (60)</b></p> <p><b>134.881</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>45 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.882</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>45 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.883</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>90 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.899</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>120 credits</b></span>  <b>Thesis</b>                  A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.</p> <p><b>134.900</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>120 credits</b></span>  <b>PhD Philosophy</b></p>
--	--

137

**BANKING MANAGEMENT****137.703 30 credits****International Banking and Financial Markets**

A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.

**137.704 30 credits****Risk Management for Financial Institutions**

The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.

**137.710 30 credits****The Theory and Management of Banking**

An examination of the theory and management of banking with reference to their contribution to the financial system and the ensuing regulation of modern banks.

**137.711 30 credits****Strategic Banking Issues**

This course addresses current strategic issues in banking, their impact on banks' individual performance and their contribution to overall financial stability.

**137.894 60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.895 60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.896 60 credits****Research Report**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**137.897 60 credits****Professional Practice**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**137.899 120 credits****Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.900 120 credits****PhD Banking**

138

**AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING****138.106 15 credits****Agricultural Engineering**

A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to design and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and subdivision, waste management; the utilisation of modern technologies in agriculture; and the Resource Management Act and how that affects agricultural businesses.

**138.255 15 credits****Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production**

Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.

**138.900 120 credits****PhD Agricultural/Horticultural Engineering**

139

**ENGLISH****139.104 15 credits****Drama in Performance**

An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.

**139.105 15 credits****Fiction: The Long and Short of It**

A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England and the USA, emphasising the reading process and the varieties of fictional technique.

**139.122 15 credits****Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand**

An introduction to the literature of contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand, focusing on genre and its relationship to issues of culture, politics, and literary tradition.

**139.123 15 credits****Creative Writing**

An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.

**139.133 15 credits****Creative Communication**

An introduction to the dynamics involved in creative communication. Students explore these aspects of creative communication through work in, and analysis of, three creative forms: creative writing, theatre and film. Work in the course is arranged under three broad headings: Origination, Production and Reception.

**139.139 15 credits****Introduction to English Studies**

An introduction to the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning, with a focus on the skills necessary for reading and writing critically about them.

**139.142 15 credits****Mythology and Fantasy**

An examination of selected myths and legends and their retelling in the present day, emphasising the significance of changing cultural contexts and the ways different storytelling media mould narratives.

**139.201 15 credits****Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England**

An exploration of Early Modern poetry and the drama of Shakespeare's contemporaries, focusing on love and sexuality, obsession and tragedy, ambition and comedy, in both the royal court and the new world of the empowered citizen.

**139.202 15 credits****Romantic Writing: Self and Nature**

A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British writers of the period 1780-1830.

**139.209 15 credits****Speaking: Theory and Practice**

A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.

**139.220 15 credits****Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change**

This course introduces students to applied, documentary and verbatim theatre. Working creatively and critically, students consider how theatre can be applied in everyday contexts outside of conventional theatre spaces to bring about social change. Theatre is analysed as an inclusive practice that contributes to the communication and celebration of identities and communities.

<b>139.223</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.280</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Creative Processes</b>		<b>Writing Creative Nonfiction</b>	
An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.		An intermediate-level introduction to the craft of nonfiction writing in a variety of genres, with a particular focus on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry to nonfiction material.	
<b>139.224</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.285</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Making Plays for Theatre</b>		<b>Fiction Writing</b>	
Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental theatre and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original scripts.		An intermediate-level study of the craft of fiction, investigating a range of forms by means of creative production, workshoping and peer review.	
<b>139.225</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Writing for Children</b>		<b>Shakespeare's Worlds</b>	
An exploration of creative writing for children through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing and through students' own production of original texts.		An advanced study of selected dramatic works by William Shakespeare. The course explores the world his works engaged with and their influence on our own world, taking a thematic overview across a variety of genres and considering the plays in their original contexts as well as significant contemporary interpretations.	
<b>139.226</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Life Writing</b>		<b>Modern Drama</b>	
A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history.		A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.	
<b>139.229</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.305</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Writing Poetry</b>		<b>Twentieth Century Literature</b>	
A creative writing course in which students develop and advance poetry skills within the major modes of lyric poetry and within the context of a more advanced engagement with fundamental elements of craft. In addition to reading poetry and critical essays on the genre, students will write original poetry and critically review their own work and the work of peers.		A study of a variety of twentieth-century fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism in order to contextualise the literary works.	
<b>139.231</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Health Writing: Theory and Practice</b>		<b>Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature</b>	
An introduction to the theory and practice of writing on health and illness. It includes intensive practice in composing for diverse health genres and publications and in analysing the ways consumers obtain and process information about health developments and controversies.		An advanced introduction to Victorian literature, highlighting the engagement by nineteenth century writers with questions of liberalism, democratisation, and the expansion of the British empire.	
<b>139.239</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.320</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World</b>		<b>Theatre in Production</b>	
An introduction to methods of reading, thinking, and writing about literature from the past. Focussing on key texts from the Early Modern period to the twentieth century, the course establishes a critical framework for understanding literature's shaping of modernity through its engagement with philosophy, politics, and other domains of culture.		This course studies theatre as an expressive art, with a focus on processes of adaptation, particularly the creation of new texts from old. It combines critical and practical research, including the presentation of a developed stage work, to examine how design, music and acting generate meaning in the performance of a text.	
<b>139.244</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.323</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Writing for the Public</b>		<b>Script Writing</b>	
A course in writing non-fiction genres for the public, informed by a broad historical understanding of the emergence of the public sphere and its current reshaping in the digital age. Students apply rhetorical theory and theories of argument in their own writing and in analysing works by selected public intellectuals.		An in-depth study of the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional script writing, with emphasis on the adaptation of traditional approaches across the diversity of contemporary media.	
<b>139.246</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.326</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing</b>		<b>Travel Writing</b>	
The processes and practices of writing about specialised subjects for professional audiences, with a focus on the principles of usability and information design in relation to digital technical writing.		A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.	
<b>139.253</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.327</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>American Literature</b>		<b>Writing Creative Nonfiction</b>	
An introduction to American literature, focusing on key novels, short stories and poems from the Romantic period through to the postmodern, and their relation to their historical and cultural contexts.		An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material.	
<b>139.255</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.329</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature</b>		<b>Advanced Fiction Writing</b>	
An introduction to New Zealand's literary history, focusing on important novels, short stories and poems in relation to their social and political contexts.		An exploration of the poetics and politics of experimentation and subversion in contemporary fiction and metafiction including analysis of the work (both creative and critical) of major practitioners, theorists and original student compositions.	
<b>139.270</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Young Adult Fiction</b>		<b>Creativity in the Community</b>	
A study of young adult fiction and its reception. Focussing on classic and contemporary examples, the course explores the definition of the genre and its characteristic concerns, with a focus on case studies of popular and controversial texts.		The course provides an applied service learning project in the disciplines of expressive arts and media studies. Working collaboratively, students apply skills in theatre, performance, film-making, creative writing, media practice or mixed media to developing a creative response to a social issue or community need.	
<b>139.275</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>139.340</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Gothic</b>		<b>The Publishing Project</b>	
A study of the term 'Gothic' in literature and film, relating the enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death to contemporary literary and social debates.		In this course, students study and experience the principles, processes and practice of publishing, through the co-production of an online publication. Key concepts include teamwork, co-production, theme selection, peer review, production scheduling, source selection, and online publishing.	

- 139.348** **15 credits**  
**Literacy Studies**  
 A course that explores theories of literacy and practices of textual production, in a variety of contexts: educational, technological, disciplinary, and civic. Students encounter key theoretical concerns in the academic field of writing studies and writing research, and use experimental, reflective, and theoretical writing to investigate their own and others' advanced literacies.
- 139.352** **15 credits**  
**Postcolonial Literature**  
 A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.
- 139.361** **15 credits**  
**The Literature of Women**  
 A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society, and their influence upon female identity constructions and writing, through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.
- 139.374** **15 credits**  
**Tragedy**  
 A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.
- 139.376** **15 credits**  
**Sexual/Textual Politics**  
 A study of the representation of gender identity, sexuality and desire in narrative literature, myth and film.
- 139.380** **15 credits**  
**Creative Writing Capstone: Building the Manuscript**  
 An advanced study of the process of writing, guided by an assigned advisor, and resulting in a revised and peer-assessed final manuscript in a specified genre. The aesthetic and cultural implications of the manuscript will also be explored.
- 139.381** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Studies in Creative Writing**  
 An advanced study of contemporary creative writing in the context of questions of theory, craft and genre. This course will examine formal, ethical, and cultural frames for creative work, and engage students in the workshoped production of original creative writing, with a focus on innovation, interpretation, and aesthetic contextualisation.
- 139.386** **15 credits**  
**Life Writing**  
 A specialised study of the creative non-fiction sub-genre of Life Writing focusing on changing ideas about subjectivity. Students will produce original examples of self-life writing and biography which will be workshoped by peers.
- 139.703** **30 credits**  
**Critical and Creative Research**  
 An introduction to practices of research with creative texts. Students will learn practical techniques for planning and producing research in critical and/or creative modes. Fostering a critical voice and debating the cultural and social value of aesthetic communication will be integral to the course.
- 139.707** **30 credits**  
**Women, Desire and Narrative**  
 An advanced examination of the construction of female desire and sexuality within the patriarchal symbolic order through readings in feminist post-structuralist theory and selected literary texts. The course also focuses on the function of language and narrative forms in negating or reclaiming female subjectivity.
- 139.710** **30 credits**  
**Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing**  
 An advanced introduction to rhetoric and composition as a framework for writing research and writing instruction.
- 139.720** **30 credits**  
**Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars**  
 This course explores poetry of the English revolution, including major poets Andrew Marvell, John Milton and Lucy Hutchinson, and theorises the relationship of writing to fighting in seventeenth-century Britain.
- 139.724** **30 credits**  
**Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature**  
 A study of literary culture in Britain and the Pacific during the Romantic and Victorian periods. This course explores relationships between poetry, novels, travel writing and political treatises in the period, focusing on the distinctive nature of literary engagements with contemporary social and political upheavals.
- 139.728** **30 credits**  
**Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices**  
 An advanced study of the self-referential drama, or metadrama, of the Early Modern period and the significant social, historical, and religious tensions that shaped it. The course will investigate the creative power, cultural awareness, and moral anxieties of Early Modern authors, actors, and audiences, engaging with vices, informers, patronage, censorship and the central question of authority.
- 139.749** **30 credits**  
**Writing Science**  
 An in-depth exploration of the practical skills needed to write for disciplinary academic and/or public audiences. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rhetorical context of science, audience analysis, literacy expertise, reading science, and narrative use of data and analogies when writing in a public or professional context. Students may focus their assignments on writing for disciplinary and/or public audiences.
- 139.750** **30 credits**  
**Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context**  
 An advanced exploration of contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry and its relationship to international aesthetic practices, in the context of globalisation and postcoloniality.
- 139.751** **30 credits**  
**A Topic in New Zealand Literature**  
 An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements.
- 139.752** **30 credits**  
**Aotearoa New Zealand Drama and Performance**  
 A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques.
- 139.757** **30 credits**  
**Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories**  
 A study of major works of twentieth-century New Zealand fiction in the context of significant theoretical developments and debates of the middle and late twentieth-century.
- 139.758** **30 credits**  
**Postcolonial Theory and Writing**  
 An advanced introduction to theories of postcolonial ethics and identity, and their relationship to selected works of literature from a range of postcolonial contexts.
- 139.763** **30 credits**  
**Community Theatre**  
 What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.
- 139.764** **30 credits**  
**Theatre for Innovation and Communication**  
 An advanced, practical exploration of theatrical improvisation techniques in relation to enhancing creativity, innovation, leadership, teamwork, and communication performance, with an emphasis on the application of theatrical techniques to communication and innovation challenges.
- 139.765** **30 credits**  
**New Directions in Creative Writing**  
 An advanced study and practice of creative writing in its myriad contemporary forms.
- 139.799** **30 credits**  
**Research Report (30)**



<b>139.800</b> <b>MPhil Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>139.801</b> <b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.802</b> <b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.816</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.817</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.850</b> <b>Thesis</b> The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>139.851</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.852</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.855</b> <b>Master of Communication Research Project</b> An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.860</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>139.861</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.862</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.873</b> <b>Research Report English (60)</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.881</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>139.882</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>139.883</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>139.899</b> <b>Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>139.900</b> <b>PhD English</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 141

## FOOD TECHNOLOGY

<b>141.111</b> <b>Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives</b> Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need.	<b>15 credits</b>
---	-------------------

Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.

<b>141.112</b> <b>Food Technology 2: Creative Solutions</b> Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.127</b> <b>Dairy Processing</b> Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.211</b> <b>Food Technology 3: Product Development</b> The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing food technologists. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.212</b> <b>Food Technology 4: Manufacturing</b> The design, development and on-going operation of manufacturing processes is central to the daily activities of most food technologists. This course explores the key variables that impact the design, development and operation of food manufacturing processes within the context of an applied project.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.311</b> <b>Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety</b> A project-based course aimed at providing the skills and knowledge to select appropriate food processing, storage and testing methods necessary to understand the growth and control of microorganisms to ensure food safety and quality. Specific components of food analysis and risk assessment will be applied to develop analytical and problem solving skills in an industry relevant scenario.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.312</b> <b>Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation</b> A project-based course developing the selection and utilisation of food characterisation methodologies in assessment of food/ingredient function, quality and stability. The course will focus on instrumental and sensory methods of assessing structure, appearance, flavour and texture of a variety of food products. Assessment and characterisation tools will be used to develop analytical and problem solving skills in industry relevant scenarios.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.358</b> <b>Nutrition and Food Choice</b> Nutrient recommendations, nutrition and disease, New Zealand diet, functional foods, food choice, ethical and legal aspects of the food industry response in relation to nutrition claims and concerns.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.362</b> <b>Food Formulation Technology</b> A study of the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients and their interactions in food systems. Selection of suitable ingredients in food formulations, in particular, stabilisers, thickeners, gelling agents and emulsifiers. Understanding of the destabilisation mechanisms of complex food systems in relation to the ingredients used. Food regulation and food law. A practical course.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.395</b> <b>Food Chemistry</b> A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control. A laboratory course.	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.458</b> <b>Nutrition and Food Choice</b> Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.	<b>15 credits</b>

**141.708 15 credits****Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage**

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.709 15 credits****Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry**

In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.

**141.710 15 credits****Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation**

The properties of packaging materials and requirements of labelling/legislation and the implications of choice on product shelf life, integration with processing, transport, traceability and information systems, and impact on consumer interaction with the product, sustainability and product cost.

**141.712 15 credits****Strategic Food Product Development**

This course provides a strategic overview of the food product development process from the initial new product strategy and its influence on identification of product opportunities through to the actual launch of the finished food product and its influence on the launch strategies and tactics adopted by a company.

**141.713 15 credits****Food Process Engineering Research**

This course provides an overview of food process engineering. The course covers methodologies for designing experimental apparatus and selection of analytical methods for undertaking food processing research. Developing an understanding of the interaction of process equipment and the resulting physico-chemical properties of food.

**141.715 15 credits****Food Ingredient Functionality**

A course based on the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients impacting on the: (i) stability and sensory properties (technofunctionality) and (ii) health properties (biofunctionality) of foods. A good understanding of the food destabilization mechanisms, and how to control key food reactions, will be gained. Special emphasis will be given to dairy products (dispersions, emulsions, foams and gel systems).

**141.716 30 credits****Research Report (Food)**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.721 15 credits****Tools for Food Product Development**

Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.

**141.722 15 credits****Food Preservation and Storage**

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.723 15 credits****Industrial Systems Improvement**

Innovation in integrated engineering systems, emphasizing food industry systems and systems dynamics. Continuous improvement processes in industrial systems. Systems design, planning and control for fast flow of products in supply chains. Methods and measures for control and daily decision-making in food businesses. Leadership of improvement teams in the workplace.

**141.724 15 credits****Food Quality Safety and Innovation**

This course will cover risk assessment and management techniques that can be applied to any sector of the food industry, important in the development of a new food product to ensure the development of safe foods of high quality and appropriate cost. The legal and commercial justification for ingredients,

preservation, processing, packaging and distribution technologies will be taught.

**141.725 15 credits****Food Business Innovation**

This course will comprise a series of case studies and business simulations of entire food value chains emphasising ingredient and FMCG information flows, the nature and mechanisms of FMCG retail channels and command of shelf space. Strategies will be designed for coping with sector dynamics and changing regulatory constraints for innovation dominated by technical or by business process change.

**141.745 30 credits****Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering**

Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

**141.746 30 credits****Dairy Products Technology**

Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.

**141.749 30 credits****Food Engineering Research Project**

Students apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to a specific Food Engineering research problem. This is an individual, scholarly research project conducted under academic supervision. Projects are either sourced from industry or are related to ongoing research and development activities at the university.

**141.750 15 credits****Dairy Products Research Projects**

Acquirement and utilisation of specialised technical knowledge, research skills and competencies through the undertaking of projects pertaining to the investigation and critical analysis of dairy industry structure and its products and processes. A practical course.

**141.755 15 credits****Added-Value Processing of Food Products**

A study of the latest manufacturing techniques applied to the food industry and their role in satisfying current and future needs for food manufacturers and consumers. A course designed to integrate food science, process engineering, microbiology and food safety into today's food manufacturing environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety and quality.

**141.759 30 credits****Food Technology Project**

An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.

**141.772 30 credits****Innovative Food Design and Development**

Students will commercialise an innovative food product from idea generation through to the business case for full-scale manufacture. The emphasis is on following a formal, systematic process that utilizes both qualitative and quantitative analysis techniques, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the product development outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.791 15 credits****Advanced Food Technology**

An integrative study of food systems. Individual and group problem-based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the global food industry. Additional aspects of the course focus on interactive project-based activities aimed at honing market awareness, product development and food production skills and competencies. Proficiency in the selection and application of appropriate tools and methodologies for quality assurance and evaluation will also be developed.

**141.794 15 credits****Special Topic****141.797 30 credits****Food Engineering Design**

Students will design an innovative factory-scale food manufacturing process based on a product specification. The emphasis is on following a formal,

systematic methodology that makes appropriate use of both mathematical modelling and empirical data, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the design outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.803 60 credits**

**Research Report: Food**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.805 120 credits**

**Thesis**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.806 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.807 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.810 45 credits**

**Food Innovation Research Project**

Research in a defined area of food innovation.

**141.848 45 credits**

**Dairy Science and Technology Research Project**

An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other courses. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to delivering technical solutions to industry defined objectives.

**141.900 120 credits**

**PhD Food Technology**

**142**

**PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY**

**142.018 0 credits**

**Practicum I**

A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.

**142.019 0 credits**

**Practicum II**

A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.

**144**

**PUBLIC POLICY**

**144.900 120 credits**

**PhD Public Policy**

**145**

**GEOGRAPHY**

**145.111 15 credits**

**Society, Environment and Place**

An introduction to the diversity of human geography focusing on themes such as state and economy; geography of consumption; identity and exclusion; agrifood; migration; geographies of the lifecourse.

**145.121 15 credits**

**Introduction to Physical Geography**

An introduction to the dynamics and interactions of Earth systems and Earth surface processes and landforms at a range of spatial and temporal scales.

**145.202 15 credits**

**Working with Geographic Data**

An exploration of techniques for the collection, interpretation, analysis and representation of social and environmental geographic data using geographic information systems (GIS).

**145.213 15 credits**

**Resource Conservation and Sustainability**

Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.

**145.214 15 credits**

**Social Change and Environment**

Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.

**145.216 15 credits**

**Urban Environments**

An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.

**145.218 15 credits**

**Development and Inequality**

An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.

**145.222 15 credits**

**Rivers and Slopes**

This course identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the course offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.

**145.223 15 credits**

**Climate Change and Natural Hazards**

Analysis of climate change and natural hazards including in-depth exploration of their causes, inter-relationships, impacts, and management.

**145.224 15 credits**

**Biogeography**

An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, introduction to palynology and environmental reconstruction, biogeography of New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific, conservation biogeography, and biogeography and climate change.

**145.230 15 credits**

**Coastal Environments**

An examination of coastal processes and landforms, coastal hazards, the management of contemporary coastal environments, and the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes.

**145.301 15 credits**

**Research Practice in Human Geography**

An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory fieldwork component.

**145.303 15 credits**

**Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography**

Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.

**145.304 15 credits**

**Applied Field Geomorphology**

Field-based course discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.

**145.311 15 credits**

**Geographies of Globalisation**

The course explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.

**145.318 15 credits**

**Geopolitics**

An advanced study of geopolitics, emphasising geographical processes across a variety of topics.

**145.320 15 credits**

**Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change**

This course examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.

<b>145.327</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Catchment Dynamics</b>	
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within catchments. Incorporates fieldwork and laboratory based projects.	
<b>145.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Economic Geography</b>	
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.	
<b>145.710</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Consumption and Place</b>	
This course explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.	
<b>145.711</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Foundations in Human Geography</b>	
An advanced exploration of the history of geographical thought, critically assessing key debates that have shaped the field and examining geographical theory and methodology.	
<b>145.712</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Frontiers in Human Geography</b>	
An advanced examination and exploration of contemporary issues and debates in human geography.	
<b>145.730</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied Coastal Geomorphology</b>	
A research-informed examination of coastal morphodynamics, coastal hazards and vulnerability, the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes, and the management of contemporary coastal environments.	
<b>145.731</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied Fluvial Geomorphology</b>	
A research-informed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering the implications for catchment management.	
<b>145.732</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Landslide Investigation and Management</b>	
A research-informed investigation of landslide processes, impacts and hazards, and solutions for their management, using a combination of field, lecture, and practical learning activities.	
<b>145.734</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography</b>	
Research-based application of paleoecological techniques and principles to investigating Quaternary biogeography, with focus on New Zealand vegetation history. In-depth application of palynology to paleoecology and other disciplines.	
<b>145.735</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Detecting Geomorphic Change</b>	
A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of field surveying techniques for characterising landform surface morphology and processes, and subsequent analysis and interpretation of morphometric data for resolving research questions in geomorphology.	
<b>145.736</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Physical Geography Techniques</b>	
A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of techniques for characterising sediments and a range of environments, and analysis and interpretation of associated data for resolving physical geography research questions.	
<b>145.798</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>145.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
<b>145.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>145.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	

<b>145.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.870</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>145.871</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.872</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>145.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Geography (60)</b>	
<b>145.875</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>145.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Geography</b>	

## 146

### SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

<b>146.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introductory Social Anthropology</b>	
An introduction to key contemporary topics and concepts in the discipline.	
<b>146.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Endangered Cultures</b>	
An introduction to the impact of modern civilization on indigenous peoples based on ethnographic case studies and historical analysis.	
<b>146.206</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Visual Ethnography</b>	
An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.	
<b>146.208</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Political Anthropology</b>	
An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organized into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic methods, concepts and theories for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics.	
<b>146.209</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Food and Eating</b>	
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.	

<b>146.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Ritual and Belief</b>	
A study of selected topics in the field of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.	
<b>146.211</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Systems of Healing</b>	
A study of the variety of ways that people throughout the world address the problems of illness.	
<b>146.213</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Anthropological Enquiry</b>	
An introduction to the history of anthropological enquiry and to the key theoretical frameworks and concepts that have shaped the discipline.	
<b>146.214</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Politics of Culture</b>	
Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.	
<b>146.302</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Regional Ethnography: Asia</b>	
A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions, with a focus on Asia.	
<b>146.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Practice of Fieldwork</b>	
Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.	
<b>146.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Culture, Biology and Racism</b>	
An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.	
<b>146.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality</b>	
A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.	
<b>146.311</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Medical Systems of China, India and the West</b>	
An examination of the world's great literate Chinese, Indian and Western medical traditions.	
<b>146.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Issues in South Pacific Anthropology</b>	
An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific.	
<b>146.316</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues</b>	
The study of the use of film, video and multimedia representations of Southasia and Global issues for anthropological research and practice.	
<b>146.317</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Urban Anthropology</b>	
A comparative urban ecology approach to the exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life. The course also examines the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.	
<b>146.318</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Anthropology</b>	
An exploration of contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology.	
<b>146.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory</b>	
A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.	
<b>146.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>The Practice of Anthropology</b>	
A study of the methodological and ethical dimensions of anthropological research.	
<b>146.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Reading and Writing Ethnography</b>	
Students in this course will examine contemporary exemplary ethnographies and develop their own ethnographic writing practices.	

<b>146.708</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Anthropology Today: Current Issues</b>	
Based on a close reading of an issue of a contemporary Anthropology journal, students in this course will explore current issues, topics and debates in Social Anthropology.	
<b>146.798</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>146.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
<b>146.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60 credits)</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a report.	
<b>146.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.	
<b>146.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.	
<b>146.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.	
<b>146.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>146.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Social Anthropology</b>	

**147**

**REHABILITATION STUDIES**

<b>147.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Rehabilitation Studies</b>	
An introduction to the principles and practices of rehabilitation. The processes of rehabilitation are explored with particular reference to the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF). Emphasis is placed on exploring a person-centred approach to rehabilitation.	
<b>147.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mental Health and Society</b>	
The course provides an introduction to mental health and illness with a focus on New Zealand society. Attention is given to the social context of mental health and wellbeing, including the impact of inequalities on mental health, and the experience of stigma for those with a mental illness.	
<b>147.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Issues in Rehabilitation</b>	
A study of major issues related to rehabilitation processes and practices. Students will examine rehabilitation in relation to personal, social and environmental factors and be introduced to terms, concepts and models related to disability, age, gender, culture, legal and political contexts, family and society, advocacy and inclusion.	
<b>147.202</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mental Health Policy and Practice</b>	
The course provides an overview of the policy and practice of mental health services and wellbeing in New Zealand. Attention is given to the role of	

housing, education and employment in promoting wellbeing among people with a mental illness. The importance of health policy for promoting mental health is also described.

**147.302** **15 credits**

### Alcohol and Drug Use

The course focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.

**147.303** **15 credits**

### Case Mgmt & Rehabilitation Counselling

An investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, and interprofessional practice.

## HEALTH

**147.317** **15 credits**

### Disability in Society

This course examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.

**147.333** **15 credits**

### Health and Ageing

This course offers an examination of research, recent policy initiatives and theoretical knowledge related to health and well-being of New Zealand's ageing population.

## REHABILITATION STUDIES

**147.701** **30 credits**

### Rehabilitation Theory and Practice

Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated alongside theories and models of health and disability, advocacy and person-centred rehabilitation.

**147.702** **30 credits**

### Rehabilitation Counselling

A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective.

**147.703** **30 credits**

### Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling

A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, injury management and interprofessional practice.

**147.704** **30 credits**

### Drugs and Society

This course explores the historical relationship between drugs and society, identifying fundamental patterns in the development of current international approaches to drug control, treatment and rehabilitation, reviewing evidence both for and against these approaches, and illustrating their ramifications for treatment and rehabilitation programmes.

**147.705** **30 credits**

### Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout.

**147.706** **30 credits**

### Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills

Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design.

**147.707** **30 credits**

### Orientation and Mobility

Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings.

**147.709** **30 credits**

### Rehabilitation Practicum

Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the course coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.

**147.712** **30 credits**

### Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems

An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed.

**147.791** **30 credits**

### Special Topic I

**147.798** **60 credits**

**Research Report (60) 147.799** **30 credits**  
**Research Report (30)**

**147.816** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**147.817** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**147.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**147.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Rehabilitation

## 148

## HISTORY

**148.116** **15 credits**

### The Medieval World and its Legacy

An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development and long term influence of its political institutions, society and culture.

**148.141** **15 credits**

### A History of New Zealand's Peoples

This course explores the historical background of the different migrant communities which have made up New Zealand society and their relationships with each other. Students will consider the different experiences and perspectives of iwi, English, Scots, Welsh and Irish migrants and those from Europe and Asia arriving before the 1980s, and of new migrants since that time.

**148.142** **15 credits**

### The American Century

This course explores the political, economic and cultural influence of the US on world history from the presidencies of Teddy Roosevelt to George W. Bush, as the United States emerged from two world wars and the Cold War as the globe's dominant political, economic, cultural and military power.

**148.143** **15 credits**

### The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games

The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies, mini-series and games. The course explores the different ways historians and the makers of popular cultures interpret the past.

**148.217** **15 credits**

### Victoria's World

A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.

**148.218** **15 credits**

### The Vikings

A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th-11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).

**148.220** **The Second World War** **15 credits**  
 A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.

**148.221** **The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700** **15 credits**  
 A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.

**148.241** **Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848** **15 credits**  
 This course explores the revolutionary era beginning with the American and French revolutions in the late eighteenth century and concluding with the year of European revolution in 1848. The course will explore the role of ideas about society, constitutions and government, politics and religion, as well as examining conservative and radical responses and the impact of the era on society.

**148.242** **The Age of Jihad and Crusade** **15 credits**  
 A study of medieval Jewish-Christian-Muslim relations with particular emphasis on the theory and practice of crusading and jihad.

**148.243** **The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?** **15 credits**  
 This course assesses ‘myths and legends’ that surround the 1960s; most notably the ideas that the decade witnessed a fundamental shift in social and moral attitudes, witnessed a youth rebellion and ushered in a ‘permissive society’. The course will place the origin and legacy of these changes within the larger context of twentieth century history.

**148.244** **The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History** **15 credits**  
 This course examines the social and military history of the First World War. It focuses on the tactics and technology used during the conflict and on the war’s impact on society, culture, politics and economics.

**148.245** **Maori and Colonisation** **15 credits**  
 A study of Maori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation.

**148.246** **Iwi History** **15 credits**  
 A study of iwi histories, their sources, role in maintaining tribal identity and well-being and use before the Waitangi Tribunal and in Treaty Settlements.

**148.248** **Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand** **15 credits**  
 This course explores protest in New Zealand from 1900 until the present. It examines the role of protest in challenging New Zealand’s prevailing values, political elites and policies.

**148.308** **New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001** **15 credits**  
 An investigation of New Zealand’s military history in the period 1899 to 2001. The various wars and conflicts are examined in detail as is their impact on New Zealand’s politics, society and culture.

**148.309** **The New Zealand Wars** **15 credits**  
 A study of the New Zealand Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns, historiographical interpretations and consequences, including the investigations of the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty Settlements.

**148.310** **The Tudors and the Reformation** **15 credits**  
 A study of religious, political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.

**148.316** **New Zealand Between the Wars** **15 credits**  
 A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.

**148.317** **New Zealand Religious History** **15 credits**  
 The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.

**148.333** **The Napoleonic Wars** **15 credits**  
 An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799-1815, and their impact on politics and society.

**148.334** **Sports History** **15 credits**  
 An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century, with particular reference to sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.

**148.339** **Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe** **15 credits**  
 The course examines the power, splendour and art of European courts in the Northern Renaissance, focusing on the most splendid of them all: the court of the dukes of Burgundy and its urban context.

**148.720** **Advanced Historiography** **30 credits**  
 An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The course concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian’s art.

**148.730** **Advanced Historical Methodology** **30 credits**  
 A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.

**148.798** **Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**148.799** **Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**148.800** **MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.801** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.802** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.816** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.817** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.900** **PhD History** **120 credits**

**149**

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES**

**149.100** **Fundamentals of Command** **15 credits**  
 The course will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.

**149.115** **Introduction to Defence Studies** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to the major themes within Defence Studies, including the impact of historical events on contemporary warfare, the relationship between national interests and military strategy and the employment of military forces.

**149.140** **An Introduction to Military Operations** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to military operations in a joint (interservice) environment. It examines the application of military power in conventional warfare across the air, land, maritime, joint, interagency and multinational domains.

**149.151** **An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare** **15 credits**  
 A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day.

<b>149.170</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.300</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Border Security</b>		<b>Current Issues in Command Studies</b>	
An introduction to the concept of border security. It will explore security challenges and the implications of these to border security both internationally and for New Zealand. It will also look at the various border security agencies and their responses to managing border security risks with a focus on interagency collaboration, risk management and the impact of policy.		An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The course employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies.	
<b>149.180</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Security Studies</b>		<b>Strategic Issues in Defence Studies</b>	
An introduction to contemporary security studies focusing on traditional and non-traditional security challenges and the ways in which security is understood and conceptualized in security studies discourse.		An examination of military strategy and the employment of military forces in the global security environment by focusing on traditional and non-traditional use of military forces, how strategic studies might influence and shape military strategy formulation and our understanding of the role of military forces in response to global security challenges.	
<b>149.190</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.325</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Police and Policing in Society</b>		<b>International Peacekeeping</b>	
An introduction to theories and concepts of policing and how the nation and society fit into these. The course will also provide an overview of the evolution of police and law enforcement internationally and nationally.		A critical examination of the theories, concepts, evolution, and contemporary practice of peacekeeping (including peace-making, peace support, and peace enforcement) with application to the regional and global environments.	
<b>149.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.335</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intermediate Logistics</b>		<b>Law of Armed Conflict</b>	
This course continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war.		This course is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict.	
<b>149.215</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.350</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Emerging Issues in Defence Studies</b>		<b>The History of Defence and Security Intelligence</b>	
An examination of emerging and re-emerging defence issues within the global environment, in particular the impact of these matters on the character of contemporary warfare and the employment of military forces.		A study of defence and security intelligence from ancient times through to today, with emphasis on the evolution of intelligence organisations and activities, the impact of technological advances, and the wider political, social and ethical issues surrounding its practice.	
<b>149.245</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.360</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Irregular Warfare</b>		<b>Defence and Security Technology</b>	
The theory and conduct of irregular warfare including in joint (interservice), combined (multinational) and interagency environments, and incorporating both historical and contemporary case studies.		This course is an examination of the essential elements of technology in the defence and security environments and their impact upon the conduct of defence and security operations.	
<b>149.255</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.370</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Conventional Warfare</b>		<b>Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment</b>	
An examination of the theory and conduct of contemporary conventional warfare by studying the combat and non-combat use of military forces within joint (inter-service), combined (multinational) and interagency environments.		This course is an examination of the scientific field of psychology of evidence with a focus on practical application by police and security forces. Topics covered include psychological factors related to eyewitness testimony, false memories, investigative interviewing, false confessions, and detecting deception.	
<b>149.265</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.380</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Maritime Strategy</b>		<b>Strategy and Security</b>	
A study of maritime strategy with a focus on maritime power theories, principles, and technology. The course includes particular reference to the Asia-Pacific maritime environment.		This course explores strategy and security in global politics. It examines how different explanatory approaches can influence and shape strategy formulation and our understanding of security challenges.	
<b>149.271</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.381</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Security of Global Trade</b>		<b>Terrorism and Political Violence</b>	
This course explores the security of global trade, the supply chain, and the role of New Zealand and overseas border agencies. The course analyses the rise of globalisation, forging trade links and New Zealand agency roles in this context. The course addresses the balance between trade and security that states, state actors and wider society need to consider.		This course critically explores the concept of 'Terrorism' and related forms of political conflict and violence. New Zealand's understanding and responses to the phenomena labelled as 'terrorism' will be a key aspect of the course. The course will also address such substantive issues as the how non-state actors engaged in political conflict and violence fund their activities.	
<b>149.272</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.382</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intelligence in the Security Environment</b>		<b>Biosecurity Theory and Practice</b>	
This course provides a critical examination of intelligence focusing on the security environment. It looks at contemporary global and New Zealand-specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and intelligence models that collect and analyse information to produce intelligence products that inform decision making.		An exploration of 'biosecurity' from a security studies theoretical perspective, and exposing students to a range of contemporary biosecurity issues and their management.	
<b>149.280</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.385</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific</b>		<b>Security and the Law</b>	
This course examines emerging and re-emerging security issues in the Asia-Pacific and the theoretical and explanatory approaches used to understand and mitigate them.		The course examines the institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states in relation to national and international security.	
<b>149.295</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>149.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Security in the Information Age</b>		<b>The New Zealand Strategic Environment</b>	
This course examines the threats posed by Cyber Crime, Cyber Terrorism, Cyber Intelligence, Cyber Infrastructure and Cyber Warfare to individuals, organisations and government agencies, including the origins of threats, the evolution of technologies, the role of the state in offensive and defensive applications, as well as ethical considerations in the form of accountability and transparency.		A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.	
		<b>149.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
		<b>Leadership, Management and Command</b>	
		An advanced study of the interrelated components of leadership, management and command with an emphasis on how these are applied in the contemporary security environment.	



**149.707 30 credits****The Middle East Security Environment**

An advanced study of the Middle East security environment with a focus on the interplay of the geography, history, politics, and religions of the region and the impacts of these on both regional and global security.

**149.709 30 credits****Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime**

A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces.

**149.710 30 credits****Military History**

The study and application of military history in the military profession for the contemporary operating environment. The course assesses and analyses military history as a training, educational and doctrine- or policy-relevant learning tool, its relevance to tradition and esprit de corps, its methodologies and key debates, and forms of dissemination such as the professional journal, the staff ride, commemorative activity, museums, and official history.

**149.715 30 credits****The Asia-Pacific Strategic Environment**

An advanced study of strategic theory and domestic and international factors affecting the Asia-Pacific strategic environment with emphasis given to strategic, national security and defence policy in the region

**149.716 30 credits****Security of China as a Great Power**

A study of the People's Republic of China as a strategic actor at regional and international levels.

**149.720 30 credits****International Security**

A critical analysis of the essential principles of international security as applied in the contemporary operating environment. It explores the combined effects of a diverse range of factors on international security and evaluates the major ethical implications of the emerging security challenges and the potential responses to them.

**149.725 30 credits****International Security and Peacekeeping**

An advanced study of the role of peacekeeping in international security with a focus on the factors that need to be considered when establishing, conducting and evaluating international peacekeeping interventions in a multinational and interagency environment.

**149.732 30 credits****Public International Law for Defence and Security**

The course examines the international institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states specifically in relation to defence and security issues, including the effectiveness of international bodies, the challenges of exercising jurisdiction, and the implications for defence and security policies of international cooperation with regard to international criminal and humanitarian law.

**149.740 30 credits****Security and Crime**

This course undertakes a critical assessment of criminological theories and the methods in which crime is described and analysed in relation to the international security environment. This course focuses on the role of various agencies in reducing and containing transnational crime and the merits of national security policies.

**149.741 30 credits****Intelligence in the International Security Environment**

An analysis of intelligence in the international security environment, focusing on key concepts and methodologies of intelligence gathering and analysis, the intelligence cycle, and analysis of applied intelligence in investigations and detection.

**149.744 30 credits****Intelligence Operations**

This course provides a critical analysis of security intelligence operations, utilising research and observations from selected case studies to understand the changing nature of intelligence and critically appraise the role of intelligence in national and international security operations.

**149.745 30 credits****Crime Science**

A critical examination and application of the formal principles of Crime Science. Defined as a distinct method capable of facilitating the prevention and detection of crime by studying crime, not offenders the course will explore the underpinning features of Crime Science – ensuring problem

identification and response options are all carefully understood before any application of Crime Science techniques are considered.

**149.760 30 credits****Defence and Security Technology**

An in-depth examination of advanced elements of defence and security technology and their impact on warfare and security operations.

**149.770 30 credits****Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment**

A study of interagency border management set against the backdrop of key events in the contemporary security environment, with reference to international case studies that enable analysis and evaluation of the principles and processes of establishing and operating an interagency border management environment.

**149.790 30 credits****Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies**

Theory, practice and application of research for scholarly and professional works in defence and security studies including: qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection and analysis, and interpretation to be applied to historical, contemporary or future-focussed research.

**149.795 30 credits****The Cyber Security Environment**

This course critically examines Cyber Security in the international security environment and considers the principles and evolution of Cyber Security technologies, threats, applications, responses as well as future considerations as they specifically apply to key areas of Cyber Security.

**149.798 30 credits****Research Report (30)****149.799 60 credits****Research Report (60)****149.800 120 credits****MPhil Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**149.801 60 credits****MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.802 60 credits****MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.820 60 credits****Applied Security Research Project**

Students undertake a research project that is relevant to and builds on their professional experience in international security.

**149.821 60 credits****Applied Security Planning Exercise**

This course is an application of professional and academic knowledge to an advanced security planning exercise in a multiagency environment.

**149.873 60 credits****Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60)****149.881 45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.882 45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.883 90 credits****Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.891 45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.892 45 credits****Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**149.894 60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

<b>149.895</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>149.896</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>149.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>149.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Defence and Strategic Studies</b>	

## 150

### MĀORI STUDIES

<b>150.001</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Bridging Studies in Maori Culture and Society</b>	
This course prepares students for university level study of Maori culture, social sciences and education and examines the principles and implications of biculturalism and the Treaty for New Zealand's social institutions and practices.	
<b>150.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Maori</b>	
This course will equip students with a range of skills to engage with Maori communities including common expressions in te reo, an understanding of key traditional concepts, customary practices (tikanga), the importance of the Treaty of Waitangi and the nature and structure of Maori social and political organisations.	
<b>150.106</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Maori Visual Art</b>	
An introduction to the scope of Maori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Maori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.	
<b>150.107</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Mata Puare: Studio IA</b>	
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Maori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	
<b>150.108</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Mata Puare: Studio IB</b>	
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Maori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	
<b>150.112</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Hauora Tangata: Māori and Global Indigenous Health</b>	
An introduction to Māori and global indigenous health issues within Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>150.114</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>He Tirohanga o Mua: Maori Custom, Lore and Economics</b>	
An analysis of Maori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Maori culture and the implications for modern times.	
<b>150.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society</b>	
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapu/iwi/Maori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored.	
<b>150.202</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations</b>	
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Maori health. Implications for health workers and for Maori	

are examined within the context of Maori health perspectives, health services and Maori health gains.

<b>150.204</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mana Maori: Maori and Politics</b>	
The study of the nature of Maori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Maori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Maori political self-determination.	
<b>150.205</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge</b>	
An examination of heritage and contemporary Māori knowledges exploring the origins and relevance of traditional belief systems and the contemporary cultural-political contexts of matauranga paradigms in areas such as research, education, justice, science, business, social development and the environment.	
<b>150.206</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nga Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Maori Visual Art</b>	
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Maori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.	
<b>150.207</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Mata Oho: Studio IIA</b>	
An examination of the significance of Maori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.	
<b>150.208</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Mata Oho: Studio IIB</b>	
An examination of the significance of Maori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.	
<b>150.213</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Tikanga-a-Iwi: Tribal Development</b>	
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Maori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.	
<b>150.216</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>He Huarahi Rangahau: Maori and Research</b>	
An introduction to Maori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Maori values, Maori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Maori and scientific method.	
<b>150.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Maori Policy and the State</b>	
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Maori people are examined as well as interaction between Maori and the State in formulating policies for Maori. A framework for analysis derived from Maori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Maori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.	
<b>150.302</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Planning for Maori Health</b>	
Strategies for the advancement of Maori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Maori health strategies and positive Maori development.	
<b>150.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mana Wahine: Maori Women</b>	
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Maori women in all contexts, including the roles that Maori women assume both within a Maori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wahine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.	
<b>150.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Maori Issues</b>	
A critical examination of contemporary Maori cultural, political and human rights issues through colonization to present day renaissance of Maori and indigenous peoples.	

<b>150.307</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Mata: Studio IIIA</b> Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.
<b>150.308</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>Mata: Studio IIIB</b> Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.
<b>150.407</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>Matatau: Studio IVA</b> Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.
<b>150.408</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>Matatau: Studio IVB</b> Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.
<b>150.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Maori Development</b> Strategies for Maori advancement are examined within a Maori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.
<b>150.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Mauri Ora: Maori Mental Health</b> An exploration of determinants of mental health for Maori, epidemiological trends and Maori cultural implications for community and clinical practice.
<b>150.707</b>	<b>90 credits</b>	<b>Te Taitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice</b> An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Maori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.
<b>150.710</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication</b> A focus on the use of Maori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Maori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the course.
<b>150.711</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Maori Literature</b> Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tatau marae penei i te tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te reanga poropiti Maori o era atu rau tau. Ka tataritia hoki nga korero mo tera poropiti a Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki i ahu mai ai nga kaupapa maha e pa ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru ka tataritia nga korero e pa ana ki tenei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ona kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tena. This course explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.
<b>150.713</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Maori as an Official Language</b> The use of Maori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.
<b>150.714</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Ta Te Maori Rangahau Korero: Maori Research Methodologies</b> An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Maori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Maori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the course.
<b>150.715</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa</b> An examination of the dynamics of Maori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.
<b>150.720</b>	<b>120 credits</b>	<b>Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum</b> An individually supervised and approved study involving Maori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.
<b>150.722</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Te Tu Whanau: Whanau and Society</b> An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whanau, whanau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whanau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Maori.
<b>150.723</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Nga Momo Whanau: Whanau Form and Function</b> An advanced study of the nature of whanau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whanau, and indicators of whanau wellbeing.
<b>150.724</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Whakapiki Whanau: Whanau Intervention</b> An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whanau capacities.
<b>150.725</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I)</b>
<b>150.726</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II)</b>
<b>150.731</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Te Reo o Te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom</b> He tatari, he whakahangai i ta te Maori titiro ki nga paearu mahi katoa mo te ao matauranga me Te Aho Matua e whai mahi ai i roto i nga Kura hei kaiako, ara, e taea ai e nga tauira. A critical analysis and application of Maori perspectives applied to performance criteria in the education context and Te Aho Matua that are essential for teaching within kura kaupapa Maori.
<b>150.732</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Inquiry Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Maori</b> Ko nga rautaki pakirehua Kaupapa Maori me nga iwi taketake e tiroiro ana ki nga wero e puta mai ana i te mahi whakaako ki nga Kura Kaupapa Maori. Maori and global indigenous inquiry methods that address existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice in Kura Kaupapa Maori learning environments
<b>150.733</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>The Kura Kaupapa Maori Curriculum</b> He whakataki me te tatari i nga paearu ngaio o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua me te mahi i nga wahanga ako, a, nga anga aromatawai hoki ki ta te kura tirohanga whanui no roto mai i nga Kura Kaupapa Maori. An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua and the application of learning areas, and assessment frameworks to a whole school curriculum approach within Kura Kaupapa Maori.
<b>150.734</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Maori</b> He ata tiroiro me te whakamahi i nga ahua akoranga o Te Aho Matua me Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua ki roto ki nga Kura Kaupapa Maori. An examination and application of Te Aho Matua pedagogies and Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua curriculum within Kura Kaupapa Maori settings.
<b>150.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>Research Report (30)</b>
<b>150.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>	<b>MPhil Thesis</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
<b>150.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b> A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

<b>150.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.809</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice</b>	
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Maori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	
<b>150.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.821</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum</b>	
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Maori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.	
<b>150.825</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.826</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Maori Studies (60)</b>	
<b>150.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>150.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Maori Studies</b>	

**151**

**NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE**

<b>151.231</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Food Chemistry for Nutrition</b>	
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.	
<b>151.232</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutrition and Metabolism</b>	
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.	
<b>151.243</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutritional Biochemistry</b>	
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.	

<b>151.244</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Principles of Nutrition</b>	
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.	
<b>151.331</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Maternal and Child Nutrition</b>	
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.	
<b>151.332</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutrition for Sport and Performance</b>	
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, adolescent athletes, female athletes, elite athletes). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.	
<b>151.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing</b>	
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.	
<b>151.334</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutrition Communication and Promotion</b>	
The impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion on behavioural aspects of food choice. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of different social and cultural groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food will also be included.	
<b>151.344</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Principles of Nutrition</b>	
Key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.	
<b>151.345</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle</b>	
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus through infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.	
<b>151.346</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Topics in Nutrition</b>	
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.	
<b>151.704</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.	
<b>151.706</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Monogastric Nutrition</b>	
Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals, e.g., avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog, or student's species of interest.	
<b>151.707</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Food Technology/Nutrition Interface</b>	
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.	

<b>151.708</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutritional Research Methods</b>	
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.	
<b>151.709</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences</b>	
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.	
<b>151.712</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.	
<b>151.713</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This course may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.	
<b>151.714</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Human Nutrition</b>	
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.	
<b>151.715</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Sports Nutrition</b>	
A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and specific groups. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.	
<b>151.716</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Nutrition and Disease</b>	
A selection of topics regarding the interrelationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level.	
<b>151.717</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition</b>	
Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This course will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.	
<b>151.718</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition</b>	
An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.	
<b>151.719</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition</b>	
An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.	
<b>151.721</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease</b>	
Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.	
<b>151.741</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics</b>	
Quantitative and qualitative research design, methods, approaches including statistical analysis in human nutrition and dietetics as applicable in a variety of groups and settings. Topics will include epidemiological and ethnographic approaches, assessment of food, nutrient and energy intakes, energy expenditure, body composition, biomarkers, eating habits, food behaviour, and dietary practices.	
<b>151.742</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nutrients for Health and Disease</b>	
This course focuses on the relationship between nutrients and health and/or disease. Students will develop an understanding of the relationships between intakes of individual nutrients and health status and how to express nutrient requirements as food or dietary recommendations or changes in food / eating	

habits. Students will also investigate the development of recommendations for nutrients based on research evidence.	
<b>151.743</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foodservice Management</b>	
An introduction to the principles of food service management with a focus on the development of small and large scale cooking skills, menu planning and recipe manipulation for the purpose of achieving dietary modifications. Other managerial aspects will also be explored, including various food service systems, organisational design, leadership, motivation, negotiation, resource management, and decision making skills.	
<b>151.744</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Clinical Dietetics I</b>	
This course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.	
<b>151.745</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Clinical Dietetics 2</b>	
Building on the content of Clinical Dietetics 1, this course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.	
<b>151.746</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Communications in Dietetic Practice</b>	
This course introduces the theory and practice of communication approaches and strategies in the professional work environment, emphasising successful communication in a range of contexts including individual counselling, small group education, community consultation, within a management or media perspective, and presentation to any audience. Communication management and learning theory and skills will be examined and applied through practical examples and assessment tasks.	
<b>151.750</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Professional Dietetic Practice</b>	
This course comprises the total extent of professional dietetic practice to acquire practical training and experience within the three domains of dietetic practice as specified by the professional accrediting body. Experienced practitioners will supervise students in a variety of settings including hospitals, community health centres, industry and public health services where their skills and competencies will be developed in a range of areas.	
<b>151.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>151.870</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>151.871</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.872</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.875</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.891</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.892</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.895</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	

<b>151.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>151.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>151.901</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Nutritional Science</b>	

**152**

**MANAGEMENT**

<b>152.203</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Business and Society</b>	
A study of the interplay of business and society in the context of business development and contemporary business practice.	
<b>152.230</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Entrepreneurship</b>	
An introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses.	
<b>152.232</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Small Business Management</b>	
This course develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.	
<b>152.233</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation</b>	
This introductory course develops understanding of the key concepts in entrepreneurship and innovation.	
<b>152.234</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Business Model Innovation</b>	
Describe the importance of context and value creation when designing and validating business models.	
<b>152.250</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Managing Organisations</b>	
An analysis of the management of organisations emphasising themes relating to people, process and structure.	
<b>152.252</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Project Management</b>	
An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.	
<b>152.261</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>International Business</b>	
A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.	
<b>152.264</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>International Supply Chain Management</b>	
An introduction to the applied aspects of supply chain management in international business.	
<b>152.270</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Maori Management</b>	
Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.	
<b>152.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Managing Services</b>	
Examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy.	
<b>152.325</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Designing and Developing Organisations</b>	
A theoretical and practical introduction to organisational designs and development processes.	

<b>152.330</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Enterprise Development</b>	
An examination of issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant.	
<b>152.331</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Scaling and Growth</b>	
Develops understanding of key areas that are critical for the sustainable growth of an organisation, by exploring the key challenges of scaling and growth.	
<b>152.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>New Venture Project</b>	
This course studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The course includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.	
<b>152.336</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Leadership Practice</b>	
A critical analysis of the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the development of ethical leadership and citizenship in a variety of socio-cultural contexts.	
<b>152.337</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>New Venture Development</b>	
A project based course in which students explore and develop a value-creation project in relation to a specific context of their choice.	
<b>152.338</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship</b>	
An examination of interconnections between entrepreneurship, culture and diversity, including social identities such as gender, ethnicity and indigeneity, age, religion, and sexual identity. Students will consider how these aspects shape entrepreneurial thinking and practice, with particular emphasis on the experiences of Maori in Aotearoa NZ.	
<b>152.350</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Strategic Management and Governance</b>	
An examination of strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis, and issues associated with governance including business ethics.	
<b>152.355</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses</b>	
An examination of sustainability issues and challenges, how they relate to the business community, and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.	
<b>152.366</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Operational Management of International Business</b>	
Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.	
<b>152.370</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Maori - Advanced Maori Business Development and Management</b>	
An examination of the interface between customary and contemporary management practices focusing on the management of Maori resources and the development of Maori enterprise.	
<b>152.373</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum</b>	
This course is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted course run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this course.	
<b>152.381</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Action Learning Management Practicum</b>	
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The course integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the course. The course integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.	

<b>152.386</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Risk Management I</b>	
An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.	
<b>152.387</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Risk Management II</b>	
A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.	
<b>152.399</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Integrative Management</b>	
A collaborative capstone course that requires students to demonstrate the ability to apply theory and practice to complex organisational problems.	
<b>152.700</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Organisation and Management</b>	
A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.	
<b>152.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Management</b>	
A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.	
<b>152.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Strategic Management</b>	
An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.	
<b>152.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Business and Sustainability</b>	
An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.	
<b>152.705</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Change Management</b>	
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.	
<b>152.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Leading and Changing Organisations</b>	
A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.	
<b>152.709</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Leadership</b>	
A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.	
<b>152.719</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning</b>	
An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning.	
<b>152.724</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Services Management</b>	
Focusing on the theory and principles of services management, this course critically reviews current services management research and analyses the issues for managers in adopting a service logic for their organisations.	
<b>152.731</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Innovation and New Ventures</b>	
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The course will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.	
<b>152.732</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Issues in Entrepreneurship</b>	
An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the course to the particular educational and research interests of students.	
<b>152.740</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Public Sector Management</b>	
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The course includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and	

relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.

<b>152.742</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Health Systems Management</b>	
The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.	

## HEALTH

<b>152.743</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Health Policy</b>	
The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process.	

## MANAGEMENT

<b>152.746</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management</b>	
Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.	

<b>152.752</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Project Management</b>	
A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.	

<b>152.757</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Critical Management Studies</b>	
This course questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.	

<b>152.761</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced International Business</b>	
A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.	

<b>152.762</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>The International Business Environment</b>	
An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.	

<b>152.764</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Topics in International Business</b>	
A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.	

<b>152.766</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>International Entrepreneurship</b>	
A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.	

<b>152.768</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Managing Knowledge</b>	
An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerized 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.	

<b>152.771</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Management in Organisations</b>	
The application of modern management in business organisations.	

<b>152.778</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Part 1</b>	

<b>152.779</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Part 2</b>	

<b>152.781</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Research Methods in Business</b>	
Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.	

<b>152.784</b> <b>Research Report</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>152.785</b> <b>Research Report</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>152.786</b> <b>Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>152.787</b> <b>Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>152.800</b> <b>Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>152.801</b> <b>Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.	
<b>152.802</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.	
<b>152.803</b> <b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.	
<b>152.804</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>152.805</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>152.894</b> <b>Professional Practice</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Candidates will undertake a professional action investigation within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Investigations may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations.	
<b>152.896</b> <b>Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.	
<b>152.900</b> <b>PhD Management</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

**153**

**DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

<b>153.200</b> <b>Introduction to Dispute Resolution</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.	
<b>153.202</b> <b>Law and Mediation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.	
<b>153.204</b> <b>Negotiation Principles</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.	

<b>153.302</b> <b>Mediation Process</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.	
<b>153.306</b> <b>Negotiation Practice</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Application of the theory of the negotiation process.	
<b>153.310</b> <b>Arbitration Practicum</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A practical residential course on practice, procedure and award writing.	
<b>153.311</b> <b>Mediation Practicum</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A practical residential course on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.	
<b>153.314</b> <b>Dispute Resolution Advocacy</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes.	
<b>153.315</b> <b>Adjudicative Processes</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002	
<b>153.320</b> <b>Employment Dispute Resolution</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	
<b>153.330</b> <b>Dispute Resolution Practicum</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A Residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation, arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.	
<b>153.700</b> <b>Elements of Dispute Resolution</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.	
<b>153.701</b> <b>Advanced Arbitration</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.	
<b>153.702</b> <b>International Law for Dispute Resolution</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.	
<b>153.703</b> <b>Advanced negotiation</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.	
<b>153.704</b> <b>Advanced Mediation</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.	
<b>153.705</b> <b>Dispute Resolution Management</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.	
<b>153.706</b> <b>Reasoning and Decision Making</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.	
<b>153.707</b> <b>Theory of Conflict</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.	
<b>153.708</b> <b>Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	
<b>153.800</b> <b>Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A research course requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.	
<b>153.897</b> <b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	



**153.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 154

### MEDIA STUDIES

**154.101** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Media Studies**

An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.

**154.115** **15 credits**  
**Stardom and Celebrity in the Media**

This course examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture.

**154.120** **15 credits**  
**Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling**

An introduction to different approaches to the elements, structures and techniques of storytelling, with reference to a range of historical genres and media contexts, and consideration of different forms, including non-linear and transmedia narratives.

**154.201** **15 credits**  
**Television Studies**

An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.

**154.202** **15 credits**  
**Advertising and Consumer Society**

A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation.

**154.203** **15 credits**  
**Popular Culture and the Media**

A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and cultural politics will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.

**154.204** **15 credits**  
**Digital Media Production I**

An in-depth explication of various digital media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.

**154.205** **15 credits**  
**Popular Music Studies**

An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.

**154.206** **15 credits**  
**International Film History**

A study of the history of film using case studies and including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.

**154.212** **15 credits**  
**New Zealand Cinema**

The course explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity.

**154.215** **15 credits**  
**Cult Media and Fandom**

This course will map key theoretical approaches to the study of cult media. The phenomenon of cult media will be examined through its textual strategies and aesthetics, as well as modes and patterns of production, distribution, exhibition and consumption.

**154.222** **15 credits**  
**The Art of the Film**

An introduction to film aesthetics, examining the meanings and effects produced through the use of form and style. Students will analyse films from popular cinema, art cinema, documentary, animation and the avant-garde.

**154.224** **15 credits**  
**Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film**

A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The course will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce short documentary films. NOTE: Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities.

**154.228** **15 credits**  
**Media History**

How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media.

**154.301** **15 credits**  
**Culture, Power and The Media**

A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of how culture, power and media interact in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism.

**154.302** **15 credits**  
**Gender and Race in the Media**

Issues in the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of critical and theoretical approaches.

**154.303** **15 credits**  
**Hollywood Cinema**

A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.

**154.304** **15 credits**  
**Digital Media Production II**

The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.

**154.308** **15 credits**  
**Screen Fictions**

An exploration of the formal, social, cultural and political issues associated with the adaptation of novels into film texts, ranging from classic Hollywood narrative film to the contemporary blockbuster.

**154.311** **15 credits**  
**Social Media and Digital Cultures**

An examination of the social, economic and political transformations that digital media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of social media, digital cultures, net-worked relationships and mobile identities alongside the links between media technologies and cultural practices.

**154.312** **15 credits**  
**Trauma and the Media**

A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The course also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.

**154.313** **15 credits**  
**Global Media Cultures**

New media technologies and global patterns of media distribution have produced complex, emergent practices of transnational community formation, text-sharing and collaborative media production. This course examines these practices in relation to the maintenance and negotiation of cultural identity in the contemporary world.

**154.314** **15 credits**  
**Independent Media in the Information Age**

This course critically evaluates the rise of independent media in the context of the information age, where 'communication' is increasingly central to the exercise of social and political power. The course sets a theoretical context for understanding contemporary 'mainstream' and 'independent' media, then explores a range of independent media forms and practices that seek to generate alternative points of view.

<b>154.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Humour and the Media</b>	
Drawing on a variety of contemporary visual, televisual, digital and cinematic texts, this course engages with a range of advanced theoretical models for interpreting the form, function and politics of humour in the contemporary media with particular reference to ideas of satire.	
<b>154.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures</b>	
An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.	
<b>154.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Film Studies</b>	
This course engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.	
<b>154.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Researching Media and Cultural Studies</b>	
An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and Cultural Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.	
<b>154.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>The World of Noir</b>	
A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.	
<b>154.708</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media</b>	
An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.	
<b>154.709</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Technology and Cultural Change</b>	
This course examines the role of technology in producing and transforming contemporary culture. Through the investigation of key theorists, particular attention is given to the pivotal role technology plays in shaping space, time, and experience.	
<b>154.719</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Media, Entertainment, and Ethics</b>	
This course will employ theories and concepts from applied ethics and strands of contemporary ethical criticism to examine existing and emergent issues within entertainment media, advertising and digital media.	
<b>154.721</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>The Communication Field</b>	
This course provides an advanced-level overview of the communication discipline, its history, key concepts, competing traditions, and noted scholars. Critical, creative and organisational theories and concepts from a broad communication studies body of knowledge are historicised, compared, and critically evaluated. Throughout the course, communication knowledge is applied to illuminate communication questions from media, industry and society.	
<b>154.747</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Media Practice and Global Culture</b>	
This course examines the critical context of contemporary media practice, exploring how media texts, technologies, and institutions respond to and produce processes of globalisation. Students will focus on the use of digital and mobile media technologies, and consciously negotiate decisions regarding the cultural, social, political, economic, ethical and environmental implications of their own media production, distribution and consumption.	
<b>154.797</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>154.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	

<b>154.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.850</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.	
<b>154.851</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.	
<b>154.852</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.	
<b>154.855</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Master of Communication Research Project</b>	
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>154.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Media Studies (60)</b>	
<b>154.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>154.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Media Studies</b>	

**155**

**BUSINESS LAW**

<b>155.110</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Retail Law</b>	
An introduction to the legal and ethical principles which apply to the New Zealand retail industry, with particular focus on the legal liability of business owners and operators to consumers, employees and other stakeholders.	
<b>155.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Law of Property</b>	
The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.	
<b>155.202</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Essentials of Law</b>	
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system, legal interpretation and substantive law.	
<b>155.203</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Law of Business Organisations</b>	
General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.	

<b>155.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Commercial Law</b>	
Legal obligations and responsibilities that may arise when conducting business activities.	
<b>155.215</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Criminal Law</b>	
The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.	
<b>155.216</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Land Law for Real Estate Agents</b>	
The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.	
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>	
<b>155.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Employment Law</b>	
This course studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.	
<b>BUSINESS LAW</b>	
<b>155.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience</b>	
An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.	
<b>155.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Sport Law</b>	
A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.	
<b>155.700</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Fundamentals of Law</b>	
This course provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.	
<b>155.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic Business Law</b>	
<b>155.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Corporate Governance</b>	
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	
<b>155.705</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic Business Law</b>	
<b>155.771</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Law of Business</b>	
The legal system and the law of business organisations and its relevance to the accounting and finance profession.	
<b>155.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	
<b>155.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	
<b>155.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	

<b>155.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>155.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>155.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Business Law</b>	
<b>156</b>	
<b>MARKETING</b>	
<b>156.200</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing for Non-Marketers</b>	
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The course is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.	
<b>156.231</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Strategic Marketing Management</b>	
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.	
<b>156.232</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>	
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The course critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.	
<b>156.233</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing Research</b>	
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the course include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making.	
<b>156.235</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Social Media and Digital Marketing</b>	
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new digital media marketing strategies and techniques.	
<b>156.237</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing Communication and Advertising</b>	
A study of advertising and other forms of marketing communication, including key theories of marketing communication, elements of the communication mix, and effective campaign design.	
<b>156.238</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing New Products</b>	
A study of new product and service development processes from a marketing perspective.	
<b>156.331</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing Strategy</b>	
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200-level.	
<b>156.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Market Analysis</b>	
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of market structure and brand competition.	
<b>156.334</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Marketing Consultancy Project</b>	
A client driven marketing planning course that integrates marketing concepts and methods across the curriculum.	
<b>156.338</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>International Marketing</b>	
A critical examination of issues in international marketing and their relevance to business and society.	
<b>156.339</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Omni-Channel Retail Marketing</b>	
A critical examination of marketing in an omni-channel retail environment.	

<b>156.340</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Customer Intelligence</b>	
This course teaches methods to convert organisations' large data sets about customers, competitors, channel partners and their own activities into information for improved marketing decision making.	
<b>156.341</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Branding</b>	
A critical examination of brands and issues in branding and their relevance to business and society.	
<b>156.700</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Essentials of Marketing</b>	
A study of the theory and practice of marketing. This course is designed for graduate students to provide a comprehensive knowledge in marketing.	
<b>156.742</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Consumer Behaviour</b>	
A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained.	
<b>156.743</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy</b>	
The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy is to create customer satisfaction so the 'how' of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed.	
<b>156.744</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis</b>	
The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included.	
<b>156.755</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing</b>	
A critical evaluation of the impact of the digital and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing.	
<b>156.758</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Social Marketing</b>	
A detailed examination of the relationship between social marketing, social policy, and ethical issues.	
<b>156.761</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Customer Insights</b>	
A solid grounding in computerized approaches for obtaining insights on existing and potential customers. For existing customers, the link between marketing activities and customer lifetime value is assessed through the computer-based analysis of internal (within-organization) data on customer transactions and company records. To understand potential customers, external (outside-organisation) data (e.g., online data, census data) are collected through automated computer scripts and utilised to identify business opportunities. The course also covers computer-based techniques for segmenting customers.	
<b>156.762</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Return on Marketing Investment</b>	
The development of computer skills for the empirical analysis of the return of marketing investments on sales and profits, for the purpose of supporting marketing decision making. The coverage includes a wide variety of econometric methods, statistical programming approaches, types of marketing investments, and the reporting of the results.	
<b>156.775</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Theory and Models of Marketing</b>	
This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.	
<b>156.776</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Methods in Marketing</b>	
This is an advanced research methods course. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.	

<b>156.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>156.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Marketing</b>	
<b>156.850</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in marketing communication.	
<b>156.851</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>156.852</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>156.855</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Master of Communication Research Project</b>	
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>156.893</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.	
<b>156.894</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Professional Practice</b>	
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.	
<b>156.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>156.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>156.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>156.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Marketing</b>	

**157**

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

<b>157.150</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Management Information Systems</b>	
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society.	
<b>157.216</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Management, Analytics and Decision Making</b>	
Introduction to techniques and issues involved in using data to support organisational decision making.	
<b>157.240</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Social Media Networks for Business</b>	
An examination of current issues in the rapidly developing area of social media. A socio-technical approach is adopted to examine how social media networks are being used in business processes.	
<b>157.241</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Technology Trends for Organisations</b>	
A comprehensive study of major technology trends and organisational contexts within which information systems are developed and used from user, manager, organisational and societal perspectives.	
<b>157.325</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Information management Project</b>	
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.	

<b>157.340</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Organisational Knowledge Management</b>	
An examination of the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy.	
<b>157.350</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Technology Governance and Risk Management</b>	
Designing and managing technology-based solutions for realising organisational strategy.	
<b>157.394</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Managing Technology Projects and Programmes</b>	
Agile project management and design thinking as methodologies for implementing technology projects and programmes.	
<b>157.700</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Info Systems Management</b>	
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.	
<b>157.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Health Information Management</b>	
A study of the management of information and information systems relevant to the planning and delivery of high-quality healthcare.	
<b>157.733</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Health Information Systems</b>	
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.	
<b>157.735</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Data Mining</b>	
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.	
<b>157.777</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Mobile Business</b>	
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The course examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.	
<b>157.879</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>157.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Information Systems</b>	

## 158

### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

<b>158.100</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Computer Applications and the Information Age</b>	
A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.	
<b>158.120</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Fundamentals of Information Technology</b>	
This course demonstrates how the core components of information technology, including programming, databases, networking, web technologies and human computer interaction, combine to form complex information technology solutions.	
<b>158.212</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Application Software Development</b>	
A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.	
<b>158.222</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Data Wrangling and Machine Learning</b>	
An introduction to the data science workflow involving the acquisition, processing, transformation and integration of data from disparate sources having inherently different data structures, from which actionable insights can be extracted. Entry-level machine learning and statistical techniques for analysing and extracting knowledge from data will be covered. Particular emphasis will be placed on attaining competency in using a high-level	

programming language for conducting data-driven problem solving and appreciating the necessary agility such tools afford.

<b>158.225</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Systems Analysis and Modelling</b>	
A study of methods used to capture, analyse and model system requirements. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising techniques and software tools used by industry.	
<b>158.235</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Networks, Security and Privacy</b>	
A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.	
<b>158.244</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>System Management and Testing</b>	
A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to plan, operate and maintain computer-based systems and software assets. The course also considers some core issues in software testing.	
<b>158.247</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Database Design</b>	
An introduction to databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches. Students will gain practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using Database Management Systems and discuss fundamental concepts - such as vertical and horizontal scaling, transactional safety and eventual consistency - and their implications in the selection of database approaches.	
<b>158.258</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Web Development</b>	
An introduction to web-based application development. This course explores a selection of topics and technologies relevant to the design and creation of web-based systems.	
<b>158.326</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Software Architecture</b>	
An advanced study of methods used to model, design, build and test robust software architectures. The course provides an in-depth study of multiple techniques to support software design and implementation. It takes a practical approach using current methods and tools.	
<b>158.333</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation</b>	
An in-depth exploration of methods for developing intuition and insights about data that enables effective problem formulation and its solution through data-driven methods. A broad range of advanced machine learning and data mining algorithms will be used to build predictive models from real-world contexts. A particular emphasis will be on developing data-products, rapid prototyping and effectively communicating their value through visual storytelling and interpretable summaries. Topics covering Big Data challenges will also be explored.	
<b>158.335</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing</b>	
This course provides an opportunity for a practical, scenario-based and integrated study of The Internet of Things (IoT) and Cloud Computing concepts, models, infrastructures and capabilities. Students will learn, practice and innovate on the unified IoT and Cloud Computing paradigm through a running scenario and working application that integrates the IoT with Cloud Computing services.	
<b>158.337</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Database Development</b>	
A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.	
<b>158.345</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Professionalism in the Information Sciences</b>	
This course provides an advanced study of social and professional issues in the information sciences. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate resources, of issues relevant to practitioners, including ethics, legal issues, communication, teamwork and professional contexts.	

<b>158.347</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>158.755</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Database Paradigms</b>		<b>Data Science - Making Sense of Data</b>	
An advanced study of databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches, including distributed databases. Students will gain further practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using database management systems, as well as studying the underlying theories and how they impact the design of databases, query languages and database management systems.		A study of the science of drawing knowledge and insights from data, including the concepts and techniques of data mining, machine learning and natural language processing. The course covers both theoretical and practical aspects using a range of software tools and algorithms.	
<b>158.359</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>158.757</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>User Experience Design</b>		<b>User Interface Design and Evaluation</b>	
The course will move from conceptual analysis to the design, prototyping and implementation and evaluation of user interfaces. It will emphasise development processes that result in interfaces that provide a superior user experience. Examples of real-life interfaces, from sources such as desktop, multimedia, web, novel, and mobile technologies will be used. There will be a significant practical work component.		Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.	
<b>158.383</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>158.758</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Information Technology Project</b>		<b>Mobile Systems Development</b>	
Implementation of a complex information technology solution set in the context of a case study scenario, including requirement analysis, technology selection, system design, implementation, testing and project hand over. A group project will form a significant component of this course.		A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.	
<b>158.392</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>158.762</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Software Quality and Reliability</b>	
<b>158.738</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	An advanced study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques used in Information Technology projects. The course provides an in-depth study of software validation and verification strategies using appropriate methods, metrics and models. Current tools and practices will be applied to representative software systems.	
<b>Implementation and Management of Systems Security</b>		<b>158.780</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.		<b>Information Technology Project Part 1</b>	
<b>158.739</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	An in-depth study of Information Technology research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the preliminary parts of a project life cycle, including the proposal, literature review, methodology and pilot study.	
<b>Introduction to Analytics</b>		<b>158.781</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the field of analytics, including the process of identifying an analytics problem in context, identifying sources and acquiring data, preparing data for analysis to address the problem. Emphasis is placed on developing programming skills relevant for data processing and data retrieval from databases. Special attention is given to privacy, security and ethical considerations surrounding data, and to communication of results.		<b>Information Technology Project Part 2</b>	
<b>158.740</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	A continuing study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the latter parts of a project life cycle, including the research practicum, analysis of results and reporting of conclusions.	
<b>Geoinformatics</b>		<b>158.888</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
This course will develop knowledge and skills in the use of geographic information science in an interdisciplinary context. Students will learn how to work with clients to identify requirements, model and collect data and create a location-based application or analysis tool. A range of areas and a variety of different uses of geographic information will be covered, including telemetry, mapping and location-aware analysis. An interdisciplinary group project will form part of the course.		<b>Information Technology Professional Project</b>	
<b>158.750</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research IT project including some or all of the following: requirements engineering, product modeling, user interface design and evaluation, systems security, software testing, and quality assurance. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.	
<b>Information Sciences Research Methods</b>		<b>158.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this course.		<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
<b>158.751</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice</b>		<b>158.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The course includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.		<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
<b>158.752</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Agile Software Engineering</b>		<b>158.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
An advanced study of agile software engineering. The course provides an in-depth investigation of the techniques, methods and practical activities used in the development of software using an agile approach. There will be a significant practical element to the course.		<b>Thesis</b>	
<b>158.753</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Rapid Application Development</b>		<b>158.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
The course investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.		<b>PhD Information Technology</b>	
		<b>159</b>	
		<b>COMPUTER SCIENCE</b>	
		<b>159.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		<b>Programming Fundamentals</b>	
		This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.	
		<b>159.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		<b>Computer Science Fundamentals</b>	
		An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this course.	

**159.103** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation**  
 The essentials of designing and constructing computer games; game software architecture; types of games; basic concepts of Artificial Intelligence; basic concepts of computer graphics; platform and performance issues. This course requires a significant practical programming component.

**ENGINEERING**

**159.171** **15 credits**  
**Computational Thinking and Software Development**  
 How to structure problems to find computer based solutions to them. This is a practical course with an emphasis on software construction in a high level programming language, such as Python.

**159.172** **15 credits**  
**Computational Thinking and Algorithms**  
 An introduction to computational structures and processes, building on from 159.171 by extending programming ability and putting the developed methods into context. This course combines theory and practice with an emphasis on algorithm design and implementation using a high level programming language, such as Python.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**159.201** **15 credits**  
**Algorithms and Data Structures**  
 Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.

**159.202** **15 credits**  
**Declarative Programming**  
 Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.

**159.233** **15 credits**  
**Computer Architecture**  
 Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.

**159.234** **15 credits**  
**Object-Oriented Programming**  
 Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.

**159.235** **15 credits**  
**Graphical Programming**  
 Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Rendering in 3D. Animation techniques. Programming with graphical libraries.

**159.251** **15 credits**  
**Software Engineering Design and Construction**  
 A study of techniques, methods and tools used to design and construct high-quality software systems.

**159.253** **15 credits**  
**Computer Systems**  
 Computer architecture, assembler, processor organization. A case study, highlighting the decisions involved in producing a well-designed computer architecture.

**159.270** **15 credits**  
**Hardware-Oriented Computing**  
 A study of programming in a hardware-oriented language such as C and the construction of object-oriented software solutions using C++. The course has a practical focus based on concepts such as pointers, memory allocation, objects, classes, operator overloading, inheritance, and polymorphism. It addresses techniques such as structuring programs, software testing and debugging techniques, and the use of microcontrollers.

**159.271** **15 credits**  
**Computational Thinking for Problem Solving**  
 An in-depth study of data structures and the design and analysis of algorithms to solve real-world problems. The course has a practical focus based on the correct implementation of algorithms in a high level programming language. An introduction to computability, tractability and strategies to address issues related to intractability.

**159.272** **15 credits**  
**Programming Paradigms**  
 A study of modern programming paradigms with an emphasis on object-oriented and functional languages, such as Java and Haskell, and including hybrid languages, such as Scala and Ruby. The selection of appropriate languages for real-world applications, such as user-interface construction and concurrent programming, is a focus of this course.

**159.302** **15 credits**  
**Artificial Intelligence**  
 AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.

**159.331** **15 credits**  
**Algorithms and Languages**  
 Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.

**159.333** **15 credits**  
**Programming Project**  
 An intensive computer programming project. Students will develop software as a team and design and implement either a new piece of software or upgrade and enhance an existing project. The focus will be on the algorithms and data structures required for efficient operation.

**159.334** **15 credits**  
**Computer Networks**  
 A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.

**159.335** **15 credits**  
**Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems**  
 Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.

**159.336** **15 credits**  
**Mobile Application Development**  
 An introduction to mobile application design. Students will gain practical skills designing, creating and testing a mobile application. They will use a commercial software development toolkit and have the option of publishing their applications to an app marketplace.

**159.339** **15 credits**  
**Internet Programming**  
 Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.

**159.352** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Web Development**  
 A study of the programming and scripting languages, frameworks and tools used to develop web and distributed applications with a consideration of security and privacy issues involved in these technologies.

**159.354** **15 credits**  
**Data Communication Networks**  
 The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.

**159.355** **15 credits**  
**Concurrent Systems**  
 This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.

**159.356** **15 credits**  
**Software Engineering Capstone Project**  
 Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this course.

**159.360** **15 credits**  
**Programming for Computer Graphics**  
 Generating graphical images and animations involves a variety of concepts and tools, starting from basic modeling and algorithms to advanced tools for graphics programming. The course covers theory and underlying algorithms as well as practical programming exercises including games using 3D graphics.

<b>159.372</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intelligent Machines</b>	
This course introduces fundamental techniques to create intelligent machines, including formalisms for representing knowledge and reasoning about it, methods for searching and planning, and approaches to machine learning.	
<b>159.391</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>159.392</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>159.702</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Knowledge Engineering</b>	
A study of state-of-the-art techniques in knowledge engineering used in the context of the semantic web, such as ontologies, OWL, description logic, rule engines and graph databases.	
<b>159.703</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Computer Systems</b>	
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.	
<b>159.704</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Systems Programming</b>	
Internet of Things, general-purpose input/output (GPIO) programming, sensor integration, cloud computing, wireless and mobile networks.	
<b>159.707</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Software Design and Construction</b>	
A study of state-of-the-art techniques used to design and construct complex, enterprise-level software systems, including: component-based software engineering, dependency injection, frameworks, design patterns, design analysis, aspect-oriented programming, distributed objects, meta programming and multi-paradigm programming languages.	
<b>159.709</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Computer Graphics</b>	
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.	
<b>159.710</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>User Interface Design</b>	
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	
<b>159.731</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Computer Vision</b>	
Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.	
<b>159.732</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Computer Programming</b>	
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.	
<b>159.735</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems</b>	
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.	
<b>159.736</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture</b>	
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.	
<b>159.737</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Compilers and Grammars</b>	
Selected advanced topics from grammars and compilers, including: formal grammars, languages, lexical analysis, parsing, semantic analysis, optimization and code generation. This course contains significant practical programming.	
<b>159.738</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>159.739</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	

<b>159.740</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studies in Intelligent Systems</b>	
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.	
<b>159.794</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Project</b>	
<b>159.795</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Project</b>	
<b>159.870</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>159.871</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.872</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.875</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.888</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Computer Science Professional Project</b>	
Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research project including the design and production of a significant software application. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.	
<b>159.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Computer Science</b>	

<b>160</b>	
<b>MATHEMATICS</b>	
<b>160.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Calculus I</b>	
Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation.	
<b>160.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Linear Mathematics</b>	
Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming and complex numbers.	
<b>160.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introductory University Mathematics</b>	
A course designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.	
<b>160.111</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mathematics 1A</b>	
This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, science and engineering. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.	
<b>160.112</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Mathematics 1B</b>	
This course builds on the foundation provided by 160.111. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in mathematics, science and engineering. The topics are a blend of calculus	



and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

**160.131** **15 credits**

### Mathematics for Business I

Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.

**160.132** **15 credits**

### Concepts in Mathematics

At the heart of this course are three mathematical questions: what is an equation, what is a solution and what is a function? Through exploring these three themes, students will be exposed to different types of equations, different types of solutions and mathematical functions. Students will also learn to differentiate, integrate and manipulate simple equations and develop problem solving skills.

**160.133** **15 credits**

### Processes in Mathematics

A mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, statistics, natural and computing sciences, business and education. It combines a blend of concepts, techniques and applications. Topics from algebra and calculus include matrices, vectors and geometry, complex numbers, techniques and applications of differentiation and integration. The course follows from 160.132; well-prepared students from high school can enter 160.133 directly.

**160.203** **15 credits**

### Calculus

The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.

**160.204** **15 credits**

### Differential Equations I

Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.

**160.211** **15 credits**

### Linear Algebra

Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.

**160.212** **15 credits**

### Discrete Mathematics

Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.

**160.301** **15 credits**

### Analysis

Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.

**160.302** **15 credits**

### Algebra

Group theory - basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory - integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.

**160.314** **15 credits**

### Combinatorics

Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.

**160.318** **15 credits**

### Differential Equations II

Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.

**160.319** **15 credits**

### Mathematical Modelling

The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.

**160.320** **15 credits**

### Mathematics in Education

A discussion of the fundamental questions in mathematics education concerning the nature of mathematics and the purposes of teaching mathematics.

**160.380** **15 credits**

### Project

**160.702** **15 credits**

### Advanced Algebra

A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.

**160.703** **15 credits**

### Advanced Analysis

A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.

**160.704** **15 credits**

### Studies in Theoretical Mathematics

Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.

**160.715** **15 credits**

### Advanced Computational Methods

Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.

**160.733** **15 credits**

### Methods of Applied Mathematics

A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.

**160.734** **15 credits**

### Studies in Applied Differential Equations

Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.

**160.737** **15 credits**

### Studies in Mathematical Physics

Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.

**160.783** **30 credits**

### Mathematics Project

**160.870** **60 credits**

### Research Report

**160.871** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.872** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.875** **90 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.897** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.898** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**160.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Mathematics

## 161

### STATISTICS

**161.101** **15 credits**

#### Statistics for Business

An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.

**161.120** **15 credits**

#### Introductory Statistics

Applied statistics emphasising applications in the sciences and social sciences. Use of graphs and numbers to summarise and interpret data; data collection with surveys and experiments; elementary probability and sampling distributions to describe variability; inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.130** **15 credits**

#### Introductory Biostatistics

Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.140** **15 credits**

#### Agri-Statistics

An introduction to statistics in an agricultural context, including the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data.

**161.200** **15 credits**

#### Statistical Models

The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.

**161.220** **15 credits**

#### Data Analysis

Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting.

**161.221** **15 credits**

#### Applied Linear Models

Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.

**161.223** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Data Mining

An introduction to data mining techniques; analysis of moderate to large sized datasets; data preparation; handling missing data; statistical graphics and exploratory data analysis; prediction and classification by regression modelling, neural network and tree-based methods; cluster analysis; association mining with market basket methods; extensive use of a leading software tool.

**161.250** **15 credits**

#### Data Analysis for Biologists

This course provides a practical approach to the use and interpretation of statistical methods and software to analyse biological data arising in a variety of contexts, including ecology, zoology and marine biology. Topics covered may include: the central limit theorem, t-tests, randomisation tests, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, experimental design, regression and ANCOVA.

**161.304** **15 credits**

### Advanced Statistical Modelling

The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

**161.321** **15 credits**

### Sampling and Experimental Design

The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.

**161.322** **15 credits**

### Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments

Types of data collection; limits to statistical analysis in the absence of sound statistical design. Non-sampling aspects of sample surveys, bias, design of stratified and clustered samples, analysis of survey data, and design effects for complex surveys. Principles of experimental design and analysis of variance, including randomisation, blocking, structured treatments, fixed and random effects, and crossed and nested effects.

**161.323** **15 credits**

### Multivariate Analysis

Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications.

**161.324** **15 credits**

### Data Mining

A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.

**161.325** **15 credits**

### Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement

A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of  $2^k$  design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.

**161.327** **15 credits**

### Generalised Linear Models

Fitting models where Normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.

**161.331** **15 credits**

### Biostatistics

The biological sciences typically yield data that fail to satisfy the assumptions of traditional linear modelling tools. This course teaches a range of advanced statistical techniques for analysing biological data, including a review of linear models, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, and random-effects models. Emphasis is placed on developing practical experience with real biological data using modern statistical software.

**161.342** **15 credits**

### Forecasting and Time Series

A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.

**161.380** **15 credits**

### Statistical Analysis Project

The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

<b>161.382</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Analysis Project</b>		experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.
The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.		
<b>161.390</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>161.391</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>161.704</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Bayesian Statistics</b>		
Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Markov Chain Monte Carlo estimation using WinBUGS. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Noninformative and improper priors. Inference and model selection. Linear and generalized linear models. Hierarchical Bayes.		
<b>161.705</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Statistical Inference</b>		
Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing and interval estimation. Nonparametric tests. Computationally intensive methods such as numerical likelihood estimation and Monte Carlo inference. Resampling methods.		
<b>161.709</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Topic in Statistical Theory</b>		
A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.		
<b>161.725</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Quality Control</b>		
Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.		
<b>161.726</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Extensions to the Linear Model</b>		
Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.		
<b>161.729</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Topics in Applied Statistics</b>		
A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.		
<b>161.743</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis</b>		
Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.		
<b>161.744</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Genetics</b>		
Statistical methods for biological sequence analysis, analysis of gene expression data, and inference of biological networks. Applications will also be described in evolution and population genetics.		
<b>161.749</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Topics in Applied Probability</b>		
A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory.		
<b>161.762</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Multivariate Analysis for Big Data</b>		
Research methods suitable for the analysis of big datasets containing many variables. The fundamentals of data visualisation, customer segmentation, factor analysis and latent class analysis with examples taken from business and health fields. Emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses.		
<b>161.770</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Consulting</b>		
Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and		
<b>161.771</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Analysis of Experiments for Researchers</b>		
Successful research in the natural and physical sciences requires the design, implementation and analysis of directed sampling programmes and experiments. This course covers the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components in a research context.		
<b>161.772</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Multivariate Analysis for Researchers</b>		
Research methods suitable for the analysis of data containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. Special emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses in applied research.		
<b>161.773</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Regression for Researchers</b>		
Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical course using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature.		
<b>161.776</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Modelling for Researchers</b>		
Advanced stochastic modelling techniques for applied research problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.		
<b>161.777</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Practical Data Mining</b>		
A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.		
<b>161.778</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Biostatistics for Researchers</b>		
Statistical techniques for the biological, medical and other life sciences. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.		
<b>161.780</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Analysis Project</b>		
The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.		
<b>161.782</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Statistical Analysis Project</b>		
The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.		
<b>161.871</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>161.872</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>161.875</b>	<b>90 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>161.893</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Research Report</b>		
<b>161.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		

- 161.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 161.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 161.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Statistics**  
 Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.

**162**

**BIOLOGY**

- 162.101** **15 credits**  
**Biology of Cells**  
 An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function, and the chemistry of life. The flow of information within cells and transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity and the control of gene expression. An introduction to molecular genetics and genomics.
- 162.103** **15 credits**  
**Introductory Biology**  
 An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.
- 162.211** **15 credits**  
**Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms**  
 Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.
- 162.212** **15 credits**  
**The Microbial World**  
 Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.
- 162.214** **15 credits**  
**Biology of Microorganisms**  
 Structure and metabolism of bacteria with particular reference to food and environmental microbiology. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.
- 162.283** **15 credits**  
**Medical Microbiology**  
 An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.
- 162.301** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Medical Microbiology**  
 Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.
- 162.303** **15 credits**  
**Immunology**  
 The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.
- 162.304** **15 credits**  
**Environmental Microbiology**  
 Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes.

- 162.307** **15 credits**  
**Microbial Biotechnology**  
 Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers.
- 162.312** **15 credits**  
**Molecular Microbiology**  
 Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology.
- 162.384** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Medical Microbiology**  
 Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.
- 162.389** **15 credits**  
**Immunology**  
 The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.
- 162.704** **30 credits**  
**Current Topics in Microbiology**  
 Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.
- 162.760** **30 credits**  
**Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences**  
 A directed course in research methodology and communication in biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, scientific writing for a journal and a formal seminar presentation.
- 162.798** **30 credits**  
**Research Report**
- 162.870** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**
- 162.871** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 162.872** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work
- 162.875** **90 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 162.897** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 162.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 162.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 162.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Microbiology & Genetics**

**167**

**MUSEUM STUDIES**

- 167.742** **30 credits**  
**Collection Management**  
 An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation,

contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.

**167.743 30 credits**

**Museum Management**

Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.

**167.744 30 credits**

**Museums and the Public**

Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions.

**167.800 120 credits**

**MPhil Thesis**

Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.

**167.801 60 credits**

**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.802 60 credits**

**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.816 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.817 60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.881 45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.882 45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.883 90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.890 60 credits**

**Advanced Research Practicum**

A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this course should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.

**167.896 60 credits**

**Research Report Museum Studies (60)**

Students intending to enrol in this course should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.

**167.899 120 credits**

**Thesis**

Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.

**167.900 120 credits**

**PhD Museum Studies**

**168**

**NURSING**

**168.121 15 credits**

**Introduction to Nursing and Praxis**

This course introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level.

**168.123 15 credits**

**Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I**

This course introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult.

**168.124 15 credits**

**Nursing in Health and Wellness across the Lifespan**

This course explores the concepts of health and wellness. The theories, models, and strategies of primary health care are examined in relation to the NZ health system. It includes discussion of the nurse's role in promoting personal health across the lifespan.

**168.125 15 credits**

**Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing**

Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship.

**168.161 15 credits**

**Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing**

An exploration of concepts related to research necessary for evidence-based practice for nurses at an introductory level.

**168.162 15 credits**

**Nursing Fundamentals**

Fundamental nursing skills are taught and practised in a simulated environment, and legal and ethical issues are considered. A practicum is included to practise and apply fundamental nursing interventions.

**168.163 15 credits**

**Health across the Lifespan I**

Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness, and introduces the Aotearoa/New Zealand health care system. It includes exploring the nurse's role in promoting health from the age of 24 until death.

**168.164 15 credits**

**Health Across the Lifespan II**

Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness from the pre-conceptual period until the age of 24. It includes the exploration of the nurse's role in promoting health across this specific age range.

**168.165 15 credits**

**Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I**

Introduction of the theory and skills required to undertake a systematic health assessment related to healthy adults. A practicum is included to consolidate fundamental nursing skills as well as apply a range of health assessment skills.

**168.242 15 credits**

**Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living**

An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability.

**168.243 15 credits**

**Praxis II**

The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability.

**168.244 15 credits**

**Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities**

This course explores how nurses apply the principles of primary health care to promote health with individuals, families, and communities. It includes an examination of the contribution nurses make to maternal, infant and child health, and to the health needs of communities.

**168.245** **15 credits**  
**Praxis III**  
 Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice.

**168.246** **15 credits**  
**Professional Development in Nursing**  
 Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined.

**168.261** **15 credits**  
**Nursing Research and Evidence-based Practice**  
 A detailed critique of research methods in nursing, and the relevance and impact of evidence-based approaches on health care practice.

**168.262** **15 credits**  
**Nursing People with Long Term Conditions**  
 An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to long-term physical health conditions or disability. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term conditions.

**168.263** **15 credits**  
**Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I**  
 An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to interpersonal skill development and working alongside persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to mental health conditions. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term mental health conditions.

**168.264** **15 credits**  
**Primary Health Care and Health Promotion**  
 An exploration and application of the principles of primary health care and health promotion for persons, their families/whanau, and communities. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the primary health care context.

**168.265** **15 credits**  
**Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II**  
 Consolidating and expanding health assessment theory and skill through focussing on a range of ill-health conditions.

**168.266** **15 credits**  
**Professional Nursing Practice**  
 A critical exploration of ethical concepts and legal requirements for nursing as a regulated profession.

**168.310** **15 credits**  
**Research for Clinical Practice**  
 Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.

**168.311** **15 credits**  
**Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice**  
 The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This course includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.

**168.312** **15 credits**  
**Issues in Clinical Practice**  
 An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.

**168.341** **15 credits**  
**Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma**  
 The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.

**168.342** **30 credits**  
**Praxis IV**  
 The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and health assessment skills, and demonstrate effective nursing interventions in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of practice areas and may include homecare.

**168.343** **30 credits**  
**Professional Practice**  
 Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.

**168.344** **15 credits**  
**Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II**  
 Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.

**168.361** **15 credits**  
**Preparing for Professional Practice**  
 A critical exploration of contemporary health care structures and governing bodies that influence professional nursing.

**168.362** **30 credits**  
**Nursing People with Acute Conditions**  
 Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute physical illness or trauma. A practicum is included to consolidate nursing skills in the acute medical/surgical care context.

**168.363** **15 credits**  
**Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II**  
 Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute mental distress across the age continuum including the selection, and application of diagnostic screening tools for clinical decision-making. A practicum is included to gain experience and apply nursing skills in the acute care context.

**168.364** **30 credits**  
**Pre-graduate Nursing Practice**  
 The practicum experience consolidates working realities of a novice nurse in a clinical setting.

**168.365** **15 credits**  
**Leadership and Management in Nursing**  
 An exploration of contemporary nursing leadership and management.

**168.366** **15 credits**  
**Contexts of Nursing Practice**  
 A critical examination of care delivery in specialist settings of nursing practice.

**168.703** **30 credits**  
**Managing Long Term Conditions**  
 The multidimensional aspects of managing long term conditions within contemporary society, including self-management and models of chronic care, are examined and applied to improve health service delivery, and optimise health and independence.

**168.709** **30 credits**  
**Contemporary Clinical Teaching**  
 An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.

**168.711** **30 credits**  
**Health Research Design and Method**  
 Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.

**168.712** **30 credits**  
**Pain Management**  
 The multidimensional aspects of pain management including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing interventions in order to manage the pain experienced by people with acute or chronic ill-health conditions and those receiving palliative care.

**HEALTH**

**168.713** **30 credits**  
**Evidence-Based Practice**  
 Elements of evidence-based practice are explored with focus on processes of identifying healthcare practice questions, searching and appraising evidence for potential solutions/innovations, making recommendations for practice, preparing evidence for dissemination, and identifying additional gaps in nursing knowledge. Integration of best available evidence with healthcare professional expertise, patient/whanau knowledge and preferences, forms the basis for decision-making processes in healthcare.

## NURSING

- 168.714** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health**  
 Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).
- 168.717** **30 credits**  
**Applied Ethics for Professional Practice**  
 Critique of a range of philosophical approaches and practical ethical decision-making frameworks, focussed on practice application across diverse nursing roles. Particular attention is brought to nurses' role as moral agents in 'everyday' practice. Significant themes include social justice; links between biculturalism, cultural safety and ethics; and the ethical implications of the socio-political context of contemporary healthcare.
- 168.718** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Specialty: Family Practice**  
 Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.
- 168.719** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health**  
 Selected modules related to providing a health service to older people are offered. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of older persons' health settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.
- 168.720** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Specialty: Mental Health**  
 A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.
- 168.721** **30 credits**  
**Maori Centred Practice**  
 Strategies for the development of a Māori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks will be developed based on Māori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Māori.
- 168.722** **30 credits**  
**Wound Management**  
 The multidimensional aspects of wound management including physiological, pathophysiological and psychological components are examined and applied in the clinical practice setting.
- 168.724** **30 credits**  
**Primary Health Care Nursing**  
 A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand context. The course addresses the notion of aligning nursing practice with community need as understood through the lens of the social determinants of health.
- 168.725** **30 credits**  
**Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I**  
 An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Will examine the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period.
- 168.726** **30 credits**  
**Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II**  
 An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).
- 168.728** **30 credits**  
**Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making**  
 Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.
- 168.729** **30 credits**  
**Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice**  
 Within the context of family centred care students will be prepared to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.
- 168.731** **30 credits**  
**Leadership in Nursing**  
 Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The course critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.
- 168.733** **30 credits**  
**Physiology and Pathophysiology**  
 Translational and clinically relevant physiological and pathophysiological concepts as they apply to nursing practice are examined. Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena.
- 168.734** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Pharmacology**  
 Pharmacology topics relevant to advanced nursing practice are critically examined. These include pharmaceuticals, pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and a range of pharmacotherapeutic topics.
- 168.750** **30 credits**  
**Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum**  
 A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for registered nurse prescribing practice.
- 168.791** **30 credits**  
**Special Topic I**
- 168.795** **15 credits**  
**Special Topic V**
- 168.816** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 168.817** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 168.853** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum**  
 Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.
- 168.860** **60 credits**  
**Prescribing for Nurse Practitioner Practice**  
 A supervised practicum in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for nurse practitioners.
- 168.861** **60 credits**  
**Clinical Project for Nurses**  
 The clinical project requires the student to negotiate, plan and implement a project in a clinical setting that meets an identified need related to leading change, quality processes, education or praxis. The project will be guided by an appropriate theoretical perspective and includes a critical review of relevant literature that informs the project purpose and outcomes.
- 168.890** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**  
 A supervised and guided independent research project.
- 168.896** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 168.897** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 168.898** **90 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Nursing**

**169**

**ASIAN STUDIES**

**169.101** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Asian Thought**  
 An introduction to the major worldviews and religions in South and East Asia.

**170**

**WOMEN'S STUDIES**

**170.102** **15 credits**  
**Women of Ideas and Action**  
 An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.

**170.201** **15 credits**  
**What is Feminism?**  
 An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.

**170.202** **15 credits**  
**New Zealand Feminism**  
 Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/ New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.

**170.800** **120 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.801** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.802** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.816** **60 credits**  
**MA Thesis (Part I)**

**170.817** **60 credits**  
**MA Thesis (Part II)**

**170.899** **120 credits**  
**MA Thesis Women's Studies**

**170.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Women's Studies**

**171**

**AGRICULTURE / HORTICULTURE PLANTS**

**171.798** **30 credits**  
**Research Report MSc**

**171.871** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.872** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.875** **90 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**171.887** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**

**171.897** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Plant Science**

**172**

**LINGUISTICS**

**172.131** **15 credits**  
**Language and Communication**  
 An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.

**172.133** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Language Studies**  
 Introductory skills of analysing language, at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.

**172.231** **15 credits**  
**Linguistics for Speech Therapists**  
 This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy

**172.232** **15 credits**  
**Language and Society in New Zealand**  
 An introduction to sociolinguistics with particular reference to New Zealand: focussing on language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages, and the sociolinguistics of te Reo Maori.

**172.233** **15 credits**  
**Language Learning Processes**  
 An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.

**172.234** **15 credits**  
**Phonetics**  
 A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.

**172.235** **15 credits**  
**Linguistic Analysis of the English Language**  
 An introductory course in linguistic analysis of the English language covering the fundamental concepts of morphology, phonetics, phonology, and syntax.

**172.236** **15 credits**  
**Forensic Linguistics**  
 An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, focussing on a variety of business and legal contexts and related ethical issues.

**172.237** **15 credits**  
**Language, Discourse and Power**  
 An introduction to critical discourse analysis, exploring how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, in a variety of everyday contexts, prominent social issues, and societal structures.

**172.239** **15 credits**  
**Language and Culture**  
 An examination of the interrelationship between/of language and culture through a study of various elements of language, language use and language acquisition in a wide range of cultural contexts.

**172.330** **15 credits**  
**Sounds and Structures**  
 This course introduces theoretical approaches to phonology, the study of sound systems and syntactic/grammatical structures and their interfaces.

**172.334** **15 credits**  
**Field Methods**  
 An advanced study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English.



<b>172.335</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Language and Identity</b>	
An advanced sociolinguistic study of how language is used to represent and construct aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including the individual's ability to negotiate multiple forms of identity and belonging.	
<b>172.336</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Languages of the Pacific</b>	
An examination of the three major language subgroups spoken in the Pacific, focussing on their formal elements, the relationship between language and society, and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.	
<b>172.337</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</b>	
An advanced study of historical language change and language relationships. The course examines reasons for and types of language change, and methods for reconstructing earlier language forms.	
<b>172.338</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World</b>	
An examination of one-to-many communication in the Web and mediated contexts, focussing on globalised and transcultural communication of linguistics perspectives.	
<b>172.712</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Multimodal Discourse Analysis</b>	
This course examines communication as a multimodal phenomenon, assessing space and time as key variables in the production of written and spoken utterances.	
<b>172.713</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Language and Communication in Late Modernity</b>	
This course examines the linguistic construction of some key themes that have emerged in late modernity such as globalising panic, emotions and the imperative to feel, the discursive construction of the body, discourse and the late modernity.	
<b>172.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistic perspective.	
<b>172.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>172.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>172.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>172.850</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.	
<b>172.851</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.	
<b>172.852</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.	
<b>172.855</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Master of Communication Research Project</b>	
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>172.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
<b>172.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Linguistics</b>	

## 175

## PSYCHOLOGY

<b>175.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Psychology as a Social Science</b>	
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The course aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.	
<b>175.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Psychology as a Natural Science</b>	
An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.	
<b>175.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Social Psychology</b>	
A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.	
<b>175.203</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Psychological Research</b>	
An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information.	
<b>175.205</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Brain and Behaviour</b>	
An introduction to basic biological processes underpinning behaviour and what happens when these processes are disrupted. Students will develop critical thinking and effective communication skills (both verbal and written) in relation to biological psychology.	
<b>175.206</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Memory and Cognition</b>	
The central goal of the course is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.	
<b>175.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology</b>	
This course examines Maori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Maori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.	
<b>175.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Community Psychology</b>	
Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.	
<b>175.302</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology</b>	
This course provides an introduction to abnormal psychology, with an emphasis on current thinking and research in the field. The course examines the core concepts in defining and classifying abnormality, some of the major psychological disorders across the lifespan, and empirically supported approaches to explaining and treating these disorders.	
<b>175.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Practice of Psychological Research</b>	
Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.	
<b>175.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Psychology of Security</b>	
An exploration of how psychology can be utilised to improve our understanding of, and responses to, the various security challenges posed by the contemporary environment.	

**175.306 15 credits****Assessment of Individual Differences**

Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.

**175.309 15 credits****Forensic Psychology**

The focus of this course is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.

**175.311 15 credits****Psychology of Women**

A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.

**175.313 15 credits****Gender and Violence**

A critical, research-based examination of the forms and prevalence of gendered violence, and an examination of selected legislation and intervention practices advocated for reducing and eliminating gendered violence in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**175.316 15 credits****Evolution, Culture and Mind**

An evolutionary approach to viewing humans as a species socialized into meaning-making, focusing on biological, cultural, and evolutionary bases of human behaviour, and on applying different approaches to culture to understand the self, and the functioning of societies and culture.

**175.317 15 credits****Health Psychology**

This course consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.

**175.318 15 credits****Experimental Psychology**

An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.

**175.343 15 credits****Personnel Psychology and Career Development**

Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.

**175.345 15 credits****Organisational Psychology**

An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.

**175.718 15 credits****Postmodernism and Psychology**

The course will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.

**175.719 15 credits****Applied Criminal Psychology**

An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the course is offender rehabilitation.

**175.720 15 credits****Advanced Psychology of Women**

This course examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes

three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.

**175.721 15 credits****Child and Family Therapy**

The course covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The course is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.

**175.722 15 credits****Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology**

This course will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.

**175.724 30 credits****Advanced Experimental Psychology**

This course provides an advanced overview of the theoretical and methodological issues that define contemporary experimental psychology with particular focus on affective, cognitive, and social psychology.

**175.725 30 credits****Advanced Social Psychology**

'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This course introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.

**175.729 15 credits****Psychology and Culture**

This course examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined.

**175.730 15 credits****Professional Practice in Psychology**

The course provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.

**175.732 15 credits****Psychological Well-being in Organisations**

This course examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.

**175.733 15 credits****Sustainable Livelihood**

According to the UN, Sustainable Livelihoods include not only access to shelter and food but also security, dignity, societal participation for groups and individuals. This course examines how workplaces potentially enable such capabilities, e.g., by respecting cultural foundations, enabling work-life-balance, providing decent work, and reducing inequality, through equitable partnerships between organizations along global supply chains, fair trade, living wages.

**175.734 15 credits****Child Clinical Neuropsychology**

This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.737 15 credits****Occupational Psychology**

This course examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.

**175.738 15 credits****Psychological Research: Principles of Design**

An advanced study of the principles of research design in psychology. The course will provide a conceptual orientation to the integrated components

of the design process. Through a meta-theoretical framework, various approaches to design will be explored to enable advanced engagement with psychological research from scientific, interpretivist and/or indigenous perspectives.

**175.739** **15 credits**

### **Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness**

An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.

**175.740** **15 credits**

### **Occupational Health Psychology**

The application of psychological principles and theory to health and hazards in occupational settings. Students will learn critical skills in psychological assessment, monitoring and intervention design, appropriate for the environmental, cultural and political contexts of the New Zealand workplace.

**175.741** **15 credits**

### **Psychological Assessment in Organisations**

This course investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.

**175.743** **15 credits**

### **Health Psychology: The Social Context**

An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.

**175.744** **15 credits**

### **Health Psychology: Promoting Health**

An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.

**175.746** **15 credits**

### **Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis**

An examination of how psychologists use data analysis techniques to address complex research problems involving multiple variables. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and structural equation modelling are explored, with an emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.

**175.747** **15 credits**

### **The Psychology of Sport and Exercise**

The course will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the course is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.

**175.748** **15 credits**

### **The Psychology of Organisational Change**

This course examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.

**175.749** **15 credits**

### **Health Psychology Practicum**

Practical experience of at least 120 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on their practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.

**175.751** **15 credits**

### **Neuropsychological Rehabilitation**

This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This course will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.761** **15 credits**

### **Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**

This course provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the

generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.

**175.762** **15 credits**

### **Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression**

This course provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.

**175.763** **15 credits**

### **Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders**

This course examines the success and long-term understanding of the specific cognitive behavioural models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Anxiety and Obsessive Compulsive Disorder.

**175.764** **15 credits**

### **Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders**

This course examines the success and long term understanding of specific empirically supported cognitive models, and assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, some psychotic disorders, and the management of complex clinical problems.

**175.765** **60 credits**

### **Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum**

The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.

**175.776** **15 credits**

### **On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development**

This is a participatory course conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other courses of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.

**175.778** **15 credits**

### **Principles of Social Therapy**

A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.

**175.781** **15 credits**

### **Clinical Psychopathology**

In this course students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The course is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.

**175.782** **15 credits**

### **Clinical Psychology Assessment**

This course will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered.

**175.783** **15 credits**

### **Clinical Psychology Interventions**

The course emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture).

**175.799** **30 credits**

### **Research Report (30)**

**175.800** **120 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.801** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.802** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.811** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Assessment Skills**  
 This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.812** **30 credits**  
**Clinical Intervention Skills**  
 This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches and neurorehabilitation interventions. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.813** **60 credits**  
**Clinical Psychology Practica**  
 Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities. It includes observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice. And provides opportunities for supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

**175.814** **120 credits**  
**Clinical Psychology Internship**  
 Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner. The internship comprises a minimum of fifteen hundred hours of supervised direct clinical experience in an approved setting. The internship involves supervision, videotaped assessment of work with clients, seminars and workshops designed to deal with specialised clinical issues such as client safety, legal concerns, sophisticated diagnostic methods, bicultural practice and so on, culminating in a practical-oriented exam involving external examiners.

**175.821** **60 credits**  
**Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology**  
 This course requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.

**175.822** **60 credits**  
**Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology**  
 This course provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.

**175.832** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Clinical Psychology**  
 Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy.

**175.834** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology**  
 Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

**175.841** **48 credits**  
**Clinical Case Studies**  
 Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.842** **36 credits**  
**Internship Work**  
 An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.843** **36 credits**  
**Practical/Oral Exam**  
 The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.

**175.851** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I**  
 Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.852** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II**  
 Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.853** **30 credits**  
**Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I**  
 Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.

**175.854** **30 credits**  
**Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II**  
 Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice

**175.873** **60 credits**  
**Research Report Psychology (60)**

**175.892** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.893** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.894** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.895** **30 credits**  
**Thesis Part I (30)**

**175.896** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.898** **90 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Psychology**

**175.920** **15 credits**  
**Clinical Psychology Practicum A**  
 Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.

**175.921** **15 credits**  
**Clinical Psychology Practicum B**  
 Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

**175.922 60 credits****Clinical Psychology Internship**

Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.

**175.935 15 credits****Skills in Clinical Assessment**

Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests.

**175.936 15 credits****Skills in Clinical Interventions**

Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions.

**175.991 90 credits****Thesis Part A**

Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.

**175.992 90 credits****Thesis Part B**

Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.

**175.993 60 credits****Thesis Part C**

Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.

**176****SOCIOLOGY****176.101 15 credits****The Sociological Imagination**

A foundation course in Sociology covering the key substantive aspects of contemporary society e.g. individual and social processes, globalization and social inequalities.

**176.102 15 credits****New Zealand Society**

An introduction to understanding social life in Aotearoa/New Zealand through the sociological investigation of selected historical and contemporary issues. In particular, social inequalities and their impact on inter-group relations and individual life chances will be explored.

**176.203 15 credits****Development and Social Change: Central Themes**

An introduction to the history of development theories including modernisation, dependency and world systems. The course uses Pacific case studies to explore how 'development orthodoxies' defined 'problems' and 'solutions' in ways which compromised societies' social, economic, and environmental viability.

**176.204 15 credits****Small Groups**

An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally.

**176.205 15 credits****Animals and Human Societies**

An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The course will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and

dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human - animal configuration.

**176.206 15 credits****Understanding Social Life**

An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the course also surveys the socio-political context of social research.

**176.207 15 credits****Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life**

Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**176.216 15 credits****Understanding Globalisation**

This course examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

**176.218 15 credits****Race, Nation and Modernity**

A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics.

**176.219 15 credits****The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes**

The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region.

**176.221 15 credits****Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes**

The course explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states.

**176.222 15 credits****Cities in the Twenty-first Century**

This course identifies and theorises the sociological issues and complexities associated with contemporary cities. It traverses the development of modern cities and city forms, examines various experiences and theorisations of city life and critically explores the concept of urban sustainability, with particular emphasis on social sustainability and urban housing.

**176.301 15 credits****The Sociological Project**

An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give.

**176.302 15 credits****Techniques of Social Investigation**

An examination of methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of research questions, and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical aspects of qualitative sociological research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises.

**176.303 15 credits****Making the Nation**

An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The course focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses - what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future.

**176.308** **Sociology of the Environment** **15 credits**  
 An advanced examination of the interconnections between society and the environment with a particular emphasis on the roles of science and politics in the creation of environmental knowledge and practice.

**176.309** **Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**  
 Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region.

**176.310** **Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**  
 An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity.

**176.316** **Understanding Globalisation in Depth** **15 credits**  
 This course examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

**176.318** **Sociology of Death and Dying** **15 credits**  
 A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The course is intended for Sociology and other students.

**176.322** **The World of Work: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**  
 This course provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.

**176.323** **The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**  
 An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The course explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.

**176.701** **Current Issues and Theories** **30 credits**  
 An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.

**176.702** **Advanced Social Inquiry** **30 credits**  
 An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The course is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.

**176.711** **Sociology of Underdevelopment** **30 credits**  
 Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.

**176.715** **Culture and New Zealand Society** **30 credits**  
 This is a research course on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate course on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a course on a topic of their own choosing.

**176.718** **Environmental Sociology** **30 credits**  
 An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.

**176.798** **Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**176.799** **Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**176.800** **MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**176.801** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.802** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.816** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.817** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.873** **Research Report Sociology (60)** **60 credits**

**176.881** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.882** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.883** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.900** **PhD Sociology** **120 credits**

**177**

**MIDWIFERY**

**177.900** **PhD Midwifery** **120 credits**

**178**

**ECONOMICS**

**178.100** **Principles of Macroeconomics** **15 credits**  
 Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The course provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of industry, country, and internationally.

**178.110** **The New Zealand Economy** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.

**178.111** **Quantitative Methods for Economics** **15 credits**  
 This course provides a foundation for students to develop their quantitative and analytical skills in the context of the Economics discipline.

**178.200** **Intermediate Macroeconomics** **15 credits**  
 An examination of macroeconomic theories and policies of a market economy in both the closed and open economy contexts.

<b>178.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.352</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intermediate Microeconomics</b>		<b>Survey of International Economics</b>	
Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. The perfectly competitive model is extended to incorporate differing market characteristics and associated consumer and producer behaviour.		This capstone course conducts application-rich and current economic studies of the real and financial transactions between nations and analyses practical problems in the changing world economy.	
<b>178.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.358</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Economic Policy</b>		<b>International Trade in Agri-food Products</b>	
Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.		Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.	
<b>178.221</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.360</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Methods of Economic Analysis</b>		<b>Natural Resource and Environmental Economics</b>	
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.		An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies.	
<b>178.240</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.370</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Managerial Economics</b>		<b>Development Economics</b>	
Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.		An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined economic theory, empirical and policy-oriented perspective.	
<b>178.242</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.380</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Land Economics</b>		<b>Applied Econometrics</b>	
The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.		Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic and financial data analysis.	
<b>178.250</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Contemporary Economic Issues</b>		<b>Macroeconomics</b>	
A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.		The course provides an advanced exposition and critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory and policy. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on the economy. The relationship between theory and empirical research is also examined.	
<b>178.280</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Econometrics</b>		<b>The Theory and Practice of Economics</b>	
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Applications of these techniques will cover a broad range of topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.		This course is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.	
<b>178.300</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.712</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Macroeconomics</b>		<b>International Monetary Economics</b>	
An examination of major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using advanced analytical techniques.		This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.	
<b>178.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.713</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Microeconomics</b>		<b>Microeconomics</b>	
Using advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual economic agents in competitive and other types of markets.		An examination of advanced microeconomic topics. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.	
<b>178.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.718</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Markets, Firms and Consumers</b>		<b>Health Economics</b>	
Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.		Subject areas to be covered include microeconomics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.	
<b>178.308</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.724</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets</b>		<b>Applied Econometric Methods</b>	
This course analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neo-classical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.		Computer-based specification, estimation and validation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Linear and multiplicative regression models, logit models, hazard models, cohort analysis, and time series methods are applied through computer programming and statistical packages. Also offers an in-depth discussion of the treatment of common problems encountered in empirical data analysis.	
<b>178.328</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>178.732</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Project Evaluation</b>		<b>Advanced Econometrics</b>	
Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.		This course introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.	

<b>178.740</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Global Food Markets and Trade</b>	
An economic analysis of the global food markets with emphasis on international trade, agri-food policies, and on the industrial organisation of the contemporary food sector.	
<b>178.741</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Research Methods in AgriCommerce</b>	
An introduction to advanced methods used in agricommerce research. A selection of the basic research principles illustrated with examples from agricultural production and marketing, agribusiness management and consumer economics. This course has a practical orientation.	
<b>178.742</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Environmental Economics for Non-Economists</b>	
Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. Concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to issues such as fisheries, land, water and climate change.	
<b>178.755</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Economic Growth, International and Development Economics</b>	
A critical assessment of topics from economic growth, international economics and the nature and measurement of development. There is an emphasis on the empirical and policy implications of development strategies including the relationship between managing development, role of the State, international economy, globalisation, trade theory and policy, global crises, and macroeconomic policy.	
<b>178.771</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Economics</b>	
A study of macroeconomic and microeconomic theory in the context of a modern open economy.	
<b>178.775</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation</b>	
An introduction to the complex process of innovation and its many dimensions in advanced and emerging knowledge-based economies. The nature of knowledge, innovation and intellectual property, the microeconomics and macroeconomics of innovation, and policy at the firm and macro levels are examined in the context of a globalised world economy that faces major economic and environmental challenges.	
<b>178.781</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Research Project Part 1</b>	
<b>178.782</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Research Project Part 2</b>	
<b>178.799</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Project</b>	
<b>178.894</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.	
<b>178.896</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Professional Practice</b>	
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies	
<b>178.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>178.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>178.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>178.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Economics</b>	

## 179

## SOCIAL WORK

<b>179.110</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introducing Social and Community Work Practice</b>	
An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.	
<b>179.155</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice</b>	
An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>179.202</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work</b>	
An introduction to social research and an examination of application of evidence to inform social policy and social work practice.	
<b>179.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions</b>	
An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>179.230</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand</b>	
An examination of social policy and social service delivery from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The course explores Pacific experiences of wellbeing and social development in order to contribute to effective policy and practice approaches with Pacific peoples.	
<b>179.255</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Field Education</b>	
An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.	
<b>179.310</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Integrated Practice with Groups and Families</b>	
An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.	
<b>179.320</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Community Development</b>	
An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.	
<b>179.330</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Maori Development and the Social Services</b>	
Themes in contemporary Maori development (kaupapa Maori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Maori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.	
<b>179.355</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Field Education I</b>	
A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.	
<b>179.410</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Social Work Fields of Practice</b>	
An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.	
<b>179.420</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Social Work Practice</b>	
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.	



<b>179.440</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>179.778</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Management in the Social Services</b>		<b>Mental Health and Social Work</b>	
An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.		An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.	
<b>179.455</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	<b>179.781</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Field Education II</b>		<b>Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I</b>	
An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.		An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.	
<b>179.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>179.782</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Research Methods</b>		<b>Social Policy Analysis</b>	
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social and health research. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master and Doctoral theses.		An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.	
<b>179.711</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>179.783</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Maori Development and the Social Services</b>	
<b>179.736</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	Themes in contemporary Maori development (kaupapa Maori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Maori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.	
<b>Substance Misuse and Addictions</b>		<b>179.784</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.		<b>Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II</b>	
<b>179.740</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The course builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.	
<b>Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice</b>		<b>179.789</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.		<b>Field Work Practice I</b>	
<b>179.741</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.	
<b>Social Service Management</b>		<b>179.790</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An examination of current management theory and its application to the management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.		<b>Field Work Practice II</b>	
<b>179.742</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.	
<b>Learning in Social Service Supervision</b>		<b>179.792</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised.		<b>Management in the Social Services</b>	
<b>179.743</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	
<b>Clinical Supervision</b>		<b>179.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.		<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
<b>179.761</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice</b>		<b>179.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.		<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
<b>179.763</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>Clinical Practice</b>		<b>179.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.		<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
<b>179.771</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Child Welfare</b>		<b>179.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.		<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
<b>179.773</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Disability Studies</b>		<b>179.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.		<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
<b>179.777</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy</b>		<b>179.891</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.		<b>Applied Research in Social Work</b>	
		An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice.	
		<b>179.895</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
		<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
		An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved	

by the course coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.

**179.896** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.897** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.898** **90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.899** **120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.900** **120 credits**

**PhD Social Work**

**179.911** **30 credits**

**Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory**

A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives underpinning social work and social development and a critical evaluation of the theories informing a chosen field of practice or speciality.

**179.912** **30 credits**

**Advanced Studies in International Social Work**

A critical examination of International Social Work as it pertains to the nature of social work and social development, international issues, organisations and fields of practice or specialisms.

**179.913** **30 credits**

**Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation**

A critical examination of social work research and evaluation methods as they apply to the design, conduct and reporting of social work research and evaluation.

**179.929** **30 credits**

**Advanced Directed Study in Social Work**

This course requires students to demonstrate an integration of local and international research, literature, theory and methodology through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

**179.930** **120 credits**

**Thesis Doctor of Social Work**

This course requires the student to undertake research and produce a doctoral thesis for examination.

## 180

### GRADUATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

**180.791** **30 credits**

**Education Research Report**

A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.

## 187

### SOCIAL AND POLICY STUDIES IN EDUCATION

**187.080** **15 credits**

**Study Skills**

This course focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies.

## 188

### NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

**188.263** **15 credits**

**Environmental Science I**

Integrated study of scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for assessing and managing natural resources and environmental quality at the landowner, regional and national level.

**188.363** **15 credits**

**Environmental Science II**

Scientifically assessing and managing limited natural resources with a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social, technical) using farming, forestry, recreation, and horticulture as examples.

**188.705** **15 credits**

**Natural Resource Policy**

This course examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.

**188.707** **15 credits**

**Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I**

Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.

**188.708** **15 credits**

**Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II**

Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organizing and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.

**188.751** **30 credits**

**Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability**

An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.

**188.764** **15 credits**

**Advanced Environmental Management I**

The course is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Environmental Management.

**188.765** **15 credits**

**Advanced Environmental Management II**

The course is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Environmental Management.

**188.863** **60 credits**

**Environmental Research and Data Analysis**

Students will review the theoretical foundation and recent advances in selected environmental management themes in different countries; apply research methods and selected statistical techniques to analyse and evaluate environment management projects; write a self-directed research report.

**188.885** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.886** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.888** **90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.889** **120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.897** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.898** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.900** **120 credits**

### PhD Natural Resource Management

## 189

### SOIL SCIENCE

**189.006** **15 credits**

#### Soil Productivity

A study of the soil as a resource in farming systems. Modification of soil conditions by various agricultural practices such as fertiliser use, liming, drainage and irrigation. Maintenance of the soil through conservation practices and use of soil and land resource information.

**189.151** **15 credits**

#### Soil Properties and Processes

An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.

**189.251** **15 credits**

#### Soil Fertility and Fertilisers

Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.

**189.252** **15 credits**

#### Land, Soil and Water

Introduction to the main New Zealand soil groups including restored soils; soil attributes, limitations, appropriate land use and management including impact on the wider environment. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users and environmental management.

**189.362** **15 credits**

#### Soil Fertility and the Environment

A course focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The course will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.

**189.363** **15 credits**

#### Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use

The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This course is based on field trips and case studies.

**189.365** **15 credits**

#### Studies in Soil Science

This course is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.

**189.752** **30 credits**

#### Advanced Soil Fertility

A course focusing on skills required to solve problems in selected areas of soil fertility. The course of 6 modules is selected from 8 distinct modules, covering 1. Advanced Nutrient Budgeting, 2. Soil - plant interactions, 3. Soil and plant analysis, 4. Trace elements, 5. Use of GIS in soil fertility and 6. Soil Organic matter, 7 Soil Water balance, 8. Soil fertility case study. Students are required to complete 6 modules.

**189.753** **30 credits**

#### Soil and Land Evaluation

Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this course as a 15 credit Special Topic.

**189.755** **30 credits**

#### Soil and Water Pollution

Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; organic and mineral pollutants, biological indices of soil and water contamination; and remediation and management strategies for soil and water pollution.

**189.757** **15 credits**

#### Advanced Soil Conservation

Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes.

**189.758** **15 credits**

#### Advanced Soil Water Management

Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.

**189.759** **30 credits**

#### Advanced Studies in Soil Science

A selection of six modules from the courses 189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 189.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 189.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 189.758 Advanced Soil Conservation, 189.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, and 238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.

**189.761** **30 credits**

#### Applied Remote Sensing

A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.

**189.798** **30 credits**

#### Research Report

**189.871** **45 credits**

#### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.872** **45 credits**

#### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.875** **90 credits**

#### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.887** **60 credits**

#### Research Report

**189.895** **60 credits**

#### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.896** **60 credits**

#### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.899** **120 credits**

#### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.900** **120 credits**

#### PhD Soil Science

## 190

### AVIATION STUDIES

**190.104** **15 credits**

#### Principles of Navigation I

An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This course includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part course

<b>190.107</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Human Performance</b>	
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, and an introduction to aviation medicine.	
<b>190.109</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aviation Studies</b>	
An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.	
<b>190.110</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Flying</b>	
The first of two courses with modules in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft systems and Flight Radio-Telephone (FRTO).	
<b>190.111</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Flying I</b>	
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.	
<b>190.112</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Flying II</b>	
The second of two courses with modules in meteorology, aircraft systems and principles of flight (aerodynamics).	
<b>190.115</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Aeronautics</b>	
An introduction to the non-practical components of airline and commercial pilots' aeronautical knowledge. Emphasis is placed on general aircraft technical knowledge, principles of flight, aeronautical meteorology, flight procedures and aviation law.	
<b>190.116</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Management in Aviation</b>	
An overview of management concepts in the aviation industry.	
<b>190.117</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Human Factors</b>	
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.	
<b>190.118</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aeroscience I</b>	
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.	
<b>190.119</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aeroscience II</b>	
An introduction to calculus and advanced physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.	
<b>190.120</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aeronautical Legislation</b>	
This course includes the integration of theory and practice for aviation regulations and law pertaining to Visual Flight Rules (VFR) and Instrument Flight Rules (IFR).	
<b>190.121</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aeronautical Meteorology</b>	
A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This course includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated course.	
<b>190.122</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation</b>	
The purposes of aviation safety systems and investigation and basic aircraft technical information relevant to initiating an investigation are introduced. National and international legislation and protocols governing aviation safety system requirements and for aviation accident and incident investigations including the broad principles and practices for conducting an investigation are covered.	
<b>190.123</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aircraft Systems I</b>	
A study of aircraft systems for light aircraft and their performance management.	
<b>190.124</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aircraft Performance</b>	
The study of aircraft performance management for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, and operational performance requirements.	

<b>190.154</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Principles of Navigation II</b>	
An in-depth study of Air Navigation principles; and the construction, properties and usage of aeronautical charts.	
<b>190.164</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aeronautical Science (AME)</b>	
An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical courses of the BAv(AM) degree.	
<b>190.189</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Basic Gas Turbine Operations</b>	
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The course is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.	
<b>190.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aircraft Systems II (Part I)</b>	
The first of two courses about advanced multi-engine aircraft systems, including structures of heavy aircraft.	
<b>190.203</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law</b>	
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This course will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).	
<b>190.204</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)</b>	
First of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations. The use of inflight navigation techniques, instrument flight management, and search are included.	
<b>190.205</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Crew Resource Management</b>	
The development of practical competencies in crew resource management (CRM) in the professional aviation environment.	
<b>190.206</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aerodynamics I</b>	
The first of two courses. This course introduces principles of incompressible fluid statics and fluid dynamics, basic concepts of low and high speed aerodynamics, and lift theory. It provides students with methods for calculating aerodynamic forces related to the performance of an aircraft at subsonic speeds, and details of the theory of speed of sound.	
<b>190.207</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aviation Psychology</b>	
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.	
<b>190.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aviation Safety Management</b>	
To provide a comprehensive understanding of safety management in civil flight operations environments, particularly relating to international standards and recommended practices prescribed by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) for the design and implementation of safety management systems in aviation.	
<b>190.211</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Aviation Strategic Management</b>	
An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.	
<b>190.215</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Heavy Aeroplane Performance</b>	
An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.	

<b>190.216</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Human Factors</b>		
The course provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.		
<b>190.217</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Instruction and Learning in Aviation</b>		
An examination of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and of instructional strategies to maximise learning outcomes.		
<b>190.220</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Managing Airline Systems</b>		
An examination of the management of airline organisations.		
<b>190.221</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Support Studies</b>		
A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.		
<b>190.222</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Basic Air Safety Investigation</b>		
The aim of this course is to give students an insight to aircraft accident investigation. The course will also benefit those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. The course covers the basic requirements and procedures involved in air safety investigation.		
<b>190.224</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Environmental Impacts of Aviation</b>		
Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts.		
<b>190.225</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation</b>		
An introduction to the theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined.		
<b>190.237</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Air Transport Cockpit Systems</b>		
This course introduces modern air transport operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this course will demonstrate significant aspects of air transport operations.		
<b>190.240</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Air Power</b>		
This course provides an examination of military air power, its characteristics, history and development, including some selected air campaigns and use of Remote Piloted Aerial Systems (RPAS).		
<b>190.249</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Aircraft Maintenance Management</b>		
An examination of knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation.		
<b>190.251</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)</b>		
The second of two courses about multi-engine aircraft systems, including advanced avionics, environmental control and gas turbine technology.		
<b>190.254</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)</b>		
Second of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations for B747 and B777 aircraft.		
<b>190.256</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aerodynamics II</b>		
The second of two courses. This course investigates principles of stability and control of subsonic and transonic flight, theory of supersonic aerodynamics, and the aerodynamic properties of transonic and supersonic aerofoils. It provides students with the methods for analysing aerodynamic forces on the performance of aircraft at transonic and supersonic speeds, and methods for calculating air properties through supersonic waves.		
<b>190.283</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Law</b>		
This course examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The course meets the requirements for the NZ		
		Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.
<b>190.288</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Aircraft Handling</b>		
This course covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The course's emphasis is on the development of non-technical skills applicable to a pilot working in a multi-crew environment. The student will be introduced to safety management systems (SMS) and optimal decision making under normal, abnormal, and emergency phases of flight. The course bridges the gap between traditional General Aviation Operations and Air Transport Operations.		
<b>190.297</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors</b>		
This course covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the course will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.		
<b>190.298</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling</b>		
The theoretical and practical requirements for the safe ground and flight operation of gas-turbine powered aircraft will be examined.		
<b>190.299</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Special Topic</b>		
<b>190.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Flight Instructor Human Factors</b>		
Theory and application of human factor issues in decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.		
<b>190.302</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Check and Training for Airlines</b>		
This course is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.		
<b>190.306</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Airline Strategic Management</b>		
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.		
<b>190.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Airport Planning</b>		
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.		
<b>190.308</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Airport Operational Management</b>		
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The course will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.		
<b>190.309</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems</b>		
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.		
<b>190.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Aviation Human Factors</b>		
This course explores the role of human behaviour and physiological limitations in aviation, how they fit with complex systems, and how behaviour and systems may be modified to improve safety.		
<b>190.314</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Legal Issues in Aviation</b>		
General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The course will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortious liability will be considered.		

<b>190.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Flight Instruction Fundamentals I</b>		
Principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The course will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems.		
<b>190.316</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Flight Instruction Fundamentals II</b>		
This course will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.		
<b>190.317</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Evaluation Methods in Aviation</b>		
The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.		
<b>190.318</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Air Transport Economics</b>		
This course covers economic aspects of air transport and airline operations and provides insights into the methods employed to manage and evaluate the economic viability of these operations.		
<b>190.320</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Heavy Aeroplane Performance II</b>		
An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The course will focus on operations in an airline environment.		
<b>190.321</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Air Accident and Incident Investigation</b>		
The processes and procedures for the conduct of air accident and incident investigations are examined. Investigative techniques as they may apply to aircraft structures, power-plants, maintenance and factors in the operational environment are covered with attention also given to the human performance aspect of investigations. Issues of determining probable cause and methods of effecting safety recommendations are explored.		
<b>190.327</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Managing Cultures in Aviation</b>		
A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment; and (b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation.		
<b>190.328</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Management Practicum</b>		
Provides a practical experience in an aviation organisation, linking theory to practice.		
<b>190.335</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Flight Instruction</b>		
This integrated course includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The course covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the course includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAV - ATP.		
<b>190.340</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security</b>		
This course explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.		
<b>190.398</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>190.399</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Special Topic</b>		
<b>190.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Human Factors for Professional Aviation</b>		
An in-depth study of the latest developments in human factors policies and regulations made by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), with the aim of enhancing the safety, security and reliability of all areas of air transport. Contemporary research and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation complements above study.		
<b>190.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Management in Aviation Systems</b>		
A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The course will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.		
<b>190.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Research Methods in Aviation</b>		
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.		
<b>190.720</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Aviation Strategic Management</b>		
The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organisation product outcomes.		
<b>190.721</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Design and Management of Airports</b>		
The course will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to explore the primary issues that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.		
<b>190.790</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>190.791</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>190.795</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Research Project</b>		
<b>190.890</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.891</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.892</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.893</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.894</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Professional Practice in Aviation</b>		
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the Aviation subject area. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.		
<b>190.895</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Research Report</b>		
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.		
<b>190.898</b>	<b>90 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>190.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>	
<b>PhD Aviation</b>		

# 192

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES

**192.002** **General English/English for Academic Purposes** **0 credits**

A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This course is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.

**192.010** **English Language Study** **0 credits**

An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.

**192.011** **Foundation Communications** **15 credits**

An introduction to the skills necessary for successful communication both individually and in groups, and across a variety of contexts.

**192.020** **Academic Reading and Writing 1** **18 credits**

This course will assist students to read academic texts using appropriate strategies for the purpose of locating either main ideas or specific information. Students will be introduced to basic expository genres and high frequency vocabulary for the purpose of academic writing.

**192.021** **Language Skills for Academic Study 1** **18 credits**

This course will assist students in developing a variety of language and academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment.

**192.022** **Academic Reading and Writing II** **18 credits**

This course will assist students to read both extended or multiple texts, evaluating their sources and identifying points of view. Writing will focus on outlining, paraphrasing, summarizing and producing expository essays.

**192.023** **Language Skills for Academic Study II** **18 credits**

This course extends the basic academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. It focuses on developing further competency in the use of academic vocabulary, formal presentations, researching assignments, and writing basic interpretations of charts and graphs.

**192.030** **Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I** **18 credits**

This course advances academic reading and writing skills including comprehension of research materials, knowledge of the structure of extended texts, and understanding of the functions of subsections in research articles. Writing tasks will include paraphrasing, summarizing, and producing a subsection of a research course.

**192.031** **Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I** **18 credits**

This course develops comprehension and usage of academic vocabulary and appropriate grammatical forms, use of appropriate register in spoken contexts, comprehension of (and participation in) lectures, tutorial discussions and other academic related discourse, and use of higher level tables, charts and graphs.

**192.032** **Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II** **18 credits**

This course focuses on expressing and comprehending complex ideas and relationships in both written and spoken forms. It culminates in giving a presentation on a suitable academic topic (e.g. a report or a research course/proposal)

**192.033** **Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II** **18 credits**

This course develops a variety of skills and strategies for use in presenting academic work. This includes advanced academic vocabulary, grammatical structures, note-taking, organization and evaluation of information, participation in tutorials and seminars, and use of software in support of presentations.

**192.040** **Academic Language and Writing 1** **15 credits**

An introduction to expository genres and high frequency vocabulary and grammatical structures for academic writing.

**192.041** **Academic Language and Writing 2** **15 credits**

An extension of Academic Language and Writing 1, focusing on further developing academic literacies and research skills for the production of written and oral assignments.

**192.042** **Study Skills and Strategies** **15 credits**

An introduction to the study skills and strategies necessary to be successful in the undergraduate tertiary environment.

**192.043** **Critical Academic Skills** **15 credits**

An introduction to critical thinking, reading, writing and numeracy skills essential for undergraduate studies.

**192.062** **Elementary Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Enables learners to listen to and speak about simple biographical, narrative and descriptive information.

**192.063** **Elementary Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Enables learners to read and write simple biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.064** **Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to listen to and speak about familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.065** **Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to read and write simple texts expressing familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.070** **Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Develops skills in listening to and speaking about biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.072** **Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Develops skills in reading and writing biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.073** **Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Develops skills and strategies in reading and writing about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.074** **Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Develops skills and strategies in listening to and speaking about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.075** **Intermediate Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Further develops reading and writing skills to understand and produce a range of non-personal texts.

**192.076** **Intermediate Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Further develops listening and speaking skills to understand and communicate a range of less familiar topics.

**192.078** **Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Further develops reading and writing skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.079** **Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Further develops listening and speaking skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.080** **Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing** **18 credits**

Extends the ability to read and write a range of narrative and academic text types.

**192.082** **Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking** **18 credits**

Extends the ability to listen to and express ideas and opinions.

- 192.085** **18 credits**  
**Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking**  
 Extends listening and speaking skills and strategies for study in an academic context.
- 192.088** **18 credits**  
**Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing**  
 Extends reading and writing skills and strategies for study in an academic context.
- 192.089** **18 credits**  
**Advanced Reading and Writing**  
 Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.
- 192.090** **18 credits**  
**Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships**  
 Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.
- 192.091** **18 credits**  
**Accessing the Community**  
 Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.
- 192.092** **18 credits**  
**Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)**  
 Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This course requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided.
- 192.095** **18 credits**  
**English for Academic Purposes: Advanced**  
 Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.
- 192.096** **18 credits**  
**Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies**  
 Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.
- 192.101** **15 credits**  
**English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages**  
 An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This course is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.
- 192.102** **15 credits**  
**Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages**  
 A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.

## 193

### VETERINARY NURSING

- 193.103** **15 credits**  
**Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare**  
 The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.
- 193.105** **0 credits**  
**Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training**  
 In this course, students will undertake a week-long farm practicum, as well as clinical experience of at least 80 hours within a veterinary clinic. Students will develop practical skills for working with livestock, knowledge of farm safety practices, an understanding of farm-level agricultural economics, as well as obtain generic observational, technical, fact-finding, analytical, and animal handling skills.
- 193.122** **15 credits**  
**Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing**  
 Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues

of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology.

- 193.124** **15 credits**  
**Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists**  
 An introduction to fundamental anatomical terminology and topography of common domesticated animals. Overview of the following body systems; musculoskeletal, nervous, sensory, cardio-respiratory, lymphatic, genitourinary, endocrine and integumentary. The specialised anatomy of equine distal limb and head. An overview of avian anatomy.
- 193.204** **15 credits**  
**Pathology for Veterinary Technologists**  
 An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques.
- 193.205** **15 credits**  
**Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment.**  
 Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring.
- 193.211** **15 credits**  
**Infectious Diseases of Animals**  
 An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health.
- 193.212** **15 credits**  
**Veterinary Medical Nursing**  
 Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.
- 193.214** **15 credits**  
**Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists**  
 Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.
- 193.219** **15 credits**  
**Surgery and Imaging**  
 Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings, bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specialised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices, principles of veterinary radiography and positioning of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans) and equipment maintenance procedures.
- 193.220** **0 credits**  
**Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience**  
 Clinical experience of at least 420 hours within the Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital and at least 120 hours of work experience in an area related to the students chosen track. Demonstration of satisfactory completion of work experience and generic skill use such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills is required
- 193.301** **15 credits**  
**Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists**  
 Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.
- 193.303** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Clinical Studies**  
 In the context of veterinary technology, the course will develop a student's knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogenesis of common diseases. Its coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology.



**193.304 15 credits****Animal Welfare Emergency Management**

A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects on the animal population. The impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and analysis of the potential consequences of disasters on the human-animal bond. Organisational aspects of international animal welfare emergency management. Reduction, readiness, response and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel.

**193.305 15 credits****Advanced Animal Behaviour**

Advanced study of animal behaviour problems and methodologies of management. Integrated studies in the fundamentals of animal behaviour exploring learning theory, pathophysiology, pharmacology and animal management to enhance understanding of animal behaviour problems, identification and management of behaviour problems in domestic and captive animals.

**193.306 60 credits****Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists**

This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience and application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and imaging of animals; health and management of production animals. Students will perform nursing care, clinical and pathology procedures and develop nursing and treatment plans for patients. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research proposal, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external and internal placements.

**194****PHYSIOLOGY****194.101 15 credits****Essentials of Mammalian Biology**

An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.

**194.241 15 credits****Physiological Control Systems**

The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.

**194.242 15 credits****Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems**

Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.

**194.243 15 credits****Physiological Strategies for Survival**

Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.

**194.245 15 credits****Animal Form and Function**

An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The course focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups from invertebrates to vertebrates, including humans.

**194.342 15 credits****Cell Physiology**

A course examining the physiology of selected organ systems at the cellular and molecular level. There will be an emphasis on the physiological processes involved in differentiation, development and disease. A strong emphasis

is placed on the laboratory course where contemporary physiological and laboratory techniques will be used with the aim of preparing students for postgraduate physiology research or as a primer for techniques used in physiology labs.

**194.343 15 credits****Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare**

The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.

**194.344 15 credits****Nerves and the Nervous System**

The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.

**194.345 15 credits****Comparative Physiology**

The physiological mechanisms that enable animals ranging from fish to mammals to live in changing environments. Topics will include adrenal gland hormones and stress, seasonal breeding and photoperiodism, the movement of animals between different environments, and migration.

**194.346 15 credits****Control of Metabolism**

How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities

**194.348 15 credits****Applied Human Physiology**

A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans with an emphasis on how cells, tissues, organs and the whole body respond to internal and external environmental stressors that challenge the normal homeostatic state.

**194.350 15 credits****Human Lifecycle Physiology**

Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.

**194.703 30 credits****Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology**

A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology 3. diseases affecting the brain.

**194.704 30 credits****Reproductive Physiology**

Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.

**194.705 30 credits****Digestive Physiology**

An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.

**194.707 30 credits****Perinatal Physiology**

Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.

**194.709 30 credits****Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology**

The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.

**194.731** **30 credits**

### **Animal Welfare Science**

The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.

**194.732** **30 credits**

### **Advanced Cell Physiology**

An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.

**194.799** **30 credits**

### **Research Report**

**194.870** **60 credits**

### **Research Report**

**194.871** **45 credits**

### **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.872** **45 credits**

### **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.875** **90 credits**

### **Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.897** **60 credits**

### **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.898** **60 credits**

### **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.899** **120 credits**

### **Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.900** **120 credits**

### **PhD Anatomy/Physiology**

## 196

### **ECOLOGY**

**196.205** **15 credits**

#### **Ecology and Conservation**

Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the course. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip

**196.207** **15 credits**

#### **Biological Evolution**

A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The course centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.

### **BIOLOGY**

**196.213** **15 credits**

#### **Microbial Ecology**

Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.

### **ECOLOGY**

**196.217** **15 credits**

#### **Evolutionary Biology**

An insight into evolution: Evolution by natural selection; theories on the origin of life; the geological, biological, phylogenetic and rational evidence for evolution by common descent; the origins of genetic variation; micro-evolutionary process and pattern; the genetic theory of adaptation; phenotypic variation and the evolution of life histories; macro-evolutionary process and pattern; the evolution of cooperation and conflict; the origin of sex, language and society.

### **MARINE ECOLOGY**

**196.225** **15 credits**

#### **Introductory Marine Biology**

An introduction to Marine Biology - the scientific study of life in the sea. First principles of marine biology from history of Marine Biology to use of the sea as a fundamental resource. Studying the ocean as a habitat and examining the form and function of marine taxa within marine biomes, students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments.

### **ECOLOGY**

**196.313** **15 credits**

#### **Limnology**

A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.

**196.315** **15 credits**

#### **Applied Ecology and Resource Management**

The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.

**196.316** **15 credits**

#### **New Zealand Plant Ecology**

Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.

**196.317** **15 credits**

#### **Community and Ecosystem Ecology**

A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.

**196.318** **15 credits**

#### **Molecular Ecology**

The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies used in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing, microsatellite DNA markers and single nucleotide polymorphism. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.

**196.326** **15 credits**

#### **Topics in Marine Ecology**

An in-depth view of topics in the ecology of marine organisms and their habitats. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in marine ecological sciences.

### **MARINE ECOLOGY**

**196.327** **15 credits**

#### **Marine Mammalogy**

This course examines the zoogeography of marine mammals and the morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations which have enabled this diverse group to successfully colonise all of the world's oceans and some

freshwater systems. An understanding of the underlying ecological principles not only provides interesting insights into marine mammal biology but also yields consequences for marine mammal conservation and management.

**196.350** **Quantitative Marine Ecology** **15 credits**

Modern ecology requires quantitative tools to test hypotheses, develop models and make predictions for ecological phenomena in the natural world. This course covers some of the most important advanced statistical modelling tools and software for ecological applications. Topics may include: quantifying biodiversity and modelling species populations, behaviour, interactions or communities with frequentist or Bayesian methods in R and/or WinBUGS software.

**ECOLOGY**

**196.712** **Aquatic Ecology** **30 credits**

This course presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.

**196.713** **Ecology** **30 credits**

This course explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.

**196.726** **Plant Ecology** **30 credits**

Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.

**196.798** **Research Report** **30 credits**

**196.870** **Research Report** **60 credits**

**196.871** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.872** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.875** **Thesis** **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.897** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.898** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.900** **PhD Ecology** **120 credits**

**197**

**ART AND DESIGN STUDIES**

**197.119** **Coding for Creative Practice** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to the fundamentals of computer programming as an art and design tool. Students will acquire basic knowledge and fundamental techniques for the creative uses of coding across a range of art and design contexts.

**197.122** **Digital Fabrication** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to open source and consumer software as a means to produce objects with digital fabrication tools. Through an iterative making process, students will develop an understanding of design considerations, workflows and new methods of creating using contemporary digital technologies.

**197.123** **Visual Identity Systems** **15 credits**

Develop a visual expression for an organisation or event that can be adapted across a range of mediums. Acquire techniques, skills and processes of synthesis, reduction and abstraction.

**197.191** **Art and Design: Special Topic I** **15 credits**

This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.211** **Rapid Ideation** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore techniques and develop methods of rapid conceptual development in response to a range of design challenges. Students will work collaboratively using a variety of creative processes to facilitate and generate original solutions.

**197.228** **Contemporary Design Project A** **15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.238** **Interaction and Interface I** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to the interface between technology and people. Principles of usability and interaction will be applied to a range of situations including hand-held, web located, environmental and spatial.

**197.270** **Creative Ecologies I** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on the issues raised by human influence on ecology, culture and economy. Students will be exposed to the history and contexts of sustainability and explore a range of creative responses to future scenarios.

**197.285** **Projections: Trends and Forecasting** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore practices and design methods of analysis for trend forecasting and propose an informed critical position to present visual material including styling for media presentation.

**197.288** **Creative Industries** **15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to creative practices across a broad range of industries. Students will develop knowledge and understanding of precedents and possibilities for creative business leadership.

**197.291** **Art and Design: Special Topic II** **15 credits**

This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.331** **Contemporary Design Project B** **15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.332** **Contemporary Design Project C** **15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.338** **Interaction and Interface II** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will expand their knowledge and proficiency with specific aspects of human-technology interaction. Students will intensify their focus on areas such as small-screen interface, web-based networking, touch control, reactive environments and spatial interaction.

**197.370** **Creative Ecologies II** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore design issues particular to ecological design. Students will experiment in the development of innovative designs that integrate with their environments to form holistic living systems.

**197.379** **15 credits**  
**Service and Experience Design**  
 In this studio course students will learn and apply human-centred design processes to create a multi-dimensional response to a specific brief. Using a human-centred approach, students will negotiate the opportunities and tensions inherent in the design of services and experiences, offering original solutions that explore current paradigms (including the dynamic interplay of production and consumption).

**197.383** **15 credits**  
**Internship**  
 In this course the student will practice and experience working within the creative community alongside practitioners in an organisation or approved field.

**197.385** **15 credits**  
**Projections: Future Casting**  
 In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate possible future scenarios pertinent to a chosen field of enquiry. Students will explore current and past cultural formations to theorise and articulate an original vision of a speculative art or design object, practice and/or strategy that might anticipate future developments in the field.

**197.388** **15 credits**  
**Creative Enterprise**  
 In this course students will explore conceptual, strategic and professional dimensions of creative enterprise. Through exposure to industry exemplars they will learn, develop and apply techniques and approaches common to professional practice within creative industries.

**197.433** **15 credits**  
**Designing Science Fiction**  
 In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the science fiction genre. Students will explore and expand science fiction theory and practice in the development of an original production concept.

**197.434** **15 credits**  
**Design Awards and Competitions**  
 In this studio course you will develop a response to a top-level national or international design brief, award, or competition. You must apply for a specific module appropriate to your design specialisation. All modules extend your skills in design research, conceptual development and advanced technical application, so that you can produce a high calibre award or competition entry.

**197.440** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Design Project D**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.441** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Design Project E**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.442** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Design Project F**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.443** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Design Project G**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.465** **15 credits**  
**Creative Futures**  
 In this studio-based course students situate their creative practice in a professional context. They will locate career interests within the spectrum of the creative industries, developing professional competencies central to entrepreneurial and industry environments in order to project their studies beyond the academic context. This course encourages students to construct an active strategy to promote themselves and their work persuasively to a defined target audience.

**197.470** **15 credits**  
**Creative Ecologies III**  
 In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the future of sustainable design. Students will explore and expand sustainable practice in the development of a solution of an identified problem.

**197.471** **15 credits**  
**Social Interventions Through Design**  
 In this studio course students will establish a critical position through theme based experimental projects exploring the intersection between diverse design practices. Students will work collaboratively and interdisciplinary to explore and combine unconventional communication design materials, methods and practices to create interventions in public spaces.

**197.490** **15 credits**  
**Design Special Topic A**

**197.495** **15 credits**  
**Design Independent Study**  
 Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

**197.499** **30 credits**  
**Design Special Topic**

**197.701** **30 credits**  
**Creative Research Practices I**  
 Introduction to creative research as a critical practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.702** **30 credits**  
**Creative Research Practices II**  
 Development of a creative research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.703** **30 credits**  
**Creative Research Special Topic A**

**197.704** **15 credits**  
**Creative Research Special Topic B**

**197.705** **15 credits**  
**Independent Study**

**197.706** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1**  
 In this studio course in Fab Lab Wellington, students will develop software, systems, and related technical infrastructure for digital fabrication technologies, and thereby develop an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.707** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2**  
 In this studio course, students will use the latest digital fabrication technologies in Fab Lab Wellington to prototype and manufacture creative outputs, and thereby gain an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.800** **120 credits**  
**Design Thesis**  
 Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.801** **120 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.802** **60 credits**  
**Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.803** **60 credits**  
**Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.808** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.809** **60 credits**  
**MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

<b>197.810</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
In this programme of independent research students generate and present a distinctive body of new work that demonstrates innovative engagement with art/ design practice. The thesis comprises the presented creative work and an exegesis.	
<b>197.811</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>197.812</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>197.821</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Postgraduate Studio and Seminar</b>	
Through the generation and presentation of a body of advanced creative work, contextual writing and participation in seminar sessions, students identify key issues in their practice and critically respond to the research context in which they are working.	
<b>197.822</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis Project Preparation</b>	
Students reflect on the advanced creative work they are undertaking and the critical perspectives they have explored to develop a practical and written framework for a significant body of new work. Students develop and present a research proposal for their Thesis Project alongside a selection of creative work.	
<b>197.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Design</b>	

## 198

## INDUSTRIAL DESIGN

<b>198.157</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studio I (Object)</b>	
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in three dimensional form-giving, resourceful making and user experience. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.	
<b>198.213</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Furniture Design</b>	
In this studio course students will develop skills in the design, development and production of furniture in one-off, batch or mass production. By gaining an understanding of the theoretical, historical and practical applications of the discipline, they will produce a project for a specific design context.	
<b>198.221</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Modelling and Prototyping</b>	
In this studio course students will explore issues and design considerations particular to modelling and prototyping for three-dimensional design. Through the application of skills and techniques, this course draws on a range of strategies and methods for exploring and representing the form and function of products.	
<b>198.257</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIA (Industrial)</b>	
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in industrial design.	
<b>198.258</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIB (Industrial)</b>	
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to industrial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.	
<b>198.308</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Special Topic A</b>	
The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	
<b>198.309</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Special Topic B</b>	
The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	

<b>198.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Product Development</b>	
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to the development of products for manufacture. Through a design and build project, students will explore and apply their individual and collaborative practices required to develop a product from concept to manufacture.	
<b>198.316</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Transportation Design</b>	
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and methods used in the design of transportation products. Using advanced methods of visualisation and representation, students will explore creative approaches to the integration of form, human and technological issues in the development of these products.	
<b>198.320</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Open Design &amp; Digital Fabrication</b>	
In this studio course students will utilise open design methodologies and digital fabrication tools to produce an open design project. They will explore the possibilities and articulate issues related to an open design philosophy whilst developing skills in making and digital fabrication.	
<b>198.357</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)</b>	
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.	
<b>198.358</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)</b>	
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.	
<b>198.362</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Visualisation</b>	
Advanced rendering and visualisation for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.	
<b>198.453</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Research and Development</b>	
Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.	
<b>198.454</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Research Project</b>	
Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.	
<b>198.455</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Studio Project</b>	
Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.	
<b>198.463</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Digital Representation</b>	
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.	
<b>198.490</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Special Topic C</b>	
<b>198.495</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Design Independent Study</b>	
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.	

## 199

## ZOOLOGY

<b>199.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Biology of Animals</b>	
Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues	

and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.

**199.204** **15 credits**

**Animal Behaviour**

An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.

**199.206** **15 credits**

**The Fauna of New Zealand**

An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.

**199.211** **15 credits**

**Invertebrate Zoology**

A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.

**199.212** **15 credits**

**Vertebrate Zoology**

The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.

**199.310** **15 credits**

**Entomology**

Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.

**199.312** **15 credits**

**Behavioural Ecology**

An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.

**199.317** **15 credits**

**Animal Biodiversity**

An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.

**199.320** **15 credits**

**Selected Topics in Zoology**

An in-depth view of topics in the zoological sciences. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in zoology.

**199.330** **15 credits**

**Ornithology**

The evolution, taxonomy, morphology and behaviour of birds. Recognition of New Zealand birds by sight and sound. Practical work includes dissection and analyses of plumage colouration and vocalisations.

**199.714** **30 credits**

**Animal Behaviour**

How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.

**199.717** **30 credits**

**Entomology**

An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.

**199.719** **15 credits**

**Topics in Biodiversity**

A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of biodiversity patterns and processes in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the use of phylogenetic trees, phylogeographic analysis and other genetic methods for testing hypotheses in evolution, historical biogeography, and regional biodiversity.

**199.798** **30 credits**

**Research Report**

**199.870** **60 credits**

**Research Report**

**199.871** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.872** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.875** **90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.897** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.898** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.899** **120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.900** **120 credits**

**PhD Zoology**

**200**

**POLITICS**

**200.161** **15 credits**

**Introduction to Politics**

An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.

**200.162** **15 credits**

**Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand**

An introduction to politics and public policy in New Zealand, with an emphasis on political institutions, the development of public policy, and the interplay between politics and economics in policy development.

**200.201** **15 credits**

**Middle Eastern Politics**

An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.

**200.215** **15 credits**

**Political Theory from Plato to Marx**

A study of the history of political thought from Plato to Marx.

**200.261** **15 credits**

**World Politics**

An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in contemporary world politics.

**200.301** **15 credits**

**Contemporary International Conflict**

An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.

**200.302** **15 credits**

**Israel/Palestine and the Arab World**

An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.

<b>200.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Democratic Politics</b>	
This course will critically examine core issues and debates in contemporary democratic theory and practice, with a focus on diverse forms of and challenges to political participation in contemporary democracies.	
<b>200.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Contemporary Political Thought</b>	
A study of key developments and debates in contemporary political thought.	
<b>200.361</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Contemporary New Zealand Politics</b>	
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.	
<b>200.761</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>International Relations: Theory and Practice</b>	
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.	
<b>200.762</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Presidents and Prime Ministers</b>	
An advanced exploration and critical analysis of the roles, responsibilities and powers of Presidents and Prime Ministers in selected presidential and parliamentary systems.	
<b>200.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
<b>200.799</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>200.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Politics (60)</b>	
<b>200.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Politics</b>	

**201**

**CLASSICAL STUDIES**

<b>201.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Magic and Witchcraft</b>	
A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.	

<b>201.112</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Greek History</b>	
This course provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC.	
<b>201.113</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Greek Mythology</b>	
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.	
<b>201.114</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest</b>	
This course provides an introduction to Roman History, from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31 BC.	
<b>201.115</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introductory Latin</b>	
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.	
<b>201.117</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Greek and Roman Warfare</b>	
An introduction to warfare in antiquity, in its social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals.	
<b>201.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World</b>	
This course explores views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.	
<b>201.211</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece</b>	
This course offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background of the family and society at large.	
<b>201.212</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intermediate Latin</b>	
A development of reading proficiency in classical Latin by increasing core vocabulary key grammatical concepts and translation.	
<b>201.216</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>The Trojan War</b>	
A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.	
<b>201.218</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Greek and Roman Religion</b>	
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.	
<b>201.219</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Greek Art and Society</b>	
A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.	
<b>201.220</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Roman Art and Society</b>	
A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.	
<b>201.230</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome</b>	
An introduction to cultural exchange between ancient Egyptian and Greco-Roman civilization over the thousand years of classical antiquity, focusing on interactions in literature, art, religion, philosophy, economy, and politics.	
<b>201.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Myth and Greek Tragedy</b>	
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)	
<b>201.314</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Imperial Rome</b>	
A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule, from the time of Augustus to the death of Marcus Aurelius.	

**201.316** **15 credits**

### Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World

The Classical world provides an ideal context in which to study leadership, both from the point of view of the leaders themselves and from that of those they led. Topics covered will range from the kingship of Alexander to the autocracy of Caligula, the rule of the Greek tyrants to the shared and briefly-held powers of the Roman consuls.

**201.318** **15 credits**

### Greek and Roman Religion

A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

**201.319** **15 credits**

### Greek Art and Society

A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

**201.320** **15 credits**

### Roman Art and Society

A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

## 202

### MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**202.371** **15 credits**

#### Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses

Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits. Students will carry out projects involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students perform laboratory tests and apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to diagnose various clinical conditions.

**202.372** **15 credits**

#### Histological Technique and Medical Cytology

A study of the principles and practical methodology used in the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. The principles of cytological technique, including fine needle aspiration, will also be studied. Techniques will include tissue fixation, processing, microtomy, staining, immunocytochemistry and specimen preparation. Cytological recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females will be studied.

**202.381** **15 credits**

#### Haematology

Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and the control mechanisms affecting bone marrow production that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematology laboratory scientist and their part in the laboratory diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia and the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other tumours of haemopoietic origin.

**202.382** **15 credits**

#### Transfusion Science

Introduction to the principles of transfusion and transplantation as practised in New Zealand laboratories. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups, blood group alloantibodies, haemolytic disease, transfusion reactions including blood-borne viruses. The Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.

**202.471** **60 credits**

#### Advanced Haematology

The principles and clinical training in the application of laboratory techniques used in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.

**202.472** **60 credits**

#### Advanced Transfusion Science

The principles and clinical training in the application of processes for donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, alloantibody

screening and identification used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.

**202.473** **60 credits**

#### Advanced Histological Technique

The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.

**202.476** **60 credits**

#### Human Cytogenetics

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

**202.477** **60 credits**

#### Immunology and Virology

The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.

**202.478** **60 credits**

#### Advanced Clinical Biochemistry

The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.

### BIOLOGY

**202.479** **60 credits**

#### Diagnostic Medical Microbiology

The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.

### MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**202.781** **30 credits**

#### Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science

An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.

**202.889** **45 credits**

#### Research Project

**202.900** **120 credits**

#### PhD Medical Laboratory Science

## 203

### GENETICS

**203.202** **15 credits**

#### Genetic Analysis

A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.

**203.203** **15 credits**

#### Human Genetics

Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.

**203.212** **15 credits**

#### Principles of Genetics

A general course on the principles and applications of genetics, with an emphasis on problem solving. Topics include gene structure, function and variation, genetic inheritance, cellular genetics and cytogenetics, population and quantitative genetics, genomics, and methods of genetic analysis.

**203.300** **15 credits**

#### DNA Technology

DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of DNA sequencing, gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting, including molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing,



molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes.

**203.305** **15 credits**

**Advanced Practical Genetics**

An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include microarray analysis, transposon tagging, human microsatellite and SNP analysis and reporter gene expression.

**203.307** **15 credits**

**Mammalian Cell Biology**

A course with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of mammalian cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, cell adhesions and interactions, cell motility, stem cells and their biomedical potential, cell death and cancer. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study eukaryotic cells.

**203.328** **15 credits**

**Genome Analysis**

An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes and metagenomes. The emphasis will be on understanding and applying a range of practical methodologies to extract biologically significant information from large genetic data sets.

**203.340** **15 credits**

**Applied Molecular Biology**

A course on the advanced methods and applications of molecular biology. Topics include an historical overview, the contributions of bacteriophage to molecular biology, PCR, gene cloning, protein engineering, genomics, microarrays, forensics and synthetic biology. Practical experience will be gained with PCR, molecular cloning and DNA sequencing.

**203.341** **15 credits**

**Genetics and Evolution**

A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.

**203.342** **15 credits**

**Molecular and Cellular Biology**

Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organization of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.

**203.343** **15 credits**

**Advanced Genetics and Genomics**

An advanced course on using genetics and genomics to solve modern problems in biology. The course will explore how genetics and genomics data can be used to understand ancestry and health, and how genes interact with diet and drugs to produce variation. Students will investigate ethical and counselling issues related to personal genomic data. Genetic variation, with an emphasis on humans, will be described, alongside its use in forensics. The newfound role of RNA in regulating gene expression will be covered.

**203.761** **15 credits**

**Molecular Evolution**

Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution.

**203.762** **30 credits**

**Genetic Analysis**

An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include DNA recombination, plant-microbe symbiosis, plant-fungal gene interactions, the genetic basis of learning and memory and epigenetics.

**203.798** **30 credits**

**Research Report**

**203.870** **60 credits**

**Research Report**

**203.871** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**203.872** **45 credits**

**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.875** **90 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.897** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.898** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.899** **120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.900** **120 credits**

**PhD Genetics**

**204**

**DECISION SCIENCE**

**204.900** **120 credits**

**PhD Decision Science**

**212**

**FASHION DESIGN**

**212.100** **15 credits**

**Fashion Pattern Making**

In this studio course students will be introduced to fundamental patternmaking methods through an applied 3D- 2D developmental process. Students will acquire basic skills for the creation of garment patterns for contemporary fashion design.

**212.101** **15 credits**

**Fashion Construction**

In this studio course students will be introduced to specialised apparel industrial machinery, techniques and applied processes of apparel manufacture through construction sampling and prototyping. These industrial methods will enrich understanding of design solutions for garment and product assembly and creative exploration.

**212.157** **15 credits**

**Studio I (Dress)**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in creatively dressing bodies and fashioning garments. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**212.200** **15 credits**

**Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading**

In this studio course students will be introduced to pattern drafting and basic size grading techniques. Through manual and digital applications, students will develop an understanding of block foundation shapes and how they form the basis of garment styles.

**212.228** **15 credits**

**Fashion Special Topic A**

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.257** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIA (Fashion)**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in fashion design.

**212.258** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIB (Fashion)**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to fashion design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**212.304** **15 credits**

**Drape for Design**

In this studio course the student will investigate and explore creative and innovative design pattern processes through application and manipulation of fabric directly on the three dimensional form. Students will expand their pattern processes through critical analysis of drape techniques with increased understanding of fabric behaviour, fit and relationship of the garment to the body.

**212.309** **15 credits**

**Contoured and Knit Apparel**

In this studio course students explore the specialised aspects of pattern development and production in the area of contoured and stretch apparel design.

**212.321** **15 credits**

**Digital Applications for Fashion Production**

In this studio course students will apply their understanding of pattern production and grading methods specifically oriented to developing designs for mass manufacture.

**212.328** **15 credits**

**Fashion Special Topic B**

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.357** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**212.358** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**212.403** **15 credits**

**Apparel Production Research**

In this studio course students will apply a research informed investigation of advanced apparel production processes. Students will expand their advanced technical knowledge through design exploration, sampling and prototyping.

**212.453** **30 credits**

**Fashion Design Research and Development**

Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.

**212.454** **45 credits**

**Fashion Design Research Project**

Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.

**212.455** **45 credits**

**Fashion Design Studio Project**

Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.

**212.464** **15 credits**

**Fashion Culture and Politics**

In this seminar-based course, students will learn to critically evaluate their own practice in relation to the cultural politics of fashion.

**212.495** **15 credits**

**Fashion Design Independent Study**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

**213**

**FINE ARTS**

**213.150** **15 credits**  
**Painting**

In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.151** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Sculpture**

In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.154** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Drawing**

In this studio course students will be introduced to the potential for drawing to become more than a traditional practice of representation. The course will focus on expanding students' observation skills, and modes of expression and representation, in an expanded field of contemporary art and design practice.

**213.155** **15 credits**  
**Drawing the Body I**

In this studio course students are introduced to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a project of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.

**213.157** **15 credits**  
**Studio I (Art Lab)**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in art-making across different media. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.158** **15 credits**  
**Studio I (Art Place)**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to explore specific techniques, strategies and processes making art works in relation to site and context. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.211** **15 credits**  
**Fine Arts Special Topic II**

**213.241** **30 credits**  
**Art Studio IIA**

In this studio practice course students will develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.242** **30 credits**  
**Art Studio IIB**

In this studio practice course students will further develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.254** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Drawing Projects**

A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention.

**213.255** **15 credits**  
**Drawing the Body II**

A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.

**213.256** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Art Projects A**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.257** **Contemporary Art Projects B** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.258** **Contemporary Art Projects C** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.259** **Contemporary Art Projects D** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.260** **Fine Arts Special Topic IIB** **30 credits**

**213.261** **Contemporary Art Projects F** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.262** **Contemporary Art Projects G** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.263** **Contemporary Art Projects H** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.264** **Contemporary Art Projects I** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.265** **Contemporary Art Projects J** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.311** **Fine Arts Special Topic III** **15 credits**

**213.341** **Art Studio IIIA** **30 credits**  
 In this studio practice course students will expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.342** **Art Studio IIIB** **30 credits**  
 In this studio practice course students will further expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.355** **Drawing the Body III** **15 credits**  
 The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.

**213.356** **Contemporary Art Projects E** **15 credits**  
 An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.357** **Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context.

**213.358** **Fine Arts Internship** **15 credits**  
 A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the course Coordinator is required.

**213.359** **Contemporary Art Projects K** **15 credits**  
 Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.360** **Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB** **30 credits**

**213.411** **Fine Arts Special Topic IV** **15 credits**

**213.440** **Art Studio IV A Practice** **30 credits**  
 In this studio practice course students will further advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial, innovative and individual body of work.

**213.441** **Art Studio IV A Research** **30 credits**  
 In this studio research course students will advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial, innovative research project that engages in critically reflexive practice.

**213.442** **Art Studio IV B** **45 credits**  
 In this studio course students will further advance the exploration of content, context and engaged dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students produce a substantial innovative body of work.

**213.463** **Fine Arts Research Seminar** **15 credits**  
 A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.

**213.464** **Art in Context** **15 credits**  
 The course will identify, discuss and critique different exhibition, interpretation and publication protocols and practices within the context of the contemporary art institution, including art galleries, museums, artist-run project spaces, commissioning programmes/art in public space projects, auction houses and dealer galleries.

**213.465** **Exhibition** **15 credits**  
 In this studio-based course students situate their creative practice through exhibition. Students work in a collaborative group to develop and realise an exhibition project. One of the key focus points for the course is students' growing understanding of the reality of public presentation of the creative output. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion and critical reflection on diverse approaches to the exhibition of creative work and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.

**213.702** **Postgraduate Studio Practice II** **30 credits**  
 An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.

**213.703** **Special Topic** **30 credits**  
 An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed course at 700-level may be substituted.

**213.704** **Fine Art Theory and Research** **30 credits**  
 A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.

**213.706** **Postgraduate Studio Practice I** **30 credits**  
 An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.

**213.900** **PhD Fine Arts** **120 credits**

## HEALTH SCIENCES

- 214.003** **15 credits**  
**Foundation Human Bioscience**  
 An introduction to the core concepts in human biology and basic physiology.
- 214.101** **15 credits**  
**Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function**  
 Human body structure and function (anatomy and physiology), including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.
- 214.102** **15 credits**  
**Applied Sciences for Health Professionals**  
 An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.
- 214.110** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Environmental Health and Housing**  
 Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and codes of practice will be emphasised.
- 214.111** **15 credits**  
**Chemistry in the Environment**  
 Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste.
- 214.131** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Food and Nutrition**  
 An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.
- 214.201** **15 credits**  
**Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function**  
 An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.
- 214.202** **15 credits**  
**Pharmacology**  
 The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication and calculation of drug dosages.
- 214.209** **15 credits**  
**Microbiology and Communicable Diseases**  
 Fundamental concepts and applications of microbiology and important communicable diseases from an environmental health perspective are investigated.
- 214.210** **15 credits**  
**Applied Environmental Chemistry**  
 Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.
- 214.211** **15 credits**  
**Environmental Science**  
 An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these.
- 214.212** **15 credits**  
**Research Methods in the Health Sciences**  
 Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.
- 214.213** **15 credits**  
**Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment**  
 A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.
- 214.215** **15 credits**  
**Food Safety and Human Health**  
 Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.
- 214.216** **15 credits**  
**Environmental and Public Health Law**  
 Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).
- 214.231** **15 credits**  
**Nutrition for Special Populations**  
 Application of food and nutrition principles to special populations throughout the lifecycle and different ethnic groups in New Zealand. A basic knowledge of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Some factors influencing food choice amongst the populations will be examined. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market.
- 214.301** **15 credits**  
**Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters**  
 Advanced theory and practice in environmental health risk management applicable to typical disaster and humanitarian relief scenarios encountered in New Zealand/Pacific Rim.
- 214.302** **15 credits**  
**Intervention and Prevention Strategies in Health**  
 An examination of the importance of randomised controlled trials and other research studies for investigating and validating intervention strategies that optimise health outcomes. Biomedical studies in sleep, exercise and nutrition is the focus with critical analysis on their role as part of a prevention strategy in protecting health, delaying progression of illness or improving quality of life.
- 214.311** **15 credits**  
**Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases**  
 The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.
- 214.312** **15 credits**  
**Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods**  
 Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiological agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.
- 214.314** **15 credits**  
**Water and Waste Treatment**  
 Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.
- 214.316** **15 credits**  
**Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration**  
 Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.
- 214.317** **15 credits**  
**Environmental Health**  
 Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health.

**214.331 15 credits****Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion**

Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.

**214.333 15 credits****Interaction between Genes, Environment and Health**

This course examines selected epigenetic phenomena, responsive to environmental influences including nutrition, toxins and social circumstances, the mechanisms controlling these effects and their phenotypic outcomes. The differences between genetic and epigenetic influences on gene expression, the range of epigenetic mechanisms used to regulate gene expression, how epigenetic modifications are propagated, and the phenotypic consequences on health and disease are explored.

**214.334 15 credits****Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century**

An overview of the relationship between diet, health and disease with a particular focus on non-communicable diseases of the 21st century such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes and dementia. The role of nutrition in affecting oxidative stress and gut microbiota and the implications for health.

**214.335 15 credits****Food Politics**

World food supply, hunger, sustainability, equity, food security. Impact of food industry, politics and consumers on food supply. Trade, economics, globalisation, threats and opportunities affecting the food supply.

**214.771 30 credits****Special Topic****214.772 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Food Quality**

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.

**214.773 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Water Quality**

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.

**214.774 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception**

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.

**214.775 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Environmental Health**

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.

**214.777 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Air Quality**

Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of air quality.

**214.781 30 credits****Advanced Topics in Health Science**

Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of health science.

**214.798 30 credits****Research Report****214.897 60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN****214.898 60 credits****Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****214.899 120 credits****Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**214.900 120 credits****PhD Health Sciences****218****BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION****218.100 15 credits****Construction Materials**

Characteristics and properties of construction materials, focusing on concrete, timber and metals. This course includes laboratory sessions related to the lecture material.

**218.110 0 credits****Construction Industry Work Experience I**

Construction industry work experience for at least 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.123 15 credits****CAD and Building Information Modelling**

An introduction to computer aided design (CAD) and Building Information Modelling (BIM).

**218.150 15 credits****Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems**

Introduction to the built environment, construction economics and measuring systems, with emphasis on the nature and operation of the New Zealand built environment, impact of the micro and macro economics on construction, and the basic principles of measurement of building works.

**218.151 15 credits****Construction Health & Safety & Sustainable Buildings**

An introduction to the legal and regulatory health and safety requirements on construction sites, the design and construction principles of sustainable buildings, and sustainable building rating systems.

**218.172 15 credits****Construction Technology: Residential**

Principles of construction and structural systems for residential buildings, and non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake.

**218.210 0 credits****Construction Industry Work Experience II**

This course extends the construction industry work experience gained in first year to additional 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.211 15 credits****Construction Economics and Estimating**

Financial concepts relating to early stages of the construction project including feasibility studies, cost planning, preliminary estimating methods, design economics, basic principles of life cycle costing and value engineering, tender documentation, tendering methods, and tender pricing and evaluation.

**218.213 15 credits****Measuring Systems I**

Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to NZS 4202. Introduction to computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.214 15 credits****Measuring Systems II**

Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to NZS 4202. The use of computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.271 15 credits****Construction Technology: Commercial**

Construction technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

**218.273 15 credits****Building Technology: Commercial Property**

Building technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

**218.274 15 credits****Building Services**

Principles of services and facilities in commercial and domestic buildings.

<b>218.280</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Operations and Control</b>		
A critical examination of construction-related practices, operations and control. Overall planning and coordination of a construction project from inception to completion aimed at meeting a client's requirements in order to produce a functionally and financially viable project.		
<b>218.311</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Contract and Financial Administration</b>		
An introduction to construction procurement methods, contractual arrangement methods, contractual risk assessment, and construction contract and subcontract administration including the financial administration.		
<b>218.313</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling</b>		
An investigation into the process of innovation and opportunities for innovation in the construction sectors. Particular reference is given to current innovations in information technology including the application of Building Information Modeling software.		
<b>218.315</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Law</b>		
The basics of construction law including construction professional negligence, terms of engagement of construction professionals, legal principles affecting tendering, formation of construction contracts and subcontracts, key principles of construction contracts including those affecting time, cost, and quality obligations, termination of contracts, and resolution of construction disputes.		
<b>218.340</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Research Project</b>		
The construction research project course will enable students to conduct and report on an aspect of construction that demands independent thought and action. It entails an investigation of construction related topics aimed at developing problem identification and solving skills, an appropriate literature review, theories application, laboratory and field work investigation, preparation and submission of a written report, poster and oral presentation on the research topic.		
<b>218.374</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Technology: Multi-Storey</b>		
The construction technology of multi-storey buildings. An appreciation of the environmental impact assessment for multi-storey buildings in the context of sustainable development.		
<b>218.414</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Planning and Scheduling</b>		
Principles and practice of construction project planning, programming, scheduling and risk analysis.		
<b>218.710</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling</b>		
Advanced principles and practice of construction project planning, scheduling and risk analysis.		
<b>218.720</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control</b>		
Advanced principles and practice of construction project site planning and organisation, site operations, progress monitoring and control.		
<b>218.730</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Project Management</b>		
Advanced construction project management principles and practice.		
<b>218.741</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Light &amp; Lighting</b>		
This course considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.		
<b>218.742</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Lamps and Luminaires</b>		
This course develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaires will be investigated.		
<b>218.743</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Interior Lighting Design</b>		
This course develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.		
<b>218.744</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design</b>		
This course considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminous flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.		
<b>218.761</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Design and Management of Healthy Buildings</b>		
To provide building practitioners with knowledge of the building components and systems that create a healthy indoor environment for non-industrial buildings. The principles of managing a healthy indoor environment, including methods for investigating indoor air quality and building performance.		
<b>218.763</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Law I</b>		
Principles of construction law including construction professional liability, drafting and interpreting construction contracts, and application of construction law principles on issues relating to time, cost, quality, termination of contracts, and dispute resolution.		
<b>218.764</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Law II</b>		
Specialist areas of construction law including contractual risk analysis, comparative construction contracts, modern plain English drafting, subcontracting, and construction contract administration.		
<b>218.765</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Adjudication</b>		
Statutory adjudication in Commonwealth jurisdictions with a focus on the law and practice of adjudication under the New Zealand Contracts Act 2002 and subsequent amendments including the adjudicator's appointment, jurisdiction, duties, powers and adjudicator's determination.		
<b>218.780</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Commercial Management 1</b>		
Pre Contract financial management of construction projects, including feasibility, procurement and tendering.		
<b>218.781</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	
<b>Construction Commercial Management II</b>		
Commercial management of construction projects including aspects relating to change management, value management, cost management, financial risk management, time management and claims management.		
<b>218.810</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Research Report</b>		
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.		
<b>218.820</b>	<b>60 credits</b>	
<b>Dissertation</b>		
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.		
<b>218.828</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>218.829</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.		
<b>218.830</b>	<b>90 credits</b>	
<b>Thesis</b>		
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.		
<b>218.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>	
<b>PhD Construction</b>		

# 219

## COMMUNICATION AND JOURNALISM

**219.100** **15 credits**

### Introduction to Business Communication

An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.

**219.101** **15 credits**

### Media Skills

Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.

**219.107** **15 credits**

### Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication

An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this course examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact.

**219.202** **15 credits**

### Professional and E-Business Writing

A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community.

**219.203** **15 credits**

### Business Communication

A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The course is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.

**219.204** **15 credits**

### News Media Processes

The course examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined.

**219.205** **15 credits**

### Professional Presentations in Business

A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.

**219.206** **15 credits**

### Communication and Technological Change

This course explores the intersection between communication practice and technology, seeking a critical and contextual understanding of how technological innovation impacts on contemporary organisational and business communication.

**219.209** **15 credits**

### Public Relations Practice

An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.

**219.231** **15 credits**

### Introduction to Journalism

Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering.

**219.234** **15 credits**

### Editing & Publishing

Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.

**219.302** **15 credits**

### Gender and Communication in Organisations

A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The course studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.

**219.303** **15 credits**

### Organisational Communication

This course draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.

**219.304** **15 credits**

### Cross-Cultural Communication

This course includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts.

**219.305** **15 credits**

### Public Relations Management

An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.

**219.307** **15 credits**

### Interpersonal Communication

This course explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.

**219.309** **15 credits**

### International Case Studies in Public Relations

An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.

**219.310** **15 credits**

### Speech Writing

This course focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.

**219.311** **15 credits**

### Communication Internship

This course provides students with a period of workplace experience with knowledge of communication concepts and terminology gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.

**219.312** **15 credits**

### Risk and Crisis Communication

This course critically evaluates ways that organisations can manage reputational risk and communicate in response to crisis situations.

**219.335** **15 credits**

### Media Law and Ethics

Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.

**219.336** **15 credits**

### Investigative Reporting

The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism.

**219.339** **15 credits**

### History of Journalism

A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The course also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.

**219.340** **15 credits**

### Feature Writing and Freelancing

A study of the theory and practice of professional feature writing. It will examine the process and develop skills necessary for producing freelance feature writing.

**219.345** **15 credits**

### Strategic Communication Capstone

This course integrates the theory and application of strategic communication concepts and methods.

**219.702 30 credits**  
**Management Communication**  
 This course examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations.

**219.703 30 credits**  
**Advanced Business Communication**  
 An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods.

**219.704 30 credits**  
**Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication**  
 This course uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation.

**219.705 30 credits**  
**Advanced News Media Processes**  
 A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.

**219.706 30 credits**  
**Advanced Public Relations**  
 A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The course has a strong practical element.

**219.708 30 credits**  
**Political Communication**  
 This course is a critical and theoretical inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication.

**219.709 30 credits**  
**Advanced Journalism Issues**  
 The course develops an understanding of advanced journalism theory in specified topic areas and builds students' ability to produce and analyse diverse journalism practices within contemporary communication contexts.

**219.710 30 credits**  
**Persuasive Communication Practice**  
 This course provides students with the ability to critically examine processes of interpersonal influence in a broad variety of internal and external organisational settings. Through an exploration of a wide range of theories of persuasive communication and extensive application and practice, students develop skills and knowledge to be more sophisticated consumers and producers of persuasive messages, particularly in the context of everyday negotiation.

**219.711 0 credits**  
**Shorthand**  
 Students study shorthand for this zero-credit, competency-based course. Students also study and apply correct techniques to prevent Occupational Overuse Syndrome while working.

**219.712 30 credits**  
**Print News Journalism**  
 Students study the theory and practice of gathering and writing news journalism for publication, including generating news-story ideas, gathering the relevant information, writing these news stories, and publishing them in mainstream media outlets. Students critically reflect on their experiences, making links to the relevant scholarly literature.

**219.713 30 credits**  
**Multi-media Journalism**  
 Students study the theory and practice of news reporting for various non-print media platforms, including radio, video, photography and the internet. Students critically reflect on the role and function of new media practices, including the use of social media.

**219.714 30 credits**  
**Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice**  
 Students study and critically reflect on the principles of media law and ethics with regard to journalistic material, including their own stories. Students undertake journalistic work experience, including reporting on legal cases before the courts and decision-making in local government.

**219.715 30 credits**  
**Research Methods in Journalism**  
 Students consider the research methods and tools relevant to the critical study of journalism. Students critically reflect on the contemporary and historical role of journalism in society, including reporting on diversity. Students investigate and write a substantial piece of investigative journalism, including a section that critically reflects on the process.

**219.716 15 credits**  
**Public Relations Research Methods**  
 An application of contemporary research methods to the demands of public relations practice in both local and transnational campaigns.

**219.717 30 credits**  
**Digital Innovation and PR Management**  
 A critical examination of trends in public relations application of mobile and social media to inform communication planning. Students critically reflect on the implications of the rapid evolution of digital platforms for their own practice.

**219.718 30 credits**  
**Reputational Risk and Ethics**  
 An evaluation of the implications of reputation management practices and an analysis of how reputation risk can be identified and managed in an ethical fashion as part of an organisation's enterprise-wide risk management framework under the direction of the board.

**219.719 30 credits**  
**Public Relations Analytics**  
 Analytical techniques and strategies for PR practitioners using traditional, web, mobile and social media are explored, including the responsible interpretation and communication of the findings 'big data' makes and does not make possible.

**219.720 30 credits**  
**Global Public Relations Management**  
 This course identifies and analyses how global public relations management is shaped by emerging technologies, national cultures and diplomacy. A comparative study of public relations practice in different countries is based on an international study trip.

**219.721 30 credits**  
**Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods**  
 An advanced introduction to selected communication research traditions and methods. Transdisciplinary competency in applied communication research is developed through the evaluation and application of different methodologies to communication research challenges.

**219.790 30 credits**  
**Research Methods in Communication**  
 To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

**219.799 30 credits**  
**Research Report**  
 Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

**219.820 45 credits**  
**Applied Public Relations Project**  
 In this capstone course students apply their learning from the degree programme to developing a critically informed public relations activity plan for a selected organisation.

**219.850 120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in communication management.

**219.851 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.852 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.853 45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.854 45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.



<b>219.855</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Master of Communication Research Project</b>	
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>219.887</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.	
<b>219.888</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Professional Practice</b>	
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.	
<b>219.889</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Journalism Project</b>	
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.890</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Journalism Project (Part I)</b>	
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.891</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Journalism Project (Part II)</b>	
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.893</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Communication and Journalism</b>	

## 221

## PHOTOGRAPHY

<b>221.100</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography as an Agent of Change</b>	
In this studio course students from all disciplines will gain a grounding in photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Students will explore the ongoing relationship photography has with social and political issues.	
<b>221.157</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Studio I (Lens)</b>	
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in photographic image-making. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.	
<b>221.213</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Photographic Design Special Topic</b>	
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	

<b>221.220</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography and the Studio</b>	
In this studio course students will learn controlled lighting techniques (in the studio and on location). They will develop a self-initiated lighting project in order to enrich other strands of their creative practice.	
<b>221.221</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography and Digital Practices I</b>	
In this studio course students will be introduced to photographic digital image manipulation techniques within a broader discussion of the veracity and consumption of digital photographs. They will develop a self-initiated project in response to their specific area of creative practice.	
<b>221.222</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography and the Darkroom</b>	
In this studio course students will be introduced to a variety of photographic analogue processes, which they will employ to produce a body of work. Selected darkroom and wet-based photographic techniques will be explored.	
<b>221.257</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIA (Photography)</b>	
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in photography.	
<b>221.258</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIB (Photography)</b>	
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to photography. Students will further develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes.	
<b>221.291</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography Special Topic A</b>	
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	
<b>221.320</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography and the Body</b>	
This studio course engages with the human form as subject in photography and examines principles of lighting. It also explores the history of representation of the human form, taking in photographic portraiture and approaches to fashion photography along with the central and sometimes controversial history of the nude.	
<b>221.321</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography and Digital Practices II</b>	
This studio course provides students from all disciplines with advanced knowledge in digital photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Particular attention will be paid to colour theory, colour management and advanced photographic manipulation and output strategies.	
<b>221.357</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIA (Photography)</b>	
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.	
<b>221.358</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIB (Photography)</b>	
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.	
<b>221.391</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Photography Special Topic B</b>	
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	
<b>221.453</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Photography Research and Development</b>	
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.	
<b>221.454</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Photography Research Project</b>	
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.	

- 221.455** **Photography Studio Project** **45 credits**  
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project
- 221.456** **Photography and the Archive** **15 credits**  
A studio-based course that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository. Students will investigate the social, political and historical uses of archives through photography.
- 221.457** **Photography and Visuality** **15 credits**  
A studio-based course that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality. Students will discuss the impact of visual representations on contemporary life and they will develop this discussion through verbal presentations, written work and in the execution of a body of experimental photographic images.
- 221.495** **Photography Independent Study** **15 credits**  
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 222

### VISUAL COMMUNICATION DESIGN

- 222.103** **Social Media Culture** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to social media. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for exploring and producing engaging content for network media, emerging technologies and digital culture.
- 222.104** **Printmaking** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to printmaking. Students will acquire specific printmaking techniques, skills and processes to gain competence in this hands-on medium.
- 222.157** **Studio I (Screen)** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes that form the basis of digital screen areas such as video, web, animation, interaction and emerging technologies. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.
- 222.158** **Studio I (Type)** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for a range of visual communication environments, using type. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.
- 222.207** **Bookmaking** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to the practice of bookmaking. Through the application of techniques and skills, in a process of construction, students will develop an understanding of the history, architecture and material nature of the book.
- 222.208** **Letterpress** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to letterpress technologies. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in letterpress typography and print production.
- 222.215** **Brand Communication** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will learn history and methods particular to practices of brand positioning and marketing communication. Students will apply fundamentals of brand strategy to the process of differentiating branded offerings through design.

- 222.225** **Story and Narration** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and creative considerations particular to narration and narrative theory. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in the use of storytelling in their creative practice.
- 222.232** **Character Design** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore the unique area of character creation, design and production. Following an investigative process, students will develop an original character that is meaningfully placed within a social or fantastical context.
- 222.246** **Icons, Pictograms and Symbols** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to communication using icons, pictograms and symbols. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in visually communicating without written words.
- 222.248** **Typographic Systems** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to managing complex information. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through text, symbol, colour and form.
- 222.257** **Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in visual communication design.
- 222.258** **Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**  
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to visual communication design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.
- 222.290** **Visual Communication Design Special Topic I** **15 credits**  
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.
- 222.291** **Visual Communication Design Special Topic II** **15 credits**  
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.
- 222.300** **Typeface Design** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will explore and articulate design considerations and issues particular to the practice of type design. Students will investigate and employ analogue and digital techniques in the process of crafting and developing a family of letterforms.
- 222.312** **Art Direction** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will learn art direction practices for the resolution of conceptual executions with an emphasis on typography, image narrative and advertising design hierarchies. Students will explore art direction techniques and processes applied to print and digital media encompassing visual culture theory and practical skills.
- 222.313** **Copywriting** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through the authority of words to inform, challenge or communicate a narrative within the broad spectrum of visual communication design. Students will explore the expressive characteristics of words and their potential to influence through themes relating to textual creativity and narrative in communication design.
- 222.314** **Strategies for Communication** **15 credits**  
In this studio course students will develop visual communication strategies in response to specific challenges using both traditional and new media. Students will apply a range of critical and design-thinking techniques to consolidate and expand their strategies in order to provide innovative solutions applicable to a targeted audience.

**222.316 15 credits****Identity Systems**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate design considerations particular to the articulation of corporate identity. Students will explore and expand identity design theory and practice, and develop production techniques, skills and processes to implement and manage an identity design.

**222.326 15 credits****Sequential Art**

In this studio course students will learn how to create visual narratives in sequential form. The emphasis will be on visual narrative construction for the picture book, with some contextual history of the genre. Production aspects include analogue and design techniques, continuity and image and text relationships.

**222.333 15 credits****Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds**

In this studio course students will learn how to represent ideas, characters, moods, scenes and scenarios which could be used in film, games or animations. Within this area of pre-production students will use both divergent and convergent approaches that will result in multiple concept options as well as technically resolved images.

**222.347 15 credits****Editorial Design**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate design considerations particular to managing editorial content. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through advanced typographic techniques and image composition.

**222.348 15 credits****Narrative Information Design**

In this studio course students will explore information design concepts and expand information design theory and practice. Complex information will be interpreted and translated into precise and accessible form for specific audiences.

**222.349 15 credits****Wayshowing**

In this studio course students will explore site-responsive graphic design concepts and expand environmental graphic design theory and practice. Navigational information will be interpreted and translated into precise and accessible messages within built environments.

**222.357 30 credits****Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**222.358 30 credits****Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**222.390 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic A**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.391 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic B**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.392 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic C****222.408 15 credits****Experiential Information Design**

This course explores ways in which complex information can be interpreted and translated into sophisticated visual language through analytical and practical design enquiry.

**222.409 15 credits****Contemporary Letterpress**

In this studio course students will apply a visual research process of typography with historical and contemporary printing methods. Students

will explore aesthetic and theoretical implications of hand presses, metal type, wood type and digital technologies in the creation of new hybrid visual communication.

**222.411 15 credits****Art Direction for Advertising**

Art direction strategies, methods and visual techniques for advertising and promotional communication.

**222.413 15 credits****Rhetoric and Persuasion**

In this studio course students will apply a research-informed investigation of persuasive strategies in their creative communication practice. Students will expand their strategic thinking through the exploration of persuasive techniques, argumentation, rhetorical theory and strategic positioning in their creative practice and presentation skills.

**222.416 15 credits****Dynamic Identities**

In this studio course students will apply a research-informed investigation of dynamic identities in their creative communication practice. Students will critically investigate how an organisation can lead and manage their brand experience through communication with images, words, motion sound and space.

**222.417 15 credits****Image and Identity**

In this course students will explore how designers lead and manage the branding process for organisations by communicating with images and words. How an organisation presents itself can be called its identity. How different audiences perceive this is can be called its image. Students research, explore, and develop a flexible design system for an organisation by creating a dynamic brand experience that can adapt to visual, interactive, and sensory modes.

**222.425 15 credits****Illustration Studio Practice**

Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.

**222.449 15 credits****Spatial Type**

In this studio course students will apply a research-informed investigation of typography in spatial environments. Students will explore two and three dimensional typographic solutions that may include interpretive, navigational or informational typography.

**222.453 30 credits****Visual Communication Design Research and Development**

Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.

**222.454 45 credits****Visual Communication Design Research Project**

Application of research to the development and production of an approved independent visual communication design project.

**222.455 45 credits****Visual Communication Design Studio Project**

Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

**222.490 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic D****222.491 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic E****222.492 15 credits****Digital Media Special Topic****222.494 15 credits****Graphic Design Special Topic****222.496 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic F****222.497 15 credits****Visual Communication Design Special Topic G****222.499 15 credits****Independent Visual Communication Design Study**

Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design.

# 223

## TEXTILE DESIGN

**223.157** **15 credits**  
**Studio I (Material)**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes through the investigation of materials, form, surface, image and pattern for the design and making of textiles. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**223.207** **15 credits**  
**Materials Lab**

In this studio course students will be introduced to identification and testing of materials for design and performance. Students will analyse innovative, technical, and industrial materials for a wide range of design products and contexts through workshops and interaction with industry.

**223.211** **15 credits**  
**Fashion Textiles**

This studio course introduces the design and creation of textiles for apparel. Students will explore a variety of textile techniques and processes, and their creative fashion application.

**223.228** **15 credits**  
**Textile Design Special Topic A**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.257** **30 credits**  
**Design Studio IIA (Textiles)**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in textile design.

**223.258** **30 credits**  
**Design Studio IIB (Textiles)**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to textile design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**223.301** **15 credits**  
**Contemporary Wallcoverings**

In this studio course students will design and develop collections for wallpaper and wall coverings, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting.

**223.312** **15 credits**  
**Textile Interactions**

In this studio course students will explore the design, development and construction of textiles for installation, exhibition or performance.

**223.328** **15 credits**  
**Textile Design Special Topic B**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.357** **30 credits**  
**Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**223.358** **30 credits**  
**Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**223.407** **15 credits**  
**Materials Research and Experimentation**

In this studio course students will apply a research-informed exploration and critical evaluation of new or specialised textiles and products for design. This investigation can include the creation of new and innovative materials.

**223.411** **15 credits**

**Embroidered Textiles**

Students will explore embroidery and advanced technologies for the production of innovative fashion textiles.

**223.412** **15 credits**

**Sustainable Colouration**

Students will explore contemporary design concepts using sustainable dye processing and advanced technology to colour and pattern textiles.

**223.453** **30 credits**

**Textile Design Research and Development**

Research methods processes and practices for Textile Design and their application through a research project.

**223.454** **45 credits**

**Textile Design Research Project**

Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.

**223.455** **45 credits**

**Textile Design Studio Project**

Development and realisation of an advanced textile design project.

**223.490** **15 credits**

**Textile Design Special Topic C**

**223.491** **15 credits**

**Textile Design Special Topic D**

**223.495** **15 credits**

**Textile Design Independent Study**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

# 224

## SPATIAL DESIGN

**224.157** **15 credits**

**Studio I (Space)**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for the definition and investigation of physical, temporal and digital spatial environments and their inhabitation. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**224.204** **15 credits**

**Design for Performance**

In this studio course students will explore the design and making of performances and their settings. Students will apply their investigations through the design or production of performance experiences and events.

**224.205** **15 credits**

**Design for Display**

In this studio course students will investigate concepts for display and design strategies for exhibitions as temporary interventions in public space.

**224.257** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIA (Spatial)**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in spatial design.

**224.258** **30 credits**

**Design Studio IIB (Spatial)**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to spatial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**224.302** **15 credits**

**Spatial Design Special Topic A**

This course focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**224.303** **15 credits**

**Spatial Design Special Topic B**

This course focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

<b>224.306</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>227.113</b>	<b>16 credits</b>
<b>Game Space</b>		<b>Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling</b>	
In this studio course students will focus on the development of real-time interactive digital environments using game technology. The design constraints and opportunities of game engines will be explored through the development of a range of digital spatial environments.		The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.	
<b>224.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>227.114</b>	<b>7 credits</b>
<b>Furnishings</b>		<b>Veterinary Professional Studies</b>	
In this studio course students will, through a process of research-driven practice, investigate design issues particular to fashion, textiles and interior design. Students will apply their research in the production of concepts or prototypes for furnishings or furniture that radicalises the conventions of clothing and the interior.		An introduction to the professional and personal aspects of being a veterinarian, including obligations to themselves, their colleagues, their profession and society. This course emphasises the non-technical aspects of veterinary science and encourages an holistic view of the profession whilst equipping students with the tools to function effectively as a collegial and effective veterinarian.	
<b>224.357</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>227.115</b>	<b>12 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)</b>		<b>Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I</b>	
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.		This course is the first in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a first year veterinary student. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.	
<b>224.358</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>227.211</b>	<b>46 credits</b>
<b>Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)</b>		<b>Veterinary Structure and Function II</b>	
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.		This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc I. Together the two courses will examine in detail all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals. Topics dealt with in this course will include the: thorax; abdomen; head and central nervous system. Comparative studies of aspects of structure and function that show significant variation between the domestic animals.	
<b>224.453</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>227.212</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Spatial Design Research and Development</b>		<b>Animal Production for Veterinarians I</b>	
Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.		Introduction to animal nutrition (monogastric and ruminant), including feed analysis. Pastoral livestock production systems, including the growth and management of pasture as an animal feed. Soil resources, the environmental impacts of pastoral agriculture and consideration of the various animal industries. Animal genetics and breeding.	
<b>224.454</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	<b>227.213</b>	<b>10 credits</b>
<b>Spatial Design Research Project</b>		<b>Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I</b>	
Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.		An introductory course in handling, examining, recording and interpreting findings in common species of domestic animals. Recognition of the normal animal, taking routine samples for diagnosis and problem based approach to diagnosis. Fundamentals of veterinary epidemiology; application of epidemiological principles to simple population medicine problems.	
<b>224.455</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	<b>227.214</b>	<b>12 credits</b>
<b>Spatial Design Studio Project</b>		<b>Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II</b>	
Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.		This course is the second in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on the integration of biochemistry with animal science, physiology and disease processes. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.	
<b>224.490</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>227.215</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Spatial Design Special Topic C</b>		<b>Animal Production for Veterinarians II</b>	
The course focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.		Ruminant production systems (including dairy and beef cattle, sheep, goats, deer); application of knowledge related to nutrition, growth, reproduction, genetics, lactation and management of young and adult stock.	
<b>224.495</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>227.216</b>	<b>10 credits</b>
<b>Spatial Design Independent Study</b>		<b>Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I</b>	
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.		An introduction to the viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens of animals. The basic biology of various infectious agents, with an emphasis on how the basic characteristics of different pathogens relate to their ability to survive in nature. Further development of the principles of epidemiology, diagnosis and control of infectious diseases of veterinary importance that were introduced in Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I.	
<b>227</b>		<b>227.217</b>	<b>12 credits</b>
<b>VETERINARY SCIENCE</b>		<b>Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III</b>	
<b>227.110</b>	<b>0 credits</b>	This course is the third in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and	
<b>Farm Practical Training</b>			
A week-long practicum during which students will learn practical skills for working with livestock, farm safety and understanding farm-level agricultural economics.			
<b>227.111</b>	<b>12 credits</b>		
<b>Biochemistry for Veterinary Science</b>			
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals.			
<b>227.112</b>	<b>13 credits</b>		
<b>Veterinary Structure &amp; Function I</b>			
This course considers the basic concepts that underpin the study of structure and function of domestic animals. Following this introductory component, the locomotor systems are examined in detail. This course will lead into the structure and function course delivered in BVSc 2 and together these courses will consider all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals.			

problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on how perturbations of the gastro-intestinal system cause disease; and upon an ability to interpret primary research results. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.310 0 credits**  
**BVSc Farm Practical Work**

In this course students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.

**227.311 22 credits**  
**Farm Animal Population Health and Production**

The role of the veterinarian as a key agricultural advisor. Causes and investigation of sub-optimal health and production in farmed species, focusing on groups of animals rather than individuals. Relationships between farm management, husbandry, productivity, health and welfare. Treatment and prevention of sub-optimal health and production, including consideration of costs and benefits.

**227.312 19 credits**  
**Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II**

This course extends the material covered in Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I by covering the viral, bacterial, fungal, helminth, arthropod and protozoal pathogens of animals and their role in infectious disease and zoonosis. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, prevention, treatment and control of infectious diseases and the immunology of vertebrate hosts. Zoonoses, the role of the veterinarian in emerging diseases, introduction to veterinary public health

**227.313 21 credits**  
**Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I**

General pathology. Anatomic and clinical pathology of body systems, including pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

**227.314 16 credits**  
**Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II**

This course provides the basic principles and skills which are the foundation of clinical work. It covers the principles of pharmacology which provide the basis for therapeutics, the principles of anaesthesia and the skills required to use anaesthetic equipment, the principles of surgery and the basic skills required, the different methods for imaging animals, with emphasis on radiology and the practical aspects of taking and interpreting diagnostic radiographs.

**227.316 18 credits**  
**Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I**

The first of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equine and small mammals) and wildlife. The course particularly focuses upon the integumentary system, avian medicine and small mammals. In addition, it covers toxicology, ophthalmology, dentistry and nutrition.

**227.317 12 credits**  
**Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V**

This course is the fifth in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a third year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the interaction between therapeutic substances and disease states, alongside the development of professional behaviours. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.325 12 credits**  
**Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV**

This course is the fourth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. Students will identify problems related to veterinary science and investigate these through direct (e.g. field studies) or indirect (e.g. literature) research, at a level appropriate to a third year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies, including scientific writing.

**227.410 0 credits**  
**BVSc Veterinary Practical Work**

During this course, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.

**227.411 16 credits**  
**Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II**

Further study of anatomic and clinical pathology of additional body systems which builds upon and extends information given in Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I. Pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

**227.412 6 credits**  
**Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases**

Integrate and apply knowledge and skills acquired in previous years in order to effectively diagnose, manage and control infectious and parasitic diseases in real and simulated scenarios

**227.413 12 credits**  
**Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics**

Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of disease; restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.

**227.414 25 credits**  
**Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II**

The second of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals. The course particularly focuses on gastroenterology and the urogenital and endocrine systems of cats, dogs and horses. The application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories is designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

**227.416 12 credits**  
**Production Animal Medicine and Veterinary Public Health**

Integration of veterinary medicine and whole farm systems. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The development of health and production programmes to minimise disease and maximise animal production. The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes.

**227.417 25 credits**  
**Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III**

The final of a series of three courses that cover aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equids). The course particularly focuses upon the cardio-respiratory systems, the haemo-lymphatic system, the musculo-skeletal system, neurology and oncology of companion animals (dogs, cats and horses).

**227.418 12 credits**  
**Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII**

This capstone course is the final in a series of 7 courses in integrative and contextualizing studies that have extended through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a pre-final year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the professional abilities of students, and their ability to synthesise heuristic 'illness scripts' and other intellectual shortcuts based upon the precepts of diagnostic reasoning. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.425 12 credits**  
**Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI**

This course is the sixth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to a fourth year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a range of clinical situations.

**227.511 120 credits****Veterinary Clinics and Public Health**

Tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of domestic animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Professional ethics and legislative obligations to the public and state; the role of veterinary professional organisations and veterinarians as communicators and educators, veterinary business management and the maintenance of physical and mental fitness as a veterinarian. Principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes to meet national and international standards will also be taught. Opportunities for students to gain further experience in chosen areas of interest.

**228****TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING****228.110 0 credits****Practicum I**

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

**ENGINEERING****228.111 15 credits****Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives**

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.112 15 credits****Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions**

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of engineering design, prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.153 15 credits****Introductory Engineering Studies**

A broad description of the nature of engineering and technology and the roles of engineers and technologists in society and industry. The range of engineering and technology disciplines will be presented together with an introduction to the core skills of practitioners including some fundamentals of engineering science, teamwork and presentation skills.

**228.171 15 credits****Engineering Mathematics 1A**

This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in engineering and technology. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

**228.172 15 credits****Engineering Mathematics 1B**

This course builds on the foundation provided by 228.171. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in engineering and technology. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

**TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING****228.210 0 credits****Practicum II**

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

**ENGINEERING****228.211 15 credits****Engineering Practice 3: Product Development**

The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing engineers. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

**228.212 15 credits****Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing**

The design and development of solutions to engineering problems with 'concurrent engineering' capability is a core activity for engineers. A practical course with emphasis on integrating materials and manufacturing process selection into a structured design methodology based on the application of engineering and scientific principles.

**AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING****228.251 15 credits****Sustainable Energy Systems**

A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.

**ENGINEERING****228.271 15 credits****Engineering Mathematics 2**

This is a core course that provides key mathematical tools for modelling and analysing engineering problems. These tools represent a balance of stochastic and deterministic modelling approaches along with their mathematical underpinnings. Topics include random variables and distributions; analytical and numerical solution methods for linear systems of ordinary differential equations including Laplace transform techniques; sensitivity analysis, optimization, curve-fitting and interpolation for data sets.

**TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING****228.310 0 credits****Practicum III**

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

**ENGINEERING****228.311 30 credits****Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints**

Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are applied, including impact assessment and efficiency analysis tools. Project based learning is undertaken on the sustainable design of a consumer product underpinned by appropriate technical knowledge.

**228.312 30 credits****Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints**

Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are responded to using a systematic application of process engineering. Project based learning is undertaken on supply of utility inputs to and waste treatment outputs from an industrial process.

**228.371 15 credits****Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists**

This is a core course that provides essential grounding in statistical inference and modelling for engineers and technologists. Students will learn how to develop statistical models to describe random phenomena, and use them to test engineering questions of practical interest.

**228.711 30 credits****Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project**

This course marks the culmination of the BE(Hons) degree, that integrates the skills and knowledge acquired throughout the programme. It places specific emphasis on a commercial basis for complex engineering problem solving where success will be measured not only by the elegance of the engineering solution but also by the appropriateness of that solution within a defined commercial context.

**228.733 15 credits****Packaging Technology II**

Packaging design is strongly influenced by product manufacture, supply chain and societal drivers. This course investigates the interactions between these drivers with respect to environment, legislation, package and product safety, packing line and distribution systems.

**228.734 15 credits****Packaging Design Technology**

The application of product development methodology to package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design, application of graphics design, and the interaction between graphics and package design. The relationship between the package and product marketing is explored including consumer evaluation techniques.

**228.735 15 credits****Packaging Technology III**

Appropriate packaging design for product shelf life and equipment used to fill and pack liquids, solids and powder products. The impact of new and developing technology on packaging design is explored.

**228.736 15 credits****Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging**

This course explores packaging systems for Fast Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG), including the driving forces for their development, with examples by industry sectors including dairy, meat, horticultural, pharmaceutical and personal care.

**228.737 15 credits****Packaging Materials I**

The basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society is explored. The function and manufacturing of packaging materials including paper, paperboard, corrugated fibreboard and plastics are covered. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear.

**228.738 15 credits****Packaging Materials II**

This course covers glass and metal packaging materials. Students will gain an understanding of how these packaging materials are manufactured and how the packaging is formed. The basic properties of these materials are reviewed in relation to their packaging performance. A broad introduction to active and intelligent packaging systems is also provided.

**228.740 15 credits****Energy Policy**

The objective of this unit is to provide an understanding of the public policy processes and institutions that give rise to the shape, direction and outcomes in the energy sector. The sources of energy policy objectives are explored and the range of policy instruments to achieve such objectives is outlined. Political and economic drivers of policy formation are explored in the areas of fossil fuel policy, nuclear energy, the global environment, renewable energy, and energy sustainability.

**228.741 15 credits****Energy Systems**

An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.

**228.742 15 credits****Energy Economics**

Covers the economic theory relevant to the energy sector, including discounted cash flow analysis, levelised cost, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Another major topic will be price determination and risk management. Attention is given to open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. The unit emphasises that the role of the market should always be considered within the broader ecological and social context.

**228.743 15 credits****Energy Management**

A study of the efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems; techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use; approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems; design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various

applications. The unit will include an energy audit and a project report on the results and conclusions.

**228.744 15 credits****Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems**

Through a set of case studies of renewable energy systems the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation are developed. These studies include grid connected and remote area applications of the major renewable energy technologies. The unit also includes a review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.

**228.745 15 credits****Renewable Energy Conversion Devices**

This unit describes the principles of operation, the design, and the particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines, and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems are also discussed in terms of their function and operational requirements. These include inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options are also discussed.

**228.746 15 credits****Renewable Energy Resources**

This unit examines the availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. The methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources are described and some practical sessions are undertaken to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site are presented. This includes sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.

**228.747 15 credits****Renewable Energy Systems Design**

This unit focuses on the design of renewable energy systems and in particular, on estimating the performance and economics of such systems. It will focus heavily on the use of computer-based design and simulation programs to estimate these parameters. The input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these computer-based tools will be presented. Students will use many of these computer-based tools to solve component sizing and design problems.

**228.748 15 credits****Climate Change Science and Policy**

This course addresses the scientific, technological and policy aspects of climate change. This is a global environmental issue that has potentially major implications for all life on earth, including human society. In recent years the subject of climate change has produced an intense international debate over the scientific basis of the measurements and predictions. The policy responses need to be understood in the context of the science and the controversy. This is a dynamic and controversial area and the subject matter and resource materials are undergoing frequent reassessment and change. Many of the sources are only available as research papers or from the web sites of researchers and government agencies.

**228.750 15 credits****Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development**

Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. Views the problem in a holistic, rather than a purely technical way. Adopts a broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology since most energy in developing countries rural areas is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.

**228.755 15 credits****Sustainable Energy Systems and Society**

An overview of low carbon, clean energy, energy efficiency and renewable energy systems from a global perspective that can provide energy services to society in relation to targets for reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change impacts. Scenario evaluations of energy supply and demand options, food supply issues, social and environmental co-benefits, policy drivers and links to energy security and sustainable development will be studied.

**228.756 15 credits****Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)**

Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).



**228.757** **15 credits**

**Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)**

Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.

**228.766** **15 credits**

**Integrated Energy Resource Planning**

Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.

**228.767** **15 credits**

**Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis**

Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.

**228.769** **15 credits**

**Energy-Efficient Building Design**

This unit examines approaches to reducing energy consumption in residential and commercial buildings resulting from the design and use of the building and its energy services. The unit covers the principles of energy efficient building design as well as use and interpretation of energy and sustainability audits. Identification of options for reducing energy use through renovation and retrofitting as well as occupant behaviour are also covered.

**228.791** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

**228.792** **30 credits**

**Special Topic**

**228.797** **15 credits**

**Research Methods in Engineering**

Research methods for students in engineering and technology. Topics include: statistical design of research experiments; hypothesis testing; use of statistical models to test engineering questions; data analysis; literature searches; development of research proposals; critical assessment of scientific literature.

**228.798** **30 credits**

**Individual Research Project**

A comprehensive study of a specific area of engineering or technology employing appropriate research practice to derive recommendations with respect to a pre-determined hypothesis.

**228.893** **45 credits**

**Research Report**

A research dissertation on an agreed topic.

**228.894** **30 credits**

**Research Report**

Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

**228.895** **60 credits**

**Research Report**

**228.897** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.898** **60 credits**

**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.899** **120 credits**

**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY**

**228.900** **120 credits**

**PhD Engineering**

**230**

**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

**230.001** **15 credits**

**Foundation Humanities**

An introduction to a number of humanities disciplines and subject areas through study of the underlying philosophies and values of the humanities.

**230.002** **15 credits**

**Foundation Social Sciences**

An introduction to the concepts, methods and scope of the Social Sciences through study of contemporary social issues in Aotearoa/ New Zealand and in global contexts.

**230.102** **15 credits**

**Pacific Peoples in New Zealand**

An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.

**230.110** **15 credits**

**Turangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ**

This course examines formations of identity and belonging in relation to concepts of place and turangawaewae ('standing place'). The multiple factors shaping identity formation, citizenship and public engagement will be explored, and students will develop awareness of and reflect on diverse perspectives regarding identity and citizenship, and apply this understanding to analyse issues in contemporary New Zealand society.

**230.111** **15 credits**

**Tu Kupu: Writing and Inquiry**

This course introduces students to cultures of writing and inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences. It is designed to help students write effectively at undergraduate level by practising a variety of writing tasks, including analytical, persuasive, and research-based writing and argumentation. Students will learn practices of writing, research, peer-review and revision that have application in the university and broader contexts.

**230.112** **15 credits**

**Tu Arohae: Critical Thinking**

This course develops students' foundational analytical and critical thinking skills. It is designed to provide students in any discipline with the ability to describe, evaluate, and generate reasoning / arguments effectively, appropriately, and sympathetically, alongside an understanding of the hidden complexities inherent in this approach and its limits when employed as a form of persuasion.

**230.121** **15 credits**

**Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century**

An inter-disciplinary exploration of the pressing social, political and economic issues (present and future) facing New Zealand in the 21st century such as globalisation, inequality and environmental challenges from the perspectives of the social science disciplines of geography, anthropology, sociology and politics.

**230.210** **15 credits**

**Tu Rangaranga: Global Encounters**

The course explores our connections, impacts, and roles in the world, and our rights and responsibilities as global citizens. It examines what citizenship means in 21st century Aotearoa/NZ, given its history, cultural diversity, and place in the global arena. The course introduces the notion of global citizenship, and explores the relationship between individuals and collective action in addressing global problems.

**230.291** **15 credits**

**Special Topic HSS**

**230.292** **15 credits**

**Special Topic HSS**

**230.301** **15 credits**

**Social Science at Work**

An advanced course in the application of social science knowledge to real world challenges faced by local social agencies and organisations.

**230.310** **15 credits**

**Tu Tira Mai: Practising Engagement**

The questions of and possibilities for agency and action form the core of this course, through an enquiry-based exploration of the capacities of the humanities and social sciences for action, intervention and contribution in professional and community contexts. The course also covers the

development and application of research skills, problem-solving skills, and ethical awareness in addressing practical issues.

**230.391** **Special Topic HSS** **15 credits**

**230.392** **Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

**230.701** **Evaluation: Theory and Principles** **30 credits**

An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.

**230.702** **Professional Evaluation Practice** **30 credits**

An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.

**230.703** **Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research** **30 credits**

An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.

**230.704** **Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data** **30 credits**

The course equips students with an understanding of methodology, research design, data management and the application of analytics in a public policy setting.

**230.705** **Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics** **15 credits**

An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of geospatial data analytics applied in public policy contexts. Case studies provide practical examples.

**230.706** **Integrated Data Infrastructure** **15 credits**

An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of integrated data infrastructure analytics applied in public policy contexts. Case studies provide practical examples.

**230.791** **Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **30 credits**

**230.792** **Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **30 credits**

**230.793** **Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

**230.794** **Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

## 231

### PUBLIC HEALTH

**231.100** **Introduction to Public Health and Health Promotion** **15 credits**

An Introduction to the breadth of public health activity focussing on the New Zealand context.

**231.101** **Introduction to Public Health and Research** **15 credits**

An introduction to public health concepts and health systems that are both internationally recognizable and of local importance to New Zealand. This course discusses the scope of public health practice and what influences population health in contemporary environments. Innovative approaches to public health research will be covered and emphasise those that constitute best practice in New Zealand.

**231.102** **Determinants of Health** **15 credits**

An introduction to health inequalities in New Zealand. A basic understanding of the structural, social, economic and cultural determinants of health is covered. The relationship between inequity and health and the role of concepts like cultural safety and cultural competency to public health practice will also be discussed.

**231.103** **Public Health Development and Evaluation** **15 credits**

An introduction to key international and local frameworks used in public health practice eg, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Ottawa Charter and WHO social determinants frameworks. Their application to community development, health promotion and community action will be discussed. Values and diverse models of health will be explored. Basic concepts of evaluation will be applied in relation to public health practice.

**231.104** **Public Health Policy and Advocacy** **15 credits**

An introduction to promoting and protecting public health based on an understanding of the influence of public health policy and advocacy on public health outcomes.

**231.105** **An Introduction to New Zealand's Health Systems** **15 credits**

An introduction to the people, roles, organisations and policies comprising New Zealand's health system in the 21st Century.

**231.106** **Introduction to Public Health** **15 credits**

An introduction to public health principles, perspectives, stakeholders and practices that are both internationally recognisable and of local importance to New Zealand.

**231.107** **Social Determinants of Health** **15 credits**

This course explores the social determinants of health, the complex range of social, cultural and economic interactions that influence individual and population health and help explain health disparities amongst populations.

**231.108** **Health Intervention Management** **15 credits**

This course introduces a systematic and evidence-based approach to health intervention management relevant to diverse health professional practice.

**231.200** **Theories and Models of Health Promotion** **15 credits**

An opportunity for students to explore the theoretical foundation of community and population-based health promotion and mental health promotion. The course emphasises the application of models and theories to public health programmes and policies.

**231.201** **Global Health Promotion** **15 credits**

The course will examine the impacts on health of economics, technology, geography, politics, social movements, conflicts and diversity and review the global responses to improving health outcomes and reducing health inequalities.

**231.203** **Pacific Health and Health Inequalities** **15 credits**

The course examines the social, economic, cultural and biological determinants of health relevant for the health and wellbeing of Pacific people living in New Zealand.

**231.205** **Health Protection** **15 credits**

The course focuses on the principles and practice of health protection at the national, regional and local level.

### HEALTH

**231.206** **Health Inequalities and Maori Health** **15 credits**

An exploration of social and political influences on contemporary debates in relation to health determinants, health inequalities, health care and Maori health in New Zealand.

### PUBLIC HEALTH

**231.301** **Health Protection, Monitoring and Surveillance** **15 credits**

The course introduces the application of surveillance and monitoring systems for the prevention and control of disease and the planning, implementation and evaluation of public health practice.

**231.302** **Contemporary Issues in Public Health** **15 credits**

The course will address the major current communicable and non-communicable diseases in a variety of settings.

<b>231.306</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>231.721</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Public Health Evaluation</b>		<b>International Public Health</b>	
An introduction to approaches for evaluating public health and health promotion programmes and systems change.		The theory and practice of public health in international perspective. Topics include the global burden of disease, UN agencies with public health roles and responsibilities, international health policy and governance, global health standards and regulatory frameworks, health protection and promotion, risk and risk/benefit assessments, epidemiology, transdisciplinary and multisectoral public health issues, environmental health, health programme evaluation, and health economics.	
<b>231.307</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>231.722</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Intervention Research and Design</b>		<b>Communicable Disease Prevention and Control</b>	
A practical exploration of approaches and tools for designing interventions in public health and health promotion.		Prevention and control of communicable disease, including epidemiology, international and national public health policy, and pandemic planning.	
<b>231.308</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>231.723</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Health Promotion Advocacy</b>		<b>Epidemiological Methods</b>	
An analysis of approaches to advocacy in health promotion with a particular focus on practical facilitation, engagement and reflection.		The theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics may include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.	
<b>HEALTH</b>		<b>231.724</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>231.310</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>International Occupational and Environmental Health</b>	
<b>Health in Action</b>		An overview of the contribution that occupational and environmental exposures make to adverse health outcomes in the general population both nationally and internationally, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational and environmental hazards.	
This course will challenge students to apply their health knowledge and examine the impact and challenges that an individual or organisation can have on health via their action plans and dissemination of research findings.		<b>231.725</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>PUBLIC HEALTH</b>		<b>Foundations of Public Health Practice</b>	
<b>231.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	This course presents the overarching framework, principles, core functions and competency requirements of the public health workforce. It investigates through a multidisciplinary lens the fundamental determinants that underpin health and disease status in different populations in New Zealand and internationally. The course provides the necessary foundation for further studies toward advanced cross-cutting approaches essential for public health practice.	
<b>Theory and Practice of Public Health</b>		<b>231.726</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Maori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand.		<b>Health Systems and Policy</b>	
<b>231.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	This course using systems thinking approaches to examine and compare the New Zealand Health System within the international context, how it is structured, operated and financed, and how this impacts on public health responses. Health Policy and public health advocacy is examined as an instrument to enhance health system and broader responses to major health public challenges.	
<b>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</b>		<b>231.728</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.		<b>Public Health Intervention Management</b>	
<b>231.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	This course aims to provide students with the conceptual, analytical and strategy planning basis for effective public health intervention management and capacity building practice. Intervention management (assessing, building capacity, planning, implementing and evaluating public health interventions) is a core function of public health practice and is an important competency requirement for effective public health practitioners. Intervention management focuses on the theory and practice of capacity building and developing, implementing and evaluating a strategy portfolio based on analysis of available public health intelligence, including analysis of determinants, stakeholders, community capacity and intervention research.	
<b>Maori Health</b>		<b>231.729</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course provides an overview and analysis of Maori public health. Topics include: traditional Maori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Maori health, Maori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Maori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Maori health research, Maori development policy.		<b>Public Health Research and Evaluation</b>	
<b>231.705</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	This course will develop student competencies relating to public health research and evaluation design, planning and research dissemination. It includes the study of research and evaluation methods applicable to the interpretation, application and conduct of public health research in practice settings, using systematic and critical analysis approaches enshrined in the evidence-based practice approach. Students will identify research methods, across quantitative and qualitative research paradigms, most appropriate to their research questions and practice context, consider and submit ethics applications for review, and develop research submissions for external peer review and funding consideration. It utilises problem-based and interactive learning to engage students in learning about the principles and applications of evidence-based practice, epidemiology, quantitative and qualitative research designs and paradigms, data analysis, scientific dissemination and research ethics.	
<b>Pacific Health</b>		<b>231.730</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.		<b>Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1</b>	
<b>231.706</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data,	
<b>Occupational Health</b>			
This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.			
<b>231.707</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
<b>Environmental Health</b>			
An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.			
<b>231.708</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
<b>Programme Evaluation</b>			
An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings.			

disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.731 15 credits**  
**Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2**

Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data, disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.732 15 credits**  
**Physical Activity Promotion**

This course draws on the disciplines of epidemiology, health promotion, policy analysis and exercise science to develop public health competencies specific to physical activity promotion at a population level, including knowledge of the relationship between physical activity and health, and skills in population-based physical activity assessment, determinants analysis and intervention design and evaluation.

**231.733 15 credits**  
**Big Public Health Issues**

This course critically examines the big public health issues globally using an analytical framework and case study approach that considers burden of disease, epidemiology, determinant analysis, health and other system responses and evidence of intervention effectiveness. Issues and case studies covered include major infectious diseases (Ebola, AIDs and SARS), obesity, smoking, alcohol consumption, injury prevention and mental health.

**231.734 15 credits**  
**Maternal and Child Health**

This course explores the epidemiological and health systems-based rationale for ranking maternal and child health as a global public health priority. It describes and critically assesses maternal and child health needs, interventions and the effectiveness of services and interventions in different contexts, including maternal and child health policy and advocacy efforts designed to elevate the health of these population groups at these critical life-stages.

**231.799 30 credits**  
**Research Report (30)**

An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Maori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Maori health development or Pacific health development.

**231.816 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**231.817 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**231.818 30 credits**  
**Public Health Praxis 1**

A capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined and contemporary public health issues.

**231.819 30 credits**  
**Public Health Praxis 2**

An integrative capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined complex contemporary public health issues.

**231.820 90 credits**  
**Public Health Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.821 45 credits**  
**Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 1**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.822 45 credits**  
**Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 2**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.895 60 credits**  
**Research Project**

**231.899 120 credits**  
**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**231.900 120 credits**  
**PhD Public Health**

**232**

**ECOLOGY**

**232.701 30 credits**  
**Conservation Biology**

Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This course covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.

**ZOOLOGY**

**232.703 30 credits**  
**Wildlife Management**

A problem-based course involving fieldwork, data analysis, and report writing. A selection of problems will be tackled each year, and all will be real problems of interest to conservation managers. The problems will involve management of wildlife in its broadest sense, meaning they may focus on plants and invertebrates as well as vertebrates, and on ecosystems as well as single species. There will be a strong emphasis on gaining experience with quantitative analytical methods.

**ECOLOGY**

**232.704 30 credits**  
**Wildlife Disease**

Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.

**232.705 30 credits**  
**Captive Breeding and Management**

Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.

**232.799 30 credits**  
**Research Report**

**232.870 60 credits**  
**Research Report**

**232.871 45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.872 45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.875 90 credits**  
**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.897 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**232.898 60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.899 120 credits**  
**Thesis**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.900 120 credits**  
**PhD Conservation Biology**

## 233

## EARTH SCIENCE

- 233.101** **15 credits**  
**Introductory Earth Science**  
 An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.
- 233.202** **15 credits**  
**Earth Science Field Work I**  
 A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.
- 233.203** **15 credits**  
**Earth Science Field Work II**  
 A practical field experience examining volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on geologic mapping in volcanic environments, tephrochronology, geothermal processes, geologic hazards and volcanic sedimentology.
- 233.205** **15 credits**  
**Volcanology and Mineralogy**  
 Principles of mineral and rock formation, including physical and chemical processes in magmas and volcanic eruption products; optical petrography of minerals and rocks; ore deposits and economic geology.
- 233.250** **15 credits**  
**Understanding New Zealand Geology**  
 The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This course concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for volcanic hazards, earthquakes and oil and gas exploration
- 233.251** **15 credits**  
**GIS and Remote Sensing**  
 A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis
- 233.301** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Remote Sensing**  
 Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.
- 233.302** **15 credits**  
**Earth Science Field Work III**  
 A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.
- 233.310** **15 credits**  
**Pedology and Quaternary Geology**  
 An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.
- 233.350** **15 credits**  
**How the Earth Works**  
 The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.
- 233.701** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Pedology**  
 An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.
- 233.705** **30 credits**  
**Volcanology and Tephrochronology**  
 An advanced course investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.
- 233.706** **30 credits**  
**Environmental Geographical Information Systems**  
 Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.
- 233.707** **30 credits**  
**Environmental Remote Sensing**  
 Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.
- 233.708** **30 credits**  
**Geochemistry**  
 A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including igneous geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems. Absolute and relative geochronological methods are a key aspect of this course. Fundamental geochemical concepts, sample preparation, and the use of geochemical standards will be discussed. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.
- 233.709** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Sedimentology**  
 An advanced course on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.
- 233.710** **15 credits**  
**Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A**  
 The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geohydrology and water management
- 233.711** **15 credits**  
**Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B**  
 The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: geology in relation to plant, animal and human health, mining and the environment, artisanal and small-scale mining
- 233.721** **15 credits**  
**Global Climate Change**  
 This course provides an advanced coverage of key themes in global Quaternary climate change research, including the methods for investigating, and mechanisms which drive, Quaternary climate change. Students attend a two day short course hosted by GNS Science as part of the course requirements.
- 233.722** **15 credits**  
**Advanced Quaternary Geology**  
 Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, the effects of climate change on Quaternary deposits, Quaternary tectonics and Quaternary deposits as aquifers.
- 233.799** **30 credits**  
**Research Report**
- 233.870** **60 credits**  
**Research Report**
- 233.871** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work
- 233.872** **45 credits**  
**Thesis 90 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 233.875** **90 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 233.897** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 1**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 233.898** **60 credits**  
**Thesis 120 Credit Part 2**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 233.899** **120 credits**  
**Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.
- 233.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Earth Science**

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.110** **15 credits****Introduction to Sports Medicine**

An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.111** **15 credits****Training Principles and Practice**

An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training.

**234.120** **15 credits****Introduction to Sport and Exercise Science**

An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance.

**234.121** **15 credits****Structural Kinesiology**

An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this course.

**MANAGEMENT****234.130** **15 credits****Introduction to Sport Coaching**

An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from a management, educational and psychological perspective.

**234.131** **15 credits****Introduction to Sport Management**

An introduction to the foundational aspects and key concepts of sport management.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.133** **15 credits****Sport Facility Management**

An introduction to the management and administrative aspects of sport facilities.

**234.134** **15 credits****Foundations of International Sport Management**

An introduction to global sport management principles and perspectives.

**234.135** **15 credits****Sociology of Sport and Exercise**

An introduction to sociology concepts, principles and theories as applied to sport and exercise.

**234.139** **15 credits****Financial Aspects of Sport**

An introduction to financial and accounting principles and concepts and their application in the sport industry.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****234.140** **15 credits****Introduction to Physical Education**

An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of topics such as curriculum models, issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

**234.141** **15 credits****Introduction to Human Movement**

An Introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.212** **15 credits****Exercise Prescription and Therapy**

This course gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.

**234.213** **15 credits****Fitness Assessment**

A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.214** **15 credits****Exercise Prescription**

A study of prescribing exercise and physical activity for the general population.

**234.222** **15 credits****Sport Biomechanics I**

An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.223** **15 credits****Exercise Physiology**

A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.

**234.224** **15 credits****Motor Behaviour**

An introduction to the study of the factors underlying perceptual-motor coordination, and how coordination patterns change over time as the result of learning or aging.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.225** **15 credits****Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health**

Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The course covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics.

**234.226** **15 credits****Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I**

A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptations to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.227** **15 credits****Applied Sport Science**

A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.

**234.230** **15 credits****Sport Communication**

An examination of the theoretical background of sport communication, which includes an application of skills and principles within the topic.

**234.231** **15 credits****Sport Marketing**

A practical application of marketing and sponsorship principles to the sport context.

**MANAGEMENT****234.232** **15 credits****Sport Business**

This course explores the theories, concepts and practices relating to strategic management, governance, organisational behaviour, and human resource management in sport organisations.

**234.233** **15 credits****Sport Event Management**

This course examines specific management aspects of sport events.

**234.234** **15 credits****Sport Management Planning and Promotion**

A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning and promotion in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources.

**234.235** **15 credits****Outdoor Recreation Management**

This course introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.236** **15 credits****Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership**

This course examines aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on management skills, leadership theories/styles and examines ethical issues related to sport coaching.

**234.238** **15 credits****Professional Development for the Sport Industry**

A preparation for the Sport Practicum through field experience and critical reflection.

**234.239** **15 credits****Sport Economics**

An introduction to fundamental economic principles and concepts and their application in the sport sector. Particular emphasis will be placed on the organisation and the structure of sports leagues, public finance and sports, and labour market issues.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****234.242** **15 credits****Motor Skill Learning**

Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.

**234.243** **15 credits****Sport Pedagogy**

A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts.

**234.244** **30 credits****Sport Performance**

Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.312** **15 credits****Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy**

This course gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.

**MANAGEMENT****234.315** **15 credits****Fitness and Athletic Conditioning**

This course provides an understanding of various exercise techniques and methods to developing fitness and conditioning programmes for the athletic population.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.316** **30 credits****Exercise Prescription Practicum**

This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.322** **15 credits****Sport Biomechanics II**

An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This course will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.323** **15 credits****Exercise Physiology II**

An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change at different stages of the life-cycle and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated by training and with the use of ergogenic aids.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.326** **15 credits****Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II**

A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.327** **15 credits****Investigating Sports Performance**

An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the course will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.

**MANAGEMENT****234.331** **15 credits****Sport in the Social Context**

An examination of the political and social contexts of sport. Attention will be focused on an array of contemporary issues in global and local sport that emphasise the complexity of understanding the meaning, purpose, and organisation of sport, as well as the links between sport and other social institutions.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.335** **15 credits****Critical Issues in Sport Management**

An investigation of critical issues in sport management.

**234.338** **30 credits****Sport Management/Coaching Practicum**

The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

**234.343** **15 credits****Sport Pedagogy II**

This course examines the principles and practices associated with effective sport pedagogy especially as it is applied to the delivery of game instruction in school and sport contexts.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****234.345** **15 credits****An Integrated Model of Physical Education**

Exploration of an integrated model of physical education using a range of movement areas, learning and teaching methodologies within the context of outdoor education.

**234.346** **15 credits****Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori**

Analysing and applying the concept of Hauora (a holistic, Maori view of total well-being) through the practices of Te Ao Kori (The World of Movement) in a physical education setting. Critically examine a range of Maori movement perspectives providing considerable integration of the Te Ao Maori (A Maori world view) and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society.

**234.347** **15 credits****Current Issues in Health and Physical Education**

An introduction to the theory and practice of health and physical education through the examination of a range of international/national perspectives

on cultural issues with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

**MANAGEMENT**

**234.360** **Sport Psychology** **15 credits**  
 This course examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE**

**234.361** **Exercise Psychology** **15 credits**  
 An examination of the association between psychological factors and participation in exercise and physical activity, and, in turn, how such participation affects personal functioning, health and well-being.

**234.716** **Advanced Physical Conditioning** **30 credits**  
 An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for targeted physical fitness.

**234.717** **Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions** **15 credits**  
 An advanced course on clinical musculoskeletal conditions and examining the pertinent indications and contra-indications of exercise for these conditions.

**234.718** **Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions** **30 credits**  
 An advanced course on clinical cardiopulmonary conditions which will examine the understanding of the aetiology of the condition and subsequent prescription of safe, realistic and effective exercise programmes.

**234.719** **Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease** **30 credits**  
 The course will develop an advanced level of knowledge of exercise in health and disease management, with specific emphasis placed on the physiological, psychological and functional adaptations achieved with appropriate dose-response of exercise in neurological conditions, metabolic and endocrine disorders, and common cancers.

**234.720** **Skeletal Muscle Metabolism** **15 credits**  
 An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.

**234.721** **Muscle Mechanics** **15 credits**  
 An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.

**234.722** **Advanced Biomechanics** **15 credits**  
 Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.

**234.723** **Advanced Topics in Exercise Science** **15 credits**  
 Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.

**234.731** **Advanced Sport in the Social Context** **30 credits**  
 An advanced examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.

**MANAGEMENT**

**234.732** **Advanced Sport Management** **30 credits**  
 An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE**

**234.736** **Advanced Sport Coaching** **30 credits**  
 This course offers an advanced examination of contemporary issues and topics related to sport coaching.

**234.738** **Advanced Sport Practicum** **30 credits**  
 The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

**234.745** **Advanced Application of Maori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education** **30 credits**  
 An advanced course that critically examines the implementation of Indigenous (Maori) knowledge, through analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi and Maori models of health and well-being to aid in examining issues relevant to health and physical education in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**234.771** **Research Methods in Sport and Exercise** **15 credits**  
 The course will develop knowledge of research paradigms, designs and methodologies in preparation for postgraduate research studies in sport and exercise. The consequent alternative modules (A or B) will develop further qualitative or quantitative research methods knowledge, skills and experience.

**234.790** **Special Topic** **15 credits**

**234.791** **Special Topic** **15 credits**

**234.792** **Special Topic** **30 credits**

**234.799** **Research Report** **30 credits**

**234.832** **Professional Practice in Sport Management** **60 credits**  
 A comprehensive examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of sport management. Professional leadership and interrelationships may be analysed using a case-study based approach. The focus is on the development of the knowledge and skills required by the sport management professional in practice.

**234.870** **Research Report** **60 credits**

**234.871** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**234.872** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.875** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.890** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
 The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in sport and exercise.

**234.891** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.892** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.897** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.898** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.



**234.900** **120 credits**  
**PhD Sport & Exercise Science**

## 235

### MĀORI RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

**235.211** **15 credits**

#### Maori Agribusiness Systems

An introduction to Maori agribusiness systems including the values, science and business processes aligned to these. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and resource utility, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Maori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

**235.311** **15 credits**

#### Maori Policy and Agribusiness

This course examines the key issues and practice of Maori agribusiness policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Maori policy, research and development, implementation and monitoring relative to agribusiness are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Maori driven outcomes are examined and presented. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and natural resource management.

**235.312** **15 credits**

#### Case Studies in Maori Agribusiness

This course explores Maori agribusiness through a series of case studies in the field with an emphasis on the temporal understanding of Maori agribusiness. Each case study has an emphasis on analysis and decision making and is applied to a range of Maori agribusinesses.

**235.701** **15 credits**

#### Maori Values and Resource Management

In this applied course students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.

**235.702** **15 credits**

#### Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua

This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Maori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Maori whenua or land resources.

**235.703** **15 credits**

#### Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Maori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Maori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Maori fresh water resources.

**235.704** **15 credits**

#### Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna

This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Maori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Maori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Maori component of management of native flora and fauna.

**235.705** **15 credits**

#### Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.

**235.706** **15 credits**

#### Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Maori Food Production

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

**235.707** **30 credits**

#### Maori Natural Resource Policy

This course examines the key issues and practice of Maori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Maori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Maori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

## 236

### NANOSCIENCE

**236.201** **15 credits**

#### Nanoscience

A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.

**236.301** **15 credits**

#### Advanced Nanoscience

Investigation of nanoscale systems and materials using principles of physical chemistry and quantum mechanics. Advanced techniques for characterising nanoscale materials are discussed. A project-based laboratory course reinforces taught concepts.

**236.302** **15 credits**

#### Nanoscience and Chemistry Research Project

Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience or chemistry under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations, to characterisation of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.

**236.798** **30 credits**

#### Research Report

**236.870** **60 credits**

#### Research Report

**236.871** **45 credits**

#### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.872** **45 credits**

#### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.875** **90 credits**

#### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.897** **60 credits**

#### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.898** **60 credits**

#### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.899** **120 credits**

#### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.900** **120 credits**

#### PhD Nanoscience

# 237

## VISUAL AND MATERIAL CULTURE

**237.117** **Maori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression through an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.

**237.130** **Communication for Makers** **15 credits**

This course introduces students to academic writing and oral communication skills in the creative arts with a focus on stylistic characteristics and critical thinking. The course is underpinned by a basic overview of historical epochs from the 18th century to the present day.

**237.131** **Conversations in Creative Cultures** **15 credits**

This course introduces students to the concept of world views, to key issues and debates concerning cultural identity in Aotearoa New Zealand and their implications for creative practices.

**237.211** **Maori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Maori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.

**237.217** **Maori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Maori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Maori world view.

**237.218** **Maori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Maori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Maori world view.

**237.230** **Creative Cultures & Contexts I** **15 credits**

This course introduces students to histories of design and art to develop a critical appreciation of change and context. It will include the analysis of selected visual and material cultural practices in a series of theme based modules that explore the origins and impacts of consumerism, globalisation, sustainability.

**237.231** **Creative Cultures & Contexts II** **15 credits**

In this course students will explore and discover a broad range of critical perspectives relevant to the creative arts. They will select from a series of thematic modules, designed to prompt further consideration and questioning of creative practices.

**237.317** **Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Maori people and their communities.

**237.318** **Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea** **15 credits**

Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Maori people and their communities.

**237.330** **Creative Cultures & Ideas** **15 credits**

In this course students will explore and appraise a range of ideas that support the critical positioning of creative practices. The selected ideas will be explored through interdisciplinary engagement.

**237.331** **Creative Cultures & Display** **15 credits**

In this course students will critically engage with a range of curatorial concepts in order to investigate modes of representation, collection, archiving, display and distribution. The course will overview key historical developments in 19th and 20th century museum practices and examine selected cultural and ethical concerns for both community and institutional contexts.

**237.401** **The Material Turn** **15 credits**

Students will apply selected theories from the fields of material culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

**237.402** **The Visual Field** **15 credits**

Students will apply selected theories from visual culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

**237.403** **Studies in Material Culture B** **15 credits**

A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.

**237.404** **Studies in Visual Culture B** **15 credits**

A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.

**237.417** **Maori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea** **30 credits**

An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Maori people and their communities.

**237.465** **Creative Exposition** **15 credits**

In this course students will situate their creative practice through writing. They will extend and hone their critical, analytical and reflective skills through written exposition that focuses on projecting themselves and their practice externally. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion on diverse approaches to creative research exposition and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.

**237.701** **Studies in Material Culture** **30 credits**

A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.

**237.702** **Studies in Visual Culture** **30 credits**

A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visibility, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.

**237.791** **Special Topic** **30 credits**

**237.799** **Research Report** **30 credits**

This course consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.

**237.800** **MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.801** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.802** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.816** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

<b>237.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>237.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>237.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Visual &amp; Material Culture</b>	

## 238

## AGRISCIENCE

<b>238.700</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles</b>	
The concept of life cycle thinking and its application to support decision-making for product systems. The course will provide an overview of the principles and methodology for Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) according to the ISO 14040 and 14044 standards, and introduce related environmental footprinting approaches (carbon and water footprinting).	
<b>238.710</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods</b>	
The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency.	
<b>238.711</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies</b>	
Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g., supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).	
<b>238.712</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory</b>	
An advanced examination of quantitative methods and methodological issues of LifeCycle Assessment and Footprinting.	
<b>238.751</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science</b>	
The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale. Process-based consideration of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems. The influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land managements systems.	
<b>238.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>238.885</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>238.886</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>238.887</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>238.888</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>238.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>238.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>238.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	

## 239

## AGRICOMMERCE

<b>239.373</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>AgriCommerce Capstone</b>	
An integrative course designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.	
<b>239.391</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>239.885</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>239.886</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>239.887</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
<b>239.888</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>239.897</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>239.898</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>239.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	

## 240

## LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

<b>240.260</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals</b>	
A study of logistics and supply chain management fundamental concepts. The supply chain management paradigm that underpins modern business is fully explored with a specific focus on customer service, forecasting, process integration, relationship management, and performance measurement.	
<b>240.262</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Transportation Systems</b>	
This course studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.	
<b>240.263</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Logistics Operations</b>	
A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including performance measurement and the application of information technology. Fundamental operational trade-offs are explored in relation to inventory, warehousing and capacity utilisation.	
<b>240.362</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Supply Chain Trends and Applications</b>	
A study of the impact of current industry trends on how businesses can engineer and operate their logistics and supply chains to create greater value for the organisation.	
<b>240.363</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Supply Chain Integration</b>	
A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of collaboration. Focus will be placed on inter-organisational integration and internal process alignment.	

**240.364** **Purchasing and Supply Management** **15 credits**  
 A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.

**240.365** **Demand Chain Management** **15 credits**  
 A study of distribution management concepts and strategy together with an exploration of demand chains. Methods to align supply chain strategies with market drivers are examined. A range of distribution channel approaches are also discussed in regard to alternative customer demands.

**240.366** **Global Logistics** **15 credits**  
 A study of international logistics and its role in modern supply chains. Focus will be placed on international trade routes and global partnerships. Both the strategic effects of international free-trade agreements and operational level import/export processes will be explored in relation to international logistical flows.

**240.752** **Integrated Logistics** **30 credits**  
 Logistics is a foundation block within any successful business. Unless an organization can manage and coordinate in an integrated manner the movement of materials, information and cash through its business, and those of partner organisations, it is unlikely to outperform its competitors.

**AGRIBUSINESS**

**240.753** **Supply Chain System Analysis** **15 credits**  
 Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis.

**240.754** **Supply Chain Optimisation** **15 credits**  
 The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.

**LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**240.755** **Executive Supply Chain Management** **30 credits**  
 The operational disciplines of the successful organisation are responsible for developing and managing its response to market opportunities and supply chain management is the key to a successful response. This course looks at the role supply chain management has in supporting organisations to create value within supply nets, webs and chains through the relationships created downstream with customers and upstream with suppliers.

**240.756** **Value Chain Management** **15 credits**  
 Value chains are explored through a supply chain operations management lens. Value chain networks are examined in the context of supply chain collaboration and coordination. The purpose is to provide students with the core principles of value creation and management, and to introduce them to supply chain analytical approaches to facilitate business decision making.

**240.757** **Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects** **15 credits**  
 Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed.

**240.758** **Research Methods in Supply Chain Management** **30 credits**  
 The process of scientific discovery will be explored through the discussion of alternative research methodologies. The primary role of the course is to prepare students to undertake research and to develop a research proposal. Particular emphasis is placed on conducting research on supply chains and quality systems. Students will become familiar with both positivist and interpretivist approaches to generating knowledge in this socio-technical context. During the course students will develop the skills to synthesise literature, design research processes and structure a research thesis.

**240.887** **Research Report** **60 credits**  
 An empirical supply chain management research investigation. During this course students will develop intellectual independence by conducting supply chain research. Supervision will be provided to guide students, however, the responsibility for framing and conducting the investigation will be the student's alone. Students will develop the skills to articulate, analyse and evaluate their research findings.

**240.888** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.895** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.896** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.897** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.898** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.900** **PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management** **120 credits**

**241**

**CHINESE**

**241.101** **Chinese 1A** **15 credits**  
 The course provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and basic sentence constructions.

**241.102** **Chinese 1B** **15 credits**  
 The course builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, a further set of characters and vocabulary, and more complex sentence constructions.

**241.103** **Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)** **15 credits**  
 A course of Chinese history, philosophy, literature and arts before 1912.

**241.105** **Business Chinese** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to the principles of Chinese formal and informal business contexts. Explores the use of language and culture in these contexts in order to facilitate cross-cultural communication.

**241.106** **Chinese for Heritage Speakers A** **15 credits**  
 The course is designed for Chinese heritage speakers who want to improve their reading and writing proficiency at the pre-advanced level. The course covers the Chinese Romanization (Pinyin) system, knowledge of most frequent radicals, basic construction of characters, dictionary use and some complex grammatical structures.

**241.107** **China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to the multifaceted nature of China's recent transformation from economic, societal, political and diplomatic perspectives.

**241.201** **Chinese 2A** **15 credits**  
 Provides students with intermediate level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire the tools appropriate to

this level to discuss topics relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.202 Chinese 2B** **15 credits**

Aims to further develop intermediate level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Entails a further set of intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters that are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students discuss topics appropriate to this level and that are relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B** **15 credits**

The course provides Chinese heritage speakers with reading and writing proficiency at the advanced level (Chinese Proficiency Test Level V), as well as an understanding of Chinese culture and society. The course further studies common radicals and construction of characters, and most frequent rhetorical devices used in essay writing.

**241.207 Chinese Diaspora** **15 credits**

This course will examine the emergence and transformation of Chinese international migration in the global context of China's interactions with the outside world and diaspora's changing patterns of political, social and cultural adaptations in various regions in the world.

**241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film** **15 credits**

An integrated account of social and historical developments of contemporary China (from 1912 to the early 1990s) through a study of selected literary texts and films. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

**241.301 Chinese 3A** **15 credits**

Provides students with pre-advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Pre-advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.302 Chinese 3B** **15 credits**

Provides students with advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire greater comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English** **15 credits**

A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis as an approach to develop communicative skills through increased language awareness. Topics include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.

**241.305 Translation from and into Chinese** **15 credits**

An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with an emphasis on the development and application of written translation skills.

**241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies** **15 credits**

An advanced-level research project on an approved topic about Chinese language, literature, history, politics or other cultural aspect.

**242**

**JAPANESE**

**242.101 Japanese 1A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan.

**242.102 Japanese 1B** **15 credits**

This course builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced.

**242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture** **15 credits**

An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.

**242.201 Japanese 2A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with a pre-intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.

**242.202 Japanese 2B** **15 credits**

This course further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at pre-intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.

**242.203 Japanese Language and Society** **15 credits**

An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.

**242.205 Japanese Cinema** **15 credits**

This course will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.

**242.301 Japanese 3A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**242.302 Japanese 3B** **15 credits**

This course further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.

**242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan** **15 credits**

Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.

**242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature** **15 credits**

A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.

**242.306 Japanese Linguistics** **15 credits**

An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.

**242.307** **Japanese-English Translation Techniques** **15 credits**  
 The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.

**242.390** **Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies** **15 credits**  
 A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.

**242.801** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**242.802** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**242.897** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**242.898** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**243**

**FRENCH**

**243.101** **Introductory French Language I** **15 credits**  
 A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

**243.102** **Introductory French Language II** **15 credits**  
 For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

**243.201** **Intermediate French Language I** **15 credits**  
 An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication.

**243.202** **Intermediate French Language II** **15 credits**  
 Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

**243.301** **Advanced French Language** **15 credits**  
 Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

**243.304** **Contemporary French Popular Culture** **15 credits**  
 Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study.

**243.305** **Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes** **15 credits**  
 A critical examination of France's perception and understanding of New Zealand culture and society, and of France/New Zealand relationships within the fields of politics, sports, history, media, and culture to allow for a greater understanding and appreciation of social, cultural and emotional issues arising from points of contact between the two nations. This course will be taught in French.

**245**

**SPANISH**

**245.101** **Introductory Spanish Language I** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.102** **Introductory Spanish Language II** **15 credits**  
 An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.103** **Hispanic Culture and Heritage** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to significant aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.

**245.201** **Intermediate Spanish Language I** **15 credits**  
 Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation.

**245.202** **Intermediate Spanish Language II** **15 credits**  
 An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.203** **The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to socio-linguistic aspects of the use of Spanish around the world, including dialectal variations and bilingualism, through a study of basic Spanish phonetics and phonology.

**245.204** **Latin American Voices** **15 credits**  
 An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature and its historical and political contexts through short literary works in Spanish.

**245.301** **Advanced Spanish Language** **15 credits**  
 Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Spanish, illustrating aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.302** **Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation** **15 credits**  
 An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Spanish, and the role and responsibility of the translator.

**245.303** **Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock** **15 credits**  
 Study of representative twentieth century Latin American music styles and their links to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American history. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.304** **Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America** **15 credits**  
 An exploration of how Latin American people, landscapes and cultures have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.305** **Spanish Conversation on Film** **15 credits**  
 An advanced study of contemporary Latin American cinema within the context of current socio-political debates.

**245.700** **Advanced Spanish Communication** **30 credits**  
 Advanced development of Spanish written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis based on contemporary print, audiovisual and online materials.

**245.701** **Latin American Cultural Identities** **30 credits**  
 Study of cultural productions from Latin American countries in order to explore the construction of various cultural identities in different historical and geographical contexts within Spanish-speaking America.

<b>245.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Hispanic Postcolonial Representations</b>	
Study of a diversity of literary and cultural discourses that exemplify the legacy and impact of and response to the various colonial and neo-colonial encounters that have characterised the Spanish-speaking cultures in different regions worldwide.	
<b>245.798</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a final Report.	
<b>245.799</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Spanish (60)</b>	
<b>245.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	
<b>245.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	
<b>245.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	
<b>245.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	
<b>245.883</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	
<b>245.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.	

## 246

## NATURAL SCIENCES

<b>246.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Science and Sustainability</b>	
This course examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, energy, climate change, and policy-making. Learning will be achieved through lectures, class discussions and enquiry-based group projects.	
<b>246.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Core Skills for Natural Scientists</b>	
This course introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.	
<b>246.201</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences</b>	
This course integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.	

## GENETICS

<b>246.202</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics</b>	
A course in which students will participate in a 'hunt' for new bacteriophages - viruses that target and destroy specific strains of bacteria. Students in this course will isolate, name and sequence a bacteriophage that they discover, while learning about microbiology and practicing the skills needed to work in the field of microbiology. Massey University is one of over 90 institutions that participate in the HHMI Science Education Alliance Phage Hunters Advancing Genomics & Evolutionary Science (SEA PHAGES) programme. Students will learn about this fascinating aspect of the microbial world while building practical laboratory skills and learning how to use state of the art software to analyse genomes. In addition, students in this course will personally and publicly hone their written and oral communication skills.	

## NATURAL SCIENCES

<b>246.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic in Natural Sciences</b>	
In this course students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.	
<b>246.302</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Themes in Natural Sciences</b>	
This course integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.	
<b>246.700</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Research Themes In Natural Sciences</b>	
Students will critically examine and evaluate a selection of scientific concepts and theories, within the Natural Sciences, which integrate aspects of Systems, of Scale and of Constancy & Change from across the Natural Sciences.	

## 247

## COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES

<b>247.001</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foundation Mathematics 1</b>	
This course introduces students to basic mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes numeric and algebraic skills, functions, graphs and statistics. The course is designed to lead into 100-level courses that require basic mathematics and/or statistics.	
<b>247.002</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foundation Mathematics 2</b>	
This course introduces students to fundamental mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes algebra, functions, calculus and statistics. The course is designed to lead into 100-level courses that require algebraic fluency.	
<b>247.003</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foundation Physical Sciences</b>	
This course focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.	
<b>247.004</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Foundation Biological Sciences</b>	
An introduction to cells as the unit of life, evolution as biology's unifying theme, DNA and molecular genetics; the diversity of life, and organisms and their environment.	
<b>247.155</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Communication in the Sciences</b>	
A course designed to introduce science students to the communication skills required for a science-related career. Students will learn how knowledge is made in science, how science documents are developed to communicate to a target audience, and how to work within a team in a science-related context. Students will develop skills in information literacy, rhetorical analysis, report writing, developing a position course, presenting information to an audience through a structured seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material (primary, secondary and tertiary literature), data collection and presentation, team analysis and appropriate scientific style (clarity, concision, correctness, and narrative technique).	
<b>247.177</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Written Communication for Information Sciences</b>	
Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the course.	
<b>247.192</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.	
<b>247.222</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>New Zealand Internship Experience</b>	
Practice and experience working within the New Zealand agrifood or wildlife management sector. Students will follow an agreed work plan and	

will document and present their internship experience through various communication channels.

**247.292** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A 200-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

**BIOLOGY**

**247.300** **15 credits**

**Research in Biosciences**

The course provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES**

**247.310** **30 credits**

**ICT Industry Engagement Project**

Students participate in the production of a significant software application in an ICT industry context. Students work in an industry-led team and are fully engaged at a detailed level in at least one (or more) of the research, design, implementation, management and/or testing phases of software development.

**247.392** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A 300-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

**247.712** **30 credits**

**Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology**

This course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.

**247.782** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.783** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**STATISTICS**

**247.790** **15 credits**

**Special Topic Applied Statistics**

**247.791** **15 credits**

**Special Topic in Data Analysis**

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES**

**247.792** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.793** **15 credits**

**Special Topic**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.795** **90 credits**

**BSc Honours Research Portfolio**

A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar.

**INCLUSIVE EDUCATION**

**249.284** **15 credits**

**Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education**

Students will examine and evaluate equity and inclusion in New Zealand education for children and young people with disabilities, including: historical and human rights developments; cultural implications; influential theoretical models; and the development of inclusive cultures and approaches to teaching and learning.

**249.285** **15 credits**

**Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs**

An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.

**249.286** **15 credits**

**Equity and Diversity in Education**

Explores critical issues related to equity and diversity in life-long and life-wide learning. Examines the role of education in the marginalisation and exclusion of learners, how these inequities are reproduced, and the principles and practices that promote equity.

**249.287** **15 credits**

**Early Intervention**

An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.

**249.334** **15 credits**

**Creating Inclusive Classrooms**

A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.

**249.382** **15 credits**

**Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners**

Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.

**249.384** **15 credits**

**Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education**

An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.

**249.700** **0 credits**

**Braille Proficiency**

In order to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (Blind and Low Vision), evidence that the candidate has successfully completed the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination (Unified English Braille) must be submitted.

**249.741** **30 credits**

**Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs**

A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.

**249.742** **30 credits**

**Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs**

A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

**249.744** **30 credits**

**Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties**

An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.

**249.745** **30 credits**

**Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.



**249.746** **30 credits**

### **Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for specialist teachers relating to the understanding of the development and learning needs of students who are blind or have low vision.

**249.749** **30 credits**

### **Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.750** **30 credits**

### **Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder**

A supervised practicum working with learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

**249.751** **30 credits**

### **Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education**

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are blind or low vision, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.752** **30 credits**

### **Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education**

A supervised practicum working with learners who are blind or have low vision.

**249.753** **30 credits**

### **Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

**249.754** **30 credits**

### **Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.755** **30 credits**

### **Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity**

A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour difficulties.

**249.760** **30 credits**

### **Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

**249.761** **30 credits**

### **Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs**

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.763** **30 credits**

### **Practicum in Complex Educational Needs**

A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs in education.

**249.770** **15 credits**

### **Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching**

This course critically examines advanced theory and practice in the area of mentoring and supervision in special and inclusive education. Students will engage in practical applications in their teaching and learning context.

## **TEACHER EDUCATION**

**249.771** **15 credits**

### **Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the areas of: Autism Spectrum Disorder; Blind and Low Vision; Complex Educational Needs; Gifted and Talented; and Learning and Behaviour.

## **250**

### **HEALTH**

**250.100** **15 credits**

### **Introduction to Communication in Health**

An introduction to communication in health, including effective undergraduate essay writing, critical analysis of health related research and basic principles and practices of communicating health information.

**250.131** **15 credits**

### **Introduction to Human Health**

Introduces a range of topics relevant to the study of human health and ways to improve human health. Topics include: biological, social and different cultural definitions of health and their implications; social, economic and environmental determinants of health and their interaction; global health and health promotion.

**250.205** **15 credits**

### **Principles and Practice of Epidemiology**

The course provides an introduction to epidemiology; the study of the distribution and determinants of human health.

**250.218** **15 credits**

### **Special Topic**

**250.231** **15 credits**

### **Health and Health Inequalities**

An exploration of social and political influences on contemporary debates in relation to health determinants and health inequalities and health care in New Zealand.

**250.301** **15 credits**

### **Systems Thinking for Health**

This course provides an exploration of concepts and tools from Systems Thinking for the purpose of understanding issues across the health sciences and to identify systemic solutions. Students will gain an understanding of how to: define complex systems; examine complex system behaviour over time; identify key leverage points to create change; and inform decision making within complex systems.

**250.302** **15 credits**

### **Health in Action Project**

This course will challenge students to apply their health knowledge to a practical case project. Groups of between 3 and 5 students will work together on a project addressing human health issues in the community. By the end of the course students should have demonstrated how they have applied their knowledge to make a positive impact on a chosen population.

**250.318** **15 credits**

### **Special Topic**

**250.331** **15 credits**

### **Health of Communities**

Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.

**250.701** **30 credits**

### **Quantitative Methods in Public Health**

The course provides advanced training in the selection and application of quantitative methods in public health. Topics will include: the analysis of national, regional and local health data systems, coding of disease and injury, survey design and analysis, sampling and questionnaire development, critical evaluation of statistic literature, bivariate and multivariate methods for analysing continuous and discrete public health data, and privacy and ethical considerations in the storage and analysis of health data. The course will involve using the software packages such as SAS and Stata as well as online statistical analysis software.

## **PUBLIC HEALTH**

**250.702** **15 credits**

### **Systems Thinking and Analysis**

An exploration of both soft and hard systems thinking approaches applied to the analytics and evaluation processes. Students will use systems thinking ideas and tools for critical thinking in problem definition, issue analysis, decision making and action.

**250.703** **15 credits**

### **Health Communication**

This course examines the primary factors that influence the effective communication and adoption of positive health behaviours by individuals and communities. Students will review: micro and macro-level theories of

health communication; audience engagement and persuasion; the impact of evolving public attitudes to health knowledge; innovative methods for health communication.

**HEALTH**

**250.704** **Special Topic** **15 credits**

**250.705** **Special Topic** **30 credits**

**250.741** **Managing Professional Practice** **30 credits**

The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed.

**250.801** **Special Topic** **30 credits**

**251**

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

**251.100** **Work and Health** **15 credits**

An exploration of the fundamental relations between work and health. Including: meaning of work, components of good work and workplace health and safety hazards and their impact on human health and organisational sustainability, and a historical introduction to regulation and management of occupational health and safety.

**251.271** **Occupational Health and Safety I** **15 credits**

An introduction to Occupational Health and Safety and its application to workplaces in New Zealand. The course will explore the complex relationship between health and safety, factors in the working environment affecting health and safety and systems intended to regulate and manage the working environment.

**251.272** **Occupational Health and Safety II** **15 credits**

A detailed study of hazards commonly found in the work environment.

**251.370** **Health and Safety Auditing** **15 credits**

**251.372** **Occupational Hygiene** **15 credits**

A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.

**251.374** **Project in Occupational Health and Safety** **15 credits**

An applied research course in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.

**251.375** **Special Topic in Occupational Health and Safety** **15 credits**

A special topic in Occupational Health and Safety.

**251.731** **Advanced Occupational Safety and Health** **30 credits**

An examination of current issues in Occupational Safety and Health and issues commonly found in the work environment.

**251.770** **Health and Safety Auditing** **30 credits**

A comprehensive examination and critical analysis of current theories and practice in relation to auditing and assessing organisational health and safety performance.

**251.772** **Advanced Occupational Hygiene** **30 credits**

An advanced course studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.

**251.773** **30 credits**

**Hazard Management**

A comprehensive analysis of Hazard Management and the application of Hazard Management methodologies and legislation.

**251.775** **Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health** **30 credits**

**252**

**SLEEP AND CIRCADIAN SCIENCE**

**252.201** **Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work** **15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to sleep and circadian science, emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, recovery, and performance. It explores the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and examines the sleep health of New Zealanders.

**252.301** **Sleep, Health and Performance** **15 credits**

This course extends fundamental concepts in sleep and circadian science. It examines the causes and consequences of sleep loss, as well as misalignment of the circadian body clock with the day/night cycle. The course has a particular emphasis on the impact of sleep duration, quality and timing, and circadian dysregulation, on health and performance.

**252.701** **Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners** **30 credits**

An examination of sleep and circadian science in relation to health and healthcare, including healthy sleep, sleep disorders and sleep in those with medical conditions.

**252.702** **Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health** **30 credits**

The application of sleep and circadian science in fatigue risk management, shift work, and occupational health and safety. An overview of the organisational processes required to implement a fatigue risk management system, as well as regulatory requirements for management of fatigue and shift work in occupational safety and health.

**253**

**COUNSELLING AND GUIDANCE**

**253.250** **Counselling Principles and Practice** **15 credits**

An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.

**253.255** **Cultural Issues in Counselling** **15 credits**

An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.

**253.353** **Guidance Principles and Practice** **15 credits**

An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

**253.355** **Professional Issues in Counselling** **15 credits**

An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.

**253.750** **Counselling Theory** **30 credits**

A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The course examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.

**253.753** **Guidance in Education** **30 credits**

A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.

<b>253.754</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Family and Couples Counselling</b>	
A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.	
<b>253.755</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Culture and Counselling</b>	
An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>253.758</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Project in Counselling</b>	
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity.	
<b>253.761</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Professional Development in Counselling I</b>	
The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.	
<b>253.762</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Professional Development in Counselling II</b>	
A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops.	
<b>253.800</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Research Project in Counselling</b>	
A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity.	

**254**

**EDUCATION STUDIES**

<b>254.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education</b>	
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.	
<b>254.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts</b>	
An introduction to the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. Providing a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action.	
<b>254.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Learning in the Digital Age</b>	
An introduction to the relationship between learning and digital technologies within formal, non-formal and informal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the digital age.	
<b>254.162</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy</b>	
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>254.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Philosophy of Education</b>	
This course explores the philosophical complexities of education in its personal, institutional and social dimensions. Students will be introduced to some of the major debates in philosophy of education and engage in the critical and continual practice of applying philosophy across the many contexts of education.	
<b>254.203</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Sociologically Imagining Education</b>	
This course explores the sociology of education by critically inquiring into the relationship between personal experience, education and society. Students will be introduced to primary sociological concepts like race, class and gender to critically reflect on education.	

<b>254.210</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Historical Perspectives on Education</b>	
An exploration of the ways New Zealand's current education institutions have been influenced by evolving philosophies of education, alongside key historical, sociological, ideological, political, and economic forces.	
<b>254.231</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice</b>	
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.	
<b>254.301</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Philosophy of Education II</b>	
A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.	
<b>254.303</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Sociology of Education</b>	
An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.	
<b>254.304</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Critical Theories of Education</b>	
Education as an everyday practice is the focus for critical theories of education. This course explores ways education has been theorized as a practice of liberation as well as a practice of oppression. Students will use these concepts to examine the role of education in shaping the social structure of Aotearoa New Zealand.	
<b>254.330</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Philosophy for Children</b>	
An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.	
<b>254.336</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Learning in the Digital World</b>	
This course is an exploration of what it means to be a learner in digital social worlds.	
<b>254.337</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ</b>	
An examination of the educational experiences of Pasifika peoples in New Zealand in formal and informal settings both in the past and present with a focus on effective teaching and learning practices.	
<b>254.340</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Politics of Education</b>	
This course considers the politics of education in Aotearoa New Zealand, using current social issues and education policy reforms to examine role of education in a democracy.	
<b>254.377</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.	
<b>254.701</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Ethics in Education</b>	
A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.	
<b>254.702</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Facing Big Questions in Education</b>	
An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The course will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.	
<b>254.704</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Education and Historical Analysis</b>	
An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.	
<b>254.706</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice</b>	
A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula.	

**254.744** **30 credits**

### **Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand**

A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.

**254.765** **30 credits**

### **Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching**

Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in relevant areas.

**254.773** **30 credits**

### **Educational Policy Analysis**

An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.

**254.774** **30 credits**

### **Evaluation of Educational Organisations**

A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardization and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.

**254.775** **30 credits**

### **Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations**

A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.

## 256

### **EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**256.201** **15 credits**

#### **Educational Psychology**

An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.

**256.303** **15 credits**

#### **Sustainable Learning**

An analysis of how to best support learning and teaching in educational settings through the application of Western and Maori frameworks.

**256.304** **15 credits**

#### **Positive Behaviour for Learning**

This course provides in depth exploration of the strategies and interventions for maintaining positive learning environments that support effective school engagement and achievement.

### **PSYCHOLOGY**

**256.701** **15 credits**

#### **Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching**

A study of learning and teaching processes within an ecological and developmental framework emphasising what learners bring to their learning and factors that support and hinder engagement. A focus on the use of psychological tools for learning/teaching (use of language, literacy and numeracy) allows in depth consideration of complex higher order processes and how they can be developed.

**256.702** **15 credits**

#### **Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences**

A study of how learners and teachers bring their diversity (defined by sociocultural, medical, developmental, and psychological frameworks) to their learning and teaching. A critical analysis of the way society and government systems defines and responds to diversity is central to this course, as is consideration of how contemporary inclusive education and positive psychology can better support learning for all.

**256.703** **15 credits**

#### **He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings**

A study of formal and informal educational settings, beginning with the teaching-learning relationship that is parenting, and moving through formal child and adolescent educational contexts into adult education. The psychological frameworks that help us understand the complexity of these settings and the interactions that occur within them are examined, along with how best to approach professional work in these settings.

**256.704** **15 credits**

#### **Waiora: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako**

A study of traditional and contemporary positive approaches to understanding and responding to mental health and wellbeing needs. A focus on the roles of schools in promotion and prevention is provided with reference to systemic, whole school, small group, and individual interventions. Evidence-based approaches to intervention are introduced, along with processes for risk-assessment in relation to mental health.

**256.705** **15 credits**

#### **Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako**

A study into space for relationships and relationship trust that underpin development and learning. The role of tikanga and psychological approaches that rely on relationships, such as interviewing, counselling, mediation, conflict resolution are explored, along with the multi-disciplinary situations that are inherent in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.706** **15 credits**

#### **Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development**

A study of models and approaches that support the instigation and facilitation of change at the system, classroom, home, or individual levels. Contemporary practice in talking therapies, motivational interviewing, and brief therapy are explored and consideration is also given to specific issues such as disaster response, the impacts of trauma, principles of psychological recovery and the development of resilience.

### **EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**256.754** **30 credits**

#### **Assessment in Educational Psychology**

An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.

**256.755** **30 credits**

#### **Professional Practice in Educational Psychology**

Competencies, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.

**256.756** **30 credits**

#### **Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators**

This course focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.

**256.841** **30 credits**

#### **Case Study Analyses**

Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists. Analysis of the casework is presented to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework includes projects that centre on working with individuals, groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.

**256.842** **60 credits**

#### **Professional Practice in Educational Psychology**

This course covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the course will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation.

**256.843** **30 credits**

#### **Professional Practice Examination Process**

The examination process is in reference to the professional practice portfolio and reports from field supervisors. The oral examination process involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student and with reference to the Core Competencies of the New Zealand Psychologists' Board.

**256.844** **30 credits**

#### **Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology**

Advanced study and supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology with a focus on professional reflection.

**256.845** **30 credits**  
**Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II**  
 Continued advanced study and supervised professional practice in Educational Psychology with particular emphasis on the Core Competencies (NZ Psychologists Board) required for clinical practice.

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**256.846** **30 credits**  
**Discipline Knowledge, Scholarship and Research**  
 Application of discipline knowledge, scholarship and research in supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology

**256.847** **60 credits**  
**Educational and Developmental Psychology Thesis**  
 A supervised and guided research study presented in an academic thesis.

**256.854** **30 credits**  
**Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment**  
 Advanced study in contemporary assessment in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.855** **30 credits**  
**Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice**  
 Advanced study of professional practice in educational and developmental psychology. Principles, frameworks, competencies, attitudes and dispositions that underpin professional practice are critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethics, accountability and reflective practice.

**257**

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING**

**257.370** **15 credits**  
**Teaching Learners of English as Another Language**  
 A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.

**257.375** **15 credits**  
**Learning English as Another Language**  
 A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.

**257.766** **30 credits**  
**Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts**  
 A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.

**257.767** **30 credits**  
**Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership**  
 A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.

**257.769** **30 credits**  
**Teaching Content to English Language Learners**  
 An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to integrated teaching and learning of content and English as an additional language for specific and academic purposes.

**258**

**LITERACY EDUCATION**

**258.301** **15 credits**  
**Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development**  
 A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Maori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations.

**258.720** **30 credits**  
**Foundations of Literacy Education**  
 An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.

**258.721** **30 credits**  
**Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties**  
 An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.

**258.722** **30 credits**  
**The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties**  
 An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.

**258.723** **30 credits**  
**Teaching Writing in the Classroom**  
 An advanced study of research into written composition development; strategies for enhancing student competencies and for overcoming specific areas of need in writing in contemporary classrooms.

**259**

**EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND LEADERSHIP**

**259.771** **30 credits**  
**Educational Leadership in Action**  
 A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.

**259.772** **30 credits**  
**Theory and Process in Educational Leadership**  
 A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.

**259.776** **30 credits**  
**Gender Issues and Educational Leadership**  
 This course examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.

**259.777** **30 credits**  
**Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts**  
 This course examines educational leadership aims and practice within an Aotearoa / New Zealand context, through critical self reflection, drawing on local and international research and literature about leadership, learning and change.

**259.780** **30 credits**  
**Language Policy and Assessment**  
 A critical study of theory, research, practice and current trends in English language policy, planning and assessment in an educational context.

**260**

**SECONDARY TEACHING**

**260.420** **15 credits**  
**Teaching Mathematics**  
 This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.421** **15 credits**  
**Teaching Senior Mathematics**  
 An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.422** **15 credits**  
**Teaching Science**  
 This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.423** **15 credits**  
**Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture**  
 An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.

<b>260.424</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Chemistry</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.	
<b>260.425</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Physics</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	
<b>260.426</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Technology</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	
<b>260.427</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Technology</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.	

**TECHNOLOGY, SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

<b>260.428</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Graphics</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13.	

**SECONDARY TEACHING**

<b>260.429</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Languages</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of languages in the New Zealand secondary school setting.	

<b>260.430</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Languages</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13	

<b>260.431</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching English</b>	
This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	

<b>260.432</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior English</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13	

<b>260.433</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Drama</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.	

<b>260.434</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Social Studies</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	

<b>260.435</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior History</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.	

<b>260.436</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Geography</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13	

<b>260.437</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Commerce</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	

<b>260.438</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Music</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	

<b>260.439</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Music</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.	

<b>260.440</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers</b>	
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.	

<b>260.441</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Health and Physical Education</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	

<b>260.442</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Physical Education</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.	

<b>260.443</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Health</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.	

<b>260.444</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Visual Arts</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	

<b>260.445</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Visual Arts</b>	
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.	

<b>260.446</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching Senior Art History</b>	
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13	

<b>260.483</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Secondary Teaching Experience I</b>	
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.	

<b>260.484</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Secondary Teaching Experience II</b>	
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.	

<b>260.490</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching in Context I</b>	
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.	

<b>260.491</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching in Context II</b>	
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.	

<b>260.492</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context</b>	
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.	

<b>260.760</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Secondary Curriculum 1</b>	
An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.	

<b>260.761</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Secondary Curriculum 2</b>	
Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.	

**261**

**E-LEARNING**

<b>261.760</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Instructional Design for E-Learning</b>	
This course provides an introduction to formal instructional design processes. It links general instructional design theories, issues in instructional design for E-Learning and practical instructional design activity in context. Special	

attention to the role of technologies and the particular issues associated with networked/online delivery of educational programmes.

**261.764** **30 credits**

**Foundations of E-Learning**

Students undertake a study of the concepts, principles and history which underpin contemporary E-Learning. The course includes a particular focus on the historical links between E-Learning and distance education, flexible delivery mechanisms, the role of technology in flexible delivery and the implied shifts in roles and responsibilities for stakeholders in educational programmes which employ E-Learning. The course includes a critical experiential learning dimension in which contemporary concepts and principles of flexible delivery are embodied in the design of the course.

**261.765** **30 credits**

**Trends in E-Learning**

The course is a study of the ongoing evolution of E-Learning through an examination of contemporary E-Learning research and practice. The approach to the course is generative with learner contributions forming a significant part of the ongoing evolution of course content. Topics covered include not only issues of teaching and learning, but also learning design, new/emerging technologies and support processes.

**261.766** **30 credits**

**Teaching for E-learning**

An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning.

**262**

**GIFTED AND TALENTED**

**262.339** **15 credits**

**The Education of Gifted and Talented Students**

A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.

**262.751** **30 credits**

**Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for understanding, identifying, and developing an individual's exceptional abilities and qualities through analysis and application of the concepts, principles, and history underpinning gifted and talented education.

**262.752** **30 credits**

**Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of gifted and talented students, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**262.753** **30 credits**

**Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education**

A supervised practicum in gifted and talented education.

**263**

**LEARNING AND TEACHING**

**263.200** **15 credits**

**Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others**

An exploration of the ethics, principles, and key processes of everyday teaching and learning as a basic form of social interaction, giving students the opportunity to explore teaching and learning across the lifespan.

**263.301** **15 credits**

**Learning and Motivation**

A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.

**263.315** **15 credits**

**Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings**

A study of informal teaching and learning practices in a workplace, volunteer, leisure, cultural or community organisation setting. Focus is on the application of everyday teaching and learning theory in a real community context where access is self-negotiated by the student.

**263.331** **15 credits**

**Assessment and Learning**

Assessment concepts and procedures for learning and teaching, the construction and use of educational assessments, and contemporary issues in evaluation.

**263.701** **30 credits**

**Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring**

An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice and influences others in light of research and professional learning literature.

**263.704** **30 credits**

**Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning**

A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts with an emphasis on contemporary learning themes.

**263.705** **30 credits**

**Assessment for Learning and Teaching**

Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.

**263.706** **30 credits**

**Adolescent Learning and Engagement**

An in-depth study of the developmental and learning needs of adolescent students and the implications for teaching, assessment and curriculum. Issues are critically examined, such as international and national trends in achievement for various groups of students, engaging students in learning, schooling options and transitions.

**263.760** **30 credits**

**Pedagogy 1**

An examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

**263.761** **30 credits**

**Pedagogy 2**

An extended examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

**263.860** **30 credits**

**Inquiry 1**

An evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice.

**263.861** **30 credits**

**Inquiry 2**

An extended evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of practice especially with priority learners.

**264**

**EDUCATION SUPPORT**

**264.101** **15 credits**

**How People Learn**

An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings.

**264.102** **15 credits**

**Classroom Management**

An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment.

**265**

**EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

**265.120** **15 credits**

**Principles of the Early Years Curriculum**

The principles and practices of the New Zealand Early Childhood Curriculum and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

**265.289** **15 credits**

**Learning and Development in the Early Years**

A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for working with young children in the early years and working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

**265.293 15 credits**  
**Studies in Infants and Toddlers**  
 Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

**265.322 15 credits**  
**Perspectives in Early Years Education**  
 A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

**265.344 15 credits**  
**Issues in Early Childhood Education**  
 An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.

**265.374 15 credits**  
**Leadership in Early Childhood**  
 An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

**265.470 15 credits**  
**ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1**  
 Student teachers will explore and apply current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.471 15 credits**  
**Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts**  
 Children’s learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives relevant for inclusive early childhood education contexts. The course will focus on early childhood curriculum, working in partnerships with families and whanau, creating high-quality early childhood environments, and promoting positive teacher-child interactions to support child learning and development.

**265.472 15 credits**  
**Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers**  
 This course fosters a critical examination of research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two, with consideration of the critical role of early childhood teachers.

**265.473 15 credits**  
**Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy**  
 A course exploring early childhood curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on the foundations of mathematics and literacy.

**265.474 15 credits**  
**ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning & Evaluation**  
 Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum, assessment planning and evaluation for coherence and continuity in young children’s learning.

**265.475 15 credits**  
**The Arts in Early Childhood Education**  
 A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The course will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.

**265.476 15 credits**  
**Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE**  
 An individual, research-informed supervised teacher inquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, planning, assessment and evaluation skills in the context of early childhood curriculum.

**265.485 15 credits**  
**ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2**  
 Student teachers will develop and demonstrate competent and confident practices in current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.736 30 credits**  
**Quality in Early Years Education**  
 A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.

**265.737 30 credits**  
**Young Children and Their Families**  
 This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.

**265.738 30 credits**  
**Children’s Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice**  
 This course examines the concepts of play and learning and the integration of these concepts with content knowledge in an intentional teaching practice with children from 0-8 years.

**265.740 30 credits**  
**Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years**  
 An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research and theory on young children’s learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and culturally-responsive practice.

**267**

**EDUCATION RESEARCH**

**267.390 15 credits**  
**Educational Research Literacy**  
 This course takes an applied orientation to educational research literacy through an understanding of diverse educational research methodologies and how research findings are presented to the public.

**267.740 15 credits**  
**Mixed Methods Research in Education**  
 A study of mixed methods research design in education. Theoretical and practical issues of mixed methods research are studied under three course themes: context for research, mixed methods research designs, analysis and communication of mixed methods research.

**267.741 15 credits**  
**Indigenous Research Methodologies**  
 A study of Maori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings.

**267.781 30 credits**  
**Research Methods in Professional Practice**  
 An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.

**267.782 15 credits**  
**Quantitative Research in Education**  
 A study of quantitative research methods in education focusing on basic group designs for research and evaluation, analytic methods for exploring relationships with both categorical and continuous measures, and statistical analysis procedures for group design data.

**267.783 15 credits**  
**Qualitative Research in Education**  
 A study of qualitative research methods in education. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under three course themes: context for research, qualitative research designs, analysis and communication of qualitative research.

**267.790 30 credits**  
**Indigenous Research Methodologies**  
 A study of Maori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Maori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the course.

**267.792 30 credits**  
**Research Exercise**

**267.860 60 credits**  
**Professional Inquiry**  
 An advanced analysis of a significant professional situation to which a proposed solution is applied and evaluated, based on a critique of educational theory and literature.





o te tamaiti me tōna whānau i ngā taiao ako. Further development of the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the marae as a particular context for educational exchange and knowledge transfer. There is an emphasis on the uniqueness of the individual child and their whānau within diverse learning settings.

### 268.217 **30 credits**

#### **Te Kawa o Te Kura II**

Me whakawhanake te ākongā i ngā pukenga whakahaere, ngā rautaki whakaako, ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauria. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

### 268.220 **15 credits**

#### **Tikanga Pāngarau II**

Ka whakawhanakehia ētahi mātauranga pāngarau Motuhake me ngā ariā pāngarau hei kawē i te pāngarau i roto i te ako reo Māori. Development of specific mathematical concepts and pedagogical knowledge for teaching of mathematics in the Māori medium.

### 268.221 **15 credits**

#### **Te More**

He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te reo ā-pānuī i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

### 268.222 **15 credits**

#### **Te Kupu Tā II - Te Pānuī Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori**

He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te kupu tā, arā ko te reo ā-pānuī, ā-tuhituhi i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Kia hāngai ki te taiao o Te Aho Matua. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research-based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

### 268.230 **15 credits**

#### **Te Irarua II**

Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

### 268.231 **15 credits**

#### **Te Aro ā-Wai**

He toro i ngā kaupapa tūtioka, mātauranga ā-marau, ngā whakaakoranga e pā ana ki tā te taiao Māori o Aotearoa. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tikanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies.

### 268.240 **15 credits**

#### **Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata**

Ka hohonu ake te ruku ki ngā māramatanga o Te Aho Matua ake me te tupu o te tangata i te ao nei. Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. A deeper exploration of Te Aho Matua itself and human development. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

### 268.241 **15 credits**

#### **Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga**

Whai muri mai i Te Aro ā-Kapa i te tau tuatahi ka huri ke He tūhonohono tonu i ngā marau kei raro i te kaupapa matua e ai ki ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tikanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Ko te wai, ko te waka ama te tauria.

After the introduction to the integrated curriculum approach, students will continue to develop their ability to integrate subjects under a principal theme in ways Kura Kaupapa Māori do. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies. Water and waka ama provide the example.

### 268.307 **30 credits**

#### **Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III**

Ka tūhonotia te kawa, ngā ritenga, ngā whakahaere, ngā whakamaheretanga kia tupu te taiao e tika ana mō Te Aho Matua, hei painga mō ngā tamariki. He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere mō tētahi wā roa ki tā Te Aho Matua.

The combination of the protocol, the preparations, administration and planning appropriate for the Te Aho Matua environment maximising benefits for the children. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

### 268.310 **15 credits**

#### **Te Puanga**

He āta mātakitaki, he tauriterite i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tauwiwi, ki ērā o ngā iwi taketake hei aromatawai i ngā pātanga o tā tauwiwi aro ki te mātauranga me ngā pūnaha mātauranga. An examination and comparison of western perspectives of knowledge with Māori and indigenous world views in order to assess the implications of contemporary western perspectives on education and educational systems.

### 268.317 **30 credits**

#### **Te Kawa o Te Kura III**

He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga-rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga-huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere o ngā kura iwi-maha, o ngā kura Māori mō tētahi roa ki tā Te Aho Matua tauria. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices, in multicultural and Māori medium classrooms for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

### 268.320 **15 credits**

#### **Tikanga Pāngarau III**

Ka āta rangahau i te mātauranga pāngarau me ngā ariā pāngarau me te āta aro ki te tika o te whakaako i te pāngarau i ngā ako Māori. Advanced study of mathematical concepts and pedagogical content knowledge for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in Māori medium settings.

### 268.321 **15 credits**

#### **Te Weu**

He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānuī ki ngā ākongā rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

### 268.322 **15 credits**

#### **Te Kupu Tā - Te Pānuī Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III**

He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānuī, reo tuhituhi ki ngā ākongā rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

### 268.330 **15 credits**

#### **Te Irarua III**

Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tā ngā akomanga reorua, reo rūmaki, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga o tā te kaupapa Māori titiro ki te whānau, ki te hapū, ki te iwi i tēnei ao hurihuri. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

### 268.331 **15 credits**

#### **Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo**

He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao ako Māori kia āhei te whakahaere i ngā whakaakoranga tūtioka ā-marau. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand is explored to facilitate inclusive interdisciplinary teaching.

### 268.340 **15 credits**

#### **Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua - Ngā Hua o te Ako**

Ko te tuituitanga o te katoa o ngā whāinga o Te Aho Matua e tohua ana ki Te Tino Uaratanga. Ka whakatupuhia ngā pūkenga o ngā tauria ki te āta aromatawai, arotake, anromātirua, arohaehae, aro ā-mihi i te taiao ako, i ngā tamariki anō hoki. The culmination of all the objectives of Te Aho Matua are outlined in Te Tino Uaratanga. Students' skills will be developed to critically

assess, evaluate, moderate, critique and appraise the learning environment and learners. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.341** **15 credits**

### **Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga**

Kia tū motuhake te tauira e waihanga ana i te marautanga o te akomanga kei reira a ia e whakangungu ana. He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao mō Te Aho Matua.

Independently create and implement the curriculum within the classroom the student is based for practicum. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to the Te Aho Matua environment.

**268.417** **30 credits**

### **Te Kawa o Te Kura IV**

He whai wāhi ki te rōnaki me te rangahau ā akomanga i ngā whakaakoranga i roto i te taiao Māori, ka whakamahere, ka whakahaere, ka pūrongo i tētahi kaupapa rangahau o ōna tirohanga ā-rōpū. An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry, in a Māori Medium setting, where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children.

**268.421** **15 credits**

### **Te Aka**

Ka āta arohaehae i ngā ariā, i ngā rangahau, i ngā tikanga ako o te pānui e aro nui ana ki te hanganga me te kawenga o te pānui mō ngā momo katoa. A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of literacy with a particular focus on Māori literacy programme design and implementation for all learners.

**268.430** **30 credits**

### **Te Kura Nui**

He rangahau motuhake tēnei e aro nui ana ki ngā tikanga ako, tikanga whakaako o tā te Māori rānei, o tā tētahi iwi taketake rānei i roto i tētahi taiao ako whai tautoko. An in-depth self selected study of Māori or indigenous pedagogical theory and practice undertaken within a supervised field based inquiry.

**268.431** **15 credits**

### **Te Aro ā-Tahi**

He tātari, he arotakenga whakaritenga ā akomanga, whakanaungatanga ngaioatanga ki tā te kura, ki tā te hāpori, ki tā ngā kaupapa here. An analysis and evaluation of a whole-class programme and professional relationships in the wider context of school, community and policy environments.

## 269

### MĀORI EDUCATION

**269.136** **15 credits**

#### **Te Unga Whakaara - Introductory Maori Language**

An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.

**269.232** **15 credits**

#### **Multicultural Education**

Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.

**269.234** **15 credits**

#### **Bilingual Education**

An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**269.235** **15 credits**

#### **He Kōrero Paki**

He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuinga, kōrero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.

**269.274** **15 credits**

#### **The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education**

Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.

**269.276** **15 credits**

#### **Understanding Cultural Difference**

Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.

**269.332** **15 credits**

#### **Maori Issues in Education**

A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.

**269.334** **15 credits**

#### **Nga Whakatauanga**

Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ōna kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa me ngā akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.

**269.371** **15 credits**

#### **He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa**

A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.

**269.372** **15 credits**

#### **Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand**

A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.

**269.373** **15 credits**

#### **Ethnic Relations and Education**

An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.

**269.711** **30 credits**

#### **Policy and Development in Maori Education**

The course provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.

**269.732** **30 credits**

#### **Cultural Differences and Education**

An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.

**269.733** **30 credits**

#### **Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Maori & Indigenous Education**

An analysis of power, politics and resistance that underpin a range of contemporary and topical social issues which impact on Maori and/or indigenous education. A critical examination of the role of advocacy, activism and protest in advancing Maori and indigenous rights and aspirations in the context of education.

**269.734** **30 credits**

#### **Mana Whanau: Whanau Engagement in Education**

A critical examination of the role of whanau participation in education and the ways in which educators, educational institutions and organisations are able to engage with their Maori community to ensure successful social, cultural and educational outcomes for their Maori students within the paradigm of whanau ora.

**269.735** **30 credits**

#### **Mana Kura: Leadership in Maori Education**

A critical examination of traditional and contemporary forms of Maori professional, personal and cultural leadership and the role of iwi, community and tribal organisations in educational governance.

**269.736** **30 credits**

#### **Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information**

A critical examination of the role of information in indigenous societies and the impact of new technologies, social media, and the use of e-learning in indigenous education contexts.

**270**

**EARLY YEARS TEACHING**

**270.200** **15 credits**

**He Huarahi Ako: Maori Education for Teachers**

Ma ngā ariā arotake me te kaupapa Māori e āta tātari i ngā tini hōtaka, i ngā rawa me te rangahau anō hoki i roto i ngā kura, ka tukuratia wetahi āhuatanga o Te Mātauranga Māori. Ka honoa tēnei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia mārama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rātou whakaaro hai painga mo ngā akonga Māori katoa. Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Maori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this course explores selected aspects of Maori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Maori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Maori learners.

**270.201** **15 credits**

**Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers**

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he hiki i ngā mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pā ana ki ngā wheako mo te hunga hāpori e whakaeke marae ana.

**270.238** **15 credits**

**He Kōrero Paki**

He whakamātau ki ngā kōrero a waha, a tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauria ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake.

**271**

**SPEECH AND LANGUAGE THERAPY**

**271.150** **15 credits**

**Introduction to Communication Disorders**

An overview of developmental and acquired communication and swallowing disorders across the lifespan. The nature and impact of communication disorders will be identified and explored.

**271.151** **15 credits**

**Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing**

An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans.

**271.152** **15 credits**

**Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi**

This course examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.

**271.154** **15 credits**

**Speech and Language Development**

An examination of typical communication development from birth to adolescence including communicative milestones and the impact of cultural and linguistic diversity.

**271.253** **15 credits**

**Child Language Disorders I**

An examination of the nature and impact of language disorders in the early years of children's lives. The identification of developmental and socio-cultural factors for assessments and evidence-based interventions aligned with inter professional and partnership practice models will be explored.

**271.254** **15 credits**

**Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children**

This course focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.255** **15 credits**

**Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders**

The development of competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment methods designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.

**271.256** **15 credits**

**Field Work and Clinical Skills I**

A study of issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes.

**271.257** **15 credits**

**Child Language Disorders II**

An exploration of the nature and impact of spoken and written language disorders experienced by children and adolescents. The provision of support for children and adolescents in their home, education and community settings is related to inter-professional and collaborative practice models.

**271.258** **15 credits**

**Neurogenic Communication Disorders I**

A theoretical and applied overview of neurological language impairments, including acquired aphasia and related disorders.

**271.392** **15 credits**

**Augmentative and Alternative Communication**

A study of augmentative and alternative communication for individuals with complex communication needs.

**271.393** **15 credits**

**Neurogenic Communication Disorders II**

An examination of neurological cognitive communication disorders as a result of acquired brain injury including right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia.

**271.394** **15 credits**

**Motor Speech Disorders**

An examination of motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia that result from cortical injury, and the principles and practices of the assessment and management of motor speech disorders will be addressed.

**271.395** **15 credits**

**Fluency Disorders**

This course examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.396** **15 credits**

**Field Work and Clinical Skills II**

Students will consider advanced issues related to their fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bi-cultural and multicultural case management.

**271.397** **15 credits**

**Adult Dysphagia**

An examination of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and management of swallowing disorders (dysphagia) in adults.

**271.398** **15 credits**

**Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy**

The study and application of research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.

**271.486** **15 credits**

**Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations**

An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined.

**271.487** **15 credits**

**Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders**

This course covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing and feeding development in infants and children. In addition, the course will cover related and specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute to or cause dysphagia and/or feeding disorders from birth to adolescence.

**271.488** **15 credits**

**Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention**

This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.

**271.489** **Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment** **15 credits**  
 The focus of this course is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice.

**271.490** **Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy** **15 credits**  
 This course involves in-depth evaluation of the evidence related to a topic relevant to current speech and language therapy practice.

**271.496** **Advanced Clinical Course I** **15 credits**  
 An application of Entry-level speech and language therapy clinical competency skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management.

**271.498** **Advanced Clinical Course II** **15 credits**  
 This course addresses advanced aspects of clinical competency skills involved in working with clients and their whanau. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication and swallowing disorders.

**271.710** **Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy** **30 credits**  
 Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.

**271.711** **Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy** **30 credits**  
 An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.

**271.712** **Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy** **30 credits**  
 Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.

**271.720** **Research Report** **30 credits**  
 A research project based on systematic and analytical consideration of theory, research methods, practice and culture in speech therapy.

**271.786** **Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations** **15 credits**  
 An advanced analysis and evaluation of communication disorders associated with diverse clinical populations, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Approaches to practice for complex cases is considered with a focus on interdisciplinary practice, embedded interventions, and communication partner engagement.

**271.787** **Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders** **15 credits**  
 The study of neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing and eating and drinking skills from a developmental framework. In addition to, related and specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute or cause dysphagia and/or feeding disorders from birth to adolescence.

**271.788** **Advances in Aural Rehabilitation** **15 credits**  
 This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to advances in evidence-based practice relating to assessment and intervention associated with hearing disorders.

**271.789** **Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment** **15 credits**  
 This course focuses on advances in theoretical and evidence-based research for the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children.

**271.796** **Advanced Clinical Practicum 1** **15 credits**  
 Develop Entry-level competency in clinical skills related to current evidence-based practice across a range of complex communication and swallowing disorders in children or adults.

**271.798** **Advanced Clinical Practicum II** **15 credits**  
 This course addresses advanced aspects of speech and language therapy Entry-level clinical practice and the theoretical frameworks that underpin assessment and intervention.

**271.808** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.809** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.810** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272**

**APPLIED LINGUISTICS**

**272.702** **Second Language Learning Theories and Processes** **30 credits**  
 A critical examination of theoretical perspectives accounting for second language learning processes.

**272.703** **Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology** **30 credits**  
 A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.

**272.704** **Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design** **30 credits**  
 A study of the principles, practice and contextualised nature of curriculum and materials design.

**272.715** **Current Issues in Applied Linguistics** **30 credits**  
 A critical examination of current issues in applied linguistics research from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

**272.800** **MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.801** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.802** **MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.816** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.817** **Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.873** **Research Report Applied Linguistics** **60 credits**

**272.881** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.882** **Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.883** **Thesis** **90 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.899** **Thesis** **120 credits**  
 A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.900** **PhD Applied Linguistics** **120 credits**

## 273

### ADULT EDUCATION

**273.721** **Knowledge and Power in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**

This course involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to tertiary education contexts.

**273.722** **Adult Learning: Myths and Realities** **30 credits**

This course examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.

**273.723** **Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**

This course critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.724** **The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice** **30 credits**

This course critically examines concepts such as expertise, quality teaching, the student experience and student outcomes in adult teaching. It considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of research for the participant's own practice in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.725** **Leadership and Communication in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**

This course critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in tertiary education contexts, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.

**273.784** **Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**

This course introduces participants to and extends their understanding on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning and motivation relevant to learners in tertiary and professional contexts. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.

**273.785** **Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**

This course offers an in-depth examination of principles, theories and practices underpinning diverse assessment tools, models and approaches in tertiary contexts to facilitate student learning. The course will enable participants to examine assessment policy in context, and create assessment approaches within their practice.

## 274

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH

**274.315** **Kinesiology** **15 credits**

An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement.

**274.707** **Issues in Health and Physical Education** **30 credits**

An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi.

## 275

### HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

**275.102** **Human Development** **15 credits**

An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.

**275.202** **Development through Relationships** **15 credits**

Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.

**275.203** **Development in Childhood** **15 credits**

An examination of physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during infancy and childhood in diverse contexts.

**275.204** **Adult Development** **15 credits**

A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts.

**275.208** **Development in Adolescence** **15 credits**

An examination of the physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during adolescence and emerging adulthood in diverse contexts.

**275.237** **Narrative in Human Development** **15 credits**

An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.

**275.304** **Development of Gender** **15 credits**

An in-depth study of gender development across the lifespan, including consideration of biological, sociological, and developmental perspectives of gender.

**275.307** **Infants in Families** **15 credits**

This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.

**275.320** **Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan** **15 credits**

An applied study of human development, examining risk, protective, and promotive factors which contribute to resilience and positive developmental outcomes across the lifespan.

## 276

### MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

**276.330** **Mathematics and Literacy in Society** **15 credits**

An exploration of the importance of being literate and numerate through an in-depth study of our engagement with mathematics and literacy in everyday life.

**276.396** **Mathematics in the Middle Years** **15 credits**

This course examines the development of mathematics knowledge in the middle years with a focus on the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers, algebra, geometry and measurement, and statistics.

**276.700** **Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities** **30 credits**

An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with mathematical inquiry aimed at raising student achievement. Participants will analytically investigate how mathematical inquiry learning communities are constructed and how they support all learners to engage in mathematics at a high level of achievement.

**276.730** **Enterprising STEM Education** **30 credits**

Students will develop scholarship, engagement, and teaching that is enterprising, particularly in the areas of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (S.T.E.M.). The course will provide an interdisciplinary approach to integrating STEM into practice across the disciplines. The course will involve the participation of students in problem-based and project-based learning activities.

**276.782** **Mathematics Education** **30 credits**

An exploration of the role of mathematics in education and society - with a focus on the nature of mathematics, the mathematics curriculum and learning theories and trajectories associated with rational number, algebra, geometry and statistics.

**276.784** **30 credits**

### **Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics**

A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.

**276.785** **30 credits**

### **Making Mathematics Accessible**

An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with equitable classroom practices that make mathematics accessible for all learners.

## 278

### **PRIMARY TEACHING**

**278.264** **30 credits**

#### **The Child in Diverse Contexts**

Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society.

**278.420** **15 credits**

#### **Teaching Experience I**

A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

**278.421** **15 credits**

#### **Teaching Experience II**

An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

**278.422** **15 credits**

#### **Teaching in Context I**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

**278.423** **15 credits**

#### **Teaching in Context II**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

**278.424** **15 credits**

#### **Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School**

A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.425** **15 credits**

#### **Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics**

A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.426** **15 credits**

#### **Literacy Development and Pedagogy**

An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

**278.427** **15 credits**

#### **Literacy Assessment and Instruction**

An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

**278.428** **15 credits**

#### **Education in Science, Social Science and Technology**

An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.429** **15 credits**

### **Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages**

An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.461** **15 credits**

#### **Classroom Enquiry**

An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

**278.463** **15 credits**

#### **Te Hononga - Engaging with Maori in Education**

A bicultural understanding of the implications of social, political and cultural contexts of education with an emphasis on the role of whanau and community for teaching and learning within educational settings.

**278.760** **30 credits**

#### **Primary Curriculum 1**

An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.

**278.761** **30 credits**

#### **Primary Curriculum 2**

Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.

## 279

### **SOCIAL POLICY**

**279.101** **15 credits**

#### **Social Policy: An Introduction**

An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.

**279.201** **15 credits**

#### **Social Policy: Concepts and Theories**

An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.

**279.203** **15 credits**

#### **Law, Government and Social Policy**

An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.

**279.301** **15 credits**

#### **Government Policy, Planning and Administration**

An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focussed on providing the conceptual tools for analysing the policy process and then applying them to specific legislation.

**279.302** **15 credits**

#### **Policy Research and Evaluation**

An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course includes practical experience in evaluation research.

**279.401** **15 credits**

#### **Social Policy Evaluation**

An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.

**279.701** **30 credits**

#### **Social Policy and Political Economy**

An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.

<b>279.703</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Social Policy Studies</b>	
A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.	
<b>279.796</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (30)</b>	
A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.	
<b>279.798</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report (60)</b>	
<b>279.800</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.801</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.802</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.816</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.817</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.873</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>Research Report Social Policy (60)</b>	
<b>279.881</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.882</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
<b>Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.898</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.899</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>279.900</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>PhD Social Policy</b>	

## 280

### PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY

<b>280.016</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>Elementary Meat Science</b>	
Elementary chemistry, biology and physics as they apply to meat science. Atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. Biological systems including single and multicellular organisms. The study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.	
<b>280.017</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Elementary Meat Mathematics</b>	
Elementary mathematics applicable to the operation of a meat processing plant including mathematical principles as linear equations and statistics.	
<b>280.101</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification</b>	
Current and future practices for meat production from farm to carcasses leaving the slaughter floor. Topics include animal growth and development, genetics and breeding, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures, carcass classification, animal welfare, occupational safety and health, and factory farming.	

<b>280.102</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat</b>	
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products as well as ways of increasing their chilled and frozen shelf life. Includes a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.	
<b>280.103</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Meat Plant Services and Utilities</b>	
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation environmental management, and resource optimisation will also be considered.	
<b>280.104</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Co-products Derived from Meat Animals</b>	
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings, specialised chemicals, collagen and yields for the various co-product options.	
<b>PROCESS ENGINEERING</b>	
<b>280.105</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry</b>	
Food safety from farm to the consumer's plate will be examined using methods for product and process control and improvement including, HACCP, risk management, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and OMAR requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.	
<b>PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY</b>	
<b>280.106</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products</b>	
The chemistry, microbiology and processing of the production of a wide range of added value meat products will be covered in the course. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, packaging, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.	
<b>280.107</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Automation &amp; New Technology in the Meat Industry</b>	
Introduction to automation, new technology and product development methods in the international meat industry including consideration of drivers and constraints and case studies. Technologies covered will include but are not limited to: sensors and machine vision, data capture, traceability, factory farming, biotechnology, cultured meats, and advances in packaging, preservation, decontamination.	
<b>PROCESS ENGINEERING</b>	
<b>280.201</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Industrial Microbiology</b>	
An industry focused course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.	
<b>280.271</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer</b>	
This course extends the concepts of the conservation and transport of heat and mass and thermodynamics in processing systems, the material and system properties that affect these processes and the sourcing or prediction of appropriate material and system data. Unit operations in food or chemical processing industries will be used to demonstrate the application of these principles. A practical course.	
<b>280.272</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>Fluid Flow and Particle Technology</b>	
This course extends the concepts of fluid flow and particulate systems. The principles of fluid mechanics and characterization of rheological properties are applied for Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. The characterization and dynamics of particulate systems are introduced and applied to unit operations used in the food and chemical industries, such as cyclones, settlers, centrifuges, fluid beds and filtration. A practical course.	



**280.304 15 credits****Bioseparation and Purification Processes**

The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.

**280.341 15 credits****Environmental Technology**

This course will review physical, chemical, and biological principles and processes to treat pollutants with emphasis on the design and operation of biological treatment processes based on bioenergetics and biokinetics principles. Students are introduced to the processes for waste management, nutrient removal, hazardous pollutant detoxification, energy generation from waste, and the use of algae and macrophytes in environmental technology.

**280.371 15 credits****Process Engineering Operations**

The application of engineering principles to operations used in the food or chemical processing industries. Operations such as evaporation, drying, membrane technologies, refrigeration and process cooling systems will be used as examples of how the underlying principles of thermodynamics, conservation and transport of heat, mass and momentum can be used to select, design and optimise industrial processes.

**280.372 15 credits****Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling**

A systematic approach to modelling processing operations in terms of heat, mass and momentum transfer. Modelling reactions and reactor systems to predict the progress of reactions in food preservation and processing operations, chemical and enzymatic catalysis, and biochemical reaction systems. A laboratory course.

**280.702 15 credits****Process Control**

Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.

**280.721 15 credits****Process Improvement**

This course critically appraises key industrial processes by establishing their core reaction engineering and thermodynamics, identifying theoretical limits in terms of material and heat balances across product life cycles and by defining their current effectiveness. 'Potential for further improvement' is evaluated, such as new emerging competitor processes, alternative reaction pathways, process intensification concepts, hazard mitigation, or emerging life cycle custodianship practises.

**280.760 15 credits****Industrial Refrigeration**

The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.

**280.771 15 credits****Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering**

Integrated design of processes based on the application of thermodynamic and transport phenomena principles. Systematic methods for the development of dynamic modelling, simulation and visualisation of heat and mass transport applied to chemical and bioprocessing industries.

**281****ELECTRONICS AND INFORMATION ENGINEERING****281.272 15 credits****Signals and Systems**

A study of signals and linear systems and their applications in modern engineering. Representation of continuous and discrete time signals and systems in the time and frequency domains. Stability, feedback, sampling and aliasing. Introduction to design of analogue and digital filters. Provides a foundation for later studies in control engineering, advanced signal processing and communications.

**281.273 15 credits****Communication Network Architectures**

This course presents the underlying concepts for modern communication network architectures, which includes an overview of network architectures

and their functions. It explores the fundamental operating principles of current physical systems that transport electrical signals across a network. It investigates technologies that enable the transmission of vast quantities of information across a modern network.

**281.281 15 credits****Analogue Electronic Systems**

This course builds on the fundamentals of DC and AC electrical circuit analysis. It provides an introduction to the design and building of analogue electronic systems. The course will cover a blend of circuit theories, operational amplifier circuits and applications, filters, oscillators, diodes and transistors circuits.

**281.282 15 credits****Digital Electronic Systems**

This course builds on the fundamentals of digital logic and the principles of computing. It provides the methodology for designing and building complex digital electronic systems. The topics are a blend of combinatorial circuits, sequential circuits, finite state machines, and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs). It establishes a foundation for further advanced design in embedded systems.

**281.353 15 credits****Control Engineering**

This course provides the foundation for the analysis and implementation of feedback control systems. Design and tuning of PID and other linear controllers to meet time and frequency specifications are studied in detail. Both analogue and digital control are considered. Non-linear control is introduced through fuzzy logic control. Practical engineering applications are used to illustrate theory and concepts.

**281.374 15 credits****Communication Systems**

A study of modern communication system fundamentals including wireless communications. This course builds a sound understanding of how communication systems work, covering practical communication systems. Topics include random process and bandpass signaling principles, analogue and digital modulation, communication circuit components, basics of error control coding, and advanced wireless communication technologies.

**281.375 15 credits****Data Communication Networks**

The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.

**281.384 15 credits****Embedded Systems Design**

This course lays the foundation for designing and building embedded electronic systems. The topics are a blend of advanced features of a modern mixed-signal microcontroller, real-time operating systems (RTOS) and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs)

**281.385 15 credits****Advanced Electronic Circuits**

This course covers the foundation for designing and building advanced electronic circuits and systems. It also lays the foundation for more advanced studies in electronic circuits. The topics are a blend of electronic circuits, sensor interfacing and instrumentation amplifiers, low-noise amplifiers, oscillators and filters, radio frequency and communication circuits, power amplifiers, power supply design fundamentals, and phase locked loops.

**281.755 15 credits****Digital Signal Processing**

This course studies the processing of discrete-time signals in the time and frequency domains. Students are introduced to the design and realisations of digital filters; the theory and application of transform techniques including discrete Fourier transform and discrete wavelet transform; the application of multi-rate signal processing concepts to efficient sample rate conversion and filter banks; and adaptive filtering algorithms.

**281.756 15 credits****Image and Video Processing**

Fundamental image processing operations are introduced, including point operations, linear and non-linear local filters, segmentation and classification operations. Several different vision systems are examined in detail. Machine vision system design is considered, analysing both technical and economic feasibility. Image and video compression technologies are analysed, with particular emphasis on transform coding. Techniques for the mitigation of compression artefacts are discussed.

**281.776** **15 credits****Advanced Communication Engineering**

This course covers the foundation of modern communication systems, satellite communication systems and wireless networks. It provides an in-depth study of the wireless medium, wireless network planning and operation, communication systems and standards. There is thorough examination of advanced topics including equalization, rake receivers, MIMO & smart antenna systems, wireless network security.

**281.785** **15 credits****Advanced Computer Engineering**

A study of the architecture of computer systems. It investigates different number representations and techniques of computer arithmetic. Multi-core and multi-processor systems are introduced and techniques for managing concurrency are covered. This course builds an understanding of the design and development of microprocessors and microcontrollers.

**281.786** **15 credits****Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics**

This course will cover microelectronic and nanoelectronic devices, fabrication processes and CMOS integrated circuit design. CMOS integrated MEMS sensor design will also be introduced. Computer aided design tools will be used for design, layout and verification of integrated circuits.

**282****MECHATRONICS AND AUTOMATION ENGINEERING****282.260** **15 credits****Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design**

This course provides students with knowledge in the working principles of, and the concepts needed to design for, traditional and modern manufacturing processes. Processes covered include a range of manufacturing methods dealing with plastics and metals. It also teaches Computer Aided Design (CAD) as an engineering communication and design tool. A practical course with projects that link manufacturing and CAD.

**282.371** **15 credits****Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics**

Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures.

**282.372** **15 credits****Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design**

This course is a study of advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms and it will introduce the finite element method of stress analysis.

**282.373** **15 credits****Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics**

This course applies fluid mechanics to systems which might be encountered in engineering practice. Topics include fluid properties, hydrostatics, laminar and turbulent flow, energy and continuity equations in one dimension. The course also covers basic concepts of thermodynamics, including perfect gas properties and zero<sup>th</sup>, first and second laws.

**282.758** **15 credits****Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation**

A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

**282.762** **15 credits****Robotics and Automation**

A study of automation and industrial robotics, its elements and systems. This course uses projects that allow students to integrate multiple mechatronic and robotic systems capable of automating specific, repetitive tasks such as those commonly found in industry. Students will study the control of industrial robots and design vision systems for component identification. Subsystems will be integrated to follow a systems approach to the design of Industrial robotic applications with consideration of programming, control and process design. A practical, project based course.

**282.772** **15 credits****Industrial Systems Design and Integration**

Design of mechatronic elements and components to form a working system. Review of sensors for integration into a microcontroller- and/or PC-controlled, mechatronics system. Robotics, the use of simulation packages to effectively analyse mechatronics systems, future manufacturing technologies and how they may impact on the field of mechatronics. A practical, project based course.

**282.778** **15 credits****Mechatronics**

An advanced study of mechatronics design philosophy, its elements, and systems. The course focuses on motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems. A practical, project based course.

**283****AGRONOMY****283.006** **15 credits****Pasture and Crop Production**

An introduction to the importance of pastoral farming to New Zealand agriculture and the role of legumes in pastures. The identification, selection, and establishment of pasture species and crops, including weed control. The seasonality of pasture growth and matching pasture growth with animal requirements, through monitoring of grazing systems, supplementary feeding, and crop management.

**AGRICULTURE / HORTICULTURE PLANTS****283.101** **15 credits****Plants in Agriculture**

An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.

**283.201** **15 credits****Pasture and Crop Agronomy**

The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.

**AGRONOMY****283.301** **15 credits****Pasture Production and Practice**

The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.

**283.305** **15 credits****Arable Production and Technology**

Seed production and technology, selected arable crops and the use of precision agriculture technology to improve the efficiency and sustainability of crop production. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Management of inputs such as fertiliser and irrigation using detailed farm maps, GPS and GIS.

**283.311** **15 credits****Controlling Weeds**

Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.

**283.321** **15 credits****Trees on Farms**

A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.

**AGRICULTURE / HORTICULTURE PLANTS****283.322** **15 credits****Landscape Revegetation**

Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species - rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors

affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.

**283.701** **15 credits**

### **Advanced Pasture Production and Practice**

An advanced course in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.

## **AGRONOMY**

**283.702** **30 credits**

### **Advanced Agronomy**

Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, weed science and seed science.

**283.704** **15 credits**

### **Urban and Farm Forestry**

Advanced studies in forestry including management and environmental issues. Students are required to select either the farm forestry or urban forests and landscapes modules.

**283.707** **30 credits**

### **Plant Breeding**

An overview of methods used in plant breeding. Special emphasis is given to molecular breeding and breeding for tolerance to abiotic stress with topics including mapping, markers and QTL, transgenics, metabolomics, polyploidy, cytogenetics, tissue culture, IP and ethics. A block course allows students to see application of these techniques to plant breeding programmes in industry, and encourages discussion and networking.

**283.708** **30 credits**

### **Quantitative Plant Breeding**

A career development course on the application of quantitative genetics and plant breeding. Topics include objective setting, plant genetic resources, base population development, quantitative genetic variation, selection efficiency, selection of multiple traits, GXE interactions, line development, backcross breeding, recurrent selection and variety development. Two block courses allow students to visit plant breeders, and encourage discussion and networking.

## **284**

## **HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)**

**284.101** **15 credits**

### **Production Horticulture**

The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, primarily in the fruit and vegetable sectors. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisation including an introduction to seed science and technology. An intensive practical programme.

**284.201** **15 credits**

### **Horticultural Production Systems**

An interdisciplinary study of the major vegetable and fruit production systems in NZ, and overseas. Different systems and subsystems will be analysed using indicators including productivity, quality, profitability and sustainability.

**284.301** **15 credits**

### **Horticultural Crop Development & Yield**

Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimize yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.

## **PLANT HEALTH**

**284.322** **15 credits**

### **Managing the Landscape**

A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics

## **AGRICULTURE / HORTICULTURE PLANTS**

**284.342** **15 credits**

### **Hort Productivity and Quality**

The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.

## **HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)**

**284.703** **15 credits**

### **Vegetable Production Science**

The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest.

**284.704** **15 credits**

### **Fruit Production Science**

Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest and could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management.

**284.741** **30 credits**

### **Post-harvest Physiology**

Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.

## **285**

## **PLANT HEALTH**

**285.201** **15 credits**

### **Understanding Plant Protection**

The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The course introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.

**285.301** **15 credits**

### **Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases**

Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop.

**285.742** **30 credits**

### **Advanced Plant Protection**

Selected topics in Plant Protection including representative types of pathogens, fungicide resistance, biological control agents for disease, host resistance mechanisms, weed control, herbicide activity, and principles and methods of integrated management of arthropod (insect and mite) pests.

## **286**

## **AGRISCIENCE**

**286.101** **15 credits**

### **Equine Production**

A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.

## EQUINE

**286.131** **15 credits****Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health**

An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.

**286.211** **15 credits****Equine Reproduction and Breeding**

Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.

**286.221** **15 credits****Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete**

Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.

**286.222** **15 credits****The Equine Lower Limb**

Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.

**286.251** **15 credits****Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare**

The course will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.

**286.321** **15 credits****Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete**

As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.

**286.701** **15 credits****Advanced Equine Production**

An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.

**286.711** **15 credits****Equine Science**

Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.

**287**

## INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION

**287.320** **15 credits****Product Design**

A study of the aesthetic and user-interface aspects of products focusing on the relationship of these aspects to engineering design. Key design techniques are introduced and practised through a series of activities based on a range of product applications.

**287.341** **15 credits****Quality Systems Design**

The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.

## PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY

**287.342** **15 credits****Agile Manufacturing**

Agile Manufacturing is the capability of surviving and prospering in a competitive environment by reacting quickly and effectively to changing markets, technologies and business relationships. This course explores how a company can become Agile through improving product development, technologies, production systems, information and people management within its organisation and developing appropriate strategies with its supply chain.

## INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION

**287.455** **15 credits****Advanced Industrial Management Practices**

This course covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.

**287.703** **30 credits****Product Development Management**

New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.

**287.706** **15 credits****New Product Development Practices**

An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of new product development processes, market and customer research for product development decision making, and the tools, techniques and metrics that underpin new product development.

**287.730** **30 credits****Quality Management**

The objectives of this course are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.

**287.731** **30 credits****Statistical Methods for Quality**

This course provides a detailed study of the concept of statistical thinking and its role within quality management and the continuous improvement of processes. The course introduces statistical techniques used within such problem-solving and process improvement methodologies as the PDCA cycle and the DMAIC methodology used within the Six Sigma improvement strategy.

**287.732** **30 credits****Quality Assurance Project**

A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The course also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.

**287.733** **30 credits****Quality Management for Medical Laboratories**

Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.

**287.735** **15 credits****Quality Improvement**

Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.

**287.736** **15 credits**

### Service Quality

The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.

**287.737** **15 credits**

### Quality and People

Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.

**287.738** **15 credits**

### Quality and Production

Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.

**287.740** **15 credits**

### Innovation Management

An advanced course of study of innovation management practices applied to product innovation, including new product strategy, portfolio management, organisational management and performance measurement and knowledge management. Investigation of current literature and industry practice, applied to companies of different sizes and types.

**287.741** **15 credits**

### Quality System Development and Management

All organisations require to effectively manage the quality of their goods and services, and that of the processes and systems that produce or deliver them. This course introduces the key principles of quality systems and their control and management. This includes core definitions, key theorists, relevant standards, documentation requirements, and associated tools, methods and principles for managing and controlling quality.

**287.742** **15 credits**

### Business Process Improvement

In order to remain competitive all organisations need to continually improve their processes. Major approaches to business process improvement include business process reengineering, benchmarking, business excellence and six sigma (DMAIC). This course introduces the student to the major tools, techniques and strategic approaches to process improvement, applicable within any type of industry or organisation.

**287.743** **15 credits**

### Lean Operations

A Lean organisation is based upon the principles of creating customer value and minimising waste. This course reviews theory and techniques required to analyse operational performance and to design improved methods. It also considers the various approaches to implement a Lean transformation. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.

**287.744** **15 credits**

### Advanced Manufacturing Strategies

Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts. Emphasizes the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes applied to improvement of systems. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.

**287.886** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.887** **45 credits**

### Thesis 90 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.888** **90 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.897** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 1

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.898** **60 credits**

### Thesis 120 Credit Part 2

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.899** **120 credits**

### Thesis

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

## 289

### CREATIVE MEDIA PRODUCTION

**289.101** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Web and Mobile Media

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard web and mobile media platforms and authoring tools. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of media concepts and production processes essential for the production of interactive media on multiple platforms.

**289.102** **15 credits**

#### Visualisation for Media Production

In this studio course students develop visualisation and rendering techniques to enable them to give visual form to abstract ideas and concepts. These visualisations will be applied to a range of formats including storyboarding, concept visualisation and character development.

**289.103** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Computer Animation

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes essential for the production of computer animation.

**289.104** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics

In this studio course students will develop and apply techniques of digital special effects and motion graphic effects. Students will acquire fundamental skills with effects such as dynamics, particles, fluids, light and rendering, and apply these to a range of example production situations.

**289.105** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Digital Video Production

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital video production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of camera, lighting, editing and post-production processes essential for the creation of moving image formats.

**289.106** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for games. Students will gain a basic creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms.

**289.107** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital audio production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of sound design concepts and audio production processes essential for the production of sound and music for multiple media and platforms.

**289.108** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling

In this course students will be introduced to basic electronics and animatronics modelling. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of animatronics and modelling and physical computing required for the production of computer-controlled objects and physical effects.

**289.110** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to Time-based Editing

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for time-based editing. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for editing material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality and emerging media.

**289.111** **15 credits**

#### Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for the creation of 3D assets. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for the production of 3D assets for computer animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality and emerging media.

- 289.112** **15 credits**  
**Introduction to Film and Video on Location**  
 In this course students will be introduced to industry standard techniques for film and video production on location. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of lighting and digital recording processes essential for the creation and development of externally-based (non-studio) productions.
- 289.113** **15 credits**  
**Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects**  
 In this course students will be introduced to industry standard techniques and strategies for creating prototypes for interactive projects. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of prototyping processes essential for the creation and development of interactive multimedia projects, including hardware, software, VR/AR, and other emerging media.
- 289.114** **15 credits**  
**Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects**  
 In this course students extend their programming skills in a creative context. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge of programming methodologies essential for the development of software, hardware, creative media production pipeline tools, and other emerging technology.
- 289.190** **15 credits**  
**Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a**  
 This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.
- 289.191** **15 credits**  
**Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b**  
 This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.
- 289.192** **15 credits**  
**Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c**  
 This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.
- 289.202** **15 credits**  
**Media Innovation and Creativity**  
 In this course students will gain an understanding of how formats have been disrupted by digital technology, challenging old models and creating new opportunities. Students will then explore applied research and innovation techniques used for developing and assessing the social, cultural and commercial viability of cross-media proposals.
- 289.204** **15 credits**  
**Cross-Media Production**  
 In this course students choose two media production subjects with the aim of developing cross-media competences. While furthering technical knowledge students examine forms critically with appropriate reference to social and cultural values and diversities applying aesthetic and narrative processes and forms through the production of short creative media projects.
- 289.205** **15 credits**  
**Intermedia**  
 In this course students work together exploring experimental and hybrid media arts practices such as installation, site specific, video, sound, performance and internet art. With a focus on the histories of avant-garde and experimental electronic arts the course will encourage students to work across disciplines and forms of artistic expression integrating media technology.
- 289.206** **15 credits**  
**Media Production Development**  
 In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant production roles that support various scheduled production tasks.
- 289.207** **15 credits**  
**Media Post-production Development**  
 In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant post-production roles that support various scheduled post-production tasks.
- 289.208** **15 credits**  
**Computer Animation Production**  
 In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation for animation production. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.
- 289.209** **15 credits**  
**Visual Effects Production**  
 In this studio laboratory course students will further develop their application of digital special effects and motion graphic effects for production. Students will gain extended skills with effects such as dynamics, particles, fluids, light and rendering, and develop their knowledge and applications of aesthetics and form.
- 289.210** **15 credits**  
**Game Technologies Project**  
 In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for a games project. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.
- 289.211** **15 credits**  
**Video and Sound Production**  
 In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital audio and video production tools for video and sound productions. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of video production, sound design concepts and audio production processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.
- 289.212** **15 credits**  
**Web and Interactive Production**  
 In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools and techniques for development of interactive projects across different platforms. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of development processes and programming, and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.
- 289.220** **15 credits**  
**Working with Scripted Material**  
 In this course students will be reading, interpreting, and working with scripted content with the intent of realising the material through various creative media production practices. Students will work with scripts and student-created material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality, and other emerging media.
- 289.221** **15 credits**  
**Portfolio and Dissemination**  
 In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, liveness, and spectacle.
- 289.290** **15 credits**  
**Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a**  
 This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year
- 289.291** **15 credits**  
**Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b**  
 This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.
- 289.301** **15 credits**  
**Portfolio and Dissemination**  
 In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, live-ness, and spectacle.

**289.302 15 credits****Major Project Innovation Lab**

In this course students will apply research, ideation and value proposition methodologies with a view to developing content solutions in response to cross-media industry briefs. Students will be required to prepare presentations using appropriate audio-visual media in the form of a professional pitch to the client.

**289.303 15 credits****Major Project Pre-production**

In this course students will be supported in producing a group pre-production document detailing the planning and resourcing requirements for Major Project Production and Post-production studio courses. Students will be required to work effectively as a team and communicate professionally at all times agreeing scope and schedules of work with clients.

**289.304 15 credits****Major Project Production**

In this studio course students will be required to work creatively and professionally in cross media teams leading in the process of producing assets responding to industry briefs developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses. Students will again be required to communicate with the client and manage and meet deadlines according to schedules and budgets.

**289.305 30 credits****Major Project Postproduction**

In this studio course students will demonstrate their ability to put into practice postproduction skills and knowledge learned throughout the degree. Students will be required to work creatively and professionally in interdisciplinary post-production teams and deliver finished works and assets as agreed with the client for final signoff.

**289.306 45 credits****Major Project Production**

In this studio production course, students will be required to work to an advanced technical, creative and professional standard through cross-media teams to complete their Year 3 Major Project. Students will put into production the projects developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses, producing digital assets, content, programming, and executables/deliverables appropriate to their brief. Students will be required to manage deadlines, schedules, budgets and external communications to ensure project completion.

**289.307 15 credits****Critical Response and Reflection**

In this course students develop an understanding of disciplinary specific theoretical and methodological frameworks relevant to creative media production. Through engagement with pertinent critical texts, students will become equipped with the intellectual tools for the critical exploration and reflection of creative work undertaken in their Major Project.

**289.308 15 credits****Advanced Computer Animation Practice**

In this course students will gain an advanced knowledge of computer animation techniques, approaches, and methodologies, and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer animation production pipeline and advanced digital rendering techniques.

**289.309 15 credits****Advanced VFX Practice**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of digital visual effects techniques, technologies approaches, and methodologies and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer VFX production pipelines digital tool programming, and advanced rendering techniques.

**289.310 15 credits****Advanced Game Practice**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of game development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of desktop, mobile and console packaging techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.311 15 credits****Advanced Video and Sound Practice**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of video and sound recording techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of professional production pipeline, international travel procedures and equipment.

**289.312 15 credits****Advanced Web and Interactive Practice**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of web, mobile, and interactive media development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of front and back-end technologies and techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.390 15 credits****Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at an advanced level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in professional standard outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**290****RETAIL****290.100 15 credits****Retail Practice Internship**

The internship will provide an overview of product and service delivery to customers in the retail environment. The internship will focus on a chosen retail industry and contrast the differences between competing retailers of varying sizes and retail models.

**290.102 15 credits****Fundamentals of Retailing**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts and principles of retailing from local and international viewpoints.

**290.201 15 credits****Retail Knowledge Internship**

The internship provides the participant with a practical understanding of the components of a retail operation from buying (supply end) to delivery (customer end). The internship will focus on a chosen industry in retail and examine the differences in the components of a retail operation between retailers of different sizes and retail models, both domestically and internationally. The internship will examine the relationships between sourcing, supplying and servicing customers through retail environments.

**290.202 15 credits****Retail Operations**

This course explores the functions that occur within a retail store (physical and virtual), and how they are integrated to deliver the retailer's business proposition to satisfy customer needs and wants.

**290.203 15 credits****Retail Buying and Planning**

A study of the theory and practice of effective product buying from suppliers, and the planning of product range construction and execution of merchandising the range to the customer in the retail environment. The course critically evaluates models of retail buying, category management and product range planning and explores their impact in both traditional retail and e-commerce contexts.

**290.204 15 credits****Store Design and Visual Merchandising**

This course examines the 'path to purchase' that customers undertake when navigating physical or virtual store environments. It explores the theory and practices used to design retail premises to maximise sales and return on investment, and considers how merchandise is ranged and displayed 'in-store' to deliver on retail metrics.

**290.301 30 credits****Retail Experience Internship**

This capstone internship involves extensive work within a retail business to analyse and critique current practices against retail and business theories and international best practice.

**290.302 15 credits****Retail Strategy and Business Planning**

A study of the strategic planning frameworks and models used by retail businesses to construct strategies to ensure business viability. This course evaluates historical practices of strategy formation as well as how changes in the modern marketplace are affecting retail strategy.

## 291

## MĀORI AND INDIGENOUS BUSINESS

**291.701 15 credits****Theories of Learning**

Explores advanced theoretical approaches to learning, development and knowledge creation. Applies learning theories, human resource development theories, theories of Indigenous development, and approaches to organisational learning to a Maori business and development context.

**291.702 15 credits****The Maori Economy**

Examines the size, nature and potential of the New Zealand and Maori economy. Explore the influence of external factors on Maori and Indigenous business and their impact on economic, social and cultural wellbeing. Applies economic theory and models of business growth to Indigenous and Maori business.

**291.703 15 credits****Critical Analysis and Writing**

Develops abilities in intellectual analysis and critique in the context of complex theoretical and business issues. Explores genres and form to develop advanced techniques in writing and critical thinking appropriate for academic contexts.

**291.704 15 credits****Decision Making in Business**

Takes a cross cultural approach to advanced theory and practice in business based problem solving and decision-making. Provides an in-depth analysis at individual, group, organisational and national levels of granularity. Includes the development of strategies in risk analysis and the assessment of complex business issues which have economic, cultural and ethical dimensions.

**291.711 15 credits****Maori in Business 1**

Examines a range of economic perspectives and theories, with a specific focus on their relevance to the philosophical and cultural values and practices that inform Maori and Indigenous business.

**291.712 15 credits****Business Communication**

Explores theoretical approaches to business communication and the alternative techniques and technologies that can be deployed.

**291.713 15 credits****Process and Project Management**

Examines the essentials of managing both existing processes and new projects. Emphasis is placed on selecting and developing appropriate metrics and on evaluating the core trade-offs between time, quality, and cost.

**291.714 15 credits****People Management**

A multi-faceted review of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management and employee well-being that leads to a critical consideration of how these dimensions of people management can be interpreted and implemented in the context of Maori and Indigenous worldviews.

**291.721 15 credits****Maori in Business 2**

Analyses Maori and Indigenous business, with a specific focus on the contemporary contexts of Maori and Indigenous business and considers governance and policy contexts.

**291.722 15 credits****Marketing**

Provides advanced marketing theory, current debate and practice. Relates and critiques current thinking and its application to Maori and Indigenous businesses.

**291.723 15 credits****Innovation and Entrepreneurs**

Develops understanding and practice in innovation and entrepreneurship. The course has a focus on the application of theories leading to innovation and entrepreneurial activity in Maori and Indigenous business contexts.

**291.724 15 credits****Finance and Accounting**

Practice and theory of analyses of data that inform the financial decisions mid-level and senior business people make. Gain skills in critically interpreting financial data, making reasoned decisions and recommending consequential actions.

**291.831 15 credits****Maori in Business 3**

This capstone course involves a sophisticated exposition of theory and a critical analysis of a business problem which informs an independent piece of research. An emphasis is placed on developing theoretically and data driven recommendations in response to an identified strategic issue.

**291.832 15 credits****Career Management**

Independent application of specialised knowledge of Indigenous career management theories to students' own careers, to multicultural organisations and to Maori and Indigenous business communities as a whole.

**291.833 15 credits****International Business**

Considers issues and strategies for Maori and Indigenous businesses operating on a global platform. Students will analyse competing priorities and cultural perspectives that international business involves and apply this knowledge to complex business situations.

**291.834 15 credits****Advanced Social Enterprise**

Provides an advanced course requiring strategic and entrepreneurial thinking combined with the Tikanga (values, skills and attitudes) developed through the programme. Work as independent teams to investigate an issue related to Maori or Indigenous people and determine an innovative and sustainable solution.

## 292

## PORTUGUESE

**292.101 15 credits****Introductory Portuguese Language 1**

An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.102 15 credits****Introductory Portuguese Language 2**

An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.201 15 credits****Intermediate Portuguese Language 1**

Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Portuguese, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Brazilian culture, literature and civilisation.

**292.202 15 credits****Intermediate Portuguese Language 2**

An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.301 15 credits****Advanced Portuguese Language**

Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Portuguese, illustrating aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.305 15 credits****Brazilian Culture and Heritage**

Significant aspects of modern Brazilian history, literature, art and culture. This course is taught in Portuguese.

## 293

## CREATIVE ARTS

**293.701 30 credits****Prototype and Synopsis**

Students prepare an early prototype and synopsis or equivalent concept that is relevant to their creative endeavour. This culminates in the preparation of a proposal for the Major Project.

**293.702 15 credits****Commercial Viability**

An exploration of approaches to commercialisation that are intrinsic to professional practice in creative disciplines, in this course, students learn how to create an effective value proposition as part of their creative strategy. Students learn research methodologies, including market and competition



analysis, to test market viability via theoretical tools relating to new ideas and innovation.

### 293.703 **Advanced Creative Enterprise** 15 credits

A further development of creative enterprise strategies and skills specific to creative disciplines, this course prepares students to take their creative project as close as possible to market. Students will be expected to demonstrate a plan, and execute appropriate stages, for the commercialisation of their Major Project.

### 293.730 **Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice** 15 credits

An exploration of a broad range of cross-disciplinary approaches and critical frameworks that students can apply to critique and analyse their own creative practice. Students will learn to frame their creative practice as part of an ideological/artistic movement and develop reflexive and analytical skills through engagement with texts and case studies.

### 293.731 **Applied Critical Perspectives** 15 credits

An exploration of advanced critical frameworks and ways they may be applied to creative practice. Students work towards the production of a text through which their Major Project is critically framed

### 293.810 **MCE Major Project** 90 credits

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

### 293.811 **MCE Major Project Part 1** 45 credits

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

### 293.812 **MCE Major Project Part 2** 45 credits

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

## 300

### TE REO MĀORI

#### 300.110 **Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo** 15 credits

An introduction to elementary Maori language structures, Maori terminology and the correct pronunciation of the Maori language.

#### 300.111 **Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing Te Reo** 15 credits

Ko tenei whakaakoranga reo Maori hei mahinga ma te taurua kua timata ke ki te ako i te reo Maori. Ko tona tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo korerorero i waenganui i te tangata. This course extends listening, speaking and writing competency to enable students to express themselves in Te Reo on a wide range of topics at an introductory level. Emphasis is on spoken and written Maori as a language of communication and interaction.

#### 300.209 **Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo** 15 credits

An examination of the language of struggle this course develops the use and understanding of political discourse in Maori both spoken and written through the use of text types associated with activism, essential customary and contemporary concepts, intermediate language patterns, and the use of oral genre such as proverbs and song to support political communication. He ata tuhura i nga ahuatanga o te reo tohe te kaupapa o te pepa nei. Ka nui ake to mohiotanga ki te reo torangapu a-waha, a-tuhi ma te whakamahi i nga momo korerorero e hangai ana ki te mahi matatua, nga aria tuturu me nga whakaaro hou, nga takotoranga reo tau tuarua, tae atu ki nga momo a-waha pera i te whakatauki, i te waiata hei tautoko i te whakawhitinga torangapu.

#### 300.210 **Te Reo Korerorero: Discussing in Te Reo** 15 credits

Nei ra te reo koreroro, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tangata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, nga kupu kei te hangai ki nga kaupapa maha, otira, ka tirohia nga kipeha penei i te kiwaha. Taught in te reo, this course emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Maori, focusing on the structure of the language, expanding vocabulary and using figures of speech such as colloquialisms.

#### 300.211 **Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo** 15 credits

Ka akona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o o tatou marae e hangai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakatauki, ki te pepeha, ki te koreroro purakau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i enei kaupapa koreroro katoa ka wanangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo koreroro, i to reo tuhituhi, i to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Maori. Taught in te reo, this course examines te reo as a formal language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, koreroro purakau and waiata tawhito.

#### 300.310 **Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo** 15 credits

Taught in te reo, this course applies critical analysis to literature in te reo by authors and composers across a range of genres and disciplines. Students engage in creative composition and explore a range of literary techniques and processes, including editing, peer review and critical revision.

#### 300.311 **Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo** 15 credits

Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te moteatea-a-koreroro, koreroro purakau, me nga koreroro mo tetahi o ou na tipuna. I roto i enei kaupapa katoa ka wanangatia tenei momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo koreroro, to reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Maori. Taught in te reo this course explores Maori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors, linking Maori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Maori as a modern oral and written language.

#### 300.312 **Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikorerorero** 15 credits

Taught in te reo, this course develops the language and skill of the formal mediums of karanga, whaikoreroro and other genres, including karakia, waerea, tauparapara and poroporoaki. Students appraise and develop aspects of tikanga, style, form and structure.

## 502

### COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES

#### 502.701 **Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences** 60 credits

Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences.

#### 502.702 **Extended Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences** 60 credits

Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences.



## INDEX | KUPUTOHU

<b>A</b>	
Academic Board .....	4
Academic Board Committees .....	4
Academic Dress .....	9
Academic English	
Certificate in .....	404
Academic Integrity .....	408
Academic Progress Regulations .....	68
Accountancy	
Bachelor of .....	171
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	263
Administrative and Support Services .....	40
Admission Regulations .....	63
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations .....	64
Advanced Academic English	
Foundation Certificate in .....	405
Advanced Leadership Practice	
Master of .....	83
Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Consideration .....	412
AgriCommerce	
Bachelor of .....	172
Master of .....	84
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	264
Agriculture	
Diploma in .....	365
Foundation Certificate in .....	405
Master of .....	85
AgriScience	
Bachelor of .....	174
Master of .....	86
Alumni, Office of Development and .....	9
Analytics	
Master of .....	88
Applied Economics	
Bachelor of .....	176
Master of .....	89
Applied Linguistics	
Master of .....	90
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	309
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	264
Applied Social Work	
Master of .....	90
Applied Statistics	
Graduate Diploma in .....	323
Master of .....	91
Arms and Colours of the University, The .....	2
Arts	
Bachelor of .....	177
Bachelor or (Honours) .....	155
Certificate in .....	389
Diploma in .....	365
Graduate Certificate in .....	353
Graduate Diploma in .....	324
Master of .....	92
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	309
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	265
Assessment and Examination Regulations .....	411
Assistant Vice-Chancellor External Relations and Development .....	14
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori and Pasifika .....	14
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Operations, International and University Registrar .....	14
Assistant Vice-Chancellor People and Organisational Development .....	15
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Research, Academic and Enterprise .....	15
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Strategy, Finance, IT and Commercial Operations .....	16
Aviation	
Bachelor of .....	189
Graduate Diploma in .....	330
Master of .....	96
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	267
Aviation Management	
Bachelor of .....	191
Aviation Studies	
Certificate in .....	395
<b>B</b>	
Bachelor's Degrees	
Accountancy .....	171
AgriCommerce .....	172
AgriScience .....	174
Applied Economics .....	176
Arts .....	177
Aviation .....	189
Aviation Management .....	191
Business .....	192
Commercial Music .....	197
Communication .....	198
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business .....	256
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science .....	257
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science .....	258
Construction .....	201
Creative Media Production .....	203
Design .....	208
Design with Honours .....	204
Education .....	210
Engineering .....	216
Engineering with Honours .....	211
Fine Arts .....	218
Fine Arts with Honours .....	217
Food Technology .....	222
Food Technology with Honours .....	220
Health Science .....	222
Information Sciences .....	226
Māori Visual Arts .....	229
Medical Laboratory Science .....	230
Natural Sciences .....	231
Nursing .....	232
Resource and Environmental Planning .....	233
Retail and Business Management .....	236
Science .....	237
Social Work .....	248
Speech and Language Therapy .....	249
Speech and Language Therapy with Honours .....	250
Sport and Exercise .....	251
Sport Management .....	252
Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	259
Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education .....	260
Veterinary Science .....	253
Veterinary Technology .....	255
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours	
Arts .....	155
Business Studies .....	158
Communication .....	159
Health Science .....	160
Information Sciences .....	162
Science .....	163
Sport and Exercise .....	169
Banking	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	267
Business	
Bachelor of .....	192
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	311

Postgraduate Diploma in .....	268
Business Administration	
Master of .....	97
Business and Administration	
Doctor of .....	75
Business Studies	
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	158
Certificates in .....	395
Diploma in .....	375
Graduate Diploma in .....	331
Master of .....	98

## C

Campuses .....	6
Campus Registrar Auckland .....	16
Campus Registrar Manawatū .....	16
Campus Registrar Wellington .....	16
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power .....	67
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations .....	420
Certificates	
Academic English .....	404
Advanced Intensive English .....	401
Arts .....	389
Aviation Studies .....	395
Business Studies .....	395
Elementary Intensive English .....	401
Foundation Studies .....	402
Intermediate Intensive English .....	402
Pacific Development .....	397
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English .....	403
Public Health .....	398
Science and Technology .....	398
University Preparation .....	403
Upper Intermediate Intensive English .....	404
Visual Arts .....	399
Chairmen of the Council .....	53
Chancellors .....	53
Clinical Psychology	
Doctor of .....	76
Master of .....	101
Code of Student Conduct .....	407
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	271
College of Creative Arts .....	18
College of Health .....	19
College of Humanities and Social Sciences .....	23
College of Sciences .....	29
Commercial Music	
Bachelor of .....	197
Communication	
Bachelor of .....	198
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	159
Diploma in .....	377
Master of .....	102
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	272
Conferment and Graduation Regulations .....	421
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business	
Bachelor’s Degree .....	256
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science	
Bachelor’s Degree .....	257
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science	
Bachelor’s Degree .....	258
Construction	
Bachelor of .....	201
Master of .....	103
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	272
Council Committees .....	4
Council, The .....	3
Counselling	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	273

Counselling Studies	
Master of .....	104
Creative Arts	
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	312
Creative Enterprise	
Master of .....	105
Creative Media Production	
Bachelor of .....	203
Creative Writing	
Master of .....	105
Credits System .....	417

## D

Dairy Science and Technology	
Master of .....	106
Design	
Bachelor of .....	208
Diploma in .....	377
Graduate Diploma in .....	335
Master of .....	106
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	274
Design with Honours	
Bachelor of .....	204
Diplomas	
Agriculture .....	365
Arts .....	365
Business Studies .....	375
Communication .....	377
Design .....	377
Education Support Workers .....	380
Fine Arts .....	381
Health Science .....	382
Human Development .....	383
Meat Technology .....	384
Rehabilitation Studies .....	384
Science and Technology .....	385
Visual Arts .....	386
Disclaimer .....	2
Discretionary Entrance Regulations .....	64
Doctoral Degrees	
Business and Administration .....	75
Clinical Psychology .....	76
Education .....	77
Literature .....	78
Philosophy .....	79
Science .....	80
Social Work .....	81

## E

Education	
Bachelor of .....	210
Doctor of .....	77
Master of .....	107
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	313
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	275
Educational Administration and Leadership	
Master of .....	109
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	314
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	277
Educational and Developmental Psychology	
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	315
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	278
Educational and Developmental Psychology‡	
Master of .....	110
Educational Psychology	
Master of .....	111
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	315
Education Support Workers	
Diploma for .....	380

Elementary Intensive English  
 Certificate in ..... 401

Emergency Management  
 Graduate Certificate in ..... 359  
 Graduate Diploma in ..... 337  
 Master of ..... 112  
 Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 315  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 278

Engineering  
 Bachelor of ..... 216  
 Master of ..... 113  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 279

Engineering Studies  
 Master of ..... 113

Engineering with Honours  
 Bachelor of ..... 211

English Language Competency ..... 63

Enrolment at Massey University ..... 417

Enrolment Regulations ..... 417

Environmental Health  
 Graduate Diploma in ..... 338

Environmental Management  
 Master of ..... 114  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 280

Environmental Mission Statement ..... 6

Examination Regulations ..... 411

**F**

Fee Appeals ..... 419

Fee Regulations ..... 421

Finance  
 Master of ..... 116

Fine Arts  
 Bachelor of ..... 218  
 Diploma in ..... 381  
 Graduate Diploma in ..... 339  
 Master of ..... 117  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 281

Fine Arts with Honours  
 Bachelor of ..... 217

Food Safety and Quality  
 Master of ..... 117

Food Technology  
 Bachelor of ..... 222  
 Master of ..... 118

Food Technology with Honours  
 Bachelor of ..... 220

Foundation Certificates  
 Advanced Academic English ..... 405  
 Agriculture ..... 405  
 Foundation Certificate in ..... 404

Foundation Studies  
 Certificate in ..... 402

**G**

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas,  
 and Postgraduate Certificates ..... 66

General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate  
 Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas,  
 and Graduate Certificates ..... 65

General University Information ..... 3

Glossary of Terms ..... 423

Graduate Certificates ..... 353  
 Arts ..... 353  
 Emergency Management ..... 359  
 Science and Technology ..... 360  
 Teaching English as an Additional Language ..... 363

Graduate Diplomas  
 Applied Statistics ..... 323

Arts ..... 324

Aviation ..... 330

Business Studies ..... 331

Design ..... 335

Emergency Management ..... 337

Environmental Health ..... 338

Fine Arts ..... 339

Information Sciences ..... 339

Journalism Studies ..... 342

Logistics and Supply Chain Management ..... 342

Occupational Health and Safety ..... 343

Quality Systems ..... 343

Rural Studies ..... 344

Science and Technology ..... 346

Teaching (Early Childhood Education) ..... 349

Teaching (Primary) ..... 350

Teaching (Secondary) ..... 351

Technology ..... 352

Graduation Regulations ..... 421

Grievance Procedures ..... 413

**H**

Health Science  
 Bachelor of ..... 222  
 Bachelor of (Honours) ..... 160  
 Diploma in ..... 382  
 Master of ..... 119  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 282

Health Service Management  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 283

History and Campuses ..... 6

Honorary Graduates ..... 55

Human Development  
 Diploma in ..... 383

**I**

Impaired Performance Consideration ..... 412

Industrial/Organisational Psychology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 284

Information Sciences  
 Bachelor of ..... 226  
 Bachelor of (Honours) ..... 162  
 Graduate Diploma in ..... 339  
 Master of ..... 120  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 284

Intermediate Intensive English  
 Certificate in ..... 402

International Development  
 Master of ..... 122  
 Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 316  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 285

International Security  
 Master of ..... 123  
 Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 316  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 286

**J**

Journalism  
 Master of ..... 123  
 Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 287

Journalism Studies  
 Graduate Diploma in ..... 342

**K**

Key Dates 2018 ..... 59

**L**

Legislative and Regulatory Framework ..... 4

Library Regulations ..... 409

Literacy Education

    Master of ..... 124

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 287

Literature

    Doctor of ..... 78

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

    Graduate Diploma in ..... 342

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 288

**M**

Management

    Master of ..... 125

Māori and Indigenous Business

    Master of ..... 127

    Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 317

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 288

Māori Medium Teaching and Learning

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 289

Māori Resource and Environmental Management

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 290

Māori Visual Arts

    Bachelor of ..... 229

    Master of ..... 128

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 291

Massey Business School ..... 38

Massey Medal Recipients ..... 57

Massey University qualifications ..... 63

Massey University Strategy 2018-2022 ..... 5

Master's Degrees

    Advanced Leadership Practice ..... 83

    AgriCommerce ..... 84

    Agriculture ..... 85

    AgriScience ..... 86

    Analytics ..... 88

    Applied Economics ..... 89

    Applied Linguistics ..... 90

    Applied Social Work ..... 90

    Applied Statistics ..... 91

    Arts ..... 92

    Aviation ..... 96

    Business Administration ..... 97

    Business Studies ..... 98

    Clinical Psychology ..... 101

    Communication ..... 102

    Construction ..... 103

    Counselling Studies ..... 104

    Creative Enterprise ..... 105

    Creative Writing ..... 105

    Dairy Science and Technology ..... 106

    Design ..... 106

    Education ..... 107

    Educational Administration and Leadership ..... 109

    Educational and Developmental Psychology‡ ..... 110

    Educational Psychology ..... 111

    Emergency Management ..... 112

    Engineering ..... 113

    Engineering Studies ..... 113

    Environmental Management ..... 114

    Finance ..... 116

    Fine Arts ..... 117

    Food Safety and Quality ..... 117

    Food Technology ..... 118

    Health Science ..... 119

    Information Sciences ..... 120

    International Development ..... 122

    International Security ..... 123

Journalism ..... 123

Literacy Education ..... 124

Management ..... 125

Māori and Indigenous Business ..... 127

Māori Visual Arts ..... 128

Natural Sciences ..... 129

Nursing ..... 130

Professional Accountancy and Finance ..... 131

Professional Public Relations ..... 132

Public Health ..... 133

Quality Systems ..... 134

Resource and Environmental Planning ..... 135

Science ..... 136

Social Work ..... 145

Specialist Teaching ..... 146

Speech and Language Therapy ..... 147

Sport and Exercise ..... 147

Sport Management ..... 149

Supply Chain Management ..... 149

Teaching and Learning ..... 150

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership ..... 151

Veterinary Medicine ..... 152

Veterinary Science ..... 153

Veterinary Studies ..... 153

Matriculation Regulations ..... 63

Maximum Student Workload ..... 420

Meat Technology

    Diploma in ..... 384

Medical Laboratory Science

    Bachelor of ..... 230

Museum Studies

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 291

**N**

Natural Sciences

    Bachelor of ..... 231

    Master of ..... 129

Nursing

    Bachelor of ..... 232

    Master of ..... 130

    Postgraduate Certificates in ..... 318

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 292

**O**

Occupational Health and Safety

    Graduate Diploma in ..... 343

Officers of the University ..... 4, 13

**P**

Pacific Development

    Certificate in ..... 397

Past Officers and Members of the Council ..... 53

Personal Interest ..... 65

Philosophy

    Doctor of ..... 79

Planning

    Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 319

    Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 293

Planning a Programme of Study ..... 417

Postgraduate Certificates

    Applied Linguistics ..... 309

    Arts ..... 309

    Business ..... 311

    Creative Arts ..... 312

    Education ..... 313

    Educational Administration and Leadership ..... 314

    Educational and Developmental Psychology ..... 315

    Educational Psychology ..... 315

    Emergency Management ..... 315

International Development.....	316
International Security.....	316
Māori and Indigenous Business.....	317
Nursing.....	318
Planning.....	319
Science and Technology.....	319
Social Work.....	320
Specialist Teaching.....	320
Speech and Language Therapy.....	321
Tertiary Teaching and Learning.....	321
Whānau Development.....	322
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Accountancy.....	263
AgriCommerce.....	264
Applied Linguistics.....	264
Arts.....	265
Aviation.....	267
Banking.....	267
Business.....	268
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.....	271
Communication.....	272
Construction.....	272
Counselling.....	273
Design.....	274
Education.....	275
Educational Administration and Leadership.....	277
Educational and Developmental Psychology.....	278
Emergency Management.....	278
Engineering.....	279
Environmental Management.....	280
Fine Arts.....	281
Health Science.....	282
Health Service Management.....	283
Industrial/Organisational Psychology.....	284
Information Sciences.....	284
International Development.....	285
International Security.....	286
Journalism.....	287
Literacy Education.....	287
Logistics and Supply Chain Management.....	288
Māori and Indigenous Business.....	288
Māori Medium Teaching and Learning.....	289
Māori Resource and Environmental Management.....	290
Māori Visual Arts.....	291
Museum Studies.....	291
Nursing.....	292
Planning.....	293
Psychological Practice.....	293
Public Health.....	294
Quality Systems.....	295
Rehabilitation.....	295
Science and Technology.....	296
Social Sector Evaluation Research.....	302
Social Service Supervision.....	302
Social Work.....	303
Specialist Teaching.....	303
Speech and Language Therapy.....	304
Sport and Exercise.....	305
Sport Management.....	306
Te Reo Māori.....	306
Veterinary Science.....	306
Whānau Development.....	307
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English	
Certificate in.....	403
Prescriptions and Schedule of Courses.....	429
Professional Accountancy and Finance	
Master of.....	131
Professional Public Relations	
Master of.....	132
Professors Emeriti.....	52
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff.....	16

Psychological Practice	
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	293
Public Health	
Certificate in.....	398
Master of.....	133
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	294

## Q

Quality Systems	
Graduate Diploma in.....	343
Master of.....	134
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	295

## R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning.....	67
Rehabilitation	
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	295
Rehabilitation Studies	
Diploma in.....	384
Research Centres.....	50
Resource and Environmental Planning	
Bachelor of.....	233
Master of.....	135
Retail and Business Management	
Bachelor of.....	236
Rural Studies	
Graduate Diploma in.....	344

## S

School Students, Enrolment of.....	420
Science	
Bachelor of.....	237
Bachelor of (Honours).....	163
Doctor of.....	80
Master of.....	136
Science and Technology	
Certificate in.....	398
Diploma in.....	385
Graduate Certificate in.....	360
Graduate Diploma in.....	346
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	319
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	296
Semesters.....	417
Social Sector Evaluation Research	
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	302
Social Service Supervision	
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	302
Social Work	
Bachelor of.....	248
Doctor of.....	81
Master of.....	145
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	320
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	303
Special Admission Regulations.....	65
Specialist Teaching	
Master of.....	146
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	320
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	303
Speech and Language Therapy	
Bachelor of.....	249
Master of.....	147
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	321
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	304
Speech and Language Therapy with Honours	
Bachelor of.....	250
Sport and Exercise	
Bachelor of.....	251
Bachelor of (Honours).....	169
Master of.....	147

Postgraduate Diploma in .....	305	Withdrawal .....	419
Sport Management		Workload .....	420
Bachelor of .....	252		
Master of .....	149		
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	306		
Staff of the University .....	13		
Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures .....	413		
Student Contract .....	408		
Student Discipline .....	408		
Student Life Services .....	48		
Sub-degree Certificates .....	401		
Supply Chain Management			
Master of .....	149		

## T

Teaching and Learning	
Master of .....	150
Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori	
Bachelor of .....	259
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	
Graduate Diploma in .....	349
Teaching English as an Additional Language	
Graduate Certificate in .....	363
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership	
Master of .....	151
Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education	
Bachelor of .....	260
Teaching (Primary)	
Graduate Diploma in .....	350
Teaching (Secondary)	
Graduate Diploma in .....	351
Technology	
Graduate Diploma in .....	352
Te Reo Māori	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	306
Tertiary Teaching and Learning	
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	321

## U

University Council .....	3
University Preparation	
Certificate in .....	403
Upper Intermediate Intensive English	
Certificate in .....	404
Use of Information .....	409

## V

Veterinary Medicine	
Master of .....	152
Veterinary Science	
Bachelor of .....	253
Master of .....	153
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	306
Veterinary Studies	
Master of .....	153
Veterinary Technology	
Bachelor of .....	255
Vice-Chancellors .....	53
Vice-Chancellor's Office .....	13
Visual Arts	
Certificate in .....	399
Diploma in .....	386

## W

Welcome Message .....	3
Whānau Development	
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	322
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	307